BYZANTINE GREEK SERIES · VOLUME 24

The Fall of Constantinople

ΔΟΥΚΑΣ
ΓΕΩΡΓΙΟΥ ΣΦΡΑΝΤΖΗ ΧΡΟΝΙΚΟΝ ΜΙΚΡΟΝ
ΘΡΗΝΟΣ ΤΗΣ ΚΩΝΣΤΑΝΤΙΝΟΥΠΟΛΕΩΣ

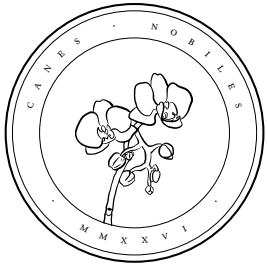
The Fall of Constantinople

Doukas, Sphrantzes, and the Lament

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order



CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 24 of the Canes Nobiles Byzantine Greek interlinear texts

The Byzantine Greek text follows Doukas' History, chapters 34–45, in Immanuel Bekker's edition (Bonn, 1834); George Sphrantzes' Short Chronicle in Angelo Mai's text, as reprinted in J.-P. Migne, Patrologia Graeca 156 (Paris, 1866); the Lament for Constantinople in Émile Legrand, Bibliothèque grecque vulgaire I (Paris, 1880)

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

The texts are the editors', with their capitals and punctuation. Legrand's supplements print without his brackets, and three asterisks mark a lacuna. Each of Sphrantzes' entries opens with the year Mai sets over it, and the margins give the Lament's verse numbers. Chapters 1–33 of Doukas' History are printed in Byzantine Greek 92, The History of Doukas.

CONTENTS

HISTORY

XXXIV · The Castle on the Bosporus 9
XXXV · The Great Gun 32
XXXVI · The Union Proclaimed 41
XXXVII · The Siege Begins 51
XXXVIII · The Ships over the Hill 63
XXXIX · The Fall 88
XL · The Conqueror in the City 119
XLI · Lament for the City 133
XLII · After the Conquest 143
XLIII · Rhodes and Chios 156

HISTORY

(continued)

XLIV · Lesbos and Phokaia 171
XLV · The Last Conquests 183

THE SHORT CHRONICLE

I · The Last Years of Manuel 207
II · The Siege of Patras 226
III · The Council 268
IV · The Embassy to Georgia 288
V · The Fall of the City 313
VI · Captivity and Civil War 336
VII · Exile 361

THE LAMENT FOR CONSTANTINOPLE

I · The Fall 403
II · Appeal to the West 421
III · The Planets 432
IV · The Fiery River 444
V · The Sultan's Strength 455
VI · The Poet's Marks 469

DOUKAS

ΔΟΥΚΑΣ

History

XXXIV · THE CASTLE ON THE BOSPORUS

Mehmed makes peace with Iancu and with Karaman. When the Romans threaten to release the pretender Orhan unless his allowance is doubled, Halil Pasha, their friend, calls them fools, and Mehmed orders a castle on the Bosporus. In spring it rises in four months above the Sacred Mouth and is named the Head-Cutter. Turkish horses graze the Romans' crops at Epibatai, a brawl follows, and forty reapers are slaughtered. Constantine shuts the gates and commits his cause to God; Mehmed declares war and orders every ship to strike sail and pay toll.

Τὰ πάντα οὖν, ὡς αὐτὸς ἐλογίζετο, ἀπαρτίσας καλῶς ὁ
the all(-things) then as he reckoned having-completed well the
κακός, καὶ εἰρηναίαν κατάστασιν πεπλασμένως ἐνδείξας
wicked(-one) and (a)-peaceful state feignedly having-shown
ἅπασι τοῖς Χριστιανοῖς, καὶ σὺν αὐτῷ τῷ ἐπιτρόπῳ
to-all the Christians and with very the regent
Οὐγγρίας τῷ Ἰάγγῳ τριῶν ἐτῶν εἰρήνην ἀσφαλισάμενος,
of-Hungary — Iancu of-three years peace having-secured
αὐτὸς κατὰ τοῦ Καραμὰν ἐκστρατεύει προφάσει αἰτίας ὡς
he against — Karaman campaigns on-pretext of-cause as
αὐτὸς τῶν Χριστιανῶν ὑπάρχει φίλος ἀκίβδηλος, καὶ οἱ
he of-the Christians is (a)-friend unalloyed and the
Χριστιανοὶ τὴν φιλίαν τὴν πρὸς αὐτὸν ἔχουσιν ἀδόλωτον
Christians the friendship the toward him have guileless
ἀλλοεθνεῖς ὄντες καὶ ξένης θρησκείας, ὁ δὲ Καραμὰν
of-other-nations being and of-foreign religion — but Karaman
Μουσουλμάνος ὢν καὶ λατρεύων τὰ τοῦ Μωαμὲδ
(a)-Muslim being and worshiping the(-things) — of-Muhammad
ἀεὶ καὶ πάντοτε οὐ παύεται διεγείρων πολέμους καὶ
ever and always not ceases stirring-up wars and

ταραχὰς ἐν καιρῷ περιστάσεως. βουληθεὶς οὖν ἠθέλησε, καὶ
disturbances in time of-crisis having-resolved then he-willed and
θελήσας ἐγένετο. ἔφθασε γὰρ ἐνωτισθεὶς ὁ Μεχεμὲτ ὡς
having-willed it-happened had-already for having-heard — Mehmed that
ὁ Καραμὰν ἀκούσας τὸν θάνατον τοῦ Μωρὰτ κατέδραμεν
— Karaman having-heard the death — of-Murad overran
ἀπὸ τῶν ὁρίων αὐτοῦ καὶ ἐχειρώσατο φρούρια τρία καὶ
from the borders his and subdued forts three and
γῆν ἱκανήν· ἀλλ' οὐκ ἦν ἐκ τῶν προγόνων ἢ τῶν
land considerable but not was from the ancestors either of-the
φρουρίων καὶ τῆς γῆς τῷ Μωρὰτ κατοχή, ἀλλὰ πρὸ
forts and of-the land — to-Murad (the)-possession but before
ὀλίγων χρόνων ἐκ τῶν τοῦ Καραμὰν καταδυναστεύων
few years from the(-lands) — of-Karaman oppressing
ἀφήρπαξεν, ὡς καὶ ὁ λόγος φθάσας ἐδήλωσεν. εὑρὼν
he-seized as also the account earlier showed having-found
οὖν εὔλογον αἰτίαν ὁ υἱὸς τοῦ ἅρπαγος κατὰ τοῦ πρώην
then (a)-reasonable cause the son of-the robber against the formerly
ἀδικηθέντος καὶ διὰ τοῦτο ἀνερευνῶντος τὰ ἴδια,
wronged and because-of this searching-out the own(-things)
σὺν δυνάμει κατ' αὐτοῦ ἐστράτευσε. καὶ δὴ περάσας
with force against him campaigned and indeed having-crossed
τὸν πορθμὸν σὺν τοῖς στρατεύμασι τῆς δύσεως, καὶ εἰς
the strait with the armies of-the west and at
τὴν Προῦσαν ἀναμείνας τὰ τῆς ἀνατολῆς στρατεύματα,
— Prousa having-awaited the of-the east armies
ἀπάρας ἐκεῖθεν εἰς Κοτύαιον ἀφίκετο, κἀκεῖθεν εἰς
having-set-out thence to Kotyaion arrived and-thence to
Σαλουταρίαν τῆς Φρυγίας, τὸ καὶ Καράσαρην παρὰ
Salutaria — of-Phrygia which also Karahisar among

Τούρκοις λεγόμενον, ἐγγὺς ὂν ἐν τοῖς ὁρίοις τοῦ Καραμάν.
Turks called near being on the borders — of-Karaman
τότε ὁ Καραμὰν ἀκούσας τὴν ἄφιξιν τοῦ Μεχεμὲτ ἔστειλε
then — Karaman having-heard the arrival — of-Mehmed sent
πρέσβεις ἐκ τῶν μεγιστάνων αὐτοῦ, αἰτῶν λύσιν τῶν
envoys from the magnates his asking (a)-settlement of-the
ἐσφαλμένων σὺν ἀποδόσει τῶν ὧν ἀφείλετο φρουρίων. καὶ
wrongs with restoration of-the which he-had-taken forts and
ὁ τύραννος κατένευσεν δι᾽ αἰτίαν τὴν ἣν λέξων ἔρχομαι.
the tyrant assented for (a)-cause the which to-tell I-come
ἡ γὰρ μωρὰ τῶν Ῥωμαίων συναγωγὴ ἐσκέψατό τινα
the for foolish of-the Romans assembly devised some
ματαίαν βουλήν, στείλασα πρὸς αὐτὸν πρέσβεις, λέγοντες
vain counsel having-sent to him envoys saying
πῶς ὁ βασιλεὺς Κωνσταντῖνος (οὔπω γὰρ ἦν στεφθεὶς,
that the emperor Constantine not-yet for was crowned
ἀλλὰ οὐδὲ στεφθῆναι ἔμελλε διὰ τὸ προρρηθέν, πλὴν
but not-even to-be-crowned was-going because-of the aforesaid however
βασιλέα ἐκάλουν Ῥωμαίων) λέγουσιν οὖν πρῶτον τὰ τῆς
emperor they-called of-(the)-Romans they-say then first the of-the
πρεσβείας μηνύματα τοῖς μεσάζουσιν, ὡς ἔθος αὐτοῖς,
embassy messages to-the ministers as (the)-custom with-them
ὡς ὁ βασιλεὺς τῶν Ῥωμαίων τὴν τῶν κατ᾽ ἔθος ἀσπρῶν
that the emperor of-the Romans the of-the by custom aspers
τριακοσίων χιλιάδων ποσότητα οὐ καταδέχεται. „καὶ γὰρ
three-hundred thousands amount not accepts and for
ὁ Ὀρχάν, ὅς ἐστι καὶ αὐτὸς υἱὸς τοῦ Ὀθμὰν καθὰ καὶ
— Orhan who is also himself (a)-son — of-Osman as also
ὁ ὑμέτερος ἀρχηγὸς Μεχεμέτ, ὑπάρχει τέλειος ἄνδρας τῇ
the your leader Mehmed is (a)-full man in-the

ἡλικίᾳ· καὶ καθ' ἑκάστην συρρέουσιν ὅτι πλεῖστοι πρὸς
age and by each(-day) flock as very-many to
αὐτὸν κυριωνυμοῦντες καὶ ἀρχηγὸν ἀναγορεύοντες. αὐτὸς
him calling-him-lord and leader proclaiming he
δὲ θέλων φιλοτιμῆσαι καὶ δωρήσασθαι οὐκ ἔχει που
and wishing to-reward and to-give-gifts not can anywhere
τὰς χεῖρας ἁπλῶσαι. αἰτῶν οὖν τὸν βασιλέα, ὁ βασιλεὺς
the hands to-stretch-out asking then the emperor the emperor
οὐκ εὐπορεῖ τοῦ δοῦναι τόσον ὅσον αἰτεῖ. ἐκ τῶν δύο
not is-able — to-give so-much as he-asks of the two
οὖν ἓν αἰτοῦμεν, ἢ τὴν πρόσοδον διπλασιάσατε, ἢ τὸν
then one we-ask either the revenue double or —
Ὀρχὰν ἀπολύομεν. οὐκ ἔστι γὰρ τοῦτο χρέος ἡμέτερον
Orhan we-release not is for this (a)-debt ours
τὸ τρέφειν τοὺς Ὀθμάνου παῖδας, ἀλλὰ δεῖ τρέφεσθαι ἐκ
the to-feed the of-Osman children but must be-fed from
τῶν δημοσίων· ἀρκεῖ γὰρ ἡμῖν ἡ τούτου κατάσχεσις καὶ
the public(-funds) suffices for for-us the of-him detention and
ἡ μὴ τοῦ ἐκβῆναι τῆς πόλεως κώλυσις." ταῦτα καὶ
the not — to-go-out of-the city prevention these(-things) and
ἄλλα πλείω ὁ Χαλὶλ πάσιας ἀκούσας (καὶ γὰρ ἦν διὰ
other more — Halil pasha having-heard and for he-was through
παντὸς φίλος τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἐκ δύο τινῶν αἰτιῶν· ἡ
all (a)-friend of-the Romans from two certain causes the
μὲν μία τὸ εἶναι προσηνῆ κατὰ γνώμην καὶ ἥμερον, ἡ δὲ
indeed one the to-be gentle in mind and mild the and
ἑτέρα ὅτι ἦν δωρολήπτης· καὶ εἴ τις αὐτῷ διελέγετο
other that he-was (a)-bribe-taker and if anyone with-him conversed
φέρων ἐπὶ χεῖρας χρυσίον καὶ δεικνύων ὡς κάτοπτρον,
bringing in hands gold and showing like (a)-mirror

ἀπροσκόπτως ἀπέπτυεν διὰ γλώττης ἄνευ φόβου πάντα
unbinderedly he-spat-out through tongue without fear every
λόγον σκληρόν), ἀκούσας οὖν τοὺς παρὰ τοῦ βασιλέως
word harsh having-heard then the from the emperor
λόγους καὶ συγκλήτου τοὺς μηνυθέντας τῷ ἡγεμόνι
words and senate the reported to-the ruler
Μεχεμέτ, οὕτως πρὸς τοὺς ἀποκρισιαρίους ἐφθέγξατο.
Mehmed thus to the envoys spoke
„ὦ ἀνόητοι καὶ μωροὶ Ῥωμαῖοι, τὰ τῆς διανοίας ὑμῶν
O senseless and foolish (the)-Romans the of-the mind your
πανουργεύματα οἶδα ἐγὼ πρὸ πολλοῦ. ἄφετε ἃ κατέχετε.
tricks know I before much(-time) leave what you-hold
ὁ παρῳχηκὼς ἡγεμὼν ἥμερος καὶ εἰς πάντας ἀκραιφνὴς
the departed ruler mild and to all (a)-pure
φίλος ἐτύγχανεν καὶ χρηστῆς συνειδήσεως ἄνθρωπος· ὁ
friend was and of-good conscience (a)-man the
δὲ νῦν ἡμέτερος ἡγεμὼν Μεχεμὲτ οὐκ ἔστι τῆς τοσαύτης
but now our ruler Mehmed not is of-the such
γνώμης, ἣν ὑμεῖς θαρρεῖτε. καὶ γὰρ εἰ ἐκ τῶν χειρῶν
mind as you suppose and for if from the hands
αὐτοῦ ἀποδράσει Κωνσταντινούπολις, πρὸς τὸ θρασὺ καὶ
his will-escape Constantinople against the bold and
ἄγριον καὶ ὁρμητικὸν αὐτοῦ λέγω, γινώσκων γνώσομαι ὅτι
wild and impetuous his I-say knowing I-shall-know that
ἔτι θεὸς παραβλέπει τὰς ὑμῶν διαβουλὰς καὶ διαστροφάς.
still God overlooks the your schemes and perversities
ἄνθρωποι μωροί, τὴν χθὲς καὶ πρότριτα γενομένην μεθ’
men foolish the yesterday and day-before made with
ἡμῶν ἔνορκον πρᾶξιν ἤδη φέρομεν, καὶ εἰ δυνατὸν

εἰπεῖν, τὰ γεγραμμένα οὔπω ἐξήρανται. νῦν δὲ διότι
to-say the written(-words) not-yet have-dried now and because
τὴν ἀνατολὴν διαβάντες καὶ ἐν Φρυγίᾳ διάγοντες, θέλετε
the east having-crossed and in Phrygia staying you-wish
φοβῆσαι ἡμᾶς, δεικνύντες τὰ παρ᾽ ὑμῖν κατεσκευασμένα
to-frighten us showing the by you devised
συνήθη μορμολύκεια. οὐκ ἐσμὲν παιδάρια ἄνευ γνώσεως ἢ
customary bugbears not we-are little-children without knowledge or
δυνάμεως. εἴ τι δύνασθε πρᾶξαι, πράξατε. εἰ βούλεσθε
power if anything you-can do do if you-wish
τὸν Ὀρχὰν δεῖξαι ἡγεμόνα ἐν Θράκῃ, δείξατε. εἰ τοὺς
— Orhan to-show (as)-ruler in Thrace show if the
Οὔγγρους μελετᾶτε διαπεράσαι τὸν Δάνουβιν, ἐλθέτωσαν.
Hungarians you-plan to-bring-across the Danube let-them-come
εἰ καὶ ὑμεῖς βούλεσθε τοῦ καταδραμεῖν καὶ λαβεῖν ἃ πρὸ
if even you wish — to-overrun and to-take what before
πολλοῦ ἀπωλέσασθε, τοῦτο ποιήσατε. πλὴν γινώσκετε
much(-time) you-lost this do however know
ὅτι εἰς οὐδὲν τούτων εὐδοκιμήσετε, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον καὶ ὃ
that in nothing of-these you-will-succeed but rather even what
δοκεῖτε ἔχειν ἀρθήσεται ἀφ᾽ ἡμῶν. πλὴν ἐγὼ ἀναγγελῶ
you-think to-have will-be-taken from us however I will-report
τῷ κυρίῳ μου, καὶ τὸ αὐτῷ βουλητὸν γενέσθω.” ταῦτα
to-the lord my and the to-him pleasing let-it-be these(-things)
ἀκούσας ὁ Μεχεμὲτ καὶ θυμοῦ πλησθεὶς οὐκ εἶχε
having-heard — Mehmed and with-wrath filled not had
τί ποιῆσαι, καὶ τῷ Καραμὰν συνεσπείσατο. εἶχε γὰρ
what to-do and — with-Karaman made-truce he-had for
ἐπιλογισμὸν τοῦ ἀφανίσαι αὐτὸν κατὰ κράτος· ἀλλὰ κατὰ
(a)-design — to-destroy him by force but in

νοῦν ἐσκόπει „μή πως ὁ βασιλεὺς τῶν Ῥωμαίων, ἐν
mind he-considered lest somehow the emperor of-the Romans in
τῇ ἀνατολῇ ὄντος μου, προσκαλέσηται τὰ λοιπὰ τὰ
the east being me summon the remaining the
ἔθνη τῶν Χριστιανῶν, καὶ ἐκβαλοῖ καὶ ἀπολύσοι τὸν
nations of-the Christians and bring-out and release —
Ὀρχάν, καὶ σὺν τῇ ἀρωγῇ τούτων γενήσεται κύριος
Orhan and with the help of-these will-become lord
τῆς ἀνατολῆς, καὶ τὰ τῆς δύσεως παραχωρήσει
of-the east and the(-lands) of-the west will-cede
τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις." ταῦτα καὶ τὰ τούτοις ὅμοια λαβὼν
to-the Romans these(-things) and the to-these like having-taken
κατὰ νοῦν βλέπει τοὺς πρέσβεις τοῦ Καραμὰν ἱλαρῷ
in mind he-looks-on the envoys — of-Karaman with-cheerful
βλέμματι, καὶ κατὰ καιρὸν ἐπαπειλητικοὺς λόγους αὐτοὺς
look and at-one time threatening words to-them
ἐδίδου, παρὰ καιρὸν δὲ καὶ πράους, ἕως οὗ τὴν εἰρήνην
gave at-another time and also gentle until — the peace
ἐνόρκως ἠσφαλίσατο καὶ μετὰ ἀγάπης ἀπέπεμψε. τοὺς δὲ
on-oath he-secured and with love sent-away the but
τοῦ βασιλέως πρέσβεις ἀπεκρίνατο ὡς „ἤδη διασυντόμως
of-the emperor envoys he-answered that already very-shortly
ἐν Ἀδριανουπόλει μέλλομεν εἶναι, κἀκεῖ ἐλθόντες ἅπαντα
in Adrianople we-are-going to-be and-there having-come all
τὰ τῷ βασιλεῖ καὶ τῇ πόλει ἀναγκαῖα ἀναγγείλατέ
the(-things) for-the emperor and for-the city necessary report
μοι, καὶ ἑτοίμως ἔχω τοῦ δοῦναι πᾶν τὸ ζητούμενον."
to-me and readily I-am — to-give all the requested
σὺν τούτοις δὲ καὶ ἑτέροις μειλιχίοις λόγοις κολακεύσας
with these(-words) and also other gentle words having-flattered

ἀπέλυσεν. ὁ δὲ Μεχεμὲτ διαβὰς δι᾽ ὀλίγων ἡμερῶν
he-dismissed — but Mehmed having-crossed within few days
τὸν πορθμὸν καὶ ἐν τῇ Ἀδριανοῦ εἰσελθών, παρευθὺ
the strait and into the(-city) of-Hadrian having-entered at-once
στείλας ἕνα τῶν δούλων αὐτοῦ ἐν τοῖς κατὰ τὸν Στρυμόνα
having-sent one of-the slaves his to the along the Strymon
χωρίοις ἐκώλυσε τὴν πρόσοδον τὴν εὐεργετηθεῖσαν τῷ
villages stopped the revenue the granted to-the
βασιλεῖ, καὶ τοὺς ἐπιβλέποντας καὶ οἰκοδεσποτεύοντας
emperor and the overseeing and managing
ταύτην ἐδίωξε, τὸν πρῶτον χρόνον μόνον γευσάμενος.
it drove-out the first year only having-tasted
μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο τὸ ἔργον ἑτέρου ἥψατο λίαν ἐπιζημίου
after and this the deed another he-took-up very harmful
καὶ θανασίμου κατὰ Ῥωμαίων. χειμῶνος γὰρ ἀρξαμένου
and deadly against (the)-Romans winter for having-begun
προστάγματα καὶ διαλαλίας ἔν τε δύσει ἔν τε ἀνατολῇ
orders and proclamations in both west in both east
ἐν ἑκάστῃ ἐπαρχίᾳ τοῦ ἑτοιμάσαι οἰκοδόμους τεχνίτας
in each province — to-prepare builders craftsmen
χιλίους καὶ ἐργάτας κατὰ ἀναλογίαν τῶν τεχνιτῶν καὶ
thousand and laborers in proportion of-the craftsmen and
ἀσβεστοκαύστας καὶ ἁπλῶς εἰπεῖν πᾶσαν ἐργασίαν καὶ
lime-burners and simply to-say every work and
παρακομιδήν, τοῦ εἶναι ἑτοίμους ἐν ἔαρι εἰς κατασκευὴν
transport — to-be ready in spring for (the)-building
κάστρου ἐν τῷ στομίῳ τοῦ ἱεροῦ ὑπεράνω τῆς
of-(a)-castle at the mouth of-the sacred(-place) above the
πόλεως. τότε οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι ἀκούσαντες τὴν πικρὰν ταύτην
city then the Romans having-heard the bitter this

ἀγγελίαν, καὶ οἱ ἐν Κωνσταντίνου καὶ οἱ ἐν
news and the(-ones) in Constantine's(-city) and the(-ones) in
πάσῃ τῇ Ἀσίᾳ τε καὶ Θράκῃ καὶ οἱ ἐν ταῖς νήσοις
all — Asia both and Thrace and the(-ones) on the islands
οἰκοῦντες Χριστιανοὶ ὑπερήλγησαν, ἐξηράνθησαν. οὐκ ἦν
dwelling Christians grieved-exceedingly were-dried-up not was
ἐν ἀλλήλοις γλῶσσα ἢ διαλαλία πλὴν „νῦν τὸ τέλος
among each-other tongue or speech except now the end
ἤγγισε τῆς πόλεως· νῦν τὰ σήμαντρα τῆς φθορᾶς
has-drawn-near of-the city now the signs of-the destruction
τοῦ ἡμετέρου γένους, νῦν αἱ ἡμέραι τοῦ ἀντιχρίστου. καὶ
of-the our race now the days of-the Antichrist and
τί γένωμεν ἢ τί ποιήσωμεν; ἀρθήτω ἀφ' ἡμῶν ἡ
what may-we-become or what may-we-do let-be-taken from us the
ζωὴ ἡμῶν, κύριε, καὶ μὴ ἴδοσαν οἱ ὀφθαλμοὶ τῶν δούλων
life our Lord and not let-see the eyes of-the servants
σου τὴν φθορὰν τῆς πόλεως, μηδὲ εἴπησαν οἱ ἐχθροί
your the destruction of-the city nor let-say the enemies
σου, δέσποτα, ποῦ εἰσιν οἱ φυλάσσοντες ταύτην ἅγιοι;"
your Master where are the guarding her saints
ταύτην γὰρ τὴν φωνὴν σὺν κλαυθμῷ οὐ μόνον οἱ τῆς
this for the cry with weeping not only the(-ones) of-the
πόλεως ἀλλὰ καὶ οἱ τῆς ἀνατολῆς σποράδην οἰκοῦντες
city but also the(-ones) of-the east scattered dwelling
Χριστιανοὶ καὶ οἱ ἐν ταῖς νήσοις καὶ οἱ ἐν τῇ
Christians and the(-ones) in the islands and the(-ones) in the
δύσει τὸ αὐτὸ μετὰ κλαυθμοῦ ἐβόων. ὁ δὲ Μεχεμὲτ ἤδη
west the same with weeping cried — but Mehmed already
τοῦ ἔαρος ἀρξαμένου ἔστειλεν ἁπανταχοῦ τοὺς τεχνίτας
the spring having-begun sent everywhere the craftsmen

καὶ τοὺς ἐργάτας συνάγων. ὁ βασιλεὺς δὲ στείλας ἐν
and the laborers gathering the emperor but having-sent to
Ἀδριανουπόλει πρέσβεις, οὐχ ὅτι ζητῆσαί τι τῶν ὧν
Adrianople envoys not that to-ask anything of-the which
ἠβούλετο, οὐδὲ διπλασιάσαι τὴν πρόσοδον, ἀλλ᾽ εἶπον
he-wished nor to-double the revenue but they-said
αὐτῷ „ἡμεῖς ἤδη τὴν σήμερον ἔτος ἐστί που ἑκατοστὸν
to-him we already the today (a)-year it-is about hundredth
καὶ ἐπέκεινα ἀφ᾽ οὗ τὴν Ἀδριανούπολιν ὁ σὸς πάππος
and beyond from when — Adrianople the your grandfather
Μωρὰτ ὁ τοῦ Ὀρχὰν υἱὸς ἔλαβε· καὶ ἔκτοτε συνθήκας
Murad the — of-Orhan son took and since-then treaties
ποιήσαντες οἱ ἐκ τοῦ γένους αὐτοῦ καταγόμενοι
having-made the(-ones) from the race his descended
μέχρι σοῦ, οὐδεὶς ἐμελέτησε πύργον ἢ καλύβην πῆξαι ἐν
down-to you no-one planned (a)-tower or (a)-hut to-set-up in
τῇ αὐλῇ τῆς πόλεως. εἰ γὰρ καὶ αἰτία τις εὑρίσκετο καὶ
the court of-the city if for even cause some was-found and
μάχην ἀμφότεροι συνίστων, ἀλλὰ δι᾽ ἄλλης συμβιβάσεως
battle both joined yet through other reconciliation
τὰ τῆς εἰρήνης ἐπράττοντο. ὁ γὰρ σὸς πάππος ὁ
the(-things) of-the peace were-done the for your grandfather —
Μεχεμὲτ βουληθεὶς ἐν τῇ πρὸς ἀνατολὴν κειμένῃ τοῦ
Mehmed having-wished in the toward east lying of-the
πορθμοῦ γῇ κτίσαι φρούριον, παρακλητικῶς, καὶ ὡς υἱὸς
strait land to-build (a)-fort entreatingly and as (a)-son
πρὸς πατέρα, τὴν αἴτησιν οὐ μικρὰν ὁ Μεχεμὲτ πρὸς
to (a)-father the request not small — Mehmed to
τὸν βασιλέα Μανουὴλ ἐποίησεν· ὅθεν καὶ κατένευσεν
the emperor Manuel made whence also he-assented

ἐπὶ σκοπῷ ὅτι ἐν τῇ ἀνατολῇ ᾠκοδόμητο τὸ ἔργον
on (the)-view that in the east was-built the work
καὶ ἡ ἀνατολὴ πᾶσα πρὸ χρόνων πολλῶν ἦν αὐτοῖς
and the east all before years many was to-them
προσῳκειωμένη. τὸ δὲ σὺ τὴν νῦν καλῶς ἐχόντων πάντων
appropriated — but you — now well being all(-things)
σὺν σοί, ὁρῶμεν ἀσφαλῶς ὅτι μέλλεις τὴν θάλασσαν τὴν
with you we-see surely that you-are-going the sea the
Ποντικὴν ἄβατον ποιῆσαι τοῖς Φράγκοις καὶ τὴν πόλιν
Pontic impassable to-make for-the Franks and the city
λιμοκτονῆσαι καὶ τὰς εἰσόδους τῶν ἐν αὐτῇ τελουμένων
to-starve and the incomes of-the in her paid
κομμερκίων κωλῦσαι. δεόμεθα οὖν, ταύτην τὴν βουλὴν
customs to-stop we-beg then this the plan
ἀπόκοψον, καὶ ἐσόμεθα φίλοι σου χρηστοὶ καθὰ καὶ σὺν
cut-off and we-shall-be friends your good as also with
τῷ πατρί σου τῷ χρηστῷ ἡγεμόνι. εἰ βούλει καὶ τέλος
the father your the good ruler if you-wish also tribute
διδόναι, δώσομεν.” ὁ δὲ Μεχεμὲτ ἀπεκρίνατο „ἐγὼ ἐκ
to-give we-shall-give — but Mehmed answered I from
τῆς πόλεως οὐ λαμβάνω τι. ἐκτὸς τῆς τάφρου οὐκ ἔχει
the city not take anything outside the moat not it-has
οὔτε κέκτηταί τι. καὶ γὰρ εἰ ἤθελον κτίσαι ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ
nor possesses anything and for if I-wished to-build at the Sacred
στομίῳ φρούριον, οὐκ εἶχε δίκαιον τοῦ κωλύειν με. πάντα
Mouth (a)-fort not it-had right — to-hinder me all
γὰρ ὑπὸ τὴν ἐμὴν ἐξουσίαν εἰσὶν καὶ τὰ πρὸς ἀνατολὴν
for under the my authority are both the toward east
κείμενα τοῦ στομίου φρούρια, καὶ ἐντὸς αὐτῶν Τοῦρκοι
lying of-the mouth forts and within them Turks

κατοικοῦσι, καὶ τὰ ἐν τῇ δύσει ἄοικα ἐμά εἰσι· καὶ
dwell and the(-lands) in the west uninhabited mine are and
γὰρ Ῥωμαῖοι οὐκ ἔχουσιν ἐπ᾽ ἀδείας τοῦ οἰκῆσαι. ἢ οὐκ
for (the)-Romans not have at liberty — to-dwell or not
οἴδατε ἐν ποίᾳ στενοχωρίᾳ ὑπέστη καὶ δεινῇ περιστάσει
know-you in what distress was-placed and terrible crisis
ὁ ἐμὸς πατήρ, ὅταν τοῖς Οὔγγροις ὁ βασιλεὺς συνετέθη,
the my father when with-the Hungarians the emperor allied
καὶ διὰ ξηρᾶς ἐλθόντες ἐκεῖνοι, διὰ θαλάσσης τὰς τῶν
and by land having-come they by sea the of-the
Φράγκων τριήρεις ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ Ἑλλησπόντῳ ἠγάγετο,
Franks triremes into this the Hellespont he-brought
καὶ τὸν Καλλιουπόλεως πορθμὸν ἀποκλείσαντες οὐκ
and the of-Gallipoli strait having-closed not
ἐδίδουν πορείαν τῷ ἐμῷ πατρί; ἀναβὰς οὖν μέχρι
they-gave passage to-the my father having-gone-up then as-far-as
τοῦ τόπου τοῦ ἱεροῦ στομίου ἐγγύς, καὶ ἐν τῷ πολιχνίῳ
the place of-the Sacred Mouth near and at the little-town
ὃ ἐδείματο ὁ πατὴρ αὐτοῦ, σὺν ἀκατίοις περάσας
which built the father his with boats having-crossed
θεοῦ εὐδοκοῦντος. καὶ γὰρ αἱ τριήρεις τοῦ βασιλέως
God being-pleased and for the triremes of-the emperor
ἐκεῖ κατεσκόπευον τοῦ κωλῦσαι τὴν διάβασιν· ἐγὼ δὲ
there kept-watch — to-hinder the crossing I and
ἐκαθήμην ἐν Ἀδριανουπόλει παιδίον ὤν, ἐκδεχόμενος τὴν
sat in Adrianople (a)-child being awaiting the
τῶν Οὔγγρων ἄφιξιν· οἱ δὲ Οὔγγροι ἐλεηλάτουν τὰ
of-the Hungarians arrival the and Hungarians plundered the(-parts)
πέριξ τῆς Βάρνης, καὶ ὁ βασιλεὺς εὐφραίνετο, καὶ τὸ
around — of-Varna and the emperor rejoiced and the

τῶν Μουσουλμάνων γένος ἐδυσφόρει, καὶ οἱ καβούριδες
of-the Muslims race was-distressed and the infidels
ἐχαίροντο. τότε ὁ ἐμὸς περάσας μετὰ πολλοὺς τοὺς
rejoiced then the my(-father) having-crossed after many the
κινδύνους ὤμοσε τοῦ ποιῆσαι καταντικρὺ τοῦ φρουρίου
dangers swore — to-make opposite the fort
τοῦ κειμένου πρὸς ἀνατολὴν ἕτερον φρούριον πρὸς δύσιν.
the lying toward east another fort toward west
ἐκεῖνος οὐκ ἔφθασε τοῦ ποιῆσαι· ἐγὼ τοῦτο μέλλω
he not managed — to-make I this am-going
ποιῆσαι θεοῦ ἀρωγοῦντος. τί με κωλύετε; ἢ οὐκ ἔξεστι
to-make God helping why me hinder-you or not is-it-lawful
ποιῆσαι ἐν τοῖς ἐμοῖς ὃ βούλομαι; ἀπέλθατε, εἴπατε
to-do in the my(-lands) what I-wish go-away tell
τῷ βασιλεῖ· ὁ νῦν ἡγεμὼν οὐκ ἔστι τῶν πρώην ὅμοιος·
the emperor the now ruler not is of-the former(-ones) like
ἃ οὐκ ἠδύναντο ἐκεῖνοι ποιῆσαι, οὗτος ὑπὸ τὴν χεῖρα
what not could those to-do this(-one) under the hand
καὶ εὐκόλως ἔχει τοῦ πρᾶξαι, καὶ ἃ οὐκ ἐβούλοντο
and easily is-able — to-do and what not wished
ἐκεῖνοι, οὗτος θέλει καὶ βούλεται. καὶ ὁ ἐλθὼν ἀπὸ
those this(-one) wills and wishes and the(-one) having-come from
τοῦ νῦν ἕνεκα τῆς ὑποθέσεως ταύτης ἀφαιρεθήσεται τὴν
the now because-of the matter this will-be-stripped-of the
δοράν." οἱ δὲ τοῦ βασιλέως ἀκούσαντες τοῦ τυράννου
skin the and of-the emperor('s-men) having-heard of-the tyrant
τὴν ὀργῆς καὶ θυμοῦ πνέουσαν ἀπόκρισιν, εἰς τὴν πόλιν
the of-anger and wrath breathing answer to the city
ὑπέστρεψαν ἀναγγείλαντες τῷ βασιλεῖ πάντα. τότε οἱ
returned having-reported to-the emperor all(-things) then the(-ones)

τῆς πόλεως ἅπαντες ἐν ἀγωνίᾳ καὶ φόβῳ συνεχόμενοι
of-the city all in anguish and fear held
ἀλλήλοις ὁμιλοῦντες ἔλεγον „οὗτός ἐστιν ὁ μέλλων
to-each-other talking said this(-man) is the(-one) going
εἰσιέναι ἐν τῇ πόλει καὶ φθεῖραι καὶ αἰχμαλωτίσαι τοὺς
to-enter into the city and to-destroy and to-enslave the(-ones)
ἐν αὐτῇ, καὶ καταπατῆσαι τὰ ἅγια, καὶ ἀφανίσαι τοὺς
in her and to-trample the holy(-things) and to-obliterate the
τιμίους ναούς, καὶ τὰ ἐν αὐτοῖς κείμενα λείψανα θεοφόρων
honored churches and the in them lying relics of-God-bearing
ἀνδρῶν καὶ μαρτύρων ἐν ταῖς πλατείαις καὶ ταῖς τριόδοις
men and of-martyrs in the squares and the crossroads
ἐναπορρῖψαι. οἴμοι, τί πράξωμεν; ποῦ φύγωμεν;" ταῦτα
to-cast-out alas what may-we-do where may-we-flee these(-things)
καὶ ἕτερα οἱ δυστυχεῖς κλαίοντες τὴν αὐτῶν ζωὴν
and other(-things) the unfortunate weeping the their life
ἐταλάνιζον.
bewailed

Ὁ δὲ Μεχεμὲτ ἤδη ἔαρος ἄρξαντος καὶ Μαρτίου μηνὸς
— but Mehmed already spring having-begun and of-March month
ἤδη παρεληλυθότος, ἡ ἄσβεστος ἕτοιμος γέγονεν ἐν τοῖς
already having-passed the lime ready was-made in —
Καταφυγίοις, τὰς καμίνους παμπληθεῖ ἐργασάμενοι, καθ'
Kataphygia the kilns in-great-number having-worked by
ἑκάστην ἐξέφερον, ἐκ δὲ Νικομηδίας καὶ Ποντοηρακλείας
each(-day) they-brought-out from and Nikomedeia and Pontoherakleia
τὰς δοκούς, ἐκ δὲ τῆς ἀνατολῆς τοὺς λίθους. κατὰ δὲ
the beams from and the east the stones by and
τὸ προσταχθὲν προλαβόντες ἅπαντες οἱ ἐν ἐξουσίᾳ,
the ordered having-anticipated all the(-ones) in authority

οἱ ἐν ταῖς ἐπαρχίαις τῆς ἀνατολῆς καὶ τῆς δύσεως,
the(-ones) in the provinces of-the east and of-the west
μεθ' ἑαυτῶν τοὺς ἀγγαρευθέντας ἀπῆεσαν. τότε καὶ ὁ
with themselves the conscripted went then also the
ἡγεμὼν ἐξελθὼν ἐκ τῆς Ἀδριανοῦ κατήντησεν ἐν
ruler having-gone-out from the(-city) of-Hadrian arrived at
τῷ τόπῳ ὃ ἔμελλε δεῖξαι τοῦ πῆξαι τὸν θεμέλιον
the place which he-was-going to-show — to-set the foundation
τοῦ κάστρου. καὶ δὴ καταλαβὼν μίαν ῥαχίαν κάτωθεν
of-the castle and indeed having-occupied one ridge below
τοῦ Σωσθενίου καλουμένην ἔκπαλαι Φόνεαν, ἐκεῖ ὡς ἐν
— Sosthenion called of-old Phonea there as in
τριγώνῳ σχήματι τὸν θεμέλιον ὡρίσατο πηγνύναι, ὃ καὶ
triangular shape the foundation he-ordered to-set which also
γενόμενον τὴν κλῆσιν τοῦ κάστρου Πασχεσὲν ἐκέλευσε
having-been-made the name of-the castle Baskesen he-commanded
καλεῖσθαι, ἐξελληνιζόμενον δὲ ἑρμηνεύεται κεφαλοκόπτης,
to-be-called rendered-into-Greek and is-interpreted head-cutter
ἔχον ἄντικρυ καὶ τὸ φρούριον ὃ ἐδείματο ὁ πάππος
having opposite also the fort which built the grandfather
αὐτοῦ. διένειμεν οὖν τὴν οἰκοδομὴν οὕτως. τῷ μὲν Χαλὶλ
his he-divided then the building thus — indeed to-Halil
πασία δέδωκε μίαν τῶν γωνιῶν τῶν ἐν τῇ θαλάσσῃ
pasha he-gave one of-the corners of-the on the sea
κειμένων τοῦ οἰκοδομῆσαι πύργον ἕνα ὑπερμεγέθη καὶ
lying — to-build tower one huge and
στερρὸν ὡς ἀκρόπολιν, τῷ δὲ Ζάγανος ἕτερον ἐν τῇ
strong as (a)-citadel — and to-Zaganos another on the
ἑτέρᾳ γωνίᾳ τῇ κειμένῃ ἐν τῇ ξηρᾷ, μέγαν καὶ αὐτόν,
other corner the lying on the land great also it

τῷ δὲ Σαριτζίᾳ ἄλλον ἐν τῇ τρίτῃ γωνίᾳ, τοὺς αὐτοὺς
— and to-Saritzas another on the third corner the same
τρεῖς πύργους ὡς ἀντίμαχα καὶ ἀκροπόλεις ἐκ τῶν
three towers as rival(-works) and citadels from the
οἰκείων ἀναλωμάτων· τὸ δὲ τεῖχος καὶ τὴν ἑτέραν ἄλλην
their-own expenses the and wall and the other remaining
τοῦ κάστρου οἰκοδομὴν αὐτὸς ὁ ἡγεμὼν ἀνελάβετο. καὶ
of-the castle building he-himself the ruler took-on and
ἦν ἰδεῖν συρρέοντα τὰ πλήθη ἐκ τῶν ἁπανταχοῦ
it-was(-possible) to-see flocking the multitudes from the everywhere
τῆς γῆς μερῶν σὺν τοῖς καδδίσι ἤγουν τοῖς κριταῖς,
of-the earth parts with the kadis that-is the judges
ἐπάνω κεφαλικῆς τιμωρίας τοῦ τυράννου προστάξαντος.
upon capital punishment the tyrant having-ordered
καὶ διαμερίσας τὴν κτίσιν ἀνὰ πήχεος τῷ τεχνίτῃ οἱ
and having-divided the construction by cubit to-the craftsman the
τεχνῖται ὡς χίλιοι, καὶ ἐν ἑκάστῳ τεχνίτῃ ὑπουργοὶ
craftsmen about thousand and with each craftsman assistants
δύο ἐγγὺς αὐτοῦ, ἔξωθεν τοῦ τείχους, καὶ ἔσωθεν ἕτεροι
two beside him outside of-the wall and inside others
τοσοῦτοι καὶ τεχνῖται καὶ ὑπουργοί. οἱ δὲ κομίζοντες
as-many and craftsmen and assistants the(-ones) and carrying
πέτρας, ἄσβεστον, πλίνθους ὀπτοὺς ὑπὲρ ἀριθμόν. καὶ
stones lime bricks baked beyond number and
αὐτοὶ οἱ μεγιστᾶνες κατὰ καιρὸν ὑπούργουν, καὶ πέτρας
themselves the magnates at times assisted and stones
καὶ ἄσβεστον ἐδίδουν ὁρῶντες τὴν τοῦ τυράννου ὠμότητα.
and lime gave seeing the of-the tyrant cruelty
τὴν δὲ παρακομιδὴν καὶ ἐκ τῆς περαίας καὶ πρὸς
the and transport and from the opposite-shore and toward

τὸ Βυζάντιον ἅπασαν παρὰ τῶν ἐρειπίων τῶν κειμένων
— Byzantium all from the ruins the lying
τῶν ποτε μεγάλων ἀναθημάτων ἐλάμβανον· ἐξ ὧν καί
the once great monuments they-took from which also
τινας κίονας μετακομίσαντες ἀπὸ τῶν ἐρειπίων τοῦ ναοῦ
certain columns having-carried-over from the ruins of-the church
τοῦ ταξιάρχου Μιχαήλ, τινὲς τῶν τῆς πόλεως ζήλῳ
of-the taxiarch Michael some of-the(-men) of-the city by-zeal
κινούμενοι ἐξῆλθον τοῦ κωλῦσαι τοὺς Τούρκους, καὶ δὴ
moved went-out — to-hinder the Turks and indeed
συλληφθέντες πάντες διὰ μαχαίρας ἀπέθανον. ὁ βασιλεὺς
having-been-seized all by sword died the emperor
οὖν ἰδὼν ὅτι εἰς τέλος προχωροῦσι τὰ τοῦ τυράννου
then having-seen that to (an)-end advance the of-the tyrant
βουλεύματα, τὴν ἄλλην ἐτράπετο, καὶ δὴ πέμψας
designs the other(-way) turned and indeed having-sent
ἀποκρισιαρίους ἐζήτει τινὰς δεφένσορας τοῦ δεφενδεύειν
envoys he-asked some defenders — to-defend
τοὺς εἰς τὰς κώμας τῆς πόλεως Ῥωμαίους, ἵνα μὴ
the in the villages of-the city (the)-Romans that not
οἱ Τοῦρκοι διερχόμενοι λυμήνουσι τὴν αὐτῶν γεωργίαν
the Turks passing-through ravage the their farming
(ἦν γὰρ ἐγγὺς φθάσας τὸ θέρος), στείλας αὐτῷ καὶ
was for near having-arrived the summer having-sent him also
διάφορα δωρήματα καὶ πρὸς τροφὴν καὶ πόσιν, καθ’
various gifts and for food and drink by
ἑκάστην φιλοτιμῶν τὸν ἀνήμερον δράκοντα ἐξ ἀνάγκης
each(-day) honoring the savage dragon from necessity
καὶ βίας. ὁ δὲ Μεχεμὲτ ἐκ τῶν αὐτοῦ δούλων ἔστειλέ
and force — but Mehmed from the his slaves sent

τινας, ὁρίσας αὐτοὺς τάχα τοῦ ἐπισκοπεῖν καὶ τηρεῖν
some having-appointed them as-if — to-oversee and to-guard
τοὺς ζημιουμένους, παραγγείλας αὐτοῖς μὴ κωλύειν εἰς
the(-ones) suffering-loss having-charged them not to-hinder at
τέλος τοὺς εἰς τὰς νομὰς τῶν Ῥωμαίων εἰσερχομένους
all the into the pastures of-the Romans entering
Τούρκους τοῦ θρέψαι τὰ αὐτῶν ζῷα, εἴτε ἡμίονοι ὦσιν
Turks — to-feed the their animals whether mules they-be
εἴτε ἵπποι ἢ ἄλλα τινὰ τῶν ἀχθηφόρων ζώων, ἃ ἐν
or horses or other some of-the burden-bearing animals which in
τῇ δουλείᾳ τοῦ κάστρου τυγχάνουσιν, ἀλλ' ἐᾶν αὐτούς·
the service of-the castle happen-to-be but to-let them
„καὶ ὁπότε οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι θυμωθέντες ἀντιστήσονται τοῖς
and whenever the Romans having-been-angered will-resist the
Τούρκοις, τότε καὶ ὑμεῖς σὺν τοῖς Τούρκοις ἀντίστητε."
Turks then also you with the Turks resist
ἐν δὲ ταῖς ἡμέραις ἐκείναις ὁ υἱὸς τοῦ Σπεντιάρ, ὁ ἐπὶ
in and the days those the son — of-Isfendiyar the by
θυγατρὶ γαμβρὸς τοῦ Μωράτ, ἀδελφῆς τοῦ Μεχεμέτ, ἣν
daughter son-in-law — of-Murad sister — of-Mehmed whom
ὁ λόγος προλαβὼν ἐμνημόνευσεν, ἐκ τοῦ Ἀδραμυντίου
the account before mentioned from — Adramyttion
κατὰ τὸ κοινὸν θέσπισμα καὶ οὗτος σὺν τοῖς ὑπ'
by the common decree also this(-man) with the(-ones) under
αὐτὸν ἐκστρατεύσας ἀπῄει ἐν τῷ ἡγεμόνι ὑπουργήσων
him having-marched went to the ruler to-serve
καὶ αὐτὸς τὴν κοινὴν ἀγγαρείαν ἐν τῷ κάστρῳ. καὶ δὴ
also he the common forced-labor at the castle and indeed
πλησίον πεζεύσας τοῦ πύργου τοῦ λεγομένου Ἐπιβάτας,
near having-dismounted to-the tower the called Epibatai

ἀπολύσαντες τοὺς ἵππους καὶ τὰ σκευοφόρα ζῷα ἐν τοῖς
having-let-loose the horses and the baggage animals in the
καρποῖς τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἐλυμήναντο τοὺς στάχυας καὶ τὴν
crops of-the Romans damaged the ears and the
ἄλλην παντοίαν χλόην. εἷς δὲ τῶν Ῥωμαίων ὁρῶν τὴν
other every-kind-of green(-growth) one and of-the Romans seeing the
γενομένην ζημίαν ἐν τοῖς πολυκόποις αὐτοῦ γεωργήμασιν
done damage in the much-labored his crops
δραμὼν ἐδίωξε τοὺς ἵππους ἐκ τοῦ ἀγροῦ. εἷς δὲ τῶν
having-run drove the horses from the field one but of-the
ἱππηλατῶν Τοῦρκος φθάσας παίει τὸν Ῥωμαῖον. ἄλλος
horse-drivers (a)-Turk having-come strikes the Roman another
δὲ προσγενὴς τοῦ τυφθέντος ἔδραμε, καὶ μετ' αὐτὸν
and kinsman of-the struck ran and after him
ἕτερος, ὁμοίως καὶ οἱ Τοῦρκοι ξιφήρεις. συμπλακέντες
another likewise and the Turks with-swords having-closed
οὖν ἀλλήλοις ἐσφάγησαν ἐκ τῶν Τούρκων ὁμοίως καὶ
then with-each-other were-slain of the Turks likewise and
ἐκ τῶν Ῥωμαίων. τότε ὁ Καγιάπεγ (οὕτω γὰρ ἦν
of the Romans then — Kayabeg thus for was
αὐτῷ ὄνομα) ἐπὶ τὴν αὔριον φθάσας εἰς τὸν ἡγεμόνα,
to-him (the)-name on the morrow having-arrived to the ruler
καὶ προσκυνήσας αὐτὸν κατὰ τὸ ἔθος, ἀπήγγειλε
and having-done-obeisance-to him according-to the custom reported
πάντα τὰ γενόμενα ἐν ταῖς Ἐπιβάταις· καὶ αὐτὸς
all the(-things) done at — Epibatai and he
μὴ δεηθεὶς ἑτέρας ἀγγελίας ἢ παραστάσεως, προστάξας
not having-needed another message or presentation having-ordered
αὐτῷ τῷ Καγιάπεγ τοῦ ἀπελθεῖν ἐν σπουδῇ σὺν τοῖς
to-him — Kayabeg — to-go in haste with the

αὐτοῦ στρατιώταις καὶ πατάξαι τούτους ἐν μαχαίρᾳ
his soldiers and to-smite these with sword
πάντας τοῦ χωρίου ἐκείνου. ὃ καὶ γέγονεν· ἐλθὼν
all of-the village that which also happened having-come
γὰρ ἐξαίφνης πρωΐ, καὶ οἱ γεωργοὶ ἐξελθόντες εἰς τοὺς
for suddenly at-dawn and the farmers having-gone-out into the
ἀγροὺς τοῦ θερίζειν, ἐπεισπεσόντες οἱ Τοῦρκοι πάντας
fields — to-reap having-fallen-upon-them the Turks all
κατέσφαξαν, τὸν ἀριθμὸν ὡς τεσσαράκοντα. αὕτη αἰτία
slaughtered the number about forty this (the)-cause
τῆς μάχης καὶ ἀφανισμὸς τῶν Ῥωμαίων. τότε ὁ βασιλεὺς
of-the war and (the)-destruction of-the Romans then the emperor
ἀκούσας τὸ γεγονὸς ἔκλεισε τὰς θύρας τῆς πόλεως, καὶ
having-heard the happening shut the gates of-the city and
ὅσους ἔτυχεν εὑρὼν ἐντὸς Τούρκους πάντας δεσμήσας
as-many-as he-chanced having-found inside Turks all having-bound
ἐν φρουρᾷ ἔθετο. καὶ μεθ' ἡμέρας τρεῖς πάλιν ἀπέλυσε·
in prison put and after days three again released
τί γὰρ εἶχε τοῦ δρᾶν; ἔτι ἐν τοῖς εὑρεθεῖσι Τούρκοις
what for could-he — to-do still among the found Turks
ὑπῆρχον ἐκ τοῦ παλατίου τοῦ ἡγεμόνος εὐνουχόπουλοι, οἳ
were from the palace of-the ruler young-eunuchs who
καὶ παρασταθέντες τῷ βασιλεῖ εἶπον „εἰ μὲν ἀπολύσεις
also having-been-presented to-the emperor said if indeed you-will-release
ἡμᾶς ὦ βασιλεῦ πρὸ τοῦ τὸν ἥλιον κλῖναι πρὸς δυσμάς,
us O emperor before — the sun to-set toward west
χάριν εἴσομέν σοι· εἰ δὲ μετὰ δύσιν ἡλίου μὴ εὑρεθέντες
thanks we-shall-know to-you if but after setting of-sun not having-been-found
ἐνώπιον τοῦ ἡγεμόνος, γνῶθι τὸ μετὰ ταῦτα ἀπολυθῆναι
before the ruler know the after these(-things) to-be-released

οὐκ ἔσται ἡμῖν πρόσχαρι, ἀλλὰ καὶ λίαν θανάσιμον.
not will-be to-us pleasant but even very deadly
διὸ ποίησον εἰς ἡμᾶς ἔλεος, καὶ ἀπόλυσον τῇ ὥρᾳ
wherefore do to us mercy and release in-the hour
ταύτῃ, εἰ δ' οὐ μή, κέλευσον ἀποτμηθῆναι τὰς κεφαλάς·
this if and not — command to-be-cut-off the heads
κρεῖττον γὰρ παρ' ὑμῶν τεθνάναι ἢ παρὰ τοῦ κοινοῦ
better for by you to-have-died than by the common
τῆς οἰκουμένης ὀλέθρου." ταῦτα ἀκούσας ὁ βασιλεὺς
of-the inhabited-world destroyer these(-things) having-heard the emperor
ἐκάμφθη τῇ γνώμῃ, καὶ ἀπέλυσεν αὐτοὺς τῇ ὥρᾳ
was-bent in-the mind and released them in-the hour
ἐκείνῃ. καὶ στείλας ἀποκρισιαρίους πρὸς τὸν τύραννον
that and having-sent envoys to the tyrant
εἶπεν „ἐπεὶ τὰ τῆς μάχης ἡρετίσω, καὶ οὔτε ὅρκοις
said since the(-things) of-the war you-chose and neither by-oaths
οὔτε κολακείαις πεισθῆναι ποιῆσαί σε ἔχω, ποίει ἃ
nor by-flatteries to-be-persuaded to-make you can-I do what
βούλει. ἐγὼ γὰρ πρὸς τὸν θεὸν καταφεύγω, καὶ εἰ
you-wish I for to — God flee and if
θελητὸν αὐτῷ ἐστι τοῦ δοῦναι καὶ τὴν πόλιν ταύτην εἰς
pleasing to-him it-is — to-give also the city this into
χεῖράς σου, τίς ὁ ἀντειπεῖν δυνάμενος; εἰ δὲ πάλιν
hands your who the(-one) to-gainsay able if and again
ἐμφυτεύσει εἰρήνην ἐν τῇ καρδίᾳ σου, καὶ τοῦτο ἀσπασίως
he-will-implant peace in the heart your also this gladly
ἀποδέχομαι. πλὴν κατὰ τὸ παρὸν λάβε σου τὰς συνθήκας
I-accept however for the present take your the treaties
καὶ τοὺς ὅρκους. ἐγὼ ἀπὸ τοῦ νῦν τὰς πύλας τῆς πόλεως
and the oaths I from the now the gates of-the city

κεκλεισμένας ἔχων καὶ τοὺς ἔνδον φυλάξω ὅσον ἡ
shut keeping and the(-ones) within I-shall-guard as-far-as the
δύναμις. σὺ δὲ καταδυναστεύων δυνάστευε, ἕως ὁ δίκαιος
power you and oppressing hold-power until the just
κριτὴς ἀποδώσει ἑκάστῳ, ἐμοί τε καὶ σοί, τὴν δικαίαν
judge will-render to-each to-me both and to-you the just
ἀπόφασιν." ταῦτα ἐνωτισθεὶς ὁ βάρβαρος, καὶ μηδὲ τὸ
sentence these(-things) having-heard the barbarian and not-even the
οἱονοῦν εἰς νοῦν μελετήσας ἀπολογίαν, παρευθὺ ἐκέλευσε
least in mind having-pondered (a)-defense at-once commanded
διαλαλίαν μάχης γενέσθαι. ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς προορῶν τὸ
(a)-proclamation of-war to-be-made the but emperor foreseeing the
μέλλον, πρὸ ἓξ μηνῶν εἶχε τὰ φρούρια ἐν ἐπιμελείᾳ, καὶ
future before six months had the forts in care and
τοὺς χωρίτας τοὺς ἐγγὺς τῆς πόλεως ἔνδον, καὶ τὸν
the villagers the(-ones) near the city inside and the
θεριζόμενον στάχην καὶ τὰς λικμιζομένας ἅλωνας ἔνδον
being-reaped grain and the being-winnowed threshing-floors inside
ἐκόμιζον. ὁ δὲ ἡγεμὼν ἀπαρτίσας καλῶς τὸ φρούριον,
they-brought the but ruler having-completed well the fort
καὶ εἰς πάχος τὰ τείχη καὶ τοὺς πύργους λ΄ σπιθαμὰς
and to thickness the walls and the towers 30 spans
ἐκτείνας, καὶ τὸ ὕψος εἰς τὸ ἀρκοῦν, καὶ ἐν τῷ πύργῳ
having-extended and the height to the sufficient and in the tower
τοῦ Χαλὶλ πασία χώνας χαλκοῦς ἀπολύοντας πέτρας ὑπὲρ
— of-Halil pasha funnels bronze discharging stones beyond
ἑξακοσίων λίτρων τὸ βάρος, καὶ τῶν αὐτοῦ πιστοτάτων
six-hundred pounds the weight and of-the his most-trusted
δούλων Φερούζ Ἀγαν ὀνόματι παραδοὺς τὸ πολίχνιον,
slaves Feruz Agha by-name having-handed-over the little-town

παραγγείλας αὐτῷ ναῦς τὰς ἀφ' Ἑλλησπόντου πρὸς Πόντον
having-charged him ships the from (the)-Hellespont to Pontus
καὶ τὰς ἀπὸ Πόντου πρὸς Ἑλλήσποντον, κἂν ὁποίας
and the from Pontus to Hellespont even-if whatever
ἄρα αὐθεντίας τυγχάνουσιν, εἴτε Γενουῖται εἴτε Βένετοι,
after-all lordship they-be-of whether Genoese or Venetians
Κωνσταντινουπολῖται, Καφατηνοί, Τραπεζούντιοι, Ἀμισηνοί,
Constantinopolitans Kaffans Trapezuntines Amisenes
Σινώπεοι, καὶ οἱ ἐκ τῆς ἐμῆς αὐθεντίας, ὁποιασοῦν
Sinopeans and the(-ones) from the my lordship of-whatever
τύχης κἂν ὦσι, νῆες τριήρεις διήρεις βάλκαι ἀκάτια,
fortune even-if they-be ships triremes biremes barques boats
μὴ πλείτωσαν πρὶν χαλάσαντες τὰ ἱστία τὸ κομμέρκιον
not let-them-sail before having-lowered the sails the customs
διδόναι, καὶ οὕτως τὴν ὁδὸν αὐτῶν πορευέσθωσαν. ἡ
to-give and thus the way their let-them-travel the
δὲ ἀπειθήσασα ναῦς καὶ μὴ ἐνδοῦσα σὺν τῇ πετροβόλῳ
and having-disobeyed ship and not having-yielded with the stone-thrower
καταποντισθήτω. ταῦτα καὶ ἕτερα διαταξάμενος ὁ
let-it-be-sunk these(-things) and others having-ordered the
ἀλαζών, δοὺς αὐτῷ καὶ τετρακοσίους νέους εἰς
braggart having-given him also four-hundred young-men for
φυλακὴν τοῦ πολιχνίου, αὐτὸς εἰς Ἀδριανούπολιν ἐπορεύετο
(the)-guard of-the little-town he to Adrianople went
τέτρασι μησὶ τὸ πᾶν ἀπαρτίσας, ἤδη τῆς ἡγεμονίας
in-four months the whole having-completed already of-the rule
αὐτοῦ τρέχοντος δευτέρου ἔτους, ἀπὸ δὲ κτίσεως κόσμου
his running second year from and (the)-creation of-(the)-world
͵ςϡξα΄.
6961

XXXV · THE GREAT GUN

Mehmed broods night and day on the City. A Hungarian founder whom the emperor paid too little deserts to him and promises a gun that would pound the walls of Babylon to dust; it is cast in three months. The new castle sinks Rizzo's Venetian ship, and Mehmed impales the captain and beheads his crew. Tested at Adrianople, the gun hurls its stone a mile. At night Mehmed summons Halil, who comes trembling with a dish of gold, and demands the City, then plans the siege night after night with paper and ink.

Θέρους οὖν παρελθόντος καὶ τῆς μετοπωρινῆς ὥρας
summer then having-passed and of-the autumnal season
ἀρχούσης, οἴκοι διάγων οὐκ ἐδίδου ἀνάπαυσιν τοῖς
beginning at-home staying not he-gave rest to-the
βλεφάροις, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐν νυκτὶ καὶ ἡμέρᾳ τὴν φροντίδα
eyelids but both by night and by-day the care
τῆς πόλεως εἶχε, πῶς αὐτὴν λάβοι, πῶς κύριος αὐτῆς
of-the city he-had how her he-might-take how lord of-her
γένοιτο. ἔτι ὄντος οὖν αὐτοῦ ἐν τῷ πολιχνίῳ καὶ
he-might-become still being then he at the little-town and
οἰκοδομοῦντος ἐξῆλθεν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως εἷς τεχνίτης ὁ
building went-out from the city one craftsman the(-one)
τὰς πετροβολιμαίους χώνας κατασκευάζων, τὸ γένος
the stone-throwing funnels constructing the race
Οὖγγρος, τεχνίτης δοκιμώτατος. οὗτος πρὸ πολλοῦ ἐν τῇ
(a)-Hungarian (a)-craftsman most-skilled this(-man) before much(-time) in —
Κωνσταντινουπόλει ἐλθὼν καὶ σημάνας τοῖς μεσάζουσι
Constantinople having-come and having-signified to-the ministers
τῷ βασιλεῖ τὴν τέχνην αὐτοῦ ἀνέφερον τῷ βασιλεῖ. ὁ
to-the emperor the craft his they-reported to-the emperor the

δὲ βασιλεὺς γράψας αὐτῷ σιτηρέσιον οὐκ ἄξιον πρὸς
but emperor having-assigned him (a)-stipend not worthy of
τὴν ἐπιστήμην αὐτοῦ, οὐδ' ἐκεῖνο τὸ μηδαμινὸν καὶ
the science his not-even that the trifling and
εὐαρίθμητον ἐδίδοσαν τῷ τεχνίτῃ. ὅθεν καὶ ἀπογνοὺς
easily-counted(-sum) they-gave to-the craftsman whence also having-despaired
καταλιπὼν τὴν πόλιν μιᾷ τῶν ἡμερῶν τρέχει πρὸς
having-left the city one of-the days runs to
τὸν βάρβαρον. καὶ αὐτὸς ἀσπασίως ἀποδεξάμενος καὶ
the barbarian and he gladly having-received(-him) both
τροφὰς καὶ ἐνδύματα φιλοτιμήσας αὐτὸν δίδωσι, καὶ
food and clothing having-lavished him gives and
ῥόγαν τόσην ὅσην εἰ ὁ βασιλεὺς τὸ τέταρτον ἔδιδεν,
pay so-great as-much-as if the emperor the fourth gave
οὐκ ἂν ἀπεδίδρασκε τῆς Κωνσταντινουπόλεως. ἐρωτηθεὶς
not — he-would-have-fled — from-Constantinople having-been-asked
οὖν παρὰ τοῦ ἡγεμόνος εἰ δύναται κενῶσαι χωνείαν
then by the ruler if he-can cast (a)-casting
μεγάλην πέτραν φέρουσαν ὑπερμεγέθη, ὅσον πρὸς τὴν
great (a)-stone carrying huge as-much-as against the
ἀλκὴν καὶ τὸ πάχος τοῦ τείχους τῆς πόλεως, αὐτὸς δὲ
strength and the thickness of-the wall of-the city he and
ἀνταπεκρίνατο „δύναμαι, εἰ βούλει, κατασκευάσαι χωνείαν
answered I-can if you-wish to-construct (a)-casting
ὅση τὸ μέγεθος τυγχάνει τῆς δεικνυομένης μοι πέτρας.
as-great the size happens of-the shown to-me stone
ἐγὼ γὰρ τὰ τείχη τῆς πόλεως ἀκριβῶς ἐπίσταμαι. οὐ
I for the walls of-the city exactly know not
μόνον γὰρ ἐκεῖνα, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰ Βαβυλώνια τείχη ὡς χοῦν
only for those but also the Babylonian walls as dust

λεπτυνεῖ ἡ παρὰ τῆς χωνείας τῆς ἐμῆς ἀφεθεῖσα.
will-pound-small the(-stone) from the casting the my discharged
πλὴν ἐγὼ τὸ πᾶν τοῦ ἔργου καλῶς ἀπαρτίσω· τὴν δὲ
however I the whole of-the work well will-complete the but
βολὴν οὐκ ἐπίσταμαι, οὐδὲ συντάσσομαι." τοῦτο ἀκούσας
shot not I-know nor undertake this having-heard
ὁ ἡγεμὼν ἔφη „κατασκευάσόν μοι τὴν χωνείαν, περὶ δὲ
the ruler said construct for-me the casting about and
τῆς βολῆς τοῦ λίθου αὐτὸς ὄψομαι." ἤρξαντο συναθροίζειν
the shot of-the stone I will-see they-began to-gather
χαλκὸν τοίνυν, καὶ ὁ τεχνίτης τὸν τύπον τῆς σκευῆς
bronze therefore and the craftsman the mold of-the apparatus
ἔπλαττεν. ἐν τρισὶν οὖν μησὶ κατεσκευάσθη καὶ ἐχωνεύθη
shaped in three then months was-constructed and was-cast
τέρας τι φοβερὸν καὶ ἐξαίσιον. ἐν δὲ τῷ Πασχεσὲν
(a)-monster some fearsome and extraordinary at and — Baskesen
πολιχνίῳ τὰς ἡμέρας ἐκείνας κατερχομένης νηὸς ἐκ τοῦ
little-town the days those sailing-down (a)-ship from the
στομίου μεγάλης τῶν Βενετικῶν, Ῥύτζος ὁ ναύαρχος
mouth large of-the Venetians Rizzo the captain
τοὔνομα, καὶ μὴ χαλάσας τὰ ἱστία, πέτραν ἀκοντίσαντες
by-name and not having-lowered the sails (a)-stone having-hurled
οἱ τοῦ κάστρου ὑπερμεγέθη τὴν ναῦν διέρρηξε, καὶ
the(-men) of-the castle huge the ship shattered and
εἰσδυομένη τῷ βυθῷ ὁ ναύαρχος σὺν λοιποῖς τριάκοντα
sinking in-the depth the captain with others thirty
ἐν ἀκατίῳ ἐμβάντες ἐξῆλθον ἐν τῷ αἰγιαλῷ. οἱ δὲ
into (a)-boat having-embarked went-out onto the shore the but
Τοῦρκοι λαβόντες αὐτούς, καὶ δήσαντες τὰς χεῖρας καὶ
Turks having-taken them and having-bound the hands and

τοὺς τραχήλους ἐν ἁλύσει περάσαντες ὡς ἐν μιᾷ σειρᾷ,
the necks in chain having-passed as in one string
τούτους πρὸς τὸν ἡγεμόνα ἀπήγαγον τότε ἐν Διδυμοτοίχῳ
these to the ruler led-away then in Didymoteichon
διάγοντα. ἐκέλευσεν οὖν τοὺς πάντας ἀποκεφαλισθῆναι,
staying he-ordered then the all to-be-beheaded
τὸν δὲ ναύαρχον ἐν τῷ πάλῳ διὰ τοῦ ἀφεδρῶνος τὴν
the but captain on the stake through the fundament the
ψυχὴν ἀπορρῖψαι, καὶ ἀτάφους ἀφεῖναι, οὓς καὶ ἴδον ἐγὼ
soul to-cast-out and unburied to-leave whom also saw I
μεθ' ἡμέρας ὀλίγας ἐκεῖ διαγομένου μου. ἐλθὼν δὲ ἀπὸ
after days few there staying I having-come and from
Διδυμοτοίχου ἐν Ἀδριανουπόλει τῷ Ἰανουαρίῳ μηνί, καὶ
Didymoteichon to Adrianople in-the January month and
πᾶσαν σκευασίαν πολεμικὴν ἑτοιμάσας, τὴν χωνείαν ἣν
every preparation warlike having-made-ready the casting which
ὁ τεχνίτης ἐκεῖνος κατεσκεύασεν ἠβουλήθη δοκιμάσαι. καὶ
the craftsman that constructed he-wished to-test and
δὴ παραστήσας αὐτὴν τεχνηέντως ἔμπροσθεν τῆς μεγάλης
indeed having-set it skillfully before the great
πύλης τῆς αὐλῆς τῶν παλατίων τῶν παρ' αὐτοῦ τὸ ἔτος
gate of-the court of-the palaces of-the by him the year
ἐκεῖνο κτισθέντων καὶ τὴν πέτραν καλῶς ἐνθείς, καὶ τὴν
that built and the stone well having-put-in and the
βοτάνην σταθμήσας, τὴν αὔριον ἔμελλεν ἀπολύσειν αὐτήν.
powder having-weighed on-the morrow he-was-going to-discharge it
καὶ ἐν πάσῃ τῇ Ἀδριανουπόλει φανερὸν ἐγένετο, τοῦ κατὰ
and in all — Adrianople known it-was-made — in
νοῦν ἔχειν τὴν βοὴν καὶ τὸν κτύπον τὸν οὐρανόβροντον,
mind to-have the boom and the crash the heaven-thundering

ἵνα μὴ ἐξαίφνης ἐνωτισθέντες τινὲς ἄφωνοι μείνωσι καὶ
that not suddenly having-heard some speechless remain and
γυναῖκες ἐν γαστρὶ ἔχουσαι τὰ ἔμβρυα ἀπολέσωσι. πρωΐ
women in womb having the unborn lose at-dawn
οὖν βαλὼν πῦρ ἐν τῇ βοτάνῃ, καὶ διαθερμανθέντος τοῦ
then having-put fire in the powder and having-been-heated-through the
πνεύματος καὶ ἐκκρουσαμένης τῆς πέτρας, ἀπελύθη τῆς
air and having-been-forced-out the stone was-discharged from-the
χωνείας σὺν ἤχῳ βαρεῖ ἀεροβάτῳ, πληροῦντι τὸν ἀέρα
casting with sound heavy air-traversing filling the air
καπνοῦ καὶ ὁμίχλης. ἡ δὲ βοὴ ἀφίκετο μέχρι σταδίων ρ΄
with-smoke and mist the and boom reached up-to stades 100
τὸ μῆκος, ὁ δὲ λίθος ἔπεσε μακρόθεν τοῦ ἀφεθέντος
the length the and stone fell far-off from-the discharged
τόπου ὡς μίλιον ἕν, ἐν δὲ τόπῳ τῷ πεσόντι ἐγένετο
place about mile one in and (the)-place the fallen was-made
βόθρος ὅσον ὀργυιᾶς μιᾶς· τοσαύτη ἐστὶν ἡ δύναμις
(a)-pit as-much-as of-fathom one so-great is the power
τῆς ἀναμιγῆς τῶν βοτανῶν τῆς ἀκοντιζούσης τὸν λίθον.
of-the mixture of-the powders the hurling the stone
ἔχων οὖν ὁ ἡγεμὼν καὶ ἐν νυκτὶ καὶ ἡμέρᾳ τὴν πᾶσαν
having then the ruler both by night and by-day the whole
φροντίδα καὶ μέριμναν, κοιτώμενος καὶ ἀνιστάμενος, καὶ
care and anxiety lying-down and rising and
ἐντὸς τῆς αὐλῆς αὐτοῦ καὶ ἐκτός, ποίῳ πολέμῳ καὶ
within the court his and outside by-what war and
ποίᾳ μηχανῇ καθέξει τὴν Κωνσταντινούπολιν, πολλάκις
by-what device he-will-take — Constantinople often
ἑσπέρας γενομένης σὺν δυσὶ καὶ μόνοις ἱππεύων, ἐν ἄλλοις
evening having-come with two and only riding at others

πεζὸς ἅπασαν τὴν Ἀδριανοῦ ἐν σχήματι στρατιώτου
on-foot all the(-city) of-Hadrian in (the)-guise of-(a)-soldier
μετερχόμενος, ἀκούων τὰ λεγόμενα περὶ αὐτοῦ. ἐὰν
going-about hearing the(-things) said about him if
γὰρ τῶν πολλῶν τις κατέλαβεν ἐν νῷ ὅτι ἡγεμών ἐστι
for of-the many anyone perceived in mind that (the)-ruler he-is
καὶ ἠβουλήθη προσαγορεῦσαι αὐτὸν σὺν εὐφημίᾳ κατὰ τὸ
and wished to-address him with acclaim according-to the
σύνηθες, καὶ αὐτὸς αὐθωρὸν καιρίαν ἐδίδου τὴν πληγήν, μὴ
custom also he on-the-spot (a)-mortal gave the blow not
φειδόμενος, μὴ ἐλεῶν· ἀλλ' ὥσπερ τις ψύλλαν συντρίβων
sparing not pitying but as someone (a)-flea crushing
αἰσθάνεταί τινος ἡδονῆς, οὕτω καὶ οὗτος οἰκείᾳ χειρὶ
feels some pleasure thus also this(-man) with-own hand
φονεύων ὁ φόνου ἄξιος ἐδροσίζετο. μιᾷ οὖν τῶν νυκτῶν
killing the of-murder worthy was-refreshed one then of-the nights
περὶ δευτέραν φυλακὴν στείλας τῶν τῆς αὐλῆς φυλάκων
about (the)-second watch having-sent of-the of-the court guards
τινὰς ἤγαγον τὸν Χαλὶλ πασίαν· ἐλθόντες δὲ καὶ τοῖς
some they-brought — Halil pasha having-come and also to-the
τούτου εὐνούχοις εἰπόντες τὸ μήνυμα, αὐτοὶ ἐν τῷ κοιτῶνι
his eunuchs having-told the message they into the bedchamber
εἰσελθόντες ἀπήγγειλαν πῶς ὁ ἡγεμὼν καλεῖ αὐτόν. αὐτὸς
having-entered reported that the ruler calls him he
δὲ σύντρομος γενόμενος, ἀπαγορεύσας ἑαυτὸν καὶ τὴν
and trembling having-become having-given-up himself and the
γυναῖκα καὶ τέκνα κατασπασάμενος ἀπῄει, φέρων μεθ'
wife and children having-embraced went carrying with
αὐτοῦ δίσκον ἕνα χρυσοῦν πλήρη νομισμάτων χρυσῶν· εἶχε
him dish one golden full of-coins golden he-had

γὰρ ἀεὶ τὸν φόβον ἐν τῇ καρδίᾳ αὐτοῦ δι᾽ αἰτίαν τὴν
for always the fear in the heart his for (the)-cause the
ἣν προλαβὼν ἐδήλωσα. εἰσελθὼν δὲ ἐν τῷ κοιτῶνι τοῦ
which earlier I-showed having-entered and into the bedchamber of-the
ἡγεμόνος ἴδε καθήμενον καὶ ἐνδεδυμένον. προσκυνήσας
ruler he-saw(-him) sitting and dressed having-done-obeisance
δὲ καὶ ἔμπροσθεν θήσας τὸν δίσκον, ὁ ἡγεμὼν εἶπε „τί
and also before having-set the dish the ruler said what
εἰσι ταῦτα, λαλά;" ὡς εἴποι τις κατὰ τὴν ἡμετέραν
are these(-things) lala as would-say one in the our
κοινὴν γλῶτταν τατὰ ἤγουν παιδαγωγέ. ὁ δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο
common tongue tata that-is tutor he but answered
„κύριε, ἔθος ἐστὶ τοῖς σατράπαις, ὅταν ὁ ἡγεμὼν φωνήσῃ
lord custom it-is for-the satraps when the ruler summon
τινὰ τῶν μεγιστάνων παρ᾽ ὥραν, μὴ εἰσέρχεσθαι κενὸς
any of-the magnates out-of hour not to-enter empty-handed
εἰς θεωρίαν αὐτοῦ. ἐγὼ οὖν οὐδὲν ἐκ τῶν ἐμῶν ἔφερον
into sight his I then nothing of the mine brought
εἰς θεόρετρα, ἀλλ᾽ ἐκ τῶν σῶν τὰ σὰ προσέφερον." ὁ
as viewing-gifts but from the yours the yours offered the
δὲ ἡγεμὼν ἀπεκρίνατο „οὐκ ἔστι μοι χρεία τῶν σῶν·
but ruler answered not is to-me need of-the yours
μᾶλλον καὶ ἔτι πλείονα δωρήσομαί σοι. ἕν ἐστι τὸ
rather and even more I-will-give to-you one is the(-thing)
ζητούμενον, τὸ τὴν πόλιν διδόναι μοι." ὁ δὲ Χαλὶλ ἐπὶ
sought the the city to-give me — but Halil at
τῷ λόγῳ σύντρομος γέγονεν· ἦν γὰρ ἀεὶ ὑπερασπίζων
the word trembling became he-was for always shielding
τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις, καὶ οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι τοῦτον ὡς δεξιὰν χεῖρα
for-the Romans and the Romans him as (a)-right hand

ἐκέκτητο, καὶ τὴν δεξιὰν αὐτοῦ δώροις ἐπλήρουν· ἦν δὲ
had-acquired and the right his with-gifts filled it-was and
παρὰ πάντων τὸ ᾀδόμενον „καβούρ ὀρταγή," οἷον τῶν
by all the(-thing) sung kavur ortağı that-is of-the
ἀπίστων ὁ σύντροφος ἢ βοηθός. τότε ἀποκριθεὶς ὁ Χαλὶλ
infidels the companion or helper then having-answered — Halil
τῷ ἡγεμόνι εἶπε „κύριε, ὁ θεὸς ὁ δούς σοι εἰς
to-the ruler said lord — God the(-one) having-given to-you into
χεῖρας τὸ πολλοστὸν μέρος τῆς γῆς τῶν Ῥωμαίων, αὐτός
hands the greatest part of-the land of-the Romans he
σοι καὶ τὴν πόλιν δωρήσεται. ὡς γὰρ ἐμοὶ δοκεῖ, ἐκ
to-you also the city will-give as for to-me seems from
τῶν χειρῶν σου οὐ φεύξεται, καὶ σὺν θεῷ καὶ τῷ κράτει
the hands your not it-will-escape and with God and the might
σου καὶ ἐγὼ καὶ πάντες οἱ δοῦλοί σου συναγωνισόμεθα
your both I and all the slaves your will-fight-together
οὐκ ἐν πλούτῳ μόνον ἀλλὰ σὺν σαρκὶ καὶ αἵματι. καὶ
not in wealth only but with flesh and blood and
περὶ τούτου τοῦ σκέμματος ἀμέριμνος ἔσο." ταῦτα πρὸς
about this the thought free-of-care be these(-things) for
ὀλίγον ἡμέρωσαν τὸν ἄγριον θῆρα· καὶ λέγει τῷ Χαλὶλ
(a)-little tamed the wild beast and he-says — to-Halil
„βλέπεις τὸ προσκεφάλαιον; τὴν πᾶσαν νύκτα διεβίβασα
you-see the pillow the whole night I-passed
ἕλκων ἀπὸ τῆς μιᾶς γωνίας τοῦ κοιτῶνος εἰς τὴν ἄλλην
dragging from the one corner of-the bedchamber to the other
καὶ ἀπὸ τῆς ἄλλης εἰς τὴν ἑτέραν, ἀνακλινόμενος καὶ
and from the other to the other reclining and
ἐξεγειρόμενος, καὶ ὕπνος τοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖς μου οὐκ ἐρχόμενος.
rising and sleep to-the eyes my not coming

λέγω οὖν, ἀργύριον ἢ χρυσίον μή σε δελεάζων ἀπορρίψῃ
I-say then silver or gold lest you enticing may-cast(-you)-off
τῆς ἀποκρίσεως ἧς ἀπεκρίνω μοι νῦν. ἀλλὰ σταθηρῶς
from-the answer which you-answered me now but steadfastly
ἀνταγωνισώμεθα τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις, καὶ θαρρῶντες θεοῦ τῇ
let-us-contend-against the Romans and trusting of-God in-the
νεύσει καὶ τῇ εὐχῇ τοῦ προφήτου τὴν πόλιν ληψόμεθα."
nod and in-the prayer of-the prophet the city we-shall-take
σὺν τούτοις οὖν καὶ ἑτέροις κολακευτικοῖς λόγοις, ἐχούσας
with these then and other flattering words having
ἐν τῷ μέσῳ τῶν κολακειῶν καὶ τὰς τὴν καρδίαν στυφούσας
in the middle of-the flatteries also the the heart contracting
καὶ τὸ αἷμα ξηραινούσας δακνώδεις μνήμας, ἀπέλυσεν,
and the blood drying biting reminders he-dismissed(-him)
εἰπὼν „ὕπαγε ἐν εἰρήνῃ." τὰς πάσας οὖν νύκτας ἐκείνας
saying go in peace the all then nights those
οὐκ ἔλιπε διανυκτερεύων καὶ μεριμνῶν τὰ κατὰ
not he-ceased watching-through-the-night and pondering the(-things) against
τῆς πόλεως, λαμβάνων ἐν χερσὶ χάρτην καὶ μέλανα, καὶ
the city taking in hands paper and ink and
σκιαγραφῶν τὴν περιοχὴν τῆς πόλεως, καὶ δεικνύων τοῖς
sketching the circuit of-the city and showing to-the
ἐπιστήμοσι τῶν ἐπάλξεων ποῦ καὶ πῶς μέλλουσι θεῖναι
experts of-the ramparts where and how they-are-to set
τὰς σκευὰς τῶν προβόλων καὶ τὰς ἐπάλξεις καὶ τὰς
the apparatus of-the defenses and the ramparts and the
κατορυγὰς καὶ τῆς τάφρου τὴν εἴσοδον, καὶ τὰς κλίμακας
trenches and of-the moat the entry and the ladders
ἐν ποίῳ τείχει. καὶ ἁπλῶς εἰπεῖν τὴν πᾶσαν παρασκευὴν
at what wall and simply to-say the whole preparation

ἀπεικόνιζε διὰ τῆς νυκτός, καὶ τὸ πρωῒ κελεύων ἐγένετο
he-pictured through the night and the morning ordering it-was-done
πάντα, στοχαστικῶς καὶ πανούργως ἐπιμελῶν.
all(-things) shrewdly and cunningly taking-care

XXXVI · THE UNION PROCLAIMED

The emperor asks Rome for help, and Pope Nicholas sends Cardinal Isidore, who comes from Chios with Italian troops. The emperor and some of the clergy accept the union, but Gennadios, shut in his cell, nails a written protest to his door, and the nuns and the crowd in the taverns anathematize the unionists. On 12 December the union liturgy is said in the great church; Doukas grieves at the Greeks' pride. The emperor buys grain in the islands, and four great ships load at Chios for the City.

Οἱ δὲ τῆς πόλεως, ἔλθωμεν δὴ καὶ ἐπ᾽ αὐτήν, καὶ
the(-people) and of-the city let-us-come indeed also to her and
ἴδωμεν τίς ἡ φροντὶς αὐτῶν καὶ μέριμνα τοῦ διασώσασθαι
let-us-see what the care their and anxiety — to-save
τὴν πόλιν ἐκ χειρὸς τοῦ Ναβουχοδονόσορος. ὁ βασιλεὺς
the city from (the)-hand — of-Nebuchadnezzar the emperor
ἦν στείλας ἐν Ῥώμῃ προλαβὼν αἰτῶν βοήθειαν, καὶ
had sent to Rome earlier asking help and
ὅπως συντεθῶσιν τῇ ὁμονοίᾳ καὶ ἑνώσει τῇ γεγονυίᾳ
that they-be-joined to-the concord and union the made
ἐν Φλωρεντίᾳ, καὶ λάβῃ τὸ μνημόσυνον ὁ πάπας
at Florence and take the commemoration the pope
ἐν τῇ μεγάλῃ ἐκκλησίᾳ, καὶ ὁ πατριάρχης Γρηγόριος
in the great church and the patriarch Gregory
ἐπανελεύσεται ἐν τῷ θρόνῳ αὐτοῦ· καὶ μετεκαλεῖτό τινας
will-return to the throne his and he-summoned some

ἀφικέσθαι τῶν τοῦ πάπα, ὅπως εἰρηνεύσει τὴν
to-come of-the(-men) of-the pope that he-might-reconcile the
ἄσπονδον ἔχθραν τοῦ σχίσματος. ἔστειλε δ' ὁ πάπας
implacable enmity of-the schism sent and the pope
τὸν καδδηνάλιον Πολωνίας, τόν ποτε ἀρχιεπίσκοπον
the cardinal of-Poland the once archbishop
Ῥωσίας Ἰσίδωρον, ἄνδρα συνετὸν καὶ σώφρονα καὶ
of-Russia Isidore (a)-man intelligent and prudent and
πεπαιδευμένον ἐν δόγμασιν ὀρθοῖς, Ῥωμαῖον τὸ γένος,
educated in doctrines orthodox (a)-Roman by-the race
καὶ αὐτὸν ἕνα τῆς ἐν Φλωρεντίᾳ συνόδου ὑπάρχοντα
and himself one of-the at Florence council being
πατέρα τίμιον, ὡς ὁ λόγος φθάσας ἐδήλωσε· καὶ ἐλθόντος
(a)-father honored as the account earlier showed and having-come
ἐν τῇ νήσῳ Χίῳ μετὰ νηὸς μεγίστης τῶν Γενουιτῶν,
to the island Chios with (a)-ship very-great of-the Genoese
ἐποίησεν ἡμέρας ἱκανάς, ἕως οὗ οἱ ἔμποροι τῆς νηὸς
he-spent days considerable until — the merchants of-the ship
πραγματεύσονται καὶ δώσωσι τὰ χρειώδη καὶ λάβωσι
trade and give the necessary(-goods) and take
τὰ ζητούμενα, ἀναμένοντες καὶ ἑτέραν ναῦν ἥτις ἔμελλε
the sought(-goods) awaiting also another ship which was-going
συμπλέειν ἄχρι Καφᾶ. ὁ καδδηνάλιος οὖν ἔχων μεθ'
to-sail-with-them as-far-as Kaffa the cardinal then having with
αὐτοῦ τῶν Ἰταλῶν ἄχρι πεντήκοντα ἐρόγευσε καὶ ἑτέρους
him of-the Italians up-to fifty hired also others
πλείστους ἐκ τῆς Χίου Λατίνους. καὶ δὴ φανεῖσα
very-many from — Chios Latins and indeed having-appeared
ἡ ἐκδεχομένη παρ' αὐτῶν ναῦς, ἐξῆλθον ἐκ τῆς Χίου
the awaited by them ship they-went-out from — Chios

καὶ πρὸς Κωνσταντινούπολιν ἔπλευσαν, καταντήσαντες
and to Constantinople sailed having-arrived
ἐν αὐτῇ τὸν Νοέμβριον μῆνα τοῦ ,ςϡξα΄ ἔτους. καὶ ὁ
at her the November month of-the 6961 year and the
βασιλεὺς δεξιῶς ἀποδεξάμενος καὶ τιμήσας ὡς ἔπρεπεν,
emperor graciously having-received(-him) and having-honored as was-fitting
ἦλθον εἰς τοὺς τῆς ἑνώσεως λόγους, καὶ εὑρὼν τὸν
they-came to the of-the union words and having-found the
βασιλέα εἰς τοῦτο κατανεύσαντα καὶ μερικοὺς τῶν
emperor to this having-consented and some of-the(-men)
τῆς ἐκκλησίας. τὸ πλεῖστον οὖν μέρος τοῦ ἱερατικοῦ καὶ
of-the church the greatest then part of-the priestly and
μοναχικοῦ τάγματος, ἡγούμενοι, ἀρχιμανδρῖται, μονάζουσαι,
monastic order abbots archimandrites nuns
— τί λέγω τὸ πλεῖστον; παρεκίνησάν με γὰρ αἱ
what do-I-say the greatest(-part) urged me for the
μονάστριαι εἰπεῖν καὶ γράφειν· οὐδεὶς ἐξ ἁπάντων, καὶ
nuns to-say also to-write no-one of all even
αὐτὸς ὁ βασιλεὺς πεπλασμένως κατένευσεν. πλὴν ἐλθόντες
himself the emperor feignedly consented however having-come
οἱ φαινόμενοι κατὰ τὸ δοκοῦν τῆς ἑνώσεως ἐν τῇ
the(-ones) appearing by the seeming of-the union into the
μεγάλῃ ἐκκλησίᾳ ἱερεῖς τε καὶ διάκονοι τῶν τοῦ
great church priests both and deacons of-the(-men) of-the
κλήρου, καὶ ὁ βασιλεὺς σὺν τῇ συγκλήτῳ, ἐβούλοντο
clergy and the emperor with the senate wished
κοινῇ ὁμονοίᾳ λειτουργῆσαι θεῷ καὶ ἀποδόσαι τὰς
with-common concord to-serve God and to-render the
εὐχὰς ἀδόλῳ γνώμῃ. τότε τὸ σχισματικὸν μέρος ἐλθὼν
prayers with-guileless mind then the schismatic part having-come

ἐν τῇ μονῇ τοῦ Παντοκράτορος ἐν τῇ κέλλῃ τοῦ
to the monastery of-the Pantokrator to the cell —
Γενναδίου, τοῦ ποτε Γεωργίου σχολαρίου, ἔλεγον αὐτῷ
of-Gennadios the once George scholarios said to-him
„καὶ ἡμεῖς τί ποιήσομεν;" αὐτὸς δὲ ἐγκλεισθεὶς καὶ
and we what shall-we-do he and shut-in and
χάρτην λαβὼν καὶ γράψας τὴν γνώμην αὐτοῦ διὰ
paper having-taken and having-written the opinion his through
τῆς γραφῆς ἐδήλου καὶ τὴν συμβουλήν. τὰ γραφέντα οὖν
the writing showed and the counsel the written(-words) then
ἐδήλουν οὕτως. „ἄθλιοι Ῥωμαῖοι, εἰς τί ἐπλανήθητε, καὶ
showed thus wretched (the)-Romans to what have-you-strayed and
ἀπεμακρύνατε ἐκ τῆς ἐλπίδος τοῦ θεοῦ, καὶ ἠλπίσατε
departed from the hope — of-God and hoped
εἰς τὴν δύναμιν τῶν Φράγκων, καὶ σὺν τῇ πόλει ἐν
in the power of-the Franks and with the city in
ᾗ μέλλει φθαρῆναι, ἐσχάσατε καὶ τὴν εὐσέβειάν σας.
which is-going to-be-destroyed you-have-lost also the piety your
ἵλεός μοι, κύριε· μαρτύρομαι ἐνώπιόν σου ὅτι ἀθῷός εἰμι
merciful to-me Lord I-bear-witness before you that guiltless I-am
τοῦ τοιούτου πταίσματος. γινώσκετε, ἄθλιοι πολῖται, τί
of-the such fault know wretched citizens what
ποιεῖτε. καὶ σὺν τῷ αἰχμαλωτισμῷ, ὃς μέλλει γενέσθαι
you-do and with the enslavement which is-going to-happen
εἰς ὑμᾶς, ἐσχάσατε καὶ τὸ πατροπαράδοτον καὶ
to you you-have-lost also the(-faith) handed-down-from-the-fathers and
ὡμολογήσατε τὴν ἀσέβειαν· οὐαὶ ὑμῖν ἐν τῷ κρίνεσθαι."
confessed the impiety woe to-you in the to-be-judged
ταῦτα καὶ ἕτερα πλείω γράψας καὶ εἰς τὴν θύραν τοῦ
these(-things) and other more having-written and on the door of-the

κελλίου αὐτοῦ προσηλώσας ἐκλείσθη ἔνδον, καὶ ὁ χάρτης
cell his having-nailed was-shut inside and the paper
ἀνεγινώσκετο. τότε αἱ δοκοῦσαι καθαραὶ καὶ εἰς θεὸν
was-read then the seeming pure and to God
ἐν ὀρθοδοξίᾳ σχολάζουσαι μονάστριαι, κατὰ τὸ δοκοῦν
in orthodoxy devoted nuns according-to the seeming
αὐταῖς καὶ τὸν αὐτῶν διδάσκαλον Γεννάδιον, ἅπασαι σὺν
to-them and the their teacher Gennadios all with
τοῖς ἡγουμένοις καὶ πνευματικοῖς καὶ λοιποῖς ἱερεῦσι καὶ
the abbots and confessors and other priests and
λαϊκοῖς τὸ ἀνάθεμα ἐξεβόησαν, καὶ τὸν ὅρον τῆς συνόδου
laymen the anathema cried-out and the definition of-the council
καὶ τοὺς στέρξαντας καὶ στέργοντας καὶ μέλλοντας
and the(-ones) having-accepted and accepting and going
στέρξαι ἀνεθεμάτισαν. ὁ χυδαῖος οὖν καὶ ἀγοραῖος λαὸς
to-accept anathematized the vulgar then and market-place people
ἐξελθόντες ἐκ τῆς αὐλῆς τοῦ μοναστηρίου ἐν καπηλείοις,
having-gone-out from the court of-the monastery in taverns
κρατῶντες ἐν χερσὶ τὰς φιάλας πλήρεις ἀκράτου,
holding in hands the cups full of-unmixed(-wine)
ἀνεθεμάτιζον τοὺς ἑνωτικούς, πίνοντες εἰς πρεσβείαν τῆς
anathematized the unionists drinking to (the)-intercession of-the
εἰκόνος τῆς θεομήτορος, καὶ παρακαλοῦντες αὐτὴν τοῦ
icon of-the mother-of-God and beseeching her —
γενέσθαι προστάτις καὶ ἀρωγὸς τῆς πόλεως, ὥς ποτε
to-become protectress and helper of-the city as once
κατὰ τοῦ Χοσρόου καὶ τοῦ Χαγάνου καὶ κατὰ Ἀράβων,
against — Chosroes and — Khagan and against Arabs
οὕτω καὶ νῦν κατὰ τοῦ Μεχεμέτ· „τὴν γὰρ Λατίνων
so also now against — Mehmed the for of-Latins

οὔτε βοήθειαν οὔτε τὴν ἕνωσιν χρῄζομεν· ἀπέστω ἀφ'
neither help nor the union we-need let-depart from
ἡμῶν ἡ τῶν ἀζυμιτῶν λατρεία." οἱ δὲ ἐν τῇ μεγάλῃ
us the of-the azymites worship the(-ones) and in the great
ἐκκλησίᾳ ἀθροισθέντες Χριστιανοὶ δέησιν πρὸς τὸν θεὸν
church gathered Christians supplication to — God
ἐκτενῆ ποιήσαντες, καὶ τοὺς λόγους τοῦ καδδηναλίου
fervent having-made and the words of-the cardinal
ἐνωτισθέντες, ἔστερξαν τὸν τῆς ἑνώσεως ὅρον, καὶ αὐτοὶ
having-heard accepted the of-the union definition and they
μετὰ συμφωνίας, ὡς ὅτι παρελθούσης τῆς περιστάσεως
with agreement — that having-passed the crisis
τῶν Τούρκων καὶ γαλήνης γενομένης καθίσαντές τινες τῶν
of-the Turks and calm having-come having-sat-down some of-the
ἐλλογίμων ἴδωσι τοὺς ὅρους, καὶ εἰ ἔστι τι τὸ
learned see the definitions and if there-is anything the(-thing)
μὴ τελέως ὀρθοτομοῦν, διορθώσωσιν. ἐν τῇ συμφωνίᾳ οὖν
not perfectly rightly-dividing correct in the agreement then
αὐτῇ ἔστερξαν τοῦ γενέσθαι λειτουργίαν κοινὴν ἐν τῇ
itself they-accepted — to-be-held (a)-liturgy common in the
μεγάλῃ ἐκκλησίᾳ, τελεσθεῖσα παρ' Ἰταλῶν καὶ Γραικῶν,
great church celebrated by Italians and Greeks
καὶ μνημονεύσαντες τὸν πάπαν Νικόλαον ἐν τοῖς διπτύχοις
and having-commemorated the pope Nicholas in the diptychs
καὶ τὸν ἐξόριστον πατριάρχην Γρηγόριον. τὰ τῆς ἱερᾶς
and the exiled patriarch Gregory the(-rites) of-the sacred
μυσταγωγίας ἐπληρώθη ἐν μηνὶ Δεκεμβρίῳ ιβ΄ τοῦ ͵ςϡξα΄
mystagogy were-fulfilled in month December 12th of-the 6961
ἔτους. ἦσαν δὲ καὶ πολλοὶ οἳ οὐκ ἔλαβον προσφοράν
year were and also many who not took (the)-offering

ἀντιδώρου ὡς βδελυκτὴν θυσίαν τελεσθεῖσαν ἐν τῇ
of-(the)-antidoron as (an)-abominable sacrifice celebrated in the
ἑνωτικῇ λειτουργίᾳ. ὁ δὲ καδδηνάλιος ἀνιχνεύων πᾶσαν
unionist liturgy the and cardinal searching-out every
καρδίαν καὶ πάντα σκοπὸν τῶν Γραικῶν, οὐκ ἐλάνθανον
heart and every aim of-the Greeks not escaped
γὰρ τὰ μαγγανεύματα καὶ αἱ ἀπάται τῶν Γραικῶν αὐτῷ·
for the trickeries and the deceptions of-the Greeks him
ἀλλ' ὡς τοῦ αὐτοῦ γένους ὢν σὺν ὀλίγῃ ὁρμῇ ἔσπευδε
but as of-the same race being with little impetus hastened
βοηθῆσαι τῇ πόλει, καὶ ἤρκει πρὸς ἀπολογίαν τῷ πάπᾳ
to-help the city and it-sufficed for defense to-the pope
ὅσον γέγονε, τὸ δὲ πλέον ἀνετίθετο τῷ θεῷ τῷ
as-much-as was-done the and more he-left — to-God the(-one)
πάντα οἰκονομῶντι πρὸς τὸ συμφέρον. ἀλλ' ὁ λαὸς
all(-things) disposing toward the profit but the people
ὁ ἀπηνὴς καὶ μισόκαλος, ἡ ῥίζα τῆς ὑπερηφανείας, ὁ
the harsh and hating-good the root of-the arrogance the
κλάδος τῆς κενοδοξίας, τὸ ἄνθος τῆς ὑψηλοφροσύνης,
branch of-the vainglory the flower of-the haughtiness
ἡ τρυγία τοῦ γένους τῶν Ἑλλήνων, ἡ καταφρονοῦσα
the dregs of-the race of-the Hellenes the despising
τὰ γένη τῶν ἀνθρώπων καταφρόνησις ἀληθινή, πάντα
the races of-the men contempt true all
τὰ γενόμενα ἐλογίζοντο ὡς μὴ γενόμενα. ἔλεγον
the(-things) done reckoned as not done they-said
οὖν ὁμιλοῦντες οἱ τῆς ἑνώσεως τοῖς σχισματικοῖς
then conversing the(-ones) of-the union to-the schismatics
„ἄφετε ἴδωμεν εἰ ἐξάραι ὁ θεὸς τὸν ἐχθρὸν τοῦτον τὸν
let-be let-us-see if remove — God the enemy this the

ἀνθιστάμενον ἡμῖν, τὸν μέγαν δράκοντα τὸν καυχώμενον
opposing us the great dragon the boasting
ἅρδην καταπιεῖν τὴν πόλιν· καὶ τότε ὄψεσθε εἰ τοῖς
utterly to-swallow the city and then you-will-see if with-the
ἀζυμίταις ἡμεῖς ἑνωθῶμεν." ταῦτα λέγοντες οὐκ ἔγνωσαν
azymites we be-united these(-things) saying not knew
οἱ ἄθλιοι ὅτι οἱ τοσοῦτοι ὅρκοι ἕνεκα τῆς συστάσεως
the wretched(-men) that the so-many oaths because-of the alliance
καὶ ὁμονοίας τῶν Χριστιανῶν ἤγουν τῶν ἐκκλησιῶν, ἡ
and concord of-the Christians that-is of-the churches the
ἐν τῷ Λουγδούνῳ γενομένη σύνοδος ἐν ταῖς ἡμέραις τοῦ
at — Lyons held council in the days of-the
πρώτου Παλαιολόγου, ἡ ἐν Φλωρεντίᾳ γενομένη σύνοδος
first Palaiologos the at Florence held council
ἐν ταῖς ἡμέραις τοῦ ὑστάτου τῶν βασιλέων Παλαιολόγων,
in the days of-the last of-the emperors Palaiologoi
καὶ νῦν ἐν τῇ θείᾳ καὶ ἱερᾷ μυσταγωγίᾳ αὕτη, οἱ
and now in the divine and sacred mystagogy this the
γενόμενοι σὺν ἀφορησμοῖς ἀλύτοις ἐπ' ὀνόματι τῆς
having-been-made with excommunications unbreakable in (the)-name of-the
ἁγίας τριάδος, μέλλωσιν ἐξᾶραι τὸ μνημόσυνον αὐτῶν ἐκ
holy trinity are-going to-remove the memory their from
γῆς καὶ σὺν αὐτοῖς τὸ τῆς πόλεως. ὦ ἄθλιοι,
earth and with them the(-memory) of-the city O wretched(-men)
τί κενὰ μελετᾶτε ἐν ταῖς καρδίαις ὑμῶν; ἰδού, οἱ
why empty(-things) do-you-plan in the hearts your behold the
ἱερεῖς σου καὶ αἱ ἱέρειαι καὶ οἱ μοναχοί σου καὶ οἱ
priests your and the priestesses and the monks your and the
νεωκόροι καὶ αἱ νεωκόραι, οἳ οὐκ ἤθελον κοινωνῆσαι
sacristans and the sacristan-women who not wished to-commune

τοῦ ἀχράντου σώματος καὶ αἵματος ἐκ τῶν χειρῶν
of-the immaculate body and blood from the hands
τῶν ἱερέων τῶν Γραικῶν τῶν ὑπουργούντων τὰ θεῖα
of-the priests of-the Greeks the ministering the divine(-rites)
κατὰ τὴν ἐκκλησιαστικὴν τῆς ἀνατολῆς παράδοσιν,
according-to the ecclesiastical of-the east tradition
λέγοντες μεμιασμένα ὑπάρχειν καὶ „οὐκ εἰσὶ χριστιανικά,"
saying defiled to-be and not are Christian
καὶ τὴν εὐλογίαν τῶν ἱερέων ἀποφεύγοντες, καὶ τοὺς
and the blessing of-the priests fleeing and the
ναοὺς βωμοὺς καλοῦντες, αὔριον ἐν χερσὶ τῶν βαρβάρων
churches altars calling tomorrow into hands of-the barbarians
παραδοθήσονται καὶ μιανθήσονται καὶ μολυνθήσονται καὶ
will-be-handed-over and will-be-defiled and will-be-polluted both
ψυχὴν καὶ σῶμα. εἶδον γὰρ οἰκείοις ὄμμασι μονάστριαν
soul and body I-saw for with-own eyes (a)-nun
καὶ τὰ θεῖα λόγια μεμνημένην οὐ μόνον κρεωφαγοῦσαν καὶ
and the divine words mindful-of not only eating-meat and
ἄμφια τῶν βαρβάρων τῷ σώματι περιφέρουσαν, ἀλλὰ
garments of-the barbarians on-the body wearing but
καὶ τῷ ψευδοπροφήτῃ θυσίαν φέρουσαν καὶ τὴν ἀσέβειαν
also to-the false-prophet sacrifice bringing and the impiety
ἀνεπαισχύντως ὁμολογοῦσαν. ἀλλὰ τί τὸ ποιῆσάν
shamelessly confessing but what the(-thing) having-caused
με πεδῆσαι πέντε μηνῶν διάστημα; αὔριον γὰρ κἀκεῖνο
me to-fetter five months' interval tomorrow for that-too
καὶ παρὰ πόδας σταθήσεται καὶ μετ' οἰμωγῶν λεχθήσεται.
also at feet will-stand and with lamentations will-be-told

Ὁ βασιλεὺς οὖν στείλας τινὰς τῶν αὐτοῦ ἀρχόντων ἐν
the emperor then having-sent some of-the his lords to
ταῖς νήσοις καὶ ἐν ἑτέραις ἐπαρχίαις τῶν Χριστιανῶν
the islands and to other provinces of-the Christians
ὠνήσασθαι σῖτον καὶ παντοδαπὰ ὄσπρια καὶ ὅσα
to-buy grain and all-kinds-of pulses and as-much-as
τὰ πρὸς τροφήν, ἐκδεχόμενοι τὴν ἄφιξιν τοῦ τυράννου
the(-things) for food awaiting the arrival of-the tyrant
ἐν ἔαρι. ἦσαν οὖν νῆες τέσσαρες παμμεγέθεις συνάγουσαι
in spring there-were then ships four huge gathering
ἐκ πάντων τῶν χρειωδῶν ἐν τῇ νήσῳ Χίῳ, σίτου οἴνου
of all the necessary(-goods) in the island Chios grain wine
ἐλαίου ἰσχάδων κερατίων κριθῶν καὶ πάσης ἄλλης ἰδέας
oil dried-figs carobs barley and every other kind
ὀσπρίων, ἐκδεχόμενοι καὶ ἑτέραν φορτηγὸν ναῦν ἀπὸ
of-pulses awaiting also another cargo ship from
Πελοποννήσου, καὶ οὕτω γενομένων πέντε σὺν μεγάλοις
Peloponnese and thus having-become five with great
καὶ ἀνδρείοις ἐπιβάταις, λέγω δὲ καὶ πολλοῖς καὶ σὺν
and brave marines I-say and also many and with
πανοπλίᾳ οὐκ ὀλίγῃ, πλεῦσαι ἐν Κωνσταντινουπόλει. ἦσαν
armor not little to-sail to Constantinople were
οὖν ἅπασαι αἱ νῆσοι ἐν στενοχωρίᾳ καὶ ἀθυμίᾳ περὶ τῆς
then all the islands in distress and despondency about the
πόλεως· καὶ οἱ μὲν ἐσκόπουν ὡς καταπολεμισθήσεται
city and some indeed considered that it-will-be-warred-down
καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων ἁλωθήσεται, οἱ δὲ ἐδόξαζον,
and by the barbarians will-be-taken others and thought
ὡς ὁ πατὴρ καὶ πάππος αὐτοῦ, βουληθεὶς εἷς ἕκαστος
that the father and grandfather his having-wished one each

τοῦ λαβεῖν αὐτήν, ἐφάνησαν εἰς κενὸν κεκοπιακότες, οὕτω
— to-take her appeared in vain having-toiled thus
καὶ οὗτος τὴν αὐτὴν τρίβον βαδιοῖ.
also this(-man) the same path will-walk

XXXVII · THE SIEGE BEGINS

Sixty oxen and hundreds of men haul the gun toward the City, while Karadja Beg takes the Black Sea forts and the towers of Saint Stephen. In Lent the anti-unionist confessors punish any who heard a unionist priest, and the great church stands dark and deserted; Doukas tells of a noblewoman kept from communion. Mehmed's levies pour in, and on 6 April, the Friday after Easter, he encircles the walls. The grand duke would rather see the Turkish turban in the City than the Latin miter.

Παρελθόντος οὖν τοῦ Ἰανουαρίου μηνὸς καὶ τοῦ Φεβρουαρίου
having-passed then the January month and the February
ἄρξαντος ἐκέλευσε τὴν χωνείαν μετακομισθῆναι ἐν τῇ
having-begun he-ordered the casting to-be-transported to —
Κωνσταντινουπόλει, καὶ ζεύξας ἁμάξας τριάκοντα εἵλκον
Constantinople and having-yoked wagons thirty drew
αὐτὴν ὄπισθεν οἱ ξ′ βόες, λέγω βόες βοῶν· καὶ ἐκ
it behind the 60 oxen I-say oxen of-oxen and at
πλαγίου τῆς χωνείας ἄνδρες σ′, καὶ εἰς τὸ ἓν καὶ εἰς τὸ
(the)-side of-the casting men 200 both on the one and on the
ἕτερον, τοῦ ἕλκειν καὶ ἐξισοῦν αὐτήν, ἵνα μὴ ὀλισθήσει
other(-side) — to-draw and to-balance it that not it-slip
τοῦ δρόμου· καὶ ἔμπροσθεν τῶν ἁμαξῶν τέκτονες ν′,
from-the road and before the wagons carpenters 50
τοῦ κατασκευάζειν γεφύρας ξυλίνους εἰς τὰς ἀνωμαλίας
— to-construct bridges wooden over the unevennesses

τῆς ὁδοῦ, καὶ ἐργάται σὺν αὐτοῖς σ΄. ἐποίησε γοῦν
of-the road and laborers with them 200 he-spent at-any-rate
τὸν Φεβρουάριον καὶ Μάρτιον, ἕως οὗ κατήντησεν ἐν
the February and March until — he-arrived at
τόπῳ μακρὰν τῆς πόλεως ἀπὸ μιλίων ε΄. ἦν γὰρ ὁ
(a)-place far from-the city from miles 5 was for —
Καρατζία πεγις πρὸ καιροῦ σταλθεὶς σὺν δυνάμει εἰς τὰ
Karadja beg before (the)-time sent with force to the
τοῦ Πόντου κάστρα, ἤγουν Μεσημβρίαν Ἀχελῶον Βυζὸν
of-the Pontus castles that-is Mesembria Anchialos Vizye
καὶ τὰ λοιπά, καὶ πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἐποιήσατο. ὁμοίως καὶ
and the rest and to himself made(-them) likewise also
πρὸς τὴν Σηλυμβρίαν κείμενα πύργια τοῦ ἁγίου Στεφάνου
toward — Selymbria lying little-towers of-the Saint Stephen
σὺν πολέμῳ λαβὼν πάντας τοὺς ἔνδον κατέσφαξεν·
with war having-taken all the(-ones) within slaughtered
οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ πύργοι προσεκύνησαν, καὶ οἱ ἐπιβάται·
the but other towers submitted and the Epibatai
ὅσοι γοῦν παρεδόθησαν ἀβλαβεῖς ἐσώθησαν, οἱ
as-many-as at-any-rate surrendered unharmed were-saved the(-ones)
δὲ ἀντισταθέντες ἀπεκεφαλίσθησαν. ἡ δὲ Σηλυμβρία
but having-resisted were-beheaded — but Selymbria
μαχίμως ἀνθίστατο. φέροντες οὖν τὴν σκευὴν ἐν τῷ τόπῳ
warlike-ly resisted carrying then the apparatus to the place
ᾧ ἐκελεύθησαν, καὶ τῷ Καρατζία πεγ πρόσταγμα
to-which they-were-ordered and — to-Karadja beg (an)-order
τοῦ φυλάττειν αὐτήν, ἔφθασε σὺν ταῖς δυνάμεσι καὶ
— to-guard it came with the forces and
κατατρέχειν τὰ πέριξ τὰ τῆς πόλεως καὶ μὴ
to-overrun the(-parts) around the(-parts) of-the city and not

ἐᾶν τοὺς Ῥωμαίους τῶν πυλῶν τῆς πόλεως ἐξέρχεσθαι.
to-let the Romans from-the gates of-the city to-go-out
ἦσαν δὲ καὶ τῶν χειμῶνα ὅλον ἐκεῖ παραχειμασθέντα
were and also of-the winter whole there wintered
σκῆπτρα εἰς φυλακὴν τῆς πόλεως, τοῦ μὴ ἐξέρχεσθαι
regiments for (the)-guard of-the city — not to-go-out
καὶ καταδρομὰς ποιεῖν τοῖς Τούρκοις οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι, ἐκ
and raids to-make on-the Turks the Romans from
Μυσίας καὶ Παφλαγονίας τρία. ἐγένετο οὖν ἡ παρεμβολὴ
Mysia and Paphlagonia three became then the camp
μεγάλη, καὶ οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι οὐκ ἴσχυον ἐξελθεῖν. ἀλλ' ὅμως
great and the Romans not were-able to-go-out but yet
ἐκ θαλάσσης καὶ αὐτοὶ σὺν διήρεσι καὶ τριήρεσιν ἄχρις
from sea also they with biremes and triremes as-far-as
Κυζίκου ἐλεηλάτουν τὰ κατ' αἰγιαλὸν κείμενα χωρία τῶν
Kyzikos plundered the along (the)-shore lying villages of-the
Τούρκων, καὶ πολλοὺς ἐκούρσευον, καὶ οὓς μὲν ἔσφαττον,
Turks and many they-raided and some indeed they-slew
οὓς δὲ ἐν Κωνσταντινουπόλει ἀγαγόντες ἐπίπρασκον. καὶ
others and to Constantinople having-brought sold and
σὺν αὐτοῖς τοῖς προσκρούσμασι καὶ ἔαρ ἐπέστη, καὶ αἱ τῶν
with these the clashes also spring came-on and the of-the
νηστειῶν ἡμέραι ἤρξαντο ἀριθμεῖσθαι. καὶ ἡ τῆς ἐκκλησίας
fasts days began to-be-counted and the of-the church
στάσις οὐκ ἔληξεν, ἀλλ' ἦν ἰδεῖν ξένην στάσιν
faction not ceased but it-was(-possible) to-see (a)-strange faction
ἐν τοῖς ἐμπιστευθεῖσιν ἀκούειν λογισμοὺς ἀνθρώπων.
in the(-ones) entrusted to-hear (the)-thoughts of-men
καὶ ἐρχόμενοι οἱ Χριστιανοὶ τοῦ ἐξομολογήσασθαι τὰ
and coming the Christians — to-confess the

σφάλματα αὐτῶν, ἠρωτῶντο παρ᾽ ἐκείνων οἱ μὲν εἰ
faults their were-asked by those some indeed if
ἐκοινώνησε τοῖς ἀκοινωνήτοις καὶ εἰ ἔτυχεν ἀκοῦσαι
he-communed with-the excommunicate and if he-chanced to-hear
λειτουργίαν παρὰ τοῦ ἑνωτικοῦ ἱερέως. ταῦτα καὶ
(a)-liturgy from the unionist priest these(-things) and
κανὼν δριμὺς καὶ ἐπιτίμιον βαρύ· μετὰ δὲ τὸ δουλεῦσαι
(a)-penance sharp and (a)-punishment heavy after and the to-serve
τὸν κανόνα κατὰ τὸ ἔθος, ὁ ἄξιος τοῦ σώματος καὶ
the penance according-to the custom the worthy of-the body and
αἵματος τοῦ δεσποτικοῦ εἰς τὸ κοινωνῆσαι μὴ προσελθεῖν
blood of-the Lord's — the to-commune not to-approach
τοῖς τῆς ἑνώσεως ἱερεῦσιν μετ᾽ ἐπιτιμίου βαρέος· οὔτε
the of-the union priests with punishment heavy neither
γὰρ ἱερεῖς εἰσιν, οὔτε τὰ προσφερόμενα τέλεια ἔλεγον.
for priests are-they nor the offered(-gifts) perfect they-said
εἰ γὰρ ἐκαλοῦντο ἐν κηδείᾳ νεκροῦ ἢ ἐν μνημοσύνῳ
if for they-were-called to (a)-funeral of-(a)-dead(-man) or to (a)-memorial
τεθνεῶτος, καὶ ἐφαίνετό τις τῶν ἑνωτικῶν ἐκεῖ ἱερεύς,
of-(one)-deceased and appeared any of-the unionist there priest
κατευθὺς τὰς φελώνεις ἐκδυόμενοι ὡς ἀπὸ πυρὸς ἔφευγον.
at-once the chasubles taking-off as from fire they-fled
καὶ ἡ μεγάλη ἐκκλησία ὡς καταφύγιον δαιμόνων καὶ
and the great church as (a)-refuge of-demons and
βωμὸς Ἑλληνικὸς αὐτοῖς ἐλογίζετο. ποῦ κηροί; ποῦ ἔλαιον
(an)-altar Hellenic by-them was-reckoned where candles where oil
ἐν ταῖς λυχναψίαις; τὰ πάντα σκοτεινά, καὶ οὐδεὶς ὁ
in the lamp-lightings the all(-things) dark and no-one the(-one)
κωλύων. ἔρημον τὸ ἅγιον τέμενος ἐφαίνετο, προσημαῖνον
hindering deserted the holy precinct appeared foreshowing

τὴν ἐρημίαν ἣν ὑποστῆναι μέλλει μετ᾽ ὀλίγον διὰ
the desolation which to-undergo it-is-going after little because-of
τὰς παραβάσεις καὶ ἀνομίας τῶν κατοικούντων. ὁ δὲ
the transgressions and lawlessnesses of-the inhabitants — but
Γεννάδιος ἔγκλειστος ἐδίδασκε, καὶ ἀρὰς ἐπετίθει τοῖς
Gennadios shut-in taught and curses laid on-the(-ones)
τὴν εἰρήνην ἀσπαζομένοις. ἔτυχον ἐγὼ μετὰ ταῦτα
the peace embracing I-chanced I after these(-things)
μιᾷ τῶν εὐγενίδων αἰχμαλωτευθείσῃ, καὶ διηγήσατό
on-one of-the noblewomen taken-captive and she-related
μοι πῶς ὠδίνουσα τοῦ τεκεῖν τῇ ἁγίᾳ καὶ μεγάλῃ
to-me how in-labor — to-give-birth on-the holy and great
τετράδι τοῦ ἔτους ἐκείνου μετεκαλέσατο τὸν πνευματικὸν
Wednesday of-the year that she-summoned the confessor
αὐτῆς Ἰάκωβον ὀνόματι, καὶ ἐξωμολογήσατο, καὶ αὐτὸς
her James by-name and confessed and he
προέτρεψεν αὐτῇ τοῦ κοινωνῆσαι, καὶ αὐτὴ ἐρωτήσασα τὸν
urged her — to-commune and she having-asked the
γέροντα εἰ κωλύει τι τοῦ μεταλαβεῖν ἐκ τῶν χειρῶν
elder if hinders anything — to-partake from the hands
τοῦ ἱερέως τοῦ λειτουργοῦντος ἐν τῷ ναῷ αὐτῆς, ἔνδον
of-the priest of-the officiating in the church her within
τῆς αὐλῆς αὐτῆς ὑπάρχοντι. ἦν γὰρ ὁ ἱερεὺς συμφορέσας
the court her being was for the priest having-vested-with
τοῖς ἑνωτικοῖς μόνον ἐν τῇ μεγάλῃ ἐκκλησίᾳ τότε τῇ
the unionists only in the great church then on-the
ιβ′ τοῦ Δεκεβρίου, οὐ μὴν δὲ καὶ συγκοινωνήσας· οὐ γὰρ
12th of-the December not indeed and also having-communed not for
ἔτυχεν ἐξ ἀρχῆς συναριθμηθῆναι τοῖς συλλειτουργοῖς
he-chanced from (the)-beginning to-be-numbered-among the concelebrants

τοῦ θυσιαστηρίου, ἀλλ' ἔτυχεν ἔξω σὺν ἄλλοις βραδεῖαν
of-the altar but he-chanced outside with others late
τυχόντες τὴν ἔλευσιν, καὶ ἵσταντο ἐν τῷ ναῷ φοροῦντες
having-chanced the arrival and stood in the church wearing
τὰς ἱερατικὰς αὐτῶν στολὰς μόνον. ὁ δὲ πνευματικὸς
the priestly their vestments only the and confessor
εἶπεν αὐτῇ „συγχωρήμενόν ἐστιν· ὁ θεὸς συγχωρήσει σοι.
said to-her pardoned it-is — God will-pardon you
ἄπελθε, κοινώνησον ἀποβάλλουσα πάντα σκοπόν· καὶ γὰρ
go commune casting-off every scruple and for
ἱερεύς ἐστι καὶ λειτουργός. ἀδιακρίτως κοινώνησον." ἡ δὲ
(a)-priest he-is and (a)-celebrant without-distinction commune she but
ἐπὶ τῇ ἀνεμποδίστῳ ἀπολογίᾳ τοῦ γέροντος δειλιάσασα
at the unhindered answer of-the elder having-taken-fright
(ἦν γὰρ ἐκ τοῦ μέρους τῶν σχισματικῶν) μετακαλεῖται
she-was for of the party of-the schismatics summons
ἄλλον Νεόφυτον ὀνόματι, καὶ δηλοῖ αὐτῷ τὴν λύσιν τοῦ
another Neophytos by-name and shows him the release of-the
πνευματικοῦ αὐτῆς· ἦν γὰρ αὐτὸς ὁ Νεόφυτος παρρησίαν
confessor her was for he — Neophytos boldness
ἔχων καὶ πνευματικεύων ἐν ἀνακτόροις καὶ μεγιστάνων
having and acting-as-confessor in palaces and of-magnates
οἴκοις. ἐκώλυσε δὲ ταύτην, λέγων „ἀσυγχώρητόν ἐστιν· εἰ
houses he-forbade and her saying unpardonable it-is if
γὰρ λάβοις κοινωνίαν ἐκ τῶν χειρῶν αὐτοῦ, ἄρτον ἔφαγες
for you-take communion from the hands his bread you-ate
καὶ οἶνον ἔπιες." ὦ τῆς ἀνοχῆς σου, Χριστὲ βασιλεῦ!
and wine you-drank O of-the forbearance your Christ king
σκοτεινὲ καὶ τυφλέ, εἰ ὁ ἱερεὺς ἦν Λατῖνος, εἶχεν
dark and blind(-one) if the priest was (a)-Latin it-would-have

ἂν λόγον ἄλογον ἡ μωρία σου, ὡς ὅτι Λατινικῶς τὰς
— (a)-reason unreasonable the folly your as that in-Latin the
εὐχὰς τῷ θεῷ ἀπέδωκε καὶ ὁ ἄρτος οὐκ ἦν ἔνζυμος καὶ
prayers — to-God he-rendered and the bread not was leavened and
τὸ ὕδωρ οὐκ ἦν ζέον, καὶ ἄλλα τινὰ ἄλογα αἰτιάματα,
the water not was boiling and other some unreasonable charges
ἃ οὐκ ἔξεστιν ὀρθοδόξῳ στόμα ἀνοῖξαι καὶ γλῶτταν
which not is-lawful for-(an)-orthodox mouth to-open and tongue
κινῆσαι κατὰ τῶν θείων μυστηρίων τῶν οὕτω τελουμένων·
to-move against the divine mysteries the thus performed
ὁ γὰρ τοῦτο τολμήσας ἄξιος λιθοστρωθῆναι. πῶς ἢ
the(-one) for this having-dared (is)-worthy to-be-stoned how or
τί ἔχεις ἀπολογήσασθαι περὶ τῶν θείων μυστηρίων τῶν
what have-you to-plead about the divine mysteries the
τελεσθέντων ἐκ γλώττης σῆς, καὶ εὐχῶν ὧν σὺ καὶ οἱ
performed by tongue your and prayers which you and the(-ones)
τῆς ἀνατολῆς ἱερεῖς χρῶνται; οὐκ ἔχεις ἄλλο εἰπεῖν,
of-the east priests use not you-have other(-thing) to-say
ὦ Φαρισαῖε κενέ, πλὴν ὅτι καθαρὸς εἶ καὶ μολυσμοῦ
O Pharisee empty except that pure you-are and of-pollution
ἀμέτοχος καὶ κεχωρισμένος τῶν λοιπῶν Χριστιανῶν,
free and separated from-the other Christians
προσθήσω δὲ κἀγὼ τὸ καὶ ἀφωρισμένος. ἡ δὲ εὐγενὶς
I-will-add and I-too the also excommunicate the but noble
ἐκείνη γύνη διχονοοῦσα ἐν μέσῳ τῶν δύο τούτων
that woman wavering in (the)-middle of-the two these
προστάξεων ἐκωλύθη ὑπὸ τοῦ λογισμοῦ, καὶ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ
commands was-hindered by the thought and on-the day
ἐκείνῃ οὐ μετέλαβε, καὶ διὰ τῆς νυκτὸς ἀκοινώνητος
that not partook and through the night uncommunicated

τέτοκεν. εἰ γὰρ ἐπηκολούθησεν θάνατος, εἶχεν ἂν ἡ ψυχὴ
gave-birth if for had-followed death would-have — the soul
αὕτη τὴν σφραγῖδα ζημίαν τοῦ πνεύματος δι' αἰτίαν
this the seal (a)-loss of-the spirit because-of (the)-cause
τοῦ Νεοφύτου καὶ τοῦ κατοικοῦντος ἐν αὐτῷ πονηροῦ
— of-Neophytos and of-the dwelling in him evil
πνεύματος. ἀλλ' ἐπανίωμεν πρὸς τὰ τῆς διηγήσεως
spirit but let-us-return to the of-the narrative
κύματα, καὶ ἴδωμεν τὴν ἀγριαινομένην θάλασσαν πῶς
waves and let-us-see the raging sea how
μέλλει χαῦναι καὶ καταποντίσαι τὴν κιβωτὸν τὴν τὸν Νῶε
it-is-going to-gape and to-swallow the ark the — Noah
τὸν κυβερνήτην διώξασαν καὶ τὰ καθαρὰ πετεινὰ ὑπὸ
the helmsman having-driven-out and the clean birds by
τῶν μὴ καθαρῶν ὡς ἀκάθαρτα παραβλέψασαν.
the not clean as unclean having-disregarded
Ὁ γὰρ τύραννος ἀπ' ἀρχῆς Μαρτίου μηνὸς ἔπεμψε
the for tyrant from (the)-beginning of-March month sent
μηνυτὰς καὶ κήρυκας εἰς πάσας τὰς ἐπαρχίας τοῦ
messengers and heralds to all the provinces —
ἐξέρχεσθαι ἕκαστον ἐν τῇ στρατιᾷ κατὰ τῆς πόλεως. τὰ
to-go-out each in the army against the city the
στρατεύματα μὲν οὖν, ὅσα διὰ προσόδων καὶ ῥόγας
armies indeed then as-many-as by revenues and pay
ἦσαν γεγραμμένα, συνέρρεον· τὰ δὲ ἄγραφα τὰ καὶ
were enrolled flocked the and unenrolled the(-ones) also
μυριάριθμα τίς διηγήσεται; πᾶς γὰρ ἕκαστος ἀκούων κατὰ
numberless who will-relate all for each hearing against
τῆς πόλεως ἔτρεχεν, οὕτως ὁ μὴ δυνάμενος βαδίζειν
the city ran so the(-one) not able to-walk

ἕνεκα παιδικῆς ἡλικίας καθὼς ὁ μὴ δυνάμενος τρέχειν
because-of childish age as the(-one) not able to-run
ἕνεκα γήρους. οἱ δὲ πολῖται ἱκέτευον θεὸν τοῦ μὴ
because-of old-age the but citizens implored God — not
ἐπελθεῖν τῇ ἁγίᾳ ἑβδομάδι, διότι ἤκουον ὡς ὁ τύραννος
to-come in-the holy week because they-heard that the tyrant
ἐφ' ἅρματος καὶ ἤδη ἔρχεται. τῇ παρασκεύῃ οὖν
on chariot and already comes on-the Friday then
τῆς διακαινησίμου, καὶ ὁ Ναβουχοδονόσωρ ἐπὶ θύραις
of-the renewal(-week) also — Nebuchadnezzar at (the)-doors
Ἱερουσαλήμ, καὶ πήξας τὰς αὐτοῦ σκηνὰς κατέναντι
of-Jerusalem and having-pitched the his tents opposite
τῆς πύλης τοῦ Χαρισοῦ ὄπισθεν τοῦ βουνοῦ, καὶ πᾶσα ἡ
the gate — of-Charisios behind the hill and all the
δύναμις αὐτοῦ ἀπὸ τῆς Ξυλοπόρτης τῆς κειμένης ἐγγὺς
force his from the Xyloporta the lying near
τοῦ παλατίου ἕως τῆς Χρυσῆς πύλης τῆς πρὸς νότον,
the palace as-far-as the Golden gate the toward south
καὶ ἔτι ἀπὸ τῆς Ξυλοπόρτης ἕως τοῦ Κοσμηδίου, καὶ
and further from the Xyloporta as-far-as — Kosmidion and
ἀπὸ τοῦ νότου εἰς πλάτος ὅσον περιέφερον κάμπον
from the south to breadth as-much-as embraced (the)-plain
οἱ ἄμπελοι· καὶ γὰρ ἦσαν προλαβὼν φθαρέντες παρὰ
the vines and for had-been already destroyed by
τοῦ Καρατζία. καὶ περιεχαράκωσεν αὐτὴν Ἀπριλίῳ, ς΄
— Karadja and he-encircled-with-a-palisade her in-April 6th
ἡμέρᾳ, παρασκευὴ ἡ μετὰ τὸ πάσχα. οἱ δὲ τῆς
(the)-day (a)-Friday the after the Easter the(-ones) but of-the
πόλεως ἀπὸ τῆς ἡμέρας ἐκείνης ἐν ᾗ ἐγένετο τάχα ἡ
city from the day that on which was-made as-if the

ἕνωσις ἐν τῇ μεγάλῃ ἐκκλησίᾳ, ὡς Ἰουδαίων συναγωγὴν
union in the great church as of-Jews (a)-synagogue
ταύτην ἀπέφευγον, καὶ οὐκ ἦν ἐν αὐτῇ οὔτε προσφορὰ
it shunned and not was in it either offering
οὔτε ὁλοκαύτωσις οὔτε θυμίαμα. εἰ ἔτυχέ τις τῶν ἱερέων
nor whole-burnt-offering nor incense if chanced any of-the priests
λειτουργῆσαι θεῷ ἐν ἡμέρᾳ ἐπισήμῳ, οἱ προσευχόμενοι
to-celebrate to-God on (a)-day notable the praying
μέχρι τῆς ὥρας τῆς προσφορᾶς ἵσταντο, καὶ τότε πάντες
until the hour of-the offering stood and then all
ἐξήρχοντο, οὕτω γυναῖκες ὡς ἄνδρες, οὕτως μοναχοὶ
went-out so women as men so monks
ὡς μονάζουσαι. τί χρὴ λέγειν; καὶ τὸν ναὸν ὡς
as nuns what must-one say also the church as
βωμὸν καὶ τὴν θυσίαν ὡς Ἀπόλλωνι τελουμένην ἐνόμιζον.
(an)-altar and the sacrifice as to-Apollo performed they-held
διὰ τοῦτο Ἡσαΐας ὡς ἐκ στόματος θεοῦ φησὶν „ἰδού,
because-of this Isaiah as from (the)-mouth of-God says behold
προσθήσω τοῦ μεταθεῖναι τὸν λαὸν τοῦτον, καὶ μεταθήσω
I-will-add — to-remove the people this and I-will-remove
αὐτοὺς μεταθέσει, καὶ ἀπολῶ τὴν σοφίαν τῶν σοφῶν
them with-removal and I-will-destroy the wisdom of-the wise
αὐτοῦ, καὶ τὴν σύνεσιν τῶν συνετῶν ἀθετήσω. οὐαὶ
his and the understanding of-the prudent I-will-set-aside woe
τοῖς βαθέως ποιοῦσι βουλήν, καὶ οὐ διὰ κυρίου.
to-the(-ones) deeply making counsel and not through (the)-Lord
οἱ ἐν κρυφῇ βουλὴν ποιοῦντες, καὶ ἔσται ἐν σκότει τὰ
the(-ones) in secret counsel making and will-be in darkness the
ἔργα αὐτῶν, καὶ ἐροῦσιν τίς ἡμᾶς ἑώρακε; καὶ τίς ἡμᾶς
works their and they-will-say who us has-seen and who us

γνώσεται, ἢ ἃ ἡμεῖς ποιοῦμεν; διὰ τοῦτο τάδε
will-know or what we do because-of this these(-things)
λέγει κύριος. οὐαί, τέκν᾽ ἀποστάται! ἐποιήσατε βουλὴν
says (the)-Lord woe children apostate you-made counsel
οὐ δι᾽ ἐμοῦ καὶ συνθήκας οὐ διὰ τοῦ πνεύματός μου,
not through me and covenants not through the spirit my
τοῦ προσθεῖναι ἁμαρτίας ἐφ᾽ ἁμαρτίαις.” ὁ δὲ Γεννάδιος
— to-add sins upon sins — but Gennadios
οὐ διέλειπε καθ᾽ ἑκάστην διδάσκων καὶ γράφων κατὰ
not ceased by each(-day) teaching and writing against
τῶν ἑνωτικῶν, καὶ πλέκων συλλογισμοὺς καὶ ἀντιφάσεις
the unionists and weaving syllogisms and contradictions
κατὰ τοῦ σοφωτάτου καὶ μακαρίτου Θωμᾶ τοῦ δὲ Ἀκίνου
against the most-wise and blessed Thomas the and Aquinas
καὶ τῶν συγγραμμάτων αὐτοῦ, καὶ κυρίου Δημητρίου
and the writings his and lord Demetrios
τοῦ Κυδώνη, ἀποδεικνύων αὐτοὺς αἱρετικούς, ἔχων ἐκ
the Kydones showing them heretics having from
τῆς συγκλήτου τὸν πρῶτον μεσάζοντα τὸν μεγαδούκαν
the senate the first minister the grand-duke
συνεργὸν καὶ συνίστορα, τὸν καὶ τοσοῦτον εἰπεῖν
(as)-fellow-worker and accomplice the(-one) also so-much to-say
τολμήσαντα κατὰ Λατίνων, ὅτε εἶδον οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι τὸν
having-dared against Latins when saw the Romans the
ἀναρίθμητον στρατὸν τῶν Τούρκων, μᾶλλον δὲ κατὰ τῆς
countless army of-the Turks rather and against the
πόλεως, „κρειττότερόν ἐστιν εἰδέναι ἐν μέσῃ τῇ πόλει
city better it-is to-see in (the)-middle-of the city
φακιόλιον βασιλεῦον Τούρκων ἢ καλύπτραν Λατινικήν.”
(a)-turban reigning of-Turks than (a)-miter Latin

καὶ γὰρ ἀπογνόντες οἱ τῆς πόλεως ἔλεγον „εἴθε
and for having-despaired the(-ones) of-the city said would-that
ἐδόθη ἡ πόλις ἐν χερσὶ τῶν Λατίνων τῶν ὀνομαζόντων
was-given the city into hands of-the Latins the naming
τὸν Χριστὸν καὶ θεοτόκον, καὶ μὴ ἀποριφθῶμεν ἐν ταῖς
— Christ and Mother-of-God and not we-be-thrown into the
τῶν ἀσεβῶν παλάμαις." τότε καὶ αὐτὸς ἐκεῖνο ἐφθέγξατο.
of-the impious palms then also he that uttered
ἀλλὰ πρὸς αὐτὸν ὁ Ἡσαΐας ἐφθέγξατο, καθὰ καὶ τῷ
but to him — Isaiah uttered as also —
Ἐζεκίᾳ. „ἄκουσον τὸν λόγον κυρίου Σαβαώθ. ἰδού, ἡμέραι
to-Hezekiah hear the word of-(the)-Lord Sabaoth behold days
ἔρχονται, καὶ λήψονται πάντα τὰ ἐν τῷ οἴκῳ σου. καὶ
come and they-will-take all the(-things) in the house your and
ὅσα συνήγαγον οἱ πατέρες σου ἕως τῆς ἡμέρας ταύτης,
as-much-as gathered the fathers your until the day this
εἰς Βαβυλῶνα ᾗξει, καὶ οὐδὲν οὐ μὴ καταλειφθῇ· καὶ
to Babylon it-will-come and nothing not — be-left and
ἀπὸ τῶν τέκνων σου τῶν ἐξερχομένων ἀπὸ σοῦ, ὧν
from the children your the coming-forth from you whom
γεννήσεις, λήψονται, καὶ ποιήσουσι σπάδοντας ἐν τῷ οἴκῳ
you-will-beget they-will-take and will-make eunuchs in the house
τοῦ βασιλέως τῶν Βαβυλωνίων."
of-the king of-the Babylonians

XXXVIII · THE SHIPS OVER THE HILL

Giovanni Longo Giustiniani comes from Genoa with two ships and takes the land walls by the palace. Five great ships fight through Mehmed's fleet into the harbor while he rides into the sea and beats his admiral. He has eighty boats dragged over the hill behind Galata into the Golden Horn. The gun, aimed as a Hungarian envoy advises, brings down the walls; Mehmed refuses Constantine's terms, Galata betrays Giustiniani's night attack, and a bridge of casks spans the harbor.

Ὁ βασιλεὺς οὖν Κωνσταντῖνος, ὅσον δύναμις,
the emperor then Constantine as-much-as (his)-power
ἐπιμελούμενος ἐπεμελεῖτο σὺν τοῖς τοῦ Γαλατᾶ Γενουίταις·
taking-care took-care with the — of-Galata Genoese
καὶ γὰρ καὶ αὐτοὶ εἶχον κατὰ νοῦν ἀπαραίτητον λογισμόν,
and for also they had in mind (an)-inescapable reckoning
ὅτι ἐὰν ἡ πόλις ἁλῷ, καὶ τὸ φρούριον αὐτῶν ἔρημον
that if the city be-taken also the fort their deserted
γενήσεται. ἐν τούτῳ στείλαντες ἐν τῇ Γενούᾳ προλαβὼν
will-become in this having-sent to — Genoa earlier
γραφὰς δεόμενοι βοηθείας, ἀντέγραψαν ὡς ἤδη ἔρχεται
letters asking help they-wrote-back that already comes
μία ναῦς σὺν φ΄ ὁπλίταις εἰς βοήθειαν τοῦ Γαλατᾶ. καὶ
one ship with 500 hoplites for help — of-Galata and
αἱ τῶν Βενετικῶν ἐμπορικαὶ τριήρεις κατελθοῦσαι ἐκ
the of-the Venetians merchant galleys having-come-down from
τῆς Μαιώτιδος λίμνης καὶ τοῦ Ταναΐδος ποταμοῦ καὶ
the Maeotic lake and the Tanais river and
ἐκ Τραπεζοῦντος, ὁ βασιλεὺς οὖν καὶ οἱ Βενετικοὶ οἱ
from Trebizond the emperor then and the Venetians the
κατοικοῦντες ἐν τῇ πόλει οὐκ εἴασαν αὐτὰς καταίρειν ἐν
dwelling in the city not let them put-in at

Βενετίᾳ, ἀλλ' ἔμειναν εἰς βοήθειαν τάχα τῆς πόλεως.
Venice but they-remained for help as-if of-the city
ὁμοίως καὶ ἐκ τῆς Γενούας ἐλθὼν εἷς ὀνόματι Ἰωάννης
likewise also from — Genoa having-come one by-name John
Λόγγος ἐκ τῶν Ἰουστινιανῶν σὺν δυσὶ νῆες ὑπερμεγέθεις,
Longo of the Giustiniani with two ships huge
ἔχων καὶ πολεμικὰς παρασκευὰς πολλὰς καὶ καλάς, σὺν
having also warlike preparations many and fine with
ἐνόπλοις νέοις Γενουίταις ἀρεϊκὸν πνέοντας θυμόν, καὶ
armed young Genoese martial breathing spirit and
ὁ αὐτὸς Ἰωάννης ἐπιδέξιος ἀνὴρ καὶ εἰς παραταγὰς καὶ
the same John (a)-skillful man and in battle-lines and
συνασπισμοὺς πολέμων δοκιμώτατος. ἐδεξιώσατο τοῦτον
close-formations of-wars most-experienced welcomed him
ὁ βασιλεύς, καὶ ῥόγας ἐμέτρησε τοὺς στρατιώτας
the emperor and pay measured-out-to the soldiers
αὐτοῦ καὶ εὐεργεσίας ἔνειμε, καὶ πρωτοστράτορα τοῦτον
his and benefits distributed and protostrator him
ἐτίμησε, καὶ αὐτὸς τὴν φύλαξιν τῶν πρὸς τὸ παλάτιον
honored and he the guarding of-the toward the palace
κειμένων τειχέων ἀνελάβετο. καὶ γὰρ ἦσαν ὁρῶντες τὸν
lying walls took-on and for they-were seeing the
τύραννον ἐκεῖ τὰς σκευὰς τὰς πετροβόλους πηγνύοντα καὶ
tyrant there the apparatus the stone-throwing setting-up and
τὴν ἄλλην πᾶσαν ἀντίμαχον ἐν τοῖς τείχοις παράταξιν.
the other all opposing at the walls array
εὐεργέτησε δὲ τούτῳ καὶ διὰ χρυσοβούλλου γράμματος
he-favored and him also by chrysobull letter
τὴν νῆσον Λῆμνον, εἰ ἀποκρουσθήσεται ὁ Μεχεμὲτ καὶ
the island Lemnos if will-be-repulsed — Mehmed and

ὑποστραφήσεται ἄπρακτος ἐξ ὧν θαρρεῖ κερδᾶναι
will-turn-back unsuccessful from which(-things) he-trusts to-gain
τῆς πόλεως. ἔκτοτε οὖν ἐμάχοντο ἡρωϊκῶς οἱ Λατῖνοι
of-the city from-then then fought heroically the Latins
σὺν τῷ Ἰωάννῃ, ἐξερχόμενοι ἐκ τῶν πυλῶν τῆς πόλεως,
with — John going-out from the gates of-the city
καὶ ἱστάμενοι ἐν τῷ ἔξω κάστρῳ καὶ ἐν τῇ τάφρῳ.
and standing at the outer castle and in the moat
πολλάκις καὶ ἐκτὸς τῆς τάφρου ἐκπηδῶντες ἐσυνεπλέκοντο
often and outside the moat leaping-out engaged
τοῖς Τούρκοις Ῥωμαῖοι, ποτὲ μὲν ἀφέντες ποτὲ δὲ
the Turks (the)-Romans at-times indeed letting-go at-times and
λαμβάνοντες. πλὴν τοῦτο οὐκ ἦν ἀπάδον τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις.
taking however this not was unfitting for-the Romans
καὶ γὰρ εὔκολον ἂν εἰπεῖν εἶναι ἕνα Ῥωμαίων πρὸς εἴκοσι
and for easy — to-say to-be one of-(the)-Romans against twenty
Τούρκους· τί ἐδύναντο καταπροσωπῆσαι καὶ ἐξελθεῖν;
Turks what could-they face and go-out
πλὴν ἡ βουλὴ ἐδίδοτο ὥστε τοὺς Ῥωμαίους ἀντιμαχεῖν
however the counsel was-given so-that the Romans to-fight
ἐκ τῶν τειχῶν διὰ τῶν προμαχώνων, οἱ μὲν διὰ
from the walls through the battlements some indeed with
τζαγραβολικῶν βελῶν, οἱ δὲ διὰ τοξικῶν, ἄλλοι διὰ
crossbow bolts others and with bows others with
μολυβδοβόλων ἀπολυομένων διὰ βοτανῶν πέντε καὶ δέκα
lead-shooting(-guns) discharged by powders five and ten
ὁμοῦ, σμικρὰ ὡς κάρυα Ποντικὰ τὸ μέγεθος, ἀποτελοῦντα
together small as nuts Pontic in-the size producing
δύναμιν τρήσεως, ὡς εἰ τύχοι ἐμπεσεῖν σιδηροφόρῳ
(a)-force of-piercing that if it-chance to-fall on-(an)-iron-clad

σώματι, καὶ τὴν ἀσπίδα καὶ τὸ σῶμα διατρήσας ἐξέρχεται
body both the shield and the body having-pierced it-goes-out
καὶ εἰς ἄλλο μεταπηδᾷ, εἰ τύχοι, εἶτα ἐξ αὐτοῦ εἰς
and into another leaps if it-chance then from it into
ἕτερον, ἕως οὗ ψυχρανθῇ ἡ δύναμις τῆς βοτάνης· καὶ διὰ
another until — cool the force of-the powder and with
μιᾶς προσβολῆς δύναται ζημιῶσαι δύο καὶ τρεῖς. ἔμαθον
one discharge it-can harm two and three learned
οὖν καὶ οἱ Τοῦρκοι, καὶ χρῶνται καὶ αὐτοὶ τὰ ὅμοια καὶ
then also the Turks and use also they the like(-things) and
ἐπέκεινα. περαιωθέντος οὖν τοῦ Ἀπριλίου τὸ δίμοιρον ἐν
more having-been-completed then of-the April the two-thirds in
ὀλίγοις ἀντιμάχεσιν, ὁ γὰρ τύραννος εἰς πλέον ἠθροίζετο,
few skirmishes the for tyrant to more was-gathering
συνήχθησαν οὖν ἄνδρες κλητοὶ καὶ αὐτόκλητοι ὑπὲρ
were-gathered then men summoned and self-summoned beyond
ἀριθμὸν δυνατὸν εἰπεῖν. ἔλεγον οὖν, ὅσοι κατεσκόπευον,
number possible to-say said then as-many-as reconnoitered
εἶναι ὑπὲρ τετρακοσίας χιλιάδας. καὶ οἱ τῶν τοῦ Γαλατᾶ
to-be beyond four-hundred thousands and the of-the — of-Galata
Γενουῖται, καὶ πρὸ τοῦ ἐλθεῖν τὸν τύραννον ἔτι ὄντα ἐν
Genoese also before the to-come the tyrant still being in
Ἀδριανουπόλει, ἔστειλαν πρέσβεις ἀγγέλλοντες τὴν εἰς
Adrianople sent envoys announcing the toward
αὐτὸν ἀκραιφνῆ φιλίαν καὶ ἀνανεοῦντες τὰ προγεγραμμένα
him pure friendship and renewing the previously-written
ἐκτυπώματα· καὶ αὐτὸς ἀπελογεῖτο ὡς φίλος αὐτῶν
charters and he answered that (a)-friend their
εἶναι καὶ ἀδιάσπαστος τῆς πρὸς αὐτοὺς ἀγάπης, μόνον
to-be and unbroken of-the toward them love only

μὴ εὑρεθῶσι βοηθοῦντες τῇ πόλει. καὶ αὐτοὶ ὑπέσχοντο.
not they-be-found helping the city and they promised
πλὴν εἷς ἐκ τῶν δύο κατεγελᾶτο, ὡς τὸ τέλος ἔδειξεν.
however one of the two was-mocked as the end showed
οἱ γὰρ τοῦ Γαλατᾶ ἐνενόουν ὡς καθὰ καὶ ἐν ἑτέροις
the(-ones) for — of-Galata thought that as also in other
χρόνοις ἡ πόλις καταπολεμισθεῖσα παρὰ τῶν γονέων
times the city warred-on by the forefathers
αὐτοῦ, οὐδὲν ὠνήσαντο ἀπελθόντες ἄπρακτοι, οἱ δὲ
his nothing profited having-gone-away unsuccessful the(-ones) and
τοῦ Γαλατᾶ σὺν ἐκείνοις φιλίαν δεικνύντες τοὺς μὲν
— of-Galata with those friendship showing to-the indeed
πολίτας ἐδίδοσαν τὴν παρ᾽ αὐτοῖς ἐξερχομένην βοήθειαν,
citizens gave the from them going-out help
οὕτω θαρροῦντες γενέσθαι καὶ ἐν τῷ καιρῷ τούτου ὡς
thus trusting to-be also in the time of-this as
πλάνον μὲν τὴν φιλίαν ὑπώπτευον, τῇ δὲ πόλει τὰ
deceitful indeed the friendship they-suspected with-the and city the
εἰκότα συνεμάχοντο κρυφίως. ὁ δὲ τύραννος πάλιν
fitting(-things) fought-together secretly the but tyrant again
ἐν ἑαυτῷ ἔλεγεν „ἐάσω κοιμᾶσθαι τὸν ὄφιν, ἕως οὗ
in himself said I-will-let sleep the serpent until —
καθελῶ τὸν δράκοντα, καὶ τότε μία πληγὴ ἐλαφρὰ
I-destroy the dragon and then one blow light
κατὰ κεφαλῆς καὶ τοῦτον σκοτοδινιάσει.“ ὃ καὶ γέγονε.
on (the)-head also him will-make-dizzy which also happened
τότε συνήχθησαν καὶ διὰ θαλάσσης τὰ πλοῖα αὐτοῦ σὺν
then were-gathered also by sea the boats his with
τριήρεσι διήρεσι πλοιαρίοις ἕως τριακόσια τὸν ἀριθμόν.
triremes biremes small-boats up-to three-hundred the number

ὁ δὲ λιμὴν τῆς πόλεως ἦν κεκλεισμένος σὺν τῇ ἁλύσει
the but harbor of-the city was shut with the chain
ἀπὸ τοῦ μέρους τῆς πύλης τῆς πόλεως τῆς καλουμένης
from the side of-the gate of-the city the called
ὡραίας εἰς τὸ τοῦ Γαλατᾶ μέρος, καὶ αἱ νῆαι ἵσταντο
Beautiful to the — of-Galata side and the ships stood
ἔνδον ὁρμαθηδὸν προσέχοντες τὸν λιμένα καὶ τὴν ἅλυσιν.
inside in-a-row guarding the harbor and the chain
αἱ δὲ νῆαι ἃς εἰρήκαμεν πέντε, μία ἡ τοῦ
the and ships which we-have-mentioned five one the(-ship) of-the
βασιλέως φέρουσα φόρτον τὸν ἐκ Πελοποννήσου σῖτον,
emperor carrying (a)-cargo the from Peloponnese grain
αἱ δὲ ἄλλαι τέσσαρες ἐκ Γενούας ῥογευθεῖσαι παρὰ τοῦ
the and other four from Genoa hired by the
βασιλέως, ἵσταντο μὲν ἐν Χίῳ μέχρι Μαρτίου μηνὸς
emperor stood indeed at Chios until March month
ὅλου διά τινας αὐτῶν χρείας. εἰσελθόντος οὖν Ἀπριλίου
whole for some their needs having-come then April
καὶ βουλομένων ἆραι τὰς ἀγκύρας, ὁ βορρέας αὐτοὺς
and wishing to-raise the anchors the north-wind them
ἐνεπόδιζε. ἦσαν οὖν οἱ πολῖται ἐν ἀθυμίᾳ πολλῇ, ὡσαύτως
hindered were then the citizens in despondency much likewise
καὶ αἱ νῆαι. τοῦ βορρέως οὖν καταπρανοῦς πεσόντος καὶ
also the ships of-the north-wind then down-dropping having-fallen and
νότου ἄρξαντος πνεῖν ἐξῆλθον τῆς Χίου λιμένος· καὶ
south-wind having-begun to-blow they-went-out — of-Chios harbor and
κατ᾽ ὀλίγον πνέοντος τῇ πρώτῃ ἡμέρᾳ, τῇ δευτέρᾳ
by little blowing on-the first day on-the second
ἐκραταιοῦτο, καὶ βιαίως ἐφέροντο ὑπ᾽ αὐτοῦ αἱ νῆαι.
grew-strong and violently were-borne by it the ships

ἵσταντο οὖν οἱ τῆς πόλεως ἐκδεχόμενοι τὴν καλὴν
stood then the(-ones) of-the city awaiting the fine
ταύτην ἀπανδοχήν, εἰ καὶ μηδὲν ὤνησαν. φανέντων οὖν
this reception if even nothing they-profited having-appeared then
τῶν νηῶν, εὐθὺς ὁ τύραννος ὡς ἄγριος δράκων ὥρμησε
the ships at-once the tyrant like (a)-wild dragon rushed
κατὰ τῶν αὐτοῦ τριήρεων καὶ τῶν λοιπῶν πλοίων,
against the his triremes and the other boats
λέγων καὶ προστάσσων αὐτοῖς ὅτι ἐκ τῶν δύο πρόκειται
saying and ordering them that of the two is-set
γενέσθαι τὸ ἕν, ἢ τὰς νῆας λαβεῖν, ἢ κωλῦσαι τοῦ
to-be the one either the ships to-take or to-hinder —
μὴ εἰσελθεῖν ἐν τῷ λιμένι. τότε ἐξελθόντες τὰ πλοῖα
not to-enter into the harbor then having-gone-out the boats
ἵσταντο ἐκδεχόμενα τὴν ἄφιξιν τῶν νηῶν, ἐκ τοῦ λιμένος
stood awaiting the arrival of-the ships from the harbor
τῆς χρυσῆς πύλης ἐκτός. αἱ δὲ νῆαι ἐλθοῦσαι κατὰ τὴν
of-the Golden gate outside the and ships having-come by the
ἴσον ὁδόν, καὶ βουλόμενοι περᾶσαι τὸν Μεγαδημήτριον
straight way and wishing to-pass — Megademetrios
τὴν ἀκρόπολιν τοῦ εἰσελθεῖν ἐν τῷ Κερατίῳ κόλπῳ, τὰ
the acropolis — to-enter into the Keratian gulf the
πλοῖα ἀνθίσταντο ταῖς ναυσίν. ἦν γὰρ καὶ ἡ θάλασσα
boats opposed the ships was for also the sea
ἐκείνῃ τῇ ὥρᾳ εὔδιος ἀνέμου μὴ πνέοντος. καὶ ἦν
at-that the hour calm wind not blowing and it-was(-possible)
ἰδεῖν ξένην θέαν· καταστρωθεῖσα γὰρ ἡ θάλασσα τοῖς
to-see (a)-strange sight strewn for the sea with-the
ἱστίοις τριακοσίοις τῶν Τούρκων καὶ πέντε μεγίστοις τῶν
sails three-hundred of-the Turks and five greatest of-the

νηῶν, ἐξήπλωτο ἡ θάλασσα ὡς χέρσος, καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν
ships was-spread-out the sea like dry-land and by the
βελῶν οὐδὲ τὰς κώπας ἠδύναντο καταφέρειν ἐν τοῖς
missiles not-even the oars could-they bring-down into the
ὕδασιν. οἱ δὲ τῆς νηὸς ὡς ἀετοὶ ὑπόπτεροι ἄνωθεν,
waters the(-men) but of-the ship like eagles winged from-above
ὡς κεραυνούς, τὰ βέλη τῶν τζαγρῶν κατέπεμπον καὶ
like thunderbolts the bolts of-the crossbows sent-down and
τὰς σκευὰς ἀπέλυον, καὶ φόνος οὐκ ὀλίγος τῶν Τούρκων
the apparatus discharged and slaughter not little of-the Turks
ἐγένετο. ὁ δὲ τύραννος ὑπὸ τῆς ἄγαν ἀλαζονείας ὁρμήσας
happened the but tyrant by the excessive arrogance having-rushed
ἐν τῇ θαλάσσῃ ἐποχούμενος ἵππῳ, ἐφαντάζετο σχίζειν
into the sea riding (a)-horse imagined to-split
τὴν θάλασσαν καὶ ἕως αὐτῶν τῶν νηῶν διὰ τοῦ ἵππου
the sea and as-far-as very the ships on the horse
πλεῦσαι· τόσον ἐθυμοῦτο ἐν τοῖς αὐτοῦ, καὶ ἡ ἔνοπλος
to-sail so-much he-raged at the his(-men) and the armed
στρατιὰ σὺν αὐτῷ. τότε ἀνέμου πνεύσαντος, καὶ τὰ ἱστία
army with him then wind having-blown and the sails
φυσηθέντα, σχίσαντες τὰ πλοῖα τὴν ἐν τῷ λιμένι ὁδὸν
filled having-split the boats the into the harbor way
ἔπλεον, τὰ δὲ πλοῖα ἔμειναν· εἰ γὰρ ἦν ἔμπροσθεν αὐτῶν
sailed the and boats remained if for was before them
τότε ὁ στόλος τοῦ βαρβάρου, ἐδύναντο ἂν αἱ πέντε αὗται
then the fleet of-the barbarian could — the five these
νῆαι καταποντίσαι καὶ τὰ τριακόσια. ὁ δὲ τύραννος μὴ
ships have-sunk also the three-hundred the but tyrant not
γινώσκων τὴν τῆς θαλάττης ἐπιστήμην μόνον ἐκέκραγεν.
knowing the of-the sea skill only shouted

ὁ δὲ μέγας κοντόσταυλος αὐτοῦ οὐκ ἠθέλησεν ἀκοῦσαι·
the but grand constable his not wished to-hear
καὶ γὰρ παραλόγως ἐπρόσταττεν. τότε θυμωθεὶς ὁ
and for unreasonably he-ordered then having-been-angered the
τύραννος ὥρισεν τὸν στόλον ἀπελθεῖν ἐν τῷ διπλῷ
tyrant ordered the fleet to-go to the Double
κίονι, τὸν δὲ μέγαν κοντόσταυλον ἀχθῆναι ἐνώπιον
Column the and grand constable to-be-brought before
αὐτοῦ. ἀχθέντος οὖν καὶ κατὰ γῆς ῥιφέντος καὶ ὑπὸ
him having-been-brought then and on ground thrown and by
τεσσάρων τανυσθέντος, αὐτὸς ὁ ἡγεμὼν οἰκείαις χερσὶν
four stretched-out himself the ruler with-own hands
ἔτυψεν, δοὺς ἑκατὸν σὺν μιᾷ χρυσῇ ῥάβδῳ, ἧς ἡ
beat having-given (a)-hundred with one golden rod whose the
κεφαλὴ χρυσίου καθαροῦ σταθμίον λίτραι πεντακόσιαι· ἣν
head of-gold pure (a)-weight pounds five-hundred which
αὐτὸς κατεσκεύασεν, ἵνα παίζῃ αὐτὴν ὡς δοκίμιον. ἦν
he constructed that he-might-play it as (a)-test was
δὲ ὁ ἄνθρωπος τὸ γένος ἐκ τῶν Βουλγάρων ἕλκων, τινὸς
and the man the race from the Bulgarians descending of-some
τῶν ἀρχόντων Βουλγαρίας υἱός, Πάλδα ἐπονομαζόμενος.
of-the lords of-Bulgaria (the)-son Balta surnamed
ἐδουλώθη οὖν πρὸ καιροῦ, καὶ ἐξωμόσατο τὸ πάτριον
was-enslaved then before (the)-time and abjured the ancestral
σέβας, καὶ ἦν δοῦλος πατρικὸς τοῦ Μεχεμέτ. αὐτὸς ἦν
worship and was (a)-slave paternal — of-Mehmed he was
ὁ πρὸ τεσσάρων ἐτῶν ἐλθὼν ἐν τῇ Λέσβῳ, καὶ
the(-one) before four years having-come to — Lesbos and
αἰχμαλωτίσας αἰχμαλωσίαν ἄπειρον. ἦν δὲ καὶ τοῖς
having-enslaved (an)-enslavement boundless he-was and also to-the

ἀπελάταις οὐ καλὸς φίλος, ἁρπάζων αὐτῶν τὰ λάφυρα.
raiders not (a)-good friend seizing their the spoils
καὶ ἰδόντες αὐτὸν ὑπὸ τοῦ τυράννου καταφρονηθέντα καὶ
and having-seen him by the tyrant despised and
ῥαβδισθέντα, εἷς τῶν Ἀζαπίδων λίθον ἄρας καὶ κατὰ
beaten one of-the Azaps (a)-stone having-raised and on
κόρρης κρούσας ἐξώρυξε τὸν ἕνα ὀφθαλμὸν αὐτοῦ. αἱ
(the)-temple having-struck gouged-out the one eye his the
δὲ νῆαι ἐλθοῦσαι ἐν τῷ λιμένι, καὶ οἱ τῆς πόλεως
and ships having-come into the harbor and the(-ones) of-the city
χαλάσαντες τὴν ἅλυσιν ἔδωκαν εἴσοδον αὐτάς. τότε ὁ
having-lowered the chain gave entry them then the
τύραννος ἰδὼν τὰς νῆας τὰς μεγάλας ὀκτὼ οὔσας,
tyrant having-seen the ships the great eight being
τὰς μικρὰς ἐπέκεινα τῶν κ΄, καὶ τριήρεις βασιλικὰς καὶ
the small beyond the 20 and triremes imperial and
τριήρεις τῶν Βενετικῶν, καὶ ἄλλα πλεῖστα μικρά, ἔγνω
triremes of-the Venetians and other very-many small knew
ὡς οὐκ ἔστι δυνατὸν τοῦ κατασχεῖν τὸν λιμένα, καὶ
that not is possible — to-take the harbor and
τεχνάζεται γενναῖόν τι καὶ ἀνδρεῖον σόφισμα. προστάττει
contrives (a)-noble some and brave stratagem orders
τοῦ εὐθυδρομηθῆναι τὰς νάπας τὰς ὄπισθεν κειμένας
— to-be-made-straight the valleys the behind lying
τοῦ Γαλατᾶ, ἀπὸ τὸ μέρος τὸ πρὸς ἀνατολὴν κάτωθεν
— of-Galata from the side the toward east below
τοῦ διπλοῦ κίονος ἕως τὸ ἄλλο μέρος τοῦ Γαλατᾶ τὸ
the Double Column to the other side — of-Galata the
πρὸς τὸν αἰγιαλὸν τοῦ Κερατίου κόλπου κείμενον ἄντικρυ
toward the shore of-the Keratian gulf lying opposite

Κοσμηδίου. καὶ ποιήσαντες τὴν ὁδὸν ὁμαλήν, ὅσον
Kosmidion and having-made the road level as-much-as
ἐδύναντο, διὰ τῶν φαλάγγων ἐπιβιβάσας τὰς διήρεις
they-could with the rollers having-mounted the biremes
καὶ τὰ ἱστία πτερώσας ἐκέλευσεν ἕλκειν διὰ ξηρᾶς ἐκ
and the sails having-spread he-commanded to-draw by land from
τοῦ πορθμοῦ τοῦ ἱεροῦ στομίου καὶ εἰσάγειν εἰς τὸν
the strait of-the Sacred Mouth and to-bring-in into the
Κεράτιον κόλπον τὰ πλοῖα. ὃ καὶ γέγονεν. ἥλκοντο
Keratian gulf the boats which also happened were-drawn
δὲ τὰ σκάφη, καὶ ἐν ἑκάστῳ πρωρεὺς καὶ ἄλλος ἐπὶ
and the hulls and in each (a)-prow-man and another at
τῶν οἰάκων καθήμενος. ἕτερος δὲ τὸ πτερὸν κρατῶν
the rudders sitting another and the wing holding
τὸ ἱστίον ἐτίνασσεν· ἄλλος τύμπανον, ἕτερος σάλπιγγα
the sail shook another (a)-drum another (a)-trumpet
κρούων ἐμελῴδει θαλάσσιον μέλος. καὶ ἐξ οὐρίας πλέοντες
striking played (a)-sea song and with fair-wind sailing
τὰς νάπας καὶ τοὺς ῥύακας τὴν ξηρὰν διήρχοντο,
the valleys and the streams the dry(-land) they-passed-through
ἕως οὗ καταντήσαντες ἐν τῇ ὑγρᾷ ταύτας ἀνήγαγον
until — having-arrived at the wet(-sea) these they-launched
ὀγδοήκοντα τὸν ἀριθμόν, αἱ διήρεις ὑπάρχουσαι· τὰς
eighty the number the biremes being the
δὲ λοιπὰς ἔασεν ἐκεῖ. τίς εἶδε τοιοῦτον ἢ τίς ἤκουσεν;
and rest he-left there who saw such or who heard
ὁ Ξέρξης τὴν θάλασσαν ἐγεφύρωσε, καὶ ὡς ξηρὰν ὁ
— Xerxes the sea bridged and as dry(-land) the
τοσοῦτος στρατὸς ἐπάνω ταύτης διῆλθεν. οὗτος δὲ ὁ
so-great army upon it passed this(-man) and the

νέος Μακεδών, καὶ ὡς ἐμοὶ δοκεῖ, τῶν γενεῶν αὐτοῦ
new Macedonian and as to-me seems of-the generations his
τύραννος ὕστατος τὴν γῆν ἐθαλάσσωσε, καὶ ὡς κατὰ
tyrant last the land made-sea and as over
κυμάτων, τὰ πλοῖα κατὰ τῶν κορυφῶν τῶν ὀρέων
waves the boats over the summits of-the mountains
ἀπέζευξεν. ἀλλ' ὑπὲρ τὸν Ξέρξην οὗτος· καὶ γὰρ ἐκεῖνος
he-unyoked but beyond — Xerxes this(-man) and for that(-one)
διαβὰς τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον παρὰ τῶν Ἀθηναίων αἰσχύνην
having-crossed the Hellespont by the Athenians shame
ἐνδυθεὶς ὑπέστρεψεν, οὗτος δὲ τὴν ξηρὰν ὡς ὑγρὰν
having-put-on turned-back this(-man) but the dry(-land) as wet
διαβὰς τοὺς Ῥωμαίους ἠφάνισε, καὶ τὰς χρυσᾶς ὄντως
having-crossed the Romans destroyed and the golden truly
Ἀθήνας, τὰς κοσμούσας τὸν κόσμον, τὴν βασιλίδα τῶν
Athens the adorning the world the queen of-the
πόλεων εἶλε. ταῦτα μὲν διὰ θαλάσσης, διὰ δὲ ξηρᾶς
cities took these(-things) indeed by sea by and land
τὴν χωνείαν ἐκείνην τὴν παμμεγέθη φέρων ἄντικρυ τοῦ
the casting that the huge carrying opposite the
τείχους ἔστησεν ἐν τῇ πύλῃ τοῦ ἁγίου Ῥωμανοῦ πλησίον.
wall he-set at the gate of-the Saint Romanos near
καὶ λαβὼν σημεῖον ὁ τεχνίτης, εἶχε γὰρ ἐκ πλαγίου
and having-taken (a)-mark the craftsman had for at (the)-side
φωλεὰς δύο κατεσκευασμένας, χωρούσας πέτρας ὡς
sockets two constructed holding stones about
λιτρῶν *** αὐτοφυῶς τεχνασμένας. καὶ ὅτε ἠβούλετο
*pounds *** naturally fashioned and when he-wished*
ἀπολύειν τὴν μεγάλην, ἐσημειοῦτο τὸν τόπον πρῶτον
to-discharge the great(-one) he-marked the place first

πέμπων τὴν μικράν, καὶ τότε στοχαστικῶς ἐσφενδόνει τὴν
sending the small(-one) and then by-aim slung the
μεγίστην. καὶ κρούσας τὴν πρώτην βολήν, καὶ ἀκούσαντες
greatest and having-struck the first shot and having-heard
τοῦ κτύπου οἱ τῆς πόλεως ἐνεοὶ γεγόνασι, καὶ
the crash the(-ones) of-the city speechless became and
τὸ „κύριε ἐλέησον" ἔκραζον. ἦν δὲ τότε κατὰ τὸ
the Lord have-mercy cried was and then according-to the
ἔθος εὑρεθεῖσα ἡ εἰκὼν τῆς πανυπεράγνου θεοτόκου
custom found the icon of-the all-immaculate Mother-of-God
τῇ ἑβδομάδι τῆς διακαινησίμου ἐν τῷ παλατίῳ· καὶ
in-the week of-the renewal in the palace and
ἔκτοτε συχνάκις ἐλιτάνευον ἐν τῇ μονῇ τῆς χώρας, καὶ
from-then often they-processed in the monastery of-the Chora and
ἡ εἰκὼν ἐκεῖ ἵστατο μέχρις ἁλώσεως. τότε ἐπληροῦτο
the icon there stood until (the)-capture then was-fulfilled
τὸ ῥηθὲν παρὰ τοῦ θεοῦ διὰ τοῦ Ἱερεμίου λέγοντος
the(-word) spoken by — God through — Jeremiah saying
„ἵνα τί μοι λίβανον ἐκ Σαβὰ φέρεις καὶ κιννάμωμον
to what to-me frankincense from Sheba bring-you and cinnamon
ἐκ γῆς μακρόθεν; τὰ ὁλοκαυτώματα ὑμῶν οὐκ ἔστιν
from (a)-land far-off the whole-burnt-offerings your not are
δεκτά, καὶ αἱ θυσίαι ὑμῶν οὐχ ἥδυνάν μοι. διὰ τοῦτο
acceptable and the sacrifices your not pleased me because-of this
τάδε λέγει κύριος. ἰδού, ἐγὼ δίδωμι ἐπὶ τὸν λαὸν
these(-things) says (the)-Lord behold I give upon the people
τοῦτον ἀσθένειαν, καὶ ἀσθενήσουσιν ἐν αὐτῇ πατέρες καὶ
this weakness and will-be-weak in it fathers and
υἱοὶ ἅμα, γείτων καὶ ὁ πλησίον αὐτοῦ ἀπολοῦνται.
sons together neighbor and the(-one) near him will-perish

τάδε λέγει κύριος. ἰδού, λαὸς ἔρχεται ἀπὸ βορρᾶ
these(-things) says (the)-Lord behold (a)-people comes from north
καὶ ἔθνος μέγα, καὶ βασιλεῖς πολλοὶ ἐξεγερθήσονται
and (a)-nation great and kings many will-be-raised-up
ἀπ᾽ ἐσχάτου τῆς γῆς, τόξον καὶ ζιβύνην κρατήσουσιν.
from (the)-end of-the earth bow and spear they-will-hold
ἰταμός ἐστι καὶ οὐκ ἐλεήσει. φωνὴ αὐτοῦ ὡς θάλασσα
reckless it-is and not will-pity voice its as (the)-sea
κυμαίνουσα. ἐφ᾽ ἵπποις καὶ ἅρμασι παρατάξονται, ὥσπερ
surging on horses and chariots they-will-array like
πῦρ εἰς πόλεμον ἐπὶ σέ, θύγατερ Σιών.” ὁ δὲ σοφιστὴς
fire for war against you daughter of-Zion the but sophist
τῆς κακίας ἐκείνης ὁ τεχνίτης τι μέθοδον ἐπίστατο τοῦ
of-the wickedness that the craftsman some method knew —
μὴ διαρραγῆναι τὴν χωνείαν. καὶ γὰρ οἴδαμεν χωνείας
not to-burst the casting and for we-know castings
ἀπολυούσας προβόλους· μετὰ γοῦν τὸ ἀπολυθῆναι τοῦ
discharging missiles after at-any-rate the to-be-discharged the
σκεύους, εἰ καὶ μὴ ἐφυλάττετο σκεπαζομένη ὑπὸ πίλων
apparatus if even not it-was-guarded covered by felts
ἐξ ἐρίων παχέων, παρευθὺς ὡς ὕελος διερρήγνυτο, καὶ
from wools thick at-once like glass burst and
μετὰ τοσαύτην ἐπισκοπὴν ἢ δὶς ἢ τὸ πλέον τρὶς
after such care either twice or the more thrice
ἀποπέμπων ἐσχίζετο, τοῦ ἀέρος χωροῦντος ἐν τοῖς κοίλοις
sending-off was-split the air going into the hollow
τῶν μετάλλων ὑποβαθύμασιν. οὗτος δὲ τί ἐποίει; μετὰ
of-the metals depths this(-man) but what did after
τὸ σφενδονισθῆναι τὴν πέτραν τῆς χωνείας ζεούσης ἀπὸ
the to-be-slung the stone the casting boiling from

τῆς θερμότητος τοῦ νίτρου καὶ τοῦ τεάφου, παρευθὺ
the heat of-the saltpeter and of-the sulfur at-once
κατέβρεχεν αὐτὴν ἐλαίῳ, καὶ σὺν τούτῳ ἐπληροῦντο τὰ
drenched it with-oil and with this were-filled the
ἔνδον αὐτῆς ἀερώδη βάθη, καὶ οὐκ ἐνήργει τὸ ψυχρὸν
inside its airy depths and not acted the cold
λεανθὲν ὑπὸ τῆς τοῦ ἐλαίου θερμότητος, καὶ ἐβάσταζε
smoothed by the of-the oil heat and it-bore
τὸν κόπον εὐκόλως, ἄχρις οὗ ὑπούργησε τὸν ὄλεθρον
the toil easily until — it-served the destruction
τῆς πόλεως· καὶ ἔτι μετὰ ταῦτα φυλάττεται σῶα, καὶ
of-the city and still after these(-things) is-kept sound and
ἐνεργεῖ πρὸς τὸ τοῦ τυράννου θέλημα. κρούσας οὖν καὶ
works toward the of-the tyrant will having-struck then and
διασείσας τὸ τεῖχος, ἠβουλήθη ἐκ δευτέρου ἐν αὐτῷ τῷ
having-shaken the wall he-wished for (a)-second(-time) on very the
τόπῳ βάλλειν ἄλλον ἕνα λίθον· τυχὼν δὲ ἀποκρισιάριος
place to-cast another one stone having-chanced and (an)-envoy
τοῦ Ἰάγκου ἐκεῖ ἔσκωψε τὴν βολήν, λέγων „εἰ βούλει
— of-Iancu there mocked the shot saying if you-wish
καταπεσεῖν εὐκόλως τὰ τείχη, μετάθες τὴν σκευὴν ἐν
to-fall easily the walls shift the apparatus to
ἄλλῳ μέρει τοῦ τείχους, ἀπέχοντι ἀπὸ τῆς πρώτης βολῆς
another part of-the wall distant from the first shot
ὀργυιὰς ε΄ ἢ ς΄, καὶ τότε ἐξισῶν τὴν πρώτην ἄφες ἑτέραν
fathoms 5 or 6 and then equaling the first let-go another
βολήν. τῶν δύο οὖν ἄκρων κρουσθέντων ἐπιμελῶς, τότε
shot the two then ends having-been-struck carefully then
βάλλε καὶ τρίτην ὡς εὑρεθῆναι τὰς τρεῖς βολὰς ἐς
cast also (a)-third so-that to-be-found the three shots in

τριγώνου σχῆμα, καὶ τότε ὄψει τὸν τοιοῦτον τοῖχον
triangle's shape and then you-will-see the such wall
εἰς γῆν καταπίπτοντα." ἤρεσεν οὖν ἡ βουλή, καὶ οὕτως
to earth falling pleased then the counsel and thus
πέπραχεν ὁ τεχνίτης, καὶ οὕτως ἀπέβη. πόθεν δὲ
did the craftsman and so it-turned-out whence and
παρακινηθεὶς ὁ Οὔγγρος οὕτως τὴν βουλὴν ταύτην τῷ
moved the Hungarian thus the counsel this to-the
τυράννῳ δέδωκεν, ἤδη λέξω. ὁ ῥὴξ τῆς Οὐγγρίας τὴν
tyrant gave now I-will-tell the king — of-Hungary the
βασιλείαν τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἐν ἐκείνῳ τῷ ἔτει παραλαβὼν καὶ
empire of-the Romans in that the year having-received and
στεφθεὶς παρὰ τοῦ πάπα Νικολάου καὶ ἀναζωσάμενος
having-been-crowned by the pope Nicholas and having-girded-on
τὴν ἀρχὴν αὐτοῦ, ἐξεβλήθη τῆς ἐπιτροπικῆς ἐξουσίας ὁ
the rule his was-ousted from-the regency power —
Ἰάγκος, καὶ ἀνελάβετο τὴν πᾶσαν φροντίδα τῆς ἀρχῆς
Iancu and took-up the whole care of-the rule
ὁ ῥὴξ καὶ βασιλεύς. ἔχων δὲ ὅρκους μετὰ τοῦ Μεχεμὲτ
the king and emperor having and oaths with — Mehmed
ἀγάπης προσδιοριστικῆς τριῶν ἐτῶν, ἤδη πληρωθέντος
of-love fixed-term of-three years already having-been-fulfilled
τοῦ ἑνὸς καὶ ἡμίσεος, ἐμήνυσε τῷ Μεχεμὲτ λέγων ὡς
the one and half sent-word — to-Mehmed saying that
„ἐγὼ τὴν βασιλείαν παρέδωκα τῷ κυρίῳ μου, καὶ ἀπὸ
I the rule handed-over to-the lord my and from
τοῦ νῦν οὐκ εἰμὶ τοῦ δεφενδεύειν ἃ ὑπεσχέθην· λάβε
the now not I-am — to-defend what I-promised take
τὰ ἔγγραφα ἃ ἔδωκας, καὶ δὸς τὰ ἡμέτερα, καὶ ἔσο
the documents which you-gave and give the ours and be

ὡς βούλει μετὰ τοῦ ῥηγὸς τῆς Οὐγγρίας.” αὕτη ἦν ἡ
as you-wish with the king — of-Hungary this was the
αἰτία τῆς ἀφίξεως. περὶ δὲ βουλῆς, ἣς οὐκ ἔδει
cause of-the arrival about and (the)-counsel which not was-right
συμβουλεῦσαι ὡς ὑπάρχων Χριστιανός, οὕτως ἀκούσας
to-counsel as being (a)-Christian thus having-heard
γράφω. λέγεται ὅτι μετὰ τὴν τρίτην ἥτταν, ἣν φθάσας
I-write it-is-said that after the third defeat which earlier
ὁ λόγος ἐδήλωσε, φεύγων ὁ Ἰάγκος, καὶ οὐχ ὡς ἤθελεν
the account showed fleeing — Iancu and not as he-wished
ἢ ὡς ἔπρεπε καταλαβὼν τὰ οἰκεῖα, ἔτυχέ τινος τῶν
or as was-fitting having-reached the own(-lands) chanced-on one of-the
πνευματοφόρων ἀνδρῶν διηγούμενος τὰ τῆς ἥττης,
spirit-bearing men relating the(-things) of-the defeat
καὶ ἀδημονῶν πῶς ἡ τύχη τὰ τῶν Ῥωμαίων
and lamenting how the fortune the(-things) of-the Romans
κατέλιπεν καὶ πρὸς τοὺς ἀσεβεῖς χαροπὸν ἔβλεψεν. ὁ δὲ
abandoned and toward the impious brightly looked the but
γέρων ἀπεκρίνατο „ἴσθι, τέκνον. εἰ μὴ παντελὴς φθορὰ
old-man answered know child if not utter destruction
τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις ἐπέλθοι, οὐκ ἐπιγελάσει τοῖς Χριστιανοῖς ἡ
on-the Romans come not will-smile-on the Christians the
τύχη· δεῖ γὰρ τὴν πόλιν ὑπὸ τῶν Τούρκων φθαρῆναι, καὶ
fortune must for the city by the Turks be-destroyed and
οὕτω τὰ τῶν Χριστιανῶν δυστυχήματα τέλος ἕξουσιν.”
thus the of-the Christians misfortunes (an)-end will-have
ἔχων οὖν ἐν ὠσὶ τὴν ἀπαίσιον ταύτην προφητείαν ὁ τοῦ
having then in ears the ill-omened this prophecy the —
Ἰάγκου ἄγγελος ἐπεθύμει συντομώτερον τὴν πόλιν ἁλῶναι,
of-Iancu messenger desired more-swiftly the city to-be-taken

καὶ διὰ τοῦτο τὴν βουλήν, πῶς δεῖ καὶ μέλλει τὸ
and because-of this the counsel how must and is-going the
τεῖχος εὐκόλως πεσεῖν, ἐδίδασκε. πεσόντα δὲ δύο τείχη
wall easily to-fall taught having-fallen and two walls
ἔχοντα ἐν τῷ μέσῳ πύργον ἕνα, καὶ ὁ πρὸς τῇ πύλῃ
having in the middle (a)-tower one and the beside the gate
πύργος τοῦ ἁγίου Ῥωμανοῦ ἔκειντο χαμαί, ὁρῶντες
tower of-the Saint Romanos lay on-the-ground seeing
τοὺς ἔνδον καὶ ὁρώμενοι ὑπ' αὐτῶν. ὁ δὲ Ἰουστινιανὸς
the(-ones) inside and being-seen by them — but Giustiniani
Ἰωάννης γενναίως ἐμάχετο σὺν πᾶσι τοῖς ὑπ' αὐτὸν καὶ
John nobly fought with all the(-men) under him and
τοῖς τοῦ παλατίου, ἔχοντες ἐκ τοῦ Γαλατᾶ μέρος οὐκ
the(-men) of-the palace having from — Galata part not
ὀλίγον ἀνδρῶν ἐνόπλων. καὶ γὰρ ἦσαν αὐτοὶ δεικνύντες
little of-men armed and for were they showing
ἀγάπην. καὶ ἐξερχόμενοι διῆγον ἐν τῷ κάμπῳ τοῦ
love and going-out spent-time in the plain of-the
φοσάτου ἀφόβως, καὶ τὰ ζητούμενα χρεώδη ἐδίδοσαν
army fearlessly and the requested necessary(-things) gave
ἀφθόνως τῷ τυράννῳ, καὶ ἔλαιον διὰ τὰς σκευάς, καὶ
unstintingly to-the tyrant both oil for the apparatus and
ἄλλο εἴ τι αἰτοῦντες οἱ Τοῦρκοι ἐφαίνοντο· τοῖς δὲ
other(-thing) if anything asking the Turks appeared to-the and
Ῥωμαίοις κρύφα καὶ διὰ τῆς νυκτὸς διαβαίνοντες τὴν
(the)-Romans secretly and through the night crossing-over the
ἡμέραν πᾶσαν συμμαχοῦντες ἦσαν· τῇ δὲ ἐπιούσῃ νυκτὶ
day whole fighting-alongside were on-the and following night
ἐναλλαττόμενοι ἄλλοι ἐν τῇ πόλει, καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐν τοῖς
alternating others in the city and they in the

οἴκοις καὶ τῷ φοσάτῳ διέτριβον διὰ τὸ λανθάνειν τοὺς
houses and the army spent-time for the to-escape-notice-of the
Τούρκους. οἱ δὲ Βενετικοὶ ἐν τῇ βασιλικῇ πύλῃ μέχρι τοῦ
Turks the and Venetians at the imperial gate up-to —
Κυνηγοῦ σὺν Ῥωμαίοις ὁμοῦ τοῖς Τούρκοις ἐμάχοντο. ὁ δὲ
Kynegos with (the)-Romans together the Turks fought the but
μέγας δοῦκας σὺν φ΄ ἐνόπλοις ἐν τῇ πόλει περιεπόλευεν,
grand duke with 500 armed-men in the city went-the-rounds
θαρρύνων ἁπανταχοῦ τοὺς στρατιώτας· καὶ στοχαζόμενος
encouraging everywhere the soldiers and inspecting
τὰς βίγλας καὶ ἐρευνῶν τοὺς παραλειπομένους. καὶ
the watches and searching-out the(-ones) being-remiss and
τοῦτο ἐποίουν καθ᾽ ἑκάστην ἡμέραν· οὐ γὰρ ἐσυνεκρότησε
this they-did by each day not for joined
πόλεμον ἀληθῆ ὁ ἀλάστωρ, ἐκδεχόμενος τὴν ὥραν
battle true the avenger awaiting the hour
τὴν σκοπευομένην παρὰ τῶν μάντεων. ὁ βασιλεὺς δὲ
the watched-for by the soothsayers the emperor but
ἰδὼν τὰ τείχη πέσοντα, καὶ κακὸν σημεῖον κατὰ τῆς
having-seen the walls fallen and (an)-evil sign against the
πόλεως καὶ κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ κρίνων τὴν πτῶσιν (καὶ γὰρ οὐκ
city and against himself judging the fall and for not
ἔτυχεν ἀπὸ τοὺς καιροὺς Κωνσταντίνου τοῦ ἁγιωτάτου
it-chanced from the times of-Constantine the most-holy
ἐν τοσούτοις πολέμοις Σκυθικοῖς Περσικοῖς Ἀραβικοῖς τοῦ
in so-many wars Scythian Persian Arabian —
γενέσθαι πτῶσιν ἑνὸς λίθου βαροῦντος λίτρας μιᾶς· τότε
to-happen (a)-fall of-one stone weighing pound one then
δὲ τοιοῦτον ἑώρα καὶ τόσον στρατὸν ἀναρίθμητον καὶ
but such he-saw and so-great army countless and

στόλον βαρὺν καὶ πλατεῖαν ὁδὸν) ἀπεγνώκει, ἀπήλπισεν,
fleet heavy and broad road he-despaired he-lost-hope
καὶ στείλας πρέσβεις ἐδέετο τοῦ τυράννου ἵνα ὅσον
and having-sent envoys begged the tyrant that as-much-as
βούλεται τέλος κατ᾽ ἔτος καὶ ὑπὲρ τὴν δύναμιν, καὶ
he-wishes tribute by year and beyond the power and
ἄλλα ζητήματα, μόνον ἀναχωρῆσαι τῶν ἐκεῖ δοῦναι
other demands only to-withdraw from-the(-places) there to-give
καὶ εἰρήνην ἀσπάσασθαι. ὁ δὲ τύραννος εἶπεν „οὐκ ἔστι
and peace to-embrace the but tyrant said not is
δυνατὸν ἀναχωρῆσαί με. ἢ τὴν πόλιν λαμβάνω, ἢ ἡ
possible to-withdraw me either the city I-take or the
πόλις λαμβάνει με ἢ ζῶντα ἢ τεθνεῶτα. εἰ μὲν βούλει
city takes me either living or dead if indeed you-wish
τοῦ ἀναχωρῆσαι ταύτης μετ᾽ εἰρήνης, δίδωμί σοι τὴν
— to-withdraw from-her with peace I-give to-you the
Πελοπόννησον, καὶ αὐτοῖς τοῖς σοῖς ἀδελφοῖς δώσω ἑτέρας
Peloponnese and very to-the your brothers I-will-give other
ἐπαρχίας, καὶ ἐσόμεθα φίλοι. εἰ δὲ οὐ παραχωρήσεις μοι
provinces and we-shall-be friends if but not you-will-yield me
τὴν εἴσοδον εἰρηνικῶς καὶ διὰ μάχης εἰσέλθω, πάντας
the entry peaceably and through battle I-enter all
τοὺς μεγιστάνους σου σὺν σοὶ πατάξω ῥομφαίᾳ, καὶ τὸν
the magnates your with you I-will-smite with-(the)-sword and the
λοιπὸν ἅπαντα λαὸν τῷ βουλομένῳ παντὶ τῷ ἡμετέρῳ
remaining all people to-the wishing all the our
στρατῷ χορηγήσω πραιδεῦσαι, κἀμοὶ ἡ πόλις ἀρκεῖ μοι
army I-will-grant to-plunder and-for-me the city suffices me
κενή.᾽᾽ ταῦτα ὁ βασιλεὺς ἀκούσας, καὶ μηδ᾽ ὁπωσοῦν
empty these(-things) the emperor having-heard and not-even in-any-way

ἐν τῷ νῷ βάλλων. οὐ γὰρ ἦν δυνατὸν παραδοθῆναι τὴν
into the mind casting not for was possible to-be-handed-over the
πόλιν τοῖς Τούρκοις ἐκ τῶν χειρῶν τῶν Ῥωμαίων· εἰ
city to-the Turks from the hands of-the Romans if
γὰρ εἶχε τοῦτο γενέσθαι, ποίαν ὁδὸν ἢ ποῖον τόπον ἢ
for it-had this to-happen what road or what place or
πόλιν εἶχον μετοικῆσαι Χριστιανῶν τοῦ μὴ καταπτύειν
city had-they to-migrate of-Christians — not to-spit-on
καὶ ὀνειδίζειν καὶ σφακελίζειν τοὺς Ῥωμαίους; οὐχὶ μόνον
and to-reproach and to-rot the Romans not only
Χριστιανοὶ ἀλλὰ καὶ αὐτοὶ Τοῦρκοι καὶ Ἑβραῖοι εἶχον
Christians but also very Turks and Hebrews would
ἐξουθενεῖν αὐτούς.
despise them

Τότε ὁ Λόγγος Ἰουστινιανὸς ἐσκέψατο διὰ τῆς νυκτὸς
then — Longo Giustiniani planned through the night
προσεγγίσαι ταῖς διήρεσι καὶ ἐμπρῆσαι ταύτας. καὶ δὴ
to-approach the biremes and to-burn them and indeed
ἑτοιμάσας μίαν τῶν τριήρεων καὶ βαλὼν ἐν αὐτῇ τοὺς
having-prepared one of-the triremes and having-put in it the
δοκιμωτάτους τῶν Ἰταλῶν καὶ παντοῖα μηχανικὰ σκεύη,
most-experienced of-the Italians and all-kinds-of mechanical apparatus
ἵσταντο ἐκδεχόμενοι τὴν ὥραν. οἱ δὲ Γενουῖται τοῦ Γαλατᾶ
they-stood awaiting the hour the but Genoese — of-Galata
μαθόντες τὸ δρώμενον ἀπήγγειλαν τοῖς Τούρκοις. οἱ
having-learned the(-thing) being-done reported to-the Turks they
δὲ τῇ νυκτὶ ἐκείνῃ ἄγρυπνοι διανυκτερεύσαντες καὶ σκευὰς
and on-the night that sleepless having-watched-through and apparatus
ἑτοίμους παραταξάμενοι τοὺς Λατίνους ἐκδέχοντο. οἱ δὲ
ready having-arrayed the Latins awaited the and

Λατῖνοι μὴ γνόντες τὸ μηνυθὲν παρὰ τῶν τοῦ
Latins not having-known the(-thing) reported by the(-men) —
Γαλατᾶ εἰς τοὺς ἀσεβεῖς, περὶ μέσας νύκτας ἄρασα τὰς
of-Galata to the impious about mid night having-raised the
ἀγκύρας ἡ τριήρης ἀψοφητὶ τοῖς πλοίοις πλησιάζων ἦν. οἱ
anchors the trireme noiselessly to-the boats drawing-near was the
δὲ Τοῦρκοι ἐν τῇ βοτάνῃ τῆς σκευῆς πῦρ βάλλοντες (ἦσαν
but Turks in the powder of-the apparatus fire casting were
γὰρ ἐν ὅλῃ τῇ νυκτὶ ἐγρηγορότες) καὶ δὴ ἐκπεμφθεὶς ὁ
for in whole the night awake and indeed sent-forth the
λίθος κατὰ τῆς τριήρεος καὶ σὺν ἤχῳ πλείστῳ κρούσας
stone against the trireme and with sound very-great having-struck
αὐτὴν ἔβαλε κάτω ὑποβρύχιον σὺν τοῖς ἐπιβάταις, πέμψας
it cast(-it) down underwater with the marines having-sent
εἰς βυθόν. τοῦτο τοὺς Λατίνους εἰς φόβον καὶ ἀγωνίαν οὐ
to (the)-depth this the Latins into fear and anguish not
μικρὰν ἐνέβαλε, καὶ τὸν Ἰωάννην οὐκ εἰς μικρὰν ἀθυμίαν·
small threw and — John not into small despondency
ἦσαν γὰρ οἱ καταποντισθέντες ἅπαντες ἐκ τῆς αὐτοῦ
were for the drowned all from the his
νηὸς εὔζωνοι νέοι καὶ λίαν πολεμισταὶ ὑπὲρ τοὺς ρν′.
ship well-girt youths and very warlike over the 150
οἱ δὲ Τοῦρκοι ἐπαρθέντες ἐπὶ τῇ εὐδοκιμίᾳ, καὶ φωνὴν
the but Turks elated at the success and (a)-cry
μεγάλην ἄραντες σὺν ἀλαλαγμῷ πάντες, καὶ οἱ ἐν
great having-raised with war-whoop all both the(-ones) in
τοῖς πλοίοις καὶ οἱ ἐν ταῖς σκηναῖς, τόσον ἦχον ἐν
the boats and the(-ones) in the tents so-great sound into
οὐρανοῖς ἐξέπεμψαν ὡς δοκεῖν τὸ κλίμα ἐκεῖνο τῆς γῆς
heavens sent-forth as to-seem the region that of-the earth

σείεσθαι, καὶ ἐκ τοῦ φόβου καὶ οἱ τῆς πόλεως καὶ
to-be-shaken and from the fear both the(-ones) of-the city and
οἱ τοῦ Γαλατᾶ πάντες ἐβόων. ἡμέρας οὖν γενομένης,
the(-ones) — of-Galata all cried day then having-come
καὶ χαρμοσύνως τε καὶ εὐθαρσῶς καταπολεμίζοντες,
and joyfully both and boldly warring
ἐναβρυνόμενοι ἐπὶ τῇ ἀπροσδοκήτῳ καταβολῇ τῆς τριήρεος,
priding-themselves at the unexpected overthrow of-the trireme
ἄλλον λίθον καὶ αὐτὸν παμμεγέθη τῇ φωλεᾷ τῆς
another stone also it huge into-the socket of-the
χωνείας ἐνήρμοσαν, καὶ δὴ ἱσταμένης μιᾶς νηὸς ἐν
casting they-fitted and indeed standing one ship at
τῇ πύλῃ τοῦ Γαλατᾶ ἐγγύς, φερούσης φόρτον ἐμπορικὸν
the gate — of-Galata near carrying (a)-cargo merchant
παντοίων εἰδῶν καὶ μελλούσης ἐν Ἰταλίᾳ πλέειν (ἦν γὰρ
of-all kinds and being-about to Italy to-sail was for
καὶ ἡ ναῦς καὶ ὁ φόρτος τῶν ἐμπόρων τοῦ Γαλατᾶ)
both the ship and the cargo of-the merchants — of-Galata
ἀφέντες οἱ Τοῦρκοι τὸν λίθον διέρρηξε τὴν γαστέρα τῆς
having-let-go the Turks the stone burst the belly of-the
νηός, καὶ διαρραγείσης ἄρδην κατεποντίσθη ἐν τῷ βυθῷ.
ship and having-burst utterly it-was-sunk in the depth
τοῦτο τὸ δῶρον ἀντάμειψις τῆς ἀκραιφνοῦς φιλίας, ἧς
this the gift (the)-requital of-the pure friendship which
ἐπεδείξαντο Τοῦρκοι τοὺς Γαλατίνους. ἀπήεσαν γὰρ ἐν
showed (the)-Turks the Galatans went for to
τοῖς μεγιστάνοις αὐτῇ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ βοῶντες ὡς „ἡμεῖς φίλοι
the magnates very on-the day crying that we friends
ὄντες καὶ τὰ τῆς φιλίας πράττοντες ἐσημάναμεν τὴν
being and the(-things) of-the friendship doing signified the

ἔλευσιν τῆς τριήρεος· καὶ γὰρ εἰ οὐκ ἔστε παρ᾽ ἡμῖν
coming of-the trireme and for if not you-had from us
ἐνωτισθέντες τὴν ἔλευσιν αὐτῆς, εἰς κενὸν ἂν ἦσαν
heard the coming its in vain — would-have-been
οἱ τόσοι κόποι τῶν διὰ ξηρᾶς εἰσαχθέντων ἐν τῷ λιμένι
the so-great labors of-the by land brought-in into the harbor
ὀγδοήκοντα πλοίων· τέφρα γὰρ ἔμελλον γεγονέναι καὶ
eighty boats ashes for they-were-going to-have-become and
κόνις παρὰ τῶν Ῥωμαίων. ὑμεῖς δὲ τὴν ἀντιμισθίαν
dust by the Romans you but the recompense
πληρώσαντες ἐποιήσατε ἡμῖν τὴν τοσαύτην ζημίαν.” οἱ δὲ
having-paid made for-us the so-great loss the but
μεσάζοντες ἀπεκρίναντο ὅτι „μὴ γινώσκοντες ὑμετέραν εἶναι
ministers answered that not knowing yours to-be
τὴν ναῦν, ἀλλὰ θαρροῦντες τῶν ὑπεναντίων εἶναι, τοῦτο
the ship but trusting of-the adversaries to-be this
καὶ πεπράχαμεν. ἔχετε οὖν θάρρος, καὶ εὔχεσθε τοῦ λαβεῖν
also we-did have then courage and pray — to-take
ἡμᾶς τὴν πόλιν· καὶ γὰρ ἤδη πάρεστιν καὶ ὁ καιρὸς
us the city and for already it-is-at-hand and the time
ἐγγύς ἐστι, καὶ τότε πᾶσα ζημία καὶ πᾶν ἕτερον τὸ
near is and then every loss and every other the(-thing)
ὀφειλόμενον ὑμῖν δοθήσεται.” σὺν τούτοις τοῖς μειλιχίοις
owed to-you will-be-given with these the gentle
λόγοις ἀπήεσαν, μὴ εἰδότες οἱ ἄθλιοι ὅτι καὶ αὐτοὶ
words they-went not knowing the wretched(-men) that also they
καὶ ἡ πόλις αὐτῶν, ὡς ἡ Κωνσταντίνου, οὕτω καὶ
and the city their as the(-city) of-Constantine so also
αὐτοὶ γενήσονται μετ᾽ ὀλίγον. ὁ δὲ τύραννος κατεσκεύασε
they will-become after little the but tyrant constructed

καὶ γέφυραν ξύλινον ἀπὸ τῶν τοῦ Γαλατᾶ βλέπων εἰς
also (a)-bridge wooden from the(-parts) — of-Galata looking toward
Κυνηγόν. ἡ δὲ κατασκευὴ ἦν οὕτως. ἀθροίσας κελεύσει
Kynegos the and construction was thus having-gathered by-command
οἰνοδόχα ἀγγεῖα ὑπὲρ τὰ χίλια, καὶ δήσας καλωδίοις
wine-holding vessels beyond the thousand and having-bound with-ropes
εἰς πλάτος ὅσον τὰ δύο ἀγγεῖα κατὰ μῆκος τίθενται,
to breadth as-much-as the two vessels in length are-set
ὁρμαθὸν ἕνα, καὶ ἕτερον πάλιν ὁρμαθὸν ὅμοιον τῷ
(a)-row one and another again row like to-the
πρώτῳ, εἶτα συνάψας καὶ συναρμόσας τοὺς δύο ὁρμαθούς,
first then having-joined and having-fitted the two rows
καὶ δοκοὺς ἐκ τῶν δύο μερῶν προσηλώσας, σανίδας
and beams from the two sides having-nailed planks
κατέστρωσεν. καὶ ἐγεγόνει εἰς πλάτος ἡ γέφυρα ὥστε
he-laid-over and was-made to breadth the bridge so-that
ἀπόνως πέντε κατὰ πλάτος διέρχεσθαι στρατιώτας πεζούς.
without-toil five by breadth to-pass soldiers on-foot

XXXIX · THE FALL

Mehmed offers the emperor safe departure; Constantine answers that the City is not his to give. On the night before the assault the camp blazes with fires. In the last attack Giustiniani is wounded and withdraws, Turks come in through the Kerkoporta, and the defenders break; Constantine falls fighting, unrecognized. The Turks plunder the Chora, cut up its icon, and break into the great church, where the people have fled trusting a prophecy, and lead them off bound. Galata surrenders, and a few ships escape.

Ἀπαρτίσας οὖν τὰ πάντα, ὡς αὐτῷ ἐδόκει, καλῶς
having-completed then the all(-things) as to-him seemed well
ἔπεμψεν ἔνδον λέγων τῷ βασιλεῖ „γίνωσκε τὰ τοῦ
he-sent inside saying to-the emperor know the(-things) of-the
πολέμου ἤδη ἀπηρτίσθαι, καὶ καιρός ἐστιν ἀπὸ τοῦ
war already to-have-been-completed and (the)-time it-is from the
νῦν πρᾶξαι τὸ ἐνθυμηθὲν πρὸ πολλοῦ παρ᾽ ἡμῖν
now to-do the(-thing) planned before much(-time) by us
νῦν, τὴν δὲ ἔκβασιν τοῦ σκοποῦ τῷ θεῷ ἀφίεμεν.
now the and outcome of-the aim — to-God we-leave
τί λέγεις; βούλει καταλείπειν τὴν πόλιν, καὶ ἀπελθεῖν
what say-you do-you-wish to-leave the city and to-go
ἔνθα καὶ βούλει μετὰ καὶ τῶν σῶν ἀρχόντων καὶ τῶν
where also you-wish with also the your lords and the
ὑπαρχόντων αὐτοῖς, καταλιπὼν τὸν δῆμον ἀζήμιον εἶναι
possessions to-them having-left the people unharmed to-be
καὶ παρ᾽ ἡμῶν καὶ παρὰ σοῦ, ἢ ἀντιστῆναι, καὶ σὺν τῇ
both by us and by you or to-resist and with the
ζωῇ καὶ τὰ ὑπάρχοντα ἀπολέσεις, σύ τε καὶ οἱ μετά
life also the possessions you-will-lose you both and the(-ones) with

σου, ὁ δὲ δῆμος αἰχμαλωτισθεὶς παρὰ τῶν Τούρκων
you the and people enslaved by the Turks
διασπαρῶσιν ἐν πάσῃ τῇ γῇ.” ὁ βασιλεὺς δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο
will-be-scattered over all the earth the emperor and answered
σὺν τῇ συγκλήτῳ „εἰ μὲν βούλει, καθὼς καὶ οἱ πατέρες
with the senate if indeed you-wish as also the fathers
σου ἔζησαν, εἰρηνικῶς σὺν ἡμῖν συνζῆσαι καὶ σύ, τῷ
your lived peaceably with us to-live-together also you —
θεῷ χάρις. ἐκεῖνοι γὰρ τοὺς ἐμοὺς γονεῖς ὡς πατέρας
to-God thanks those for the my parents as fathers
ἐλόγιζον καὶ οὕτως ἐτίμων, τὴν δὲ πόλιν ταύτην ὡς
reckoned and thus honored the and city this as
πατρίδα. καὶ γὰρ ἐν καιρῷ περιστάσεως ἅπαντες ἐντὸς
fatherland and for in time of-crisis all inside
ταύτης εἰσιόντες ἐσώθησαν, καὶ οὐδεὶς ὁ ἀντισταίνων
her entering were-saved and no-one the(-one) resisting
ἐμακροβίω. ἔχε δὲ καὶ τὰ παρ᾽ ἡμῖν ἁρπαχθέντα ἀδίκως
lived-long have and also the from us seized unjustly
κάστρα καὶ γῆν ὡς δίκαια, καὶ ἀπόκοψον καὶ τοὺς
castles and land as just(-possessions) and fix also the
φόρους τόσους ὅσους κατὰ τὴν ἡμετέραν δύναμιν
tributes as-many as-many-as according-to the our power
κατ᾽ ἔτος τοῦ δοῦναί σοι, καὶ ἄπελθε ἐν εἰρήνῃ. τί
by year — to-give to-you and go in peace what
γὰρ οἶδας εἰ θαρρῶν κερδᾶναι εὑρεθῇς κερδανθείς; τὸ
for know-you if trusting to-gain you-be-found having-lost the
δὲ τὴν πόλιν σοι δοῦναι οὔτ᾽ ἐμόν ἐστι οὔτ᾽ ἄλλου
but the city to-you to-give neither mine it-is nor of-another
τῶν κατοικούντων ἐν ταύτῃ· κοινῇ γὰρ γνώμῃ πάντες
of-the dwelling in her by-common for mind all

αὐτοπροαιρέτως ἀποθανοῦμεν καὶ οὐ φεισόμεθα τῆς ζωῆς
of-our-own-choice we-shall-die and not we-shall-spare the life
ἡμῶν." ταῦτα ἀκούσας ὁ τύραννος, καὶ ἀπογνοὺς
our these(-things) having-heard the tyrant and having-despaired-of
τὴν εἰρηνικὴν τῆς πόλεως παραδοσίαν, ὥρισε διαλαλίας
the peaceful of-the city surrender ordered proclamations
γενέσθαι ἐν πάσῃ τῇ στρατιᾷ, καὶ ἐδήλωσε τὴν ἡμέραν
to-be-made in all the army and declared the day
τοῦ πολέμου, ὀμόσας ὡς οὐκέτ' ἄλλο χρῄζει κέρδος
of-the war having-sworn that no-longer other he-needs gain
πλὴν τὰς οἰκοδομὰς καὶ τὰ τείχη τῆς πόλεως, τὸν δ'
except the buildings and the walls of-the city the and
ἄλλον ἅπαντα θησαυρὸν καὶ αἰχμαλωσίαν ἔστωσαν ὑμῶν
other all treasure and captives let-them-be your
κέρδη. τότε οἱ πάντες εὐφήμησαν. ἑσπέρας δὲ γενομένης
gains then the all acclaimed evening and having-come
κήρυκας κύκλῳ τοῦ στρατοπέδου στείλας ἐπρόσταττε
heralds round of-the camp having-sent he-ordered
ἐν πάσῃ σκηνῇ φῶτα μεγάλα καὶ πυρκαϊὰς ἀνάψαι,
in every tent lights great and bonfires to-light
καὶ τῶν φώτων ἀναφθέντων πάντας σὺν ἤχῳ καὶ βοῇ
and the lights having-been-lit all with sound and shout
ἀλαλάξαι τὴν μιαρὰν αὐτῶν φωνὴν τὴν δηλοῦσαν τὴν
to-shout-out the foul their cry the showing the
αὐτῶν ἀσέβειαν. καὶ ἦν ἰδεῖν καὶ ἀκοῦσαι ξένον
their impiety and it-was(-possible) to-see and to-hear (a)-strange
τέρας· τὰ γὰρ φῶτα ὑπερεκχυθέντα ἐν γῇ καὶ θαλάσσῃ
portent the for lights poured-out over land and sea
ὑπὲρ τὸν ἥλιον ἔλαμπον τὴν πᾶσαν πόλιν, τὸν Γαλατᾶν,
beyond the sun shone the whole city — Galata

τὰς νῆας ἁπάσας καὶ τὰ πλοῖα πέρα τὸ Σκουτάριον,
the ships all and the boats across — Scutari
καὶ ἐπιφάνεια πᾶσα τῆς ὑγρᾶς τοσοῦτον ὑπερήστραπτεν
and (the)-surface all of-the sea so-much flashed
ὅσον εἴποι τις κεραυνοῦ δίκην. καὶ γὰρ εἴθε
as-much-as would-say one of-thunderbolt like and for would-that
ἦν κεραυνὸς οὐ φωτίζων μόνον ἀλλὰ καὶ κατακαίων
it-were (a)-thunderbolt not lighting only but also burning-up
καὶ δαπανῶν! οἱ δὲ Ῥωμαῖοι ἐδόκουν πῦρ ἐμπεσεῖν ἐν
and consuming the and (the)-Romans thought fire to-have-fallen in
τῷ στρατεύματι, καὶ κατέτρεχον ἕως τοῦ ἐρειπίου.
the army and ran-down as-far-as the ruin
καὶ ὁρῶντες αὐτῶν τὰς ὀρχήσεις, καὶ τὰς εὐφροσύνους
and seeing their the dances and the joyful
ἀκούοντες ἀλαλαγὰς τὰς γενομένας, προεώρων τὸ μέλλον,
hearing shouts the made foresaw the future
καὶ σὺν καρδίᾳ συντετριμμένῃ πρὸς τὸν θεὸν ἔλεγον „κύριε,
and with heart broken to — God said Lord
φεῖσαι ἡμᾶς τῆς δικαίας σου ἀπειλῆς, καὶ λύτρωσαι ἡμᾶς
spare us of-the just your threat and redeem us
ἐκ τῶν χειρῶν τοῦ ἀντικειμένου.” οἱ δὲ δημόται μόνον
from the hands of-the adversary the and townsfolk only
ἰδόντες τὴν τοσαύτην θέαν καὶ τὴν βοὴν ἀκούσαντες
having-seen the so-great sight and the shout having-heard
ὡς ἡμιθανεῖς ἔπνεον, μὴ δυνάμενοι ἕλκειν πνεῦμα μήτ’
as half-dead breathed not able to-draw breath nor
ἀποφυσᾶν. ὁ δὲ Ἰωάννης διὰ τῆς νυκτὸς ἐκείνης
to-breathe-out — but John through the night that
ὠγωνισάμενος, καὶ κελεύσας τὰς κληματίδας ἁπάσας
having-striven and having-ordered the vine-twigs all

τὰς εὑρισκομένας ἐν τῇ πόλει συναγαγεῖν καὶ τεθῆναι
the found in the city to-gather and to-be-placed
ἐν τοῖς ἐρειπίοις, κατασκευάσας ἄλλην τάφρον ἔνδοθεν
in the ruins having-constructed another moat inside
τοῦ φυλάττεσθαι τὰ τείχη τὰ φθαρέντα. οἱ δὲ Ῥωμαῖοι
— to-guard the walls the destroyed the but (the)-Romans
ἰδόντες τὴν εἰσοδοέξοδον αὐτῶν φανερὰν γενομένην, καὶ
having-seen the going-in-and-out their plain become and
μὴ δυναμένους ἐξιέναι ἔξω τῆς πύλης καὶ ἀνθίστασθαι
not able to-go-out outside the gate and to-resist
τοῖς Τούρκοις ἐν τῷ ἔξω κάστρῳ ἀπερικαλύπτους ὄντας
the Turks in the outer castle uncovered being
τῶν τειχέων καταπεσόντων, ἦσάν τινες τῶν γερόντων
the walls having-fallen were some of-the old-men
ἐπιστάμενοι παραπόρτιον ἓν πρὸ πολλῶν χρόνων ἀσφαλῶς
knowing (a)-postern one before many years securely
πεφραγμένον, ὑπόγαιον, πρὸς τὸ κάτωθεν μέρος τοῦ
blocked underground toward the lower part of-the
παλατίου. καὶ δηλώσαντες τῷ βασιλεῖ, διὰ προστάξεως
palace and having-shown(-it) to-the emperor by order
αὐτοῦ ἠνοίχθη· καὶ ἐξῆρχοντο ἐξ αὐτοῦ περισκεπόμενοι
his it-was-opened and they-went-out from it covered-by
τοῖς τείχεσι τοῖς ὑγιαίνουσι, καὶ ἀντεμάχοντο τοῖς Τούρκοις
the walls the sound and fought-against the Turks
ἐν τῷ περιβολαίῳ. τὸ δὲ ὄνομα τῆς κρυφῆς ἐκείνης πύλης
in the enclosure the and name of-the secret that gate
ἐκαλεῖτό ποτε Κερκόπορτα. ὁ δὲ τύραννος ἤρξατο ἡμέρᾳ
was-called once Kerkoporta the but tyrant began on-day
κυριακῇ συνάπτειν πόλεμον καθολικόν, καὶ δὴ ἑσπέρας
Sunday to-join battle general and indeed evening

γενομένης οὐκ ἔδωκεν ἀνάπαυσιν τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις τῇ νυκτὶ
having-come not he-gave rest to-the Romans on-the night
ἐκείνῃ· ἦν γὰρ ἡ κυριακὴ ἐκείνη τῶν ἁγίων πάντων,
that was for the Sunday that of-the saints all
ἄγων ὁ Μάϊος ἡμέρας κζ΄. ἐπιφωσκούσης δὲ τῆς ἡμέρας
bringing the May days 27 dawning and the day
συνῆψε πόλεμον οὐ τόσον ἄχρις ὥρας ἐννάτης. μετὰ
he-joined battle not so-much until (the)-hour ninth after
δὲ τὴν ἐννάτην διεῖλε τὸν στρατὸν ἀπὸ τοῦ παλατίου
and the ninth he-divided the army from the palace
μέχρι τῆς χρυσῆς, καὶ τὰ ὀγδοήκοντα πλοῖα ἀπὸ τῆς
as-far-as the Golden and the eighty boats from the
Ξυλοπόρτης ἄχρι τῆς πλατέας· τὰ δὲ ἕτερα ἱστάμενα
Xyloporta to the Plateia the and others standing
ἐν τῷ διπλοκιονίῳ περιεκύκλωσαν ἀπὸ τῆς ὡραίας πύλης
at the Double-Column encircled from the Beautiful gate
διαβάντα τὸν Μεγαδημήτριον τὴν ἀκρόπολιν, καὶ τὴν
having-passed — Megademetrios the acropolis and the
πόρταν τὴν μικρὰν τὴν ἐν τῇ μονῇ τῆς Ὁδηγητρίας,
gate the little the at the monastery of-the Hodegetria
καταβάντες τὸ μεγαπαλάτιον καὶ διαβάντες τὸν λιμένα
having-gone-down the great-palace and having-crossed the harbor
περιεκύκλωσαν ἄχρι τοῦ Βλάγκα, ἕκαστον αὐτῶν ἔχον
encircled as-far-as — Vlanga each of-them having
ἀνὰ κλίμακα ἰσόσταθμον τοῖς τείχεσι καὶ παντοίαν ἄλλην
apiece (a)-ladder equal-in-height to-the walls and every other
παρασκευήν. δύναντος οὖν τοῦ ἡλίου τὸ ἐνυάλιον ἤχησε,
preparation setting then the sun the war-cry sounded
καὶ αὐτὸς ὁ τύραννος ἔφιππος τῇ δευτέρᾳ ἑσπέρας,
and himself the tyrant on-horseback on-the Monday at-evening

καὶ ἦν ἡ παράταξις μεγάλη σφόδρα. ἐμάχετο οὖν κατὰ
and was the array great exceedingly he-fought then in
πρόσωπον τῶν πεσόντων τειχέων σὺν τοῖς αὐτοῦ πιστοῖς
front of-the fallen walls with the his faithful
δούλοις νέοις καὶ παναλκέσιν, ὑπερμαχοῦντες ὡς λέοντες
slaves young and all-powerful fighting-hard like lions
ἐπέκεινα τῶν δέκα χιλιάδων, ἐξόπισθεν δὲ καὶ ἐκ πλαγίων
beyond the ten thousands behind and also from (the)-flanks
ἄνδρες μάχιμοι ἱππόται ὑπὲρ τὰς ρ΄ χιλιάδας, ἐν δὲ
men warlike horsemen over the 100 thousands in and
τοῖς κάτω μέρεσιν ἄχρι τοῦ λιμένος τῆς χρυσῆς ἕτεραι
the lower parts as-far-as the harbor of-the Golden other
ἑκατὸν καὶ ἐπέκεινα, καὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ τόπου οὗ ἵστατο ὁ
(a)-hundred and beyond and from the place where stood the
ἡγεμὼν ἕως τοῦ παλατίου τὰς ἄκρας ἕτεραι πεντήκοντα
ruler as-far-as the palace the heights other fifty
χιλιάδες, καὶ εἰς τὰ πλοῖα καὶ τὴν γέφυραν ὑπὲρ ἀριθμόν.
thousands and in the boats and the bridge beyond number
οἱ δ' ἐντὸς καὶ αὐτοὶ διαμερισθέντες, ὁ μὲν ὁ
the(-ones) and inside also they having-been-divided the indeed the
βασιλεὺς σὺν τῷ Ἰωάννῃ Ἰουστινιανῷ ἐν τοῖς τείχεσι τοῖς
emperor with — John Giustiniani at the walls the
πεσοῦσιν, ἔξω τοῦ κάστρου ἐν τῷ περιβόλῳ, ἔχοντες
fallen outside the castle in the enclosure having
μετ' αὐτοὺς Λατίνους καὶ Ῥωμαίους ὡς τρισχιλίους, ὁ
with them Latins and (the)-Romans about three-thousand the
δὲ μέγας δούκας ἐν τῇ βασιλικῇ ἔχων ὡς πεντακοσίους.
and grand duke at the imperial(-gate) having about five-hundred
τὰ δὲ πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν τείχη καὶ οἱ προμαχῶνες ἀπὸ
the and toward the sea walls and the battlements from

τῆς ξυλίνης πόρτας ἕως τῆς ὡραίας τζαγρατόροι καὶ
the wooden gate to the Beautiful crossbowmen and
τοξόται ἐπέκεινα πεντακοσίων. ἀπὸ δὲ τῆς ὡραίας ποιῶν
archers beyond five-hundred from and the Beautiful making
τὸν γῦρον ὅλον ἄχρι τῆς χρυσῆς πύλης ἐν ἑκάστῳ
the circuit whole as-far-as the Golden gate on each
προμαχῶνι εἷς ἢ τοξότης ἢ τζαγρότης ἢ πετροβολιστής.
battlement one either archer or crossbowman or stone-thrower
πᾶσαν οὖν τὴν νύκτα διαβάντες ἀγρύπνως, μηδ' ὁπωσοῦν
all then the night having-passed sleeplessly not-even in-any-way
κοιμηθέντες. οἱ δὲ Τοῦρκοι σὺν τῷ ἡγεμόνι ἔσπευδον
having-slept the but Turks with the ruler hastened
πλησιάσαι τὰ τείχη, φέροντες κλίμακας ὑπὲρ ἀριθμὸν
to-draw-near-to the walls carrying ladders beyond number
προκατασκευασθείσας. ὁ τύραννος οὖν ἐξόπισθεν τῆς
prepared-beforehand the tyrant then behind the
παρεμβολῆς ἐν ῥάβδῳ σιδηρᾷ ἐλαύνων πρὸς τὰ τείχη
camp with (a)-rod iron driving toward the walls
τοὺς τοξότας, πῇ μὲν κολακεύων ἐν λόγοις, πῇ
the archers at-one-time indeed flattering with words at-another
δὲ ἀπειλῶν. οἱ δὲ τῆς πόλεως ἀντεμάχοντο ἀνδρείως
and threatening the(-ones) but of-the city fought-back bravely
ὅσον ἡ δύναμις. ὁ δὲ Ἰωάννης γενναίως παρίστατο
as-much-as the power — and John nobly stood-by
σὺν τοῖς αὐτοῦ, ἔχων καὶ τὸν βασιλέα ἔνοπλον, σὺν πάσῃ
with the his(-men) having also the emperor armed with all
τῇ παρατάξει ἀντιμαχόμενοι. ὡς οὖν ἔμελλον μεταπεσεῖν
the array fighting-back when then were-going to-pass-over
τὰ τῆς τύχης ἀνδραγαθήματα ἐν χερσὶ τῶν Τούρκων,
the of-the fortune brave-deeds into hands of-the Turks

ἀφεῖλεν ὁ θεὸς ἐκ τοῦ μέσου τῆς παρεμβολῆς τῶν
removed — God from the middle of-the camp of-the
Ῥωμαίων τὸν στρατηγὸν αὐτῶν γίγαντα καὶ ἰσχύοντα καὶ
Romans the general their (a)-giant and strong and
ἄνθρωπον πολεμιστήν. ἐπλήγη γὰρ διὰ μολυβδοβόλου
(a)-man warlike he-was-struck for by (a)-lead-shot
ἐν τῇ χειρὶ ὄπισθεν τοῦ βραχίονος, ἔτι σκοτίας οὔσης,
in the hand behind the arm still darkness being
καὶ διατρήσας τὴν σιδηρᾶν χλαμύδα, καὶ ἥτις ὑπῆρχε
and having-pierced the iron cloak also which was
κατεσκευασμένη ὡς τὰ τοῦ Ἀχιλλέως ὅπλα, οὐκ ἠδύνατο
constructed like the — of-Achilles arms not could
ὑπὸ τῆς πληγῆς ἠρεμεῖν. καὶ λέγει τῷ βασιλεῖ „στῆθι
from the blow to-keep-still and says to-the emperor stand
θαρσαλέως, ἐγὼ δὲ μέχρι τῆς νηὸς ἐλεύσομαι, κἀκεῖ
boldly I and as-far-as the ship will-go and-there
ἰατρευθεὶς τάχος ἐπαναστρέψω.“ ἦν γὰρ ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ
having-been-healed quickly I-will-return was for in that the
ὥρᾳ πληροῦσθαι τὰ διὰ τοῦ Ἱερεμίου λεχθέντα τοῖς
hour to-be-fulfilled the(-words) through — Jeremiah spoken to-the
Ἰουδαίοις „οὕτως ἐρεῖτε πρὸς Σεδεκίαν· τάδε λέγει
Jews thus you-shall-say to Zedekiah these(-things) says
κύριος ὁ θεὸς Ἰσραήλ. ἰδού, ἐγὼ μεταστρέφω τὰ ὅπλα τὰ
(the)-Lord — God of-Israel behold I turn-back the arms the
πολεμικὰ τὰ ἐν ταῖς χερσὶν ὑμῶν, ἐν οἷς ὑμεῖς πολεμεῖτε
warlike the in the hands your in which you fight
ἐν αὐτοῖς τὸν βασιλέα Βαβυλῶνος καὶ τοὺς Χαλδαίους
in them the king of-Babylon and the Chaldeans
τοὺς συγκεκλεικότας ὑμᾶς ἔξωθεν τοῦ τείχους· καὶ εἰσάξω
the having-shut-in you outside the wall and I-will-bring

αὐτοὺς εἰς τὸ μέσον τῆς πόλεως ταύτης. καὶ πολεμίσω
them into the middle of-the city this and will-fight
ἐγὼ ὑμᾶς ἐν χειρὶ ἐκτεταμένῃ, ἐν βραχίονι ὑψηλῷ, μετὰ
I you with hand outstretched with arm high with
θυμοῦ καὶ ὀργῆς καὶ παροξυσμοῦ μεγάλου· καὶ πατάξω
wrath and anger and provocation great and I-will-smite
τοὺς κατοικοῦντας ἐν τῇ πόλει ταύτῃ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους
the(-ones) dwelling in the city this the men
καὶ τὰ κτήνη θανάτῳ μεγάλῳ, καὶ ἀποθανοῦνται. οὐ
and the beasts with-death great and they-will-die not
φείσομαι ἐπ᾽ αὐτοῖς, καὶ οὐχ οἰκτείρω αὐτούς.” ὁ βασιλεὺς
I-will-spare upon them and not I-pity them the emperor
δὲ ἰδὼν τὸν Ἰωάννην ἀναχωρήσαντα ἐδειλίασεν, καὶ
and having-seen — John having-withdrawn took-fright and
οἱ μετ᾽ αὐτόν· πλὴν ὅσον ἡ δύναμις ἀντεμάχοντο.
the(-ones) with him however as-much-as the power fought-back
οἱ δὲ Τοῦρκοι τὸ κατ᾽ ὀλίγον προσεγγίσαντες τὰ τείχη
the but Turks — by little having-drawn-near-to the walls
ἀσπιδοφοροῦντες ἐπίθεσαν κλίμακας. πλὴν οὐδὲν ἤνυον·
bearing-shields set ladders however nothing achieved
ἐκώλυον γὰρ αὐτοὺς λιθοβολοῦντες ἄνωθεν. ὡς οὖν
hindered for them stoning from-above as then
ἐμποδιζόμενοι εἱστήκεσαν, οἱ δὲ Ῥωμαῖοι πάντες σὺν τῷ
hindered stood the and (the)-Romans all with the
βασιλεῖ ἀντιπαρατάσσοντες ἦσαν τοῖς ἐχθροῖς, καὶ ἅπασα
emperor drawn-up-against were the enemies and all
ἡ δύναμις καὶ ὁ σκοπὸς ἦν τοῦ μὴ ἀφεῖναι τοῖς Τούρκοις
the power and the aim was — not to-let to-the Turks
τὴν εἴσοδον γενέσθαι ἐκ τῶν καταπεσόντων τειχέων,
the entry happen from the fallen walls

ἔλαθεν δι᾽ ἄλλης ὁδοῦ τούτους εἰσάξας ὁ θελήσας
escaped-notice through another way these having-brought-in the having-willed
θεός. ἰδόντες γὰρ τὴν πύλην ἣν προλαβόντες εἰρήκαμεν
God having-seen for the gate which earlier we-have-mentioned
ἀνεῳγμένην, καὶ εἰσπηδήσαντες ἐντὸς ἐκ τῶν ὀνομαστῶν
opened and having-leapt-in inside of the renowned
ἀνδρῶν ἐκείνων τῶν δούλων τυράννου ὡς πεντήκοντα,
men those of-the slaves of-(the)-tyrant about fifty
καὶ ἀναβάντες ἐπάνω τῶν τειχέων πῦρ πνέοντες, καὶ
and having-gone-up upon the walls fire breathing and
τοὺς συναντήσαντας κτείναντες, τοὺς ἀκροβολιστὰς
the(-ones) meeting(-them) having-killed the skirmishers
ἔπαιον. καὶ ἦν ἰδεῖν θέαμα φρίκης μεστόν· οἱ
they-struck and it-was(-possible) to-see (a)-sight of-horror full the
γὰρ Ῥωμαῖοι καὶ Λατῖνοι οἱ κωλύοντες τοὺς τὰς
for (the)-Romans and Latins the(-ones) hindering the(-ones) the
κλίμακας προσηλοῦντας τοῖς τείχεσιν, οἱ μὲν παρὰ τῶν
ladders fixing to-the walls some indeed by them
κατεκόπησαν, οἱ δὲ τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς καμμύσαντες ἀπὸ
were-cut-down others and the eyes having-shut from
τοῦ τείχους ἔπιπτον, κατερραγότες τὰ σώματα καὶ δεινῶς
the wall fell shattered the bodies and terribly
τὸ τέλος τῆς ζωῆς ἀποβάλλοντες. τὰς δὲ κλίμακας
the end of-the life casting-off the and ladders
ἀκωλύτως ἐπήγνυον, καὶ ἀνέβαινον ὡς ἀετοὶ πετώμενοι.
unhindered they-fixed and went-up like eagles flying
οἱ δὲ Ῥωμαῖοι σὺν τῷ βασιλεῖ οὐχ ἐγίνωσκον τὸ
the and (the)-Romans with the emperor not knew the(-thing)
γενόμενον· ἦν γὰρ ἀπομακρόθεν ἡ γενομένη τῶν Τούρκων
happened was for far-off the made of-the Turks

εἴσοδος, καὶ ἄλλως ὅτι ὑπὲρ τῶν ἀντιμαχόντων ἅπας
entry and besides because on the(-ones) fighting-back whole
ὁ σκοπὸς ἦν. ἦσαν γὰρ ἀντιπολεμοῦντες ἄνδρες μάχιμοι
the aim was were for fighting-against(-them) men warlike
Τοῦρκοι εἴκοσι πρὸς ἕνα Ῥωμαῖον, καὶ τοῦτον οὐ τόσον
Turks twenty against one Roman and this(-one) not so
πολεμιστὴν ὡς τὸν τυχόντα Τοῦρκον. πρὸς ἐκείνους
warlike as the chance Turk on those
γοῦν ἦν καὶ ὁ σκοπὸς καὶ ἡ φροντίς. τότε ἐξαίφνης
at-any-rate was both the aim and the care then suddenly
ὁρῶσι βέλη ἐκ τῶν ἄνω κατιόντα καὶ κατασφάττοντα
they-see missiles from the(-parts) above coming-down and slaughtering
τούτους. ἀναβλέψαντες ὁρῶσι Τούρκους. ἰδόντες δὲ εἰς
them having-looked-up they-see Turks having-seen and to
φυγὴν ἔνδον ἐτράπησαν. καὶ μὴ δυνάμενοι εἰσελθεῖν διὰ
flight inside turned and not able to-go-in through
τῆς πύλης τῆς ἐπονομαζομένης Χαρσοῦ, στενοχωρούμενοι
the gate the called of-Charisios pressed
διὰ τὸ πλῆθος, οἱ μὲν ἀλκὴν περισσοτέραν ἔχοντες
because-of the crowd some indeed strength greater having
τοὺς ἀνάνδρους καταπατοῦντες εἰσήρχοντο. τότε ἡ τοῦ
the(-ones) unmanly trampling went-in then the of-the
τυράννου παράταξις ἰδόντες τὴν τροπὴν τῶν Ῥωμαίων,
tyrant array having-seen the rout of-the Romans
μιᾷ φωνῇ βοήσαντες εἰσέδραμον, καταπατοῦντες τοὺς
with-one voice having-shouted ran-in trampling the
ἀθλίους καὶ κατασφάττοντες. ἐλθόντες δὲ εἰς τὴν πύλην
wretched and slaughtering having-come and to the gate
οὐκ ἠδυνήθησαν εἰσελθεῖν· ἦν γὰρ φραγεῖσα ὑπὸ τῶν
not could enter it-was for blocked by the

καταπεσόντων σωμάτων καὶ λειποψυχησάντων. ἐκ τῶν
fallen bodies and fainted from the
τειχέων οὖν οἱ πλεῖστοι διὰ τῶν ἐρειπίων εἰσήρχοντο,
walls then the most through the ruins went-in
καὶ τοὺς συναντῶντας κατέκοπτον. ὁ βασιλεὺς οὖν
and the(-ones) meeting(-them) cut-down the emperor then
ἀπαγορεύσας ἑαυτόν, ἱστάμενος βαστάζων σπάθην καὶ
having-given-up himself standing holding (a)-sword and
ἀσπίδα, εἶπε λόγον λύπης ἄξιον „οὐκ ἔστι τις τῶν
shield said (a)-word of-grief worthy not is any of-the
Χριστιανῶν τοῦ λαβεῖν τὴν κεφαλήν μου ἀπ᾽ ἐμοῦ;"
Christians — to-take the head my from me
ἦν γὰρ μονώτατος ἀπολειφθείς. τότε εἷς τῶν Τούρκων
he-was for all-alone left then one of-the Turks
δοὺς αὐτῷ κατὰ πρόσωπον καὶ πλήξας, καὶ αὐτὸς
having-given him on (the)-face and having-struck also he
τῷ Τούρκῳ ἑτέραν ἐχαρίσατο· τῶν ὄπισθεν δ᾽
to-the Turk another granted of-the(-ones) behind and
ἕτερος καιρίαν δοὺς πληγήν, ἔπεσε κατὰ γῆς· οὐ
another (a)-mortal having-given blow he-fell to ground not
γὰρ ᾔδεισαν ὅτι ὁ βασιλεύς ἐστιν, ἀλλ᾽ ὡς κοινὸν
for they-knew that the emperor he-is but as (a)-common
στρατιώτην τοῦτον θανατώσαντες ἀφῆκαν. εἰσελθόντες δὲ
soldier him having-killed they-left having-entered and
οἱ Τοῦρκοι πλὴν τριῶν ἐν τῇ εἰσελεύσει οὐδεὶς ἄλλος
the Turks except three in the entry no-one other
ἀπώλετο· ἦν γὰρ ὥρα πρώτη τῆς ἡμέρας, οὔπω
perished it-was for (the)-hour first of-the day not-yet
ὑπὲρ γῆν φανέντος. εἰσελθόντων δὲ καὶ διασκεδασθέντων
over earth having-appeared having-entered and also having-scattered

ἀπὸ τῆς πύλης Χαρισοῦ ἕως τοῦ παλατίου τὸν
from the gate of-Charisios as-far-as the palace the(-one)
ἀπαντήσαντα ἐφόνευον ὁμοίως καὶ τὸν φεύγοντα.
meeting(-them) they-killed likewise also the(-one) fleeing
κατέσφαξαν οὖν ἄνδρας μαχίμους ἕως χιλιάδας δύο. καὶ
they-slaughtered then men warlike up-to thousands two and
γὰρ οἱ Τοῦρκοι ἐδεδοίκεισαν· ἦσαν γὰρ ἀεὶ διαλογιζόμενοι
for the Turks were-afraid they-were for always reckoning
ὅτι ἐντὸς τῆς πόλεως τοὐλάχιστον ἔσονται πολεμισταὶ ὡς
that inside the city at-least will-be warriors about
πεντηκοντακισχίλιοι. ἐν τούτῳ τοὺς δισχιλίους κατέσφαξαν.
fifty-thousand in this the two-thousand they-slaughtered
εἰ γὰρ ᾔδεσαν ὅτι πᾶς τῶν ἐνόπλων στρατὸς οὐχ
if for they-had-known that all of-the armed army not
ὑπερβαίνει τοὺς ὀκτακισχιλίους, οὐκ ἂν ἀπώλεσάν τινα·
exceeds the eight-thousand not — would-they-have-killed anyone
φιλοχρήματον γὰρ ὂν τὸ γένος τοῦτο, εἰ καὶ φονεὺς
money-loving for being the race this if even (a)-murderer
πατρικὸς ἐμπέσοι ἐν ταῖς χερσὶν αὐτῶν, διὰ χρυσοῦ
of-(a)-father fall into the hands their for gold
ἀπολύουσι· πόσῳ μᾶλλον ὁ μὴ ἀδικήσας ἀλλ'
they-release how-much more the(-one) not having-wronged(-them) but
ὑπ' αὐτοῦ ἀδικούμενος. καὶ γὰρ μετὰ τὸν πόλεμον ἐνέτυχον
by it being-wronged and for after the war I-met
ἐγὼ πολλοῖς, καὶ διηγήσαντό μοι πῶς φοβούμενοι τοὺς
I many and they-related to-me how fearing the(-ones)
ἔμπροσθεν ἐσφάττομεν τοὺς προλαβόντας. καὶ γὰρ εἰ
ahead we-slew the(-ones) caught-first and for if
ᾔδειμεν τοσαύτην ἀπορίαν ἀνδρῶν ὑπάρχουσαν ἐν τῇ
we-had-known such lack of-men being in the

πόλει, τοὺς πάντας ὡς πρόβατα πεπράκαμεν ἄν. οἱ δὲ
city the all like sheep we-would-have-sold — the and
τῆς αὐλῆς τοῦ τυράννου ἀζάπιδες, οἳ καὶ γενίτζαροι
of-the court of-the tyrant azaps who also janissaries
κέκληνται, οἱ μὲν ἐν τῷ παλατίῳ κατέδραμον, οἱ δὲ
are-called some indeed into the palace ran-down others and
πρὸς τὴν μεγάλου Προδρόμου μονὴν τὴν ἐπικεκλημένην
toward the of-(the)-great Forerunner monastery the called
Πέτραν, καὶ ἐν τῇ μονῇ τῆς χώρας ἐν ᾗ καὶ ἡ εἰκὼν
Petra and into the monastery of-the Chora in which also the icon
τῆς πανάγνου μου θεομήτορος ἦν εὑρισκομένη τότε. ἐκεῖ, ὦ
of-the all-pure my mother-of-God was being-found then there O
γλῶσσα καὶ χείλη ἡ μέλλουσα φθέγξασθαι τὰ τῇ
tongue and lips the(-one) about to-utter the(-things) to-the
εἰκόνι συμβάντα διὰ τὰς ἁμαρτίας σου! ἀγωνιζόμενοι οἱ
icon happened because-of the sins your striving the
ἀποστάται τοῦ καταδραμεῖν καὶ ἄλλοθι, πέλεκυν ὁ εἷς τῶν
apostates — to-run-down and elsewhere (an)-axe the one of-the
ἀσεβῶν ἐκτείνας ὑπουργούντων τῶν μιαρῶν χειρῶν
impious having-stretched-out serving the foul hands
αὐτοῦ εἰς τέσσαρα διεῖλε, καὶ σὺν τῷ τυχόντι κόσμῳ
his into four divided(-it) and with the chance adornment
ἕκαστος τὸ ἴδιον μερίδιον ἔλαβε, κλῆρον βάλλοντες, καὶ τὰ
each the own share took lot casting and the
τῆς μονῆς τίμια σκεύη ἁρπάσαντες ᾤχοντο. καὶ εἰς τὸν
of-the monastery precious vessels having-seized they-went-off and into the
τοῦ πρωτοστράτορος οἶκον ἐμβάντες θησαυροὺς ἤνοιξαν
of-the protostrator house having-entered treasures opened
τοὺς πρόπαλαι θησαυρισθέντας ἐξ ἡμερῶν παλαιῶν,
the long-ago treasured from days old

ἐξυπνίζοντες τὰς εὐγενίδας ἐκ τῆς κοίτης· ἦν γὰρ ὁ
waking the noblewomen from the bed was for the
Μάϊος φέρων εἴκοσι ἐννέα, καὶ ὁ πρωϊνὸς ὕπνος ἡδὺς ἦν
May bringing twenty nine and the morning sleep sweet was
ἐν ὀφθαλμοῖς τῶν νέων καὶ νεανίδων· ὡς χθὲς γὰρ καὶ
in eyes of-the young-men and young-women as yesterday for and
πρότριτα, θαρρῶντες ἀμερίμνως ἐκοιτάζοντο. τότε στῖφος
the-day-before trusting carelessly they-slept then (a)-band
πολὺ τῶν ἀσεβῶν ᾤχετο τὸν δρόμον τὸν ἀπάγοντα ἐν τῇ
great of-the impious went the road the leading to the
μεγάλῃ ἐκκλησίᾳ, καὶ ἦν ἰδεῖν ἐξ ἑκατέρων τῶν
great church and it-was(-possible) to-see from both the
μερῶν τι τέχνασμα. πρωΐας γὰρ οὔσης, ἔτι λυκοφεγγούσης
parts some device morning for being still twilight-glimmering
τῆς ἡμέρας, τινὲς τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἐν τῇ εἰσβολῇ τῶν
the day some of-the Romans in the inroad of-the
Τούρκων καὶ τῇ φυγῇ τῶν πολιτῶν ἔφθασαν φεύγοντες
Turks and the flight of-the citizens arrived fleeing
τοῦ καταλαβεῖν τὰς οἰκίας καὶ προμηθεύσασθαι τὰ τέκνα
— to-reach the houses and to-provide-for the children
καὶ τὴν γυναῖκα. διαβαίνοντες οὖν τοῖς μέρεσι τοῦ ταύρου
and the wife passing then by-the parts of-the Tauros
καὶ περαιοῦντες τὸν κίονα τοῦ σταυροῦ, αἱματόφυρτοι
and crossing the column of-the Cross bloodstained
ὄντες ἠρωτῶντο παρὰ τῶν γυναικῶν τί ἄρα τὸ
being they-were-asked by the women what after-all the(-thing)
ἀποβάν. ὡς οὖν ἤκουσαν τὴν ἀπευκτέαν ἐκείνην φωνὴν
happened when then they-heard the abhorred that cry
„ἐντὸς τοῦ τείχους τῆς πόλεως πολέμιοι κατασφάττοντες
within the wall of-the city enemies slaughtering

τοὺς Ῥωμαίους," τὸ μὲν πρῶτον οὐκ ἐπίστευσαν, ἀλλὰ
the Romans — indeed first not they-believed but
μᾶλλον καὶ ὑβρίσαντες καὶ ἐξουθενίσαντες ὡς ἀπαίσιον
rather even having-insulted and having-scorned as ill-omened
μηνυτήν. ὄπισθεν δὲ τούτου ἕτερον καὶ μετ᾽ αὐτὸν ἄλλον,
messenger behind and this(-one) another and after him another
ὅλους αἱματοφύρτους, ἔγνωσαν ὅτι ἤγγικεν ἐν χείλεσι
all bloodstained they-knew that has-drawn-near to lips
τὸ ποτήριον τῆς ὀργῆς κυρίου. πᾶσαι οὖν γυναῖκες καὶ
the cup of-the wrath of-(the)-Lord all then women and
ἄνδρες, μοναχοὶ μονάζουσαι, ἐν τῇ μεγάλῃ ἐκκλησίᾳ ἔθεον,
men monks nuns to the great church ran
βαστάζοντες ἐν ταῖς ὠλέναις τὰ νήπια αὐτῶν ἄνδρες
carrying in the arms the infants their men
τε καὶ γυναῖκες, ἀφέντες τοὺς οἴκους αὐτῶν τῷ
both and women having-left the houses their to-the(-one)
βουλομένῳ χωρεῖν. καὶ ἦν ἰδεῖν ἀγυιὰν ἐκείνην
wishing to-come and it-was(-possible) to-see street that
πεπυκνωμένην πλήρης ἀνθρώπων. τὸ δὲ προσφεύγειν
packed full of-men the and to-flee-for-refuge
ἐν τῇ μεγάλῃ ἐκκλησίᾳ τοὺς πάντας τί; ἦσαν πρὸ
to the great church the all what they-were before
πολλῶν χρόνων ἀκούοντες παρά τινων ψευδομάντεων
many years hearing from some false-prophets
πῶς μέλλει Τούρκοις παραδοθῆναι ἡ πόλις καὶ εἰσελθεῖν
how is-going to-Turks to-be-handed-over the city and to-enter
ἐντὸς μετὰ δυνάμεως καὶ κατακόπτεσθαι τοὺς Ῥωμαίους
inside with force and to-be-cut-down the Romans
παρ᾽ αὐτῶν ἄχρι τοῦ κίονος τοῦ μεγάλου Κωνσταντίνου·
by them as-far-as the column of-the great Constantine

μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα καταβὰς ἄγγελος φέρων ῥομφαίαν
after and these(-things) having-come-down (an)-angel bearing (a)-sword
παραδώσει τὴν βασιλείαν σὺν τῇ ῥομφαίᾳ ἀνωνύμῳ
will-hand-over the empire with the sword to-(an)-unnamed
τινὶ ἀνδρὶ εὑρεθέντι τότε ἐν τῷ κίονι ἱσταμένῳ, λίαν
certain man found then at the column standing very
ἀπερίττῳ καὶ πενιχρῷ, καὶ ἐρεῖ αὐτῷ „λάβε τὴν ῥομφαίαν
plain and poor and will-say to-him take the sword
ταύτην, καὶ ἐκδίκησον τὸν λαὸν κυρίου.” τότε τροπὴν
this and avenge the people of-(the)-Lord then rout
ἔξονται οἱ Τοῦρκοι, καὶ οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι καταδιώξουσιν αὐτοὺς
will-have the Turks and the Romans will-pursue them
κόπτοντες, καὶ ἐξελάσουσιν καὶ ἐκ τῆς πόλεως καὶ
cutting(-them-down) and will-drive(-them) both from the city and
ἀπὸ τῆς δύσεως καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν τῆς ἀνατολῆς μερῶν
from the west and from the of-the east parts
ἄχρις ὁρίων Περσίας, ἐν τόπῳ καλουμένῳ Μονοδενδρίῳ.
as-far-as (the)-borders of-Persia at (a)-place called Monodendrion
ταῦτά τινες ὡς ἀποβησόμενα ἔχοντες ἔτρεχον καὶ τοὺς
these(-things) some as about-to-come-to-pass holding ran and the
ἄλλους ἐσυμβούλευον τρέχειν· αὕτη ἦν τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἡ
others advised to-run this was of-the Romans the
σκέψις, ἣν καὶ πρὸ χρόνων πολλῶν ἦσαν μελετῶντες
thought which also before years many they-were pondering
τὸ νῦν πραχθέν, ὅτι „εἰ καταλείψομεν τὸν κίονα τοῦ
the(-thing) now done that if we-leave the column of-the
σταυροῦ ἐξόπισθεν ἡμῶν, φευξόμεθα τῆς μελλούσης ὀργῆς.”
Cross behind us we-shall-escape the coming wrath
καὶ αὕτη ἦν ἡ φυγὴ τῆς ἐν τῇ μεγάλῃ ἐκκλησίᾳ εἰσόδου.
and this was the flight of-the into the great church entry

ἐγένετο οὖν ἐν μιᾷ ὥρᾳ ὁ ὑπερμεγέθης ἐκεῖνος ναὸς
became then in one hour the huge that church
πλήρης ἀνδρῶν τε καὶ γυναικῶν, καὶ κάτω καὶ ἄνω καὶ
full of-men both and of-women both below and above and
ἐν τοῖς περιαυλίοις καὶ ἐν παντὶ τόπῳ ὄχλος ἀναρίθμητος.
in the courtyards and in every place (a)-crowd countless
κλείσαντες δὲ τὰς θύρας εἱστήκεσαν τὴν παρ' αὐτοῦ
having-shut and the doors they-stood the from it
σωτηρίαν ἐλπίζοντες. ὦ δύστηνοι Ῥωμαῖοι, ὦ ἄθλιοι,
salvation hoping O wretched (the)-Romans O miserable(-ones)
τὸν ναὸν ὃν ἐκαλεῖτε χθὲς καὶ πρὸ τὴν χθὲς σπήλαιον
the church which you-called yesterday and before the yesterday (a)-cave
καὶ βωμὸν αἱρετικῶν, καὶ ἄνθρωπος οὐκ εἰσήρχετο ἐξ
and altar of-heretics and (a)-man not entered of
ὑμῶν ἐντός, ἵνα μὴ μιανθῇ διὰ τὸ ἱερουργῆσαι ἔνδον
you inside that not he-be-defiled because-of the to-officiate inside
τοὺς τὴν ἕνωσιν τῆς ἐκκλησίας ἀσπαζομένους, νῦν ἕνεκα
the(-ones) the union of-the church embracing now because-of
τῆς ἐπελθούσης ὀργῆς ὡς σωτήριον λύτρον ἐνδύεσθε.
the having-come wrath as (a)-saving ransom you-enter
ἀλλ' οὐδὲ τῆς δικαίας ὀργῆς ἐπελθούσης, ἐκίνησεν ἂν
but not-even the just wrath having-come would-have-moved —
τὰ σπλάγχνα ὑμῶν πρὸς εἰρήνην. καὶ γὰρ ἐν τοσαύτῃ
the bowels your toward peace and for in such
περιστάσει εἰ ἄγγελος κατήρχετο ἀπ' οὐρανοῦ ἐρωτῶν
crisis if (an)-angel came-down from heaven asking
ὑμᾶς „εἰ δέχεσθε τὴν ἕνωσιν καὶ τὴν εἰρηνικὴν κατάστασιν
you if you-accept the union and the peaceful state
τῆς ἐκκλησίας, διώξω τοὺς ἐχθροὺς ἐκ τῆς πόλεως,"
of-the church I-will-drive the enemies from the city

οὐκ ἂν συνετίθεσθε. εἰ δὲ καὶ συνετίθεσθε, ψεῦδος
not — would-you-have-agreed if and even you-agreed (a)-lie
ἂν ἦν τὸ συντιθέμενον. ἴσασιν οἱ λέγοντες
— would-have-been the agreed(-thing) know the(-ones) saying
πρὸ ὀλίγων ἡμερῶν „κρεῖττον ἐμπεσεῖν εἰς χεῖρας τῶν
before few days better to-fall into hands of-the
Τούρκων ἢ Φράγκων.” τότε οἱ Τοῦρκοι κουρσεύοντες
Turks than of-Franks then the Turks plundering
σφάττοντες αἰχμαλωτίζοντες ἔφθασαν ἐν τῷ ναῷ οὔπω
slaughtering enslaving arrived at the church not-yet
πρώτης ὥρας παρελθούσης, καὶ εὑρόντες τὰς πύλας
(the)-first hour having-passed and having-found the gates
κεκλεισμένας σὺν τοῖς πελέκεσιν ἔβαλον κάτω μὴ
shut with the axes they-cast(-them) down not
βραδύναντες. ἐλθόντες δὲ ξιφήρεις ἐντὸς καὶ ἰδόντες
having-delayed having-come and with-swords inside and having-seen
τὸν μυριάριθμον δῆμον, ἕκαστος τὸν ἴδιον αἰχμάλωτον
the myriad-numbered people each the own captive
ἐδέσμει· οὐ γὰρ ἦν ἐκεῖ ὁ ἀντιλέγων ἢ ὁ μὴ
bound not for was there the(-one) gainsaying or the(-one) not
προδιδοὺς ἑαυτὸν ὡς πρόβατον. τίς ἐστιν ὃς διηγήσεται
giving-up himself like (a)-sheep who is-it who will-relate
τὴν ἐκεῖ συμφοράν; τίς τοὺς γεγονότας τότε κλαυθμοὺς
the there calamity who the having-arisen then weepings
καὶ τὰς φωνὰς τῶν νηπίων καὶ τὰ σὺν βοῇ δάκρυα τῶν
and the cries of-the infants and the with shouting tears of-the
μητέρων καὶ τῶν πατέρων τοὺς ὀδυρμοὺς τίς διηγήσεται;
mothers and of-the fathers the lamentations who will-relate
ὁ τυχὼν Τοῦρκος τὴν τρυφερωτέραν ἐρευνᾷ. τὴν ὡραίαν
the chance Turk the more-delicate seeks the lovely

ἐν μοναζούσαις προκατεῖχε μὲν εἷς, ἄλλος δὲ δυνάστης
among nuns seized-first indeed one another and powerful(-man)
ἁρπάζων ἐδέσμει· ἡ δὲ τῆς ἁρπαγῆς καὶ τοῦ ἑλκυσμοῦ
snatching bound(-her) the and of-the seizing and of-the dragging
αἰτία πλόκαμοι τριχῶν, στηθέων καὶ μασθῶν ἀποκαλύψεις,
cause locks of-hair of-breasts and of-bosoms uncoverings
βραχιόνων ἐκτάσεις. τότε ἐδεσμεῖτο δούλη σὺν τῇ
of-arms stretchings-out then was-bound (the)-slave-woman with the
κυρίᾳ, δεσπότης σὺν τῷ ἀργυρωνήτῳ, ἀρχιμανδρίτης σὺν
mistress (the)-master with the silver-bought(-slave) (the)-archimandrite with
τῷ θυρωρῷ, τρυφεροὶ νέοι σὺν παρθένοις, παρθένους
the doorkeeper delicate young-men with virgins virgins
ἃς οὐχ ἑώρα ἥλιος, παρθένους ἃς ὁ γεννήσας
whom not saw (the)-sun virgins whom the(-one) having-begotten
μόλις ἔβλεπεν, ἑλκόμεναι, εἰ δὲ καὶ βίᾳ ἀντωθοῦντο,
scarcely saw being-dragged if and even by-force they-pushed-back
καὶ ῥαβδιζόμεναι· ἠβούλετο γὰρ ὁ σκυλεύσας εἰς τόπον
also being-beaten wished for the plunderer to (a)-place
ἄγειν, καὶ παρακαταθέμενος ἐν ἀσφαλείᾳ στραφῆναι
to-bring(-them) and having-deposited(-them) in safety to-turn-back
καὶ δευτέραν πραΐδαν ποιῆσαι καὶ τρίτην. ἐβιάζοντο
and (a)-second spoil to-make and (a)-third did-violence
οἱ ἅρπαγες, οἱ ἐκδικηταὶ τοῦ θεοῦ, καὶ πάντας μὲν
the robbers the avengers — of-God and all indeed
ἰδεῖν ἐν μιᾷ ὥρᾳ δεσμωθέντας, τοὺς μὲν ἄρρενας σὺν
to-see in one hour bound the indeed males with
καλωδίοις, τὰς δὲ γυναῖκας σὺν τοῖς σουδαρίοις αὐτῶν·
ropes the and women with the kerchiefs their
καὶ ἦν ἰδεῖν ὁρμαθοὺς ἐξερχομένους ἀπείρους ἐκ
and it-was(-possible) to-see strings going-out countless from

τοῦ ναοῦ καὶ ἐκ τῶν ἀδύτων τοῦ ναοῦ, ὥσπερ ἀγέλας
the church and from the sanctuaries of-the church like herds
καὶ ποίμνια προβάτων. κλαίοντες, ὀδυρόμενοι, καὶ ὁ
and flocks of-sheep weeping lamenting and the(-one)
ἐλεῶν οὐκ ἦν. τὰ δὲ τοῦ ναοῦ πῶς; τί εἴπω ἢ τί
pitying not was the(-things) and of-the church how what shall-I-say or what
λαλήσω; ἐκολλήθη ἡ γλῶσσά μου τῷ λάρυγγί μου. οὐ
shall-I-speak has-cleaved the tongue my to-the throat my not
δύναμαι ἑλκύσαι πνεῦμα τοῦ στόματός μου σφραγέντος.
I-can draw breath of-the mouth my sealed
αὐθωρὸν οἱ κύνες τὰς ἁγίας εἰκόνας κατέκοψαν τὸν
on-the-spot the dogs the holy icons cut-up the
κόσμον ἀφελόντες, τὰς ἁλύσεις, μανουάλια, ἐνδυτὰς τῆς
adornment having-taken-off the chains candlesticks coverings of-the
ἁγίας τραπέζης, τὰ φωτοδόχα ἀγγεῖα, ἄλλα φθείροντες,
holy table the lamp-holding vessels others destroying
ἕτερα λαμβάνοντες. τὰ τοῦ ἱεροῦ σκευοφυλακίου τίμια καὶ
others taking the of-the sacred treasury precious and
ἱερὰ σκεύη χρυσᾶ τε καὶ ἀργυρᾶ καὶ ἐξ ἄλλης τιμίας
sacred vessels golden both and silver and of other precious
ὕλης κατασκευασθέντα ἅπαντα ἐν μιᾷ ῥοπῇ συνήγαγον,
material constructed all in one moment they-collected
ἀφέντες τὸν ναὸν ἔρημον καὶ γυμνόν, μηδ' ὁτιοῦν
having-left the church deserted and naked not-even anything
καταλείψαντες. τότε ἐπληροῦντο καὶ ἐν τῇ νέᾳ Σιὼν
having-left then were-fulfilled also in the new Zion
τὰ παρὰ τοῦ θεοῦ διὰ τοῦ Ἀμῶς τοῦ προφήτου
the(-words) by — God through — Amos the prophet
λεγόμενα „τάδε λέγει κύριος ὁ θεὸς ὁ παντοκράτωρ.
said these(-things) says (the)-Lord the God the almighty

ἐκδικήσω ἐπὶ τὰ θυσιαστήρια Βεθήλ, καὶ κατασκαφήσεται
I-will-punish upon the altars of-Bethel and will-be-dug-down
τὰ κέρατα τοῦ θυσιαστηρίου, καὶ πεσοῦνται ὑπὸ τὴν
the horns of-the altar and they-will-fall under the
γῆν· καὶ συντρίψω καὶ πατάξω τὸν οἶκον τὸν περίπτερον
earth and I-will-crush and I-will-smite the house the colonnaded
ἐπὶ τὸν οἶκον τὸν θερινόν, καὶ ἀπολοῦνται οἱ οἶκοι
upon the house the summer and will-perish the houses
οἱ ἐλεφάντινοι, καὶ ἀφανισθήσονται οἶκοι ἕτεροι πολλοί,
the ivory and will-be-destroyed houses other many
λέγει κύριος. ἀπώσμαι τὰς ἑορτάς ὑμῶν, καὶ οὐ μὴ
says (the)-Lord I-have-rejected the feasts your and not —
ὀσφρανθῶ ἐν ταῖς πανηγύρεσιν ὑμῶν· διότι εἰ ἐνέγκητέ
I-will-smell in the festivals your because if you-bring
μοι ὁλοκαυτώματα καὶ θυσίας ὑμῶν, οὐκ ἐπιβλέψομαι.
me whole-burnt-offerings and sacrifices your not I-will-look-on
μετάστησον ἀπ᾽ ἐμοῦ ἦχον ᾠδῶν σου, καὶ ψαλμὸν
remove from me (the)-sound of-songs your and psalm
ὀργάνων σου οὐκ ἀκούσομαι. καὶ εἶπε κύριος πρός με,
of-instruments your not I-will-hear and said (the)-Lord to me
ἥκει τὸ πέρας ἐπὶ τὸν λαόν μου Ἰσραήλ· οὐκέτι οὐ μὴ
comes the end upon the people my Israel no-longer not —
προσθῶ τοῦ παρελθεῖν αὐτόν, καὶ ὀλολύξει τὰ φατνώματα
I-will-add — to-pass-by him and will-wail the panelings
τοῦ ναοῦ ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, λέγει κύριος. ἀκούσατε
of-the temple on that the day says (the)-Lord hear
δὴ ταῦτα οἱ ἐκθλίβοντες εἰς τὸ πρωΐ πένητα
indeed these(-things) the(-ones) oppressing in the morning (the)-poor
καὶ καταδυναστεύοντες πτωχοὺς ἀπὸ τῆς γῆς, οἱ
and oppressing (the)-needy from the earth the(-ones)

λέγοντες, πότε διελεύσεται ὁ μήν, καὶ ἐμπολήσομεν, καὶ
saying when will-pass the month and we-shall-sell and
πότε ἥξει τὰ σάββατα, καὶ ἀνοίξομεν θησαυρούς, τοῦ
when will-come the sabbaths and we-shall-open treasures —
ποιῆσαι μικρὸν τὸ μέτρον καὶ τοῦ μεγαλῦναι σταθμίον καὶ
to-make small the measure and — to-make-great (the)-weight and
ποιῆσαι ζυγὸν ἄδικον, τοῦ κτᾶσθαι ἐν ἀργυρίῳ πτωχοὺς
to-make (a)-balance unjust — to-buy with silver (the)-poor
καὶ ταπεινοὺς ἀνθ' ὑποδημάτων. ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ,
and humble for sandals on that the day
λέγει κύριος, δύσεται ὁ ἥλιος μεσημβρίας, καὶ συσκοτάσει
says (the)-Lord will-set the sun at-noon and will-grow-dark
ἐπὶ γῆς ἐν ἡμέρᾳ φωτός. καὶ μεταστρέψω τὰς ἑορτὰς
upon earth in day of-light and I-will-turn the feasts
ὑμῶν εἰς πένθος καὶ πάσας τὰς ᾠδὰς ὑμῶν εἰς θρῆνον."
your into mourning and all the songs your into lament
ἔτυχε γὰρ ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ φοβερᾷ ἡμέρᾳ τῆς συντελείας
it-chanced for on that the fearsome day of-the end
τῆς πόλεως ἑορτάζεσθαι καὶ πανηγυρίζειν τὴν μνήμην τῆς
of-the city to-be-feasted and to-celebrate the memory of-the
ὁσιομάρτυρος Θεοδοσίας. ἐτελεῖτο οὖν ἑορτὴ πάνδημος·
holy-martyr Theodosia was-held then (a)-feast public
ἦσαν γὰρ καὶ ἀφ' ἑσπέρας πλεῖστοι καὶ πλεῖσται
were for even from evening very-many(-men) and very-many(-women)
διανυκτερεύσαντες ἐν τῇ σορῷ τῆς ὁσίας, οἱ πλείονες
having-watched-all-night at the coffin of-the holy(-woman) the more
δὲ πρωΐ ἡμέρας γενομένης αἱ γυναῖκες σὺν τοῖς ἀνδράσιν
and at-dawn day having-come the women with the husbands
αὐτῶν ἀπερχόμεναι εἰς προσκύνησιν, φέρουσαι κηροὺς
their going to veneration carrying candles

καὶ θυμιάματα, περικεκαλλωπισμέναι καὶ περικεκοσμημέναι
and incense beautified and adorned
οὖσαι, ἐξαίφνης ἐν ταῖς παγίσι τῶν Τούρκων ἐνέπεσον.
being suddenly into the snares of-the Turks fell
ποῦ γὰρ εἶχον ἐννοῆσαι τὴν ἐξαίφνης ὀργὴν εἰς τοσοῦτον
where for had-they to-think-of the sudden wrath in so-great
εὖρος τῆς πόλεως; ἴσασιν οἱ εἰδότες τὸ μέγεθος.
breadth of-the city know the(-ones) knowing the size
Αὕτη ἡ ἀπειλή, ἣν εἰρήκαμεν, ὑπῆρχεν ἀναφθεῖσα καὶ
this the threat which we-have-mentioned was kindled and
καίουσα ἐκ τῆς Χαρσοῦ πύλης καὶ τοῦ ἁγίου Ῥωμανοῦ
burning from — Charisios gate and the Saint Romanos
καὶ τοῦ μέρους τοῦ παλατίου. ἡ δὲ τῶν πλοίων καὶ τοῦ
and the part of-the palace the but of-the boats and of-the
λιμένος ἀντίστασις οὐκ ἐνεδίδου χώραν τοῖς Τούρκοις τοῦ
harbor resistance not gave room to-the Turks —
στῆσαι τὰς κλίμακας ἐν τοῖς τείχεσιν. ἦσαν οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι
to-set the ladders on the walls were the Romans
ἐπικρατέστεροι τῶν Τούρκων, βάλλοντες λίθοις καὶ βέλεσι
stronger-than the Turks casting with-stones and missiles
ἄχρι τρίτης ὥρας τῆς ἡμέρας, ἕως οὗ ἐλθὸν καὶ
until (the)-third hour of-the day until — having-come and
καταντῆσαν μέρος τῶν σκυλευόντων ἀπὸ πρωΐας ἐντὸς
having-arrived (a)-part of-the plunderers from dawn inside
τῆς πόλεως, καὶ ἰδόντες τοὺς Ῥωμαίους πολεμίζοντας
the city and having-seen the Romans fighting
τοὺς ἔξω, καὶ φωνὴν ὅση δύναμις ἀφέντες, ἔδραμον
the(-ones) outside and (a)-cry as-much-as (their)-power having-let-go ran
ἐπάνω τῶν τειχῶν. οἱ δὲ Ῥωμαῖοι τοὺς Τούρκους ἰδόντες
upon the walls the but (the)-Romans the Turks having-seen

ἐντὸς τῆς πόλεως, καὶ φωνὴν ἀφέντες ὀδυνηρὰν τὸ οἴμοι,
inside the city and (a)-cry having-let-go grievous the alas
ἀπὸ τοῦ τείχους κατέπιπτον· οὐ γὰρ ἦν ἐκεῖ πλέον ἰσχὺς
from the wall fell-down not for was there any-longer strength
οὔτε δύναμις τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις. τότε καὶ οἱ ἐν τοῖς
nor power to-the Romans then also the(-ones) in the
πλοίοις θεασάμενοι τοὺς Τούρκους ἐντὸς ἔγνωσαν ὅτι ἡ
boats having-beheld the Turks inside knew that the
πόλις ἑάλω, καὶ ὡς ἐν τάχει τὰς κλίμακας θέντες ἐντὸς
city was-taken and as in haste the ladders having-set inside
ἐβιβάσθησαν, καὶ τὰς πύλας κατεάξαντες ἅπαντες ἔνδον
they-climbed and the gates having-broken all inside
εἰσῄεσαν. ἰδὼν δὲ καὶ ὁ μέγας δοὺξ τοὺς Τούρκους
went having-seen and also the grand duke the Turks
ἐλθόντας οὗ ἵστατο τόπου (ἦν γὰρ ἐπιβλέπων τὴν
having-come where he-stood (the)-place he-was for overlooking the
βασιλικὴν πύλην) καὶ πρὸς τὸν ἴδιον οἶκον ἀνεχώρησε
imperial gate also toward the own house withdrew
σὺν ὀλίγοις. καὶ γὰρ ἦσαν ἅπαντες διασκεδασθέντες· καὶ
with few and for were all scattered and
οἱ μὲν πρὸ τοῦ τὴν οἰκίαν καταλαβεῖν ἠχμαλωτίζοντο,
some indeed before — the house to-reach were-enslaved
οἱ δὲ τὰς αὐτῶν οἰκίας καταλαβόντες ἐρήμους παίδων
others and the their houses having-reached deserted of-children
καὶ γυναικὸς καὶ πραγμάτων εὗρισκον, καὶ αὐτοὶ πρὸ τοῦ
and of-wife and of-goods found and they before the
στοναχῆσαι καὶ κλαῦσαι ἐδεσμοῦντο τὰς χεῖρας ὄπισθεν.
to-groan and to-weep were-bound the hands behind
ἕτεροι ἐρχόμενοι εἰς τὰς οἰκίας αὐτῶν, καὶ εὑρόντες τὴν
others coming into the houses their and having-found the

γυναῖκα καὶ τὰ τέκνα ἤδη ἀπαγόμενα, καὶ συνεδέδεντο
wife and the children already being-led-away and were-tied-together
καὶ ἐδεσμοῦντο σὺν τοῖς φιλτάτοις καὶ τῇ συζύγῳ. τοὺς δὲ
and were-bound with the dearest and the spouse the and
γέροντας τοὺς ἐν οἴκῳ, τοὺς μὴ δυναμένους ἐξελθεῖν
old-men the(-ones) in (the)-house the(-ones) not able to-go-out
ἐκ τῆς οἰκίας ἢ διὰ νόσου ἢ διὰ γήρους, πάντας
from the house either through disease or through old-age all-men
καὶ πάσας ἀνηλεῶς ἔσφαττον. τὰ βρέφη τὰ ἀρτιγέννητα
and all-women pitilessly they-slew the infants the newborn
ἐν ταῖς πλατείαις ἔρριπτον. ὁ δὲ μέγας δοὺξ εὑρὼν τὰς
into the squares they-threw the but grand duke having-found the
θυγατέρας αὐτοῦ καὶ τοὺς υἱοὺς καὶ τὴν γυναῖκα (ἦν γὰρ
daughters his and the sons and the wife she-was for
ἀσθενοῦσα) ἐν τῷ πύργῳ κεκλεισμένους καὶ κωλύοντας
being-sick in the tower shut and hindering
τοῖς Τούρκοις τὴν εἴσοδον, αὐτὸς μὲν συνελήφθη σὺν
to-the Turks the entry he indeed was-seized with
τοῖς ἐπακολουθοῦσιν αὐτῷ, ὁ δὲ τύραννος πέμψας τινὰς
the(-ones) following him the but tyrant having-sent some
ἐφύλαττον καὶ αὐτὸν καὶ πάντα τὸν οἶκον αὐτοῦ. τοὺς
guarded both him and all the house his to-the
δὲ καταλαβόντας καὶ περικυκλώσαντας τὸν οἶκον αὐτοῦ
and having-seized and having-surrounded the house his
Τούρκους ἔδωκεν ἱκανὰ ἀργύρια, ὥστε δοκεῖν ἐξαγοράζειν
Turks he-gave sufficient silver so-as to-seem to-buy-out
αὐτοὺς διὰ τὸν ὅρκον· ἐφυλάττετο οὖν πανοικί. οἱ
them because-of the oath was-guarded then with-all-his-house the
δὲ Τοῦρκοι ἅπαντες εἰσελθόντες ἐν τῇ πόλει, καὶ αὐτοὶ
and Turks all having-entered into the city both themselves

οἱ βόσκοντες τὰς ἡμιόνους καὶ οἱ μάγειροι πάντες,
the(-ones) grazing the mules and the cooks all
ἐξαντλοῦντες ἔφερον. ὁ δὲ Ἰωάννης ὁ Ἰουστινιανός, ὃν
draining(-it) carried(-off) — and John the Giustiniani whom
φθάσας ὁ λόγος ἔπεμψεν ἐν τῇ νηῒ τοῦ θεραπευθῆναι
earlier the account sent to the ship — to-be-healed
τὴν πληγὴν ἣν ὑπέστη, κατευθὺς ὄντος αὐτοῦ ἐν τῷ
the wound which he-suffered at-once being him in the
λιμένι τινὲς τῶν αὐτοῦ φεύγοντες ἔδραμον λέγοντες
harbor some of-the his(-men) fleeing ran saying
πῶς οἱ Τοῦρκοι εἰσίασιν ἐν τῇ πόλει καὶ ὁ βασιλεὺς
that the Turks enter into the city and the emperor
ἐσφάγη. ἀκούσας τὸν πικρότατον καὶ δριμὺν λόγον οὖν
was-slain having-heard the most-bitter and sharp word then
προστάττει τοὺς κήρυκας διὰ σαλπίγγων ἀνακαλεῖν τοὺς
orders the heralds by trumpets to-recall the
αὐτοῦ ὑπασπιστὰς καὶ συμπλώτας. ὁμοίως καὶ αἱ λοιπαὶ
his shield-bearers and fellow-sailors likewise also the other
νῆαι ἑτοιμάζοντο· ἦσαν γὰρ αἱ πλεῖσται ἀποβαλλόμεναι
ships were-made-ready were for the most losing
τοὺς ναυάρχους αὐτῶν αἰχμαλωτισθέντας. καὶ ἦν
the captains their taken-captive and it-was(-possible)
ἰδεῖν θέαμα ἐλεεινὸν ἐν τῇ παραθαλασσίᾳ τοῦ λιμένος,
to-see (a)-sight pitiable on the seashore of-the harbor
ἄνδρας γυναῖκας, μοναστρίας μονάζοντας βοώσας οἰκτρῶς,
men women nuns monks crying piteously
καὶ τύπτουσαι τὰ στήθη ἐδέοντο τοὺς ἐν ταῖς ναυσὶ
and beating the breasts were-begging the(-ones) in the ships
τοῦ ἀντιλαβέσθαι αὐτῶν. ἀλλ᾽ οὐκ ἦν δυνατόν· ἅπαξ
— to-take-hold-of them but not was possible once

ἐπροορίσθη τοῦ πιεῖν τὸ ποτήριον τὸ πλῆρες τῆς ὀργῆς
it-was-foreordained — to-drink the cup the full of-the wrath
κυρίου. εἰ γὰρ καὶ νῆες ἐβούλοντο, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἠδύναντο. καὶ
of-(the)-Lord if for even ships wished yet not they-could and
γὰρ εἰ καὶ μὴ ἠσχολοῦντο τὰ πλοῖα τοῦ τυράννου ἐν τῇ
for if even not were-busied the boats of-the tyrant in the
πραίδᾳ καὶ τῷ σκυλμῷ τῆς πόλεως, οὐκ ἂν ἀφέθη
plunder and the despoiling of-the city not — would-have-been-left
μία καὶ μόνον. ἀλλ' οἱ Τοῦρκοι ἀφέντες τὰ πλοῖα πάντες
one and only but the Turks having-left the boats all
ἔνδον ἦσαν, καὶ οἱ Λατῖνοι ἄδειαν εὑρόντες ἐξῄρχοντο τοῦ
inside were and the Latins freedom having-found went-out of-the
λιμένος. ὁ δὲ τύραννος ἔτριζε μὲν τοὺς ὀδόντας, ἀλλ'
harbor the but tyrant ground indeed the teeth but
οὐκ ἠδύνατο πλέον τι πρᾶξαι, καὶ ἄκων ἐκαρτέρει.
not could more anything to-do and unwilling endured
οἱ δὲ τοῦ Γαλατᾶ ἰδόντες ταύτην τὴν ἀνήκεστον
the(-ones) but — of-Galata having-seen this the irremediable
συμφοράν, καὶ σὺν γυναιξὶ καὶ τέκνοις ἔτρεχον ἐν τῷ
calamity and with wives and children ran to the
αἰγιαλῷ, περισκοποῦντες τὰς βάλκας, καὶ ὅπου ἔτυχον
shore watching-for the barques and where they-chanced-on
ἀκατίου, εἰσερχόμενοι ἐν ταῖς ναυσὶν εἰσέδυον ἀφέντες καὶ
(a)-boat entering into the ships they-crept-in having-left both
πράγματα καὶ οἰκίας. ἦσαν δὲ πολλοὶ οἵ τινες ἀπὸ τῆς
goods and houses were and many who — from the
βίας καὶ τοὺς θησαυροὺς αὐτῶν τῷ βυθῷ παρέπεμψαν,
force also the treasures their to-the depth sent
καὶ ἄλλας δεινὰς ζημίας ὑπέστησαν. εἷς τῶν τοῦ τυράννου
and other terrible losses suffered one of-the of-the tyrant

μεσάζων, ὃς καὶ ἠγαπᾶτο τότε παρὰ τοῦ Μεχεμὲτ (αὐτὸς
ministers who also was-loved then by — Mehmed he
γὰρ ἦν ὁ συγκροτήσας τῷ τυράννῳ τὴν μάχην
for was the(-one) having-urged to-the tyrant the battle
γενέσθαι), δραμὼν ἐν τοῖς τοῦ Γαλατᾶ μέρεσιν, Ζάγανος
to-happen having-run to the — of-Galata parts Zaganos
αὐτῷ τὸ ὄνομα, ἐβόα „μὴ φεύγετε," καὶ κατώμνυε τὴν
to-him the name cried not flee and swore-by the
κεφαλὴν τοῦ τυράννου ὁρκῶν ὅτι „μὴ φοβεῖσθε· ὑμεῖς γὰρ
head of-the tyrant swearing that not fear you for
τοῦ ἡγεμόνος ἐστὲ φίλοι, καὶ ἕξετε τὴν πόλιν ὑμῶν
of-the ruler are friends and you-will-have the city your
ἀνεπηρέαστον ἀπὸ παντὸς ἀνθρώπου, καὶ τὰς συνθήκας,
unmolested from every man and the treaties
ἃς εἴχετε μετὰ τοῦ βασιλέως καὶ μεθ' ἡμῶν, κρειττόνως
which you-had with the emperor and with us better
ἕξετε, καὶ ἄλλο μὴ φροντιεῖτε, ἵνα μὴ εἰς ὀργὴν
you-will-have and other(-thing) not you-will-care-for that not to wrath
κινήσετε τὸν ἡγεμόνα." ταῦτα ὁ Ζάγανος εἰπὼν
you-move the ruler these(-things) — Zaganos having-said
ἐκώλυσε τοὺς Φράγκους τοῦ Γαλατᾶ μὴ ἀναχωρῆσαι· πλὴν
hindered the Franks — of-Galata not to-withdraw however
ὅσοι ἐδυνήθησαν φεύγειν, ἔφυγον. τότε συμβουλευθέντες
as-many-as could flee fled then having-taken-counsel
οἱ λοιποὶ ἔλαβον τὰς κλεῖς τοῦ κάστρου σὺν τῷ ποδεστάτῳ
the rest took the keys of-the castle with the podestà
αὐτῶν, καὶ ἀπῆλθον προσκυνήσοντες τῷ τυράννῳ· καὶ
their and went to-do-obeisance to-the tyrant and
προσκυνήσαντες καὶ δόντες τὰς κλεῖς, αὐτὸς περιχαρῶς
having-done-obeisance and having-given the keys he joyfully

ἔλαβε καὶ τούτους σὺν ἱλαροῖς λόγοις καὶ βλέμματι
took(-them) and them with cheerful words and look
ἔπεμψεν. αἱ δὲ νῆαι τὰ ἱστία πτερώσαντες πέντε μόνον
sent(-back) the and ships the sails having-spread five only
αἱ μεγάλαι, αἱ δὲ ἄλλαι οὐκ ἠδυνήθησαν ἐξελθεῖν· ἦσαν
the great(-ones) the but others not could go-out were
γὰρ νῆαι ἀπολειφθεῖσαι, καὶ οἱ ναύαρχοι αὐτῶν φυγόντες
for ships left-behind and the captains their having-fled
σὺν ταῖς ἄλλαις ναυσὶν ἐσώζοντο. καὶ νῆαι φυγοῦσαι καὶ
with the other ships were-saved and ships having-fled and
τοὺς ναυάρχους αἰχμαλώτους καταλιποῦσαι τὴν σωτηρίαν
the captains captive having-left the salvation
ἐπραγματεύσαντο. ἐξελθοῦσαι οὖν ἐκ τοῦ λιμένος, καὶ
achieved having-gone-out then from the harbor and
ἀνέμου πνεύσαντος βορρέου, τὰ ἱστία πλήρη γενόμενα
wind having-blown north the sails full having-become
ἔπλεον σὺν ἀναστεναγμοῖς καὶ θρήνοις κλαίοντες τὴν τῆς
sailed with sighs and laments weeping the of-the
πόλεως συμφοράν. ὁμοίως καὶ αἱ τριήρεις τῶν Βενετικῶν
city calamity likewise also the triremes of-the Venetians
αἱ ἐμπορικαί. τὸν δὲ λαὸν ἅπαντα οἱ τῶν πλοίων Τοῦρκοι
the merchant the and people all the of-the boats Turks
ἔξω τῆς πόλεως εὑρόντες παρητισμαμένον, ἄνδρας τε
outside the city having-found (obscure) men both
καὶ γυναῖκας πάντας, ὅπου καὶ ἦσαν, συναθροίσαντες εἰς
and women all where also they-were having-gathered into
τὰ πλοῖα εἰσήγαγον. ὁ δὲ λοιπὸς λαὸς τῆς πόλεως ἔξω
the boats brought-in the and remaining people of-the city outside
εἰς τὰς σκηνὰς τοῦ φοσάτου ἐμανδρίζετο.
into the tents of-the army was-penned

XL · THE CONQUEROR IN THE CITY

Mehmed rides to the great church, dismounts and goes in, strikes a Turk he finds breaking its marble, and has one of his priests proclaim the prayer from the ambo while he himself prays on the holy table. The emperor's head, brought by two soldiers and recognized by the grand duke, is set on the Augusteion's column. Mehmed ransoms the grand duke's family and promises him the City's government, but at a drunken banquet he demands the grand duke's younger son. Refused, he has the grand duke, his elder son, and his son-in-law beheaded, and the nobles he had ransomed slaughtered.

Ταῦτα γὰρ ἅπαντα ἐγεγόνεισαν ἀπὸ ὥρας πρώτης
these(-things) for all had-happened from hour first
τῆς ἡμέρας ἕως ὥρας ὀγδόης. τότε καὶ ὁ τύραννος
of-the day until hour eighth then also the tyrant
πᾶσαν ὑποψίαν καὶ φόβον ἀποθέμενος εἰσῄει ἐντὸς τῆς
all suspicion and fear having-put-off went inside the
πόλεως σὺν τοῖς αὐτοῦ μεσάζουσιν καὶ ἑτέροις σατράπαις,
city with the his ministers and other satraps
ἔχων ἔμπροσθεν καὶ ὄπισθεν τοὺς αὐτοῦ δούλους πῦρ
having before and behind the his slaves fire
πνέοντας, πάντας τοξότας ὑπὲρ τὸν Ἀπόλλωνα, νέους
breathing all archers beyond — Apollo new
Ἡρακλείδας, ὁ εἷς πρὸς δέκα ἀντιπαρατάξασθαι ἕτοιμος.
Heraclids the one against ten to-be-arrayed ready
κατελθὼν δὲ ἐν τῇ μεγάλῃ ἐκκλησίᾳ καὶ ἀποβὰς
having-come-down and to the great church and having-dismounted
τοῦ ἵππου καὶ εἰσελθὼν ἐντὸς ἐξέστη ἐπὶ τῇ θέᾳ,
from-the horse and having-gone-in inside he-was-amazed at the sight
εὑρὼν δὲ ἕνα τῶν Τούρκων κατεάξαντα μίαν τῶν
having-found and one of-the Turks having-broken one of-the

μαρμάρων ἐκείνων τὸν μὲν Τοῦρκον ἠρώτα τίνι τρόπῳ
marbles those the indeed Turk he-asked in-what manner
φθείρει τὸ ἔδαφος; ὁ δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο ἕνεκα πίστεως.
he-destroys the pavement he and answered for-the-sake-of faith
αὐτὸς δὲ τείνας τὴν χεῖρα παίει τῷ ξίφει τὸν
he and having-stretched-out the hand strikes with-the sword the
Τοῦρκον, λέγων καὶ τοῦτο „ἀρκεῖ ὑμῖν ὁ θησαυρὸς
Turk saying even this suffices for-you the treasure
καὶ ἡ αἰχμαλωσία· αἱ δὲ οἰκοδομαὶ τῆς πόλεως ἐμαὶ
and the captives the but buildings of-the city mine
τυγχάνουσιν." ἦν γὰρ ὁ τύραννος μετανοήσας ἐπὶ τῇ
are was for the tyrant having-repented at the
συνθήκῃ τῇ γενομένῃ, ὁρῶν τὸν ἐξαντλούμενον θησαυρὸν
agreement the made seeing the being-drained treasure
καὶ τὴν αἰχμαλωσίαν τὴν ἄμετρον. ἑλκύσαντες δὲ τὸν
and the captives the boundless having-dragged and the
Τοῦρκον ἐκ τῶν ποδῶν ἔξω ἡμιθανῆ ἔρριψαν. αὐτὸς δὲ
Turk by the feet outside half-dead they-threw he and
κελεύσας ἕνα τῶν αὐτοῦ μιαρῶν ἱερέων, ἀνέβη ὁ κληθεὶς
having-ordered one of-the his foul priests went-up the summoned
ἐπ' ἄμβωνος καὶ ἐδιελάλησε τὴν μιαρὰν αὐτοῦ προσευχήν.
onto (the)-ambo and proclaimed the foul his prayer
ὁ δὲ υἱὸς τῆς ἀνομίας, ὁ πρόδρομος τοῦ ἀντιχρίστου,
the and son of-the lawlessness the forerunner of-the Antichrist
ἀναβὰς ἐπὶ τῆς ἁγίας τραπέζης ἐποίησε τὴν προσευχήν.
having-gone-up on the holy table made the prayer
βαβαὶ τῆς συμφορᾶς, φεῦ τοῦ φρικώδους τέρατος! οἴμοι,
alas for-the calamity woe for-the horrible portent alas
τί γεγόναμεν; αἲ αἴ, τί εἴδαμεν; Τοῦρκος ἐν τῷ ἁγίῳ
what have-we-become ah ah what have-we-seen (a)-Turk on the holy

θυσιαστηρίῳ, ἐν ᾧ λείψανα ἀποστόλων καὶ μαρτύρων
altar on which relics of-apostles and of-martyrs
ἵδρυνται, καὶ ἐπάνω αὐτοῦ ἀσεβής; φρῖξον, ἥλιε.
are-placed and upon it (an)-impious(-man) shudder sun
καὶ ποῦ ὁ ἀμνὸς τοῦ θεοῦ, καὶ ποῦ ὁ υἱὸς καὶ λόγος
and where the lamb — of-God and where the son and word
τοῦ πατρός, ὁ θυόμενος ἐπάνω καὶ ἐσθιόμενος καὶ
of-the father the(-one) sacrificed above and eaten and
μηδέποτε δαπανώμενος; ὄντως εἰς κίβδηλον ἐλογίσθημεν.
never consumed truly as counterfeit we-were-reckoned
ἡ λατρεία ἡμῶν εἰς οὐδὲν ἐλογίσθη τοῖς ἔθνεσι διὰ
the worship our as nothing was-reckoned by-the nations because-of
τὰς ἁμαρτίας ἡμῶν. ὁ ἐπὶ τῷ ὀνόματι τῆς τοῦ θεοῦ
the sins our the in the name of-the — of-God
λόγου σοφίας ἀνοικοδομηθεὶς ναός, καὶ τέμενος τῆς
word wisdom rebuilt church and precinct of-the
ἁγίας τριάδος ὀνομαζόμενος καὶ μεγάλη ἐκκλησία καὶ νέα
holy trinity named and great church and new
Σιών, σήμερον βωμὸς βαρβάρων καὶ οἶκος τοῦ Μωαμὲθ
Zion today (an)-altar of-barbarians and house — of-Muhammad
ἐπεκλήθη καὶ γέγονεν. δικαία ἡ κρίσις σου, κύριε.
was-called and has-become just the judgment your Lord
Ἐξελθὼν οὖν ἐκ τοῦ βωμοῦ ἐζήτησε τὸν μεγαδοῦκα, καὶ
having-gone-out then from the altar he-sought the grand-duke and
αὖθις παρέστησαν αὐτόν. ἐλθὼν οὖν καὶ προσκυνήσας,
at-once they-presented him having-come then and having-done-obeisance
εἶπεν αὐτῷ „καλῶς ἐποιήσατε τοῦ μὴ παραδοῦναι τὴν
he-said to-him well you-did — not to-hand-over the
πόλιν. ἴδε πόση ζημία ἐγεγόνει, πόσος ὄλεθρος, πόση
city see how-great loss has-happened how-great destruction how-great

αἰχμαλωσία.” ὁ δὲ δοὺξ ἀπεκρίνατο „κύριε, οὐκ εἴχομεν
captivity the but duke answered lord not we-had
τόσην ἡμεῖς ἐξουσίαν τοῦ διδόναι σε τὴν πόλιν, οὐδὲ
so-much we authority — to-give you the city nor
βασιλεὺς αὐτός, ἄλλως ὅτι καί τινες τῶν σῶν ἐδυνάμουν
(the)-emperor himself besides because also some of-the yours strengthened
τὸν βασιλέα ἐν λόγοις γράφοντες μὴ φοβοῦ, οὐ γὰρ
the emperor in words writing not fear not for
ἰσχύσει καθ’ ὑμῶν.” τοῦτο γοῦν ὑπέλαβεν ὁ τύραννος
it-will-prevail against you this at-any-rate understood the tyrant
διὰ τὸν Χαλὶλ πασίαν· ἦν γὰρ τρέφων θυμὸν κατ’
about — Halil pasha he-was for nursing wrath against
αὐτοῦ. τότε ἀκούσας τὸ ὄνομα τοῦ βασιλέως ἠρώτησεν εἰ
him then having-heard the name of-the emperor he-asked if
ὁ βασιλεὺς ἀπέδρα σὺν ταῖς ναυσί, καὶ ὁ δοὺξ ἀπεκρίνατο
the emperor escaped with the ships and the duke answered
ὅτι οὐκ οἶδεν· ἦν γὰρ αὐτὸς ἐν τῇ βασιλικῇ πύλῃ τότε
that not he-knows was for he at the imperial gate then
ὅτε οἱ Τοῦρκοι συνήντησαν, εἰσελθόντες ἐν τῇ πύλῃ τῆς
when the Turks met having-entered at the gate —
Χαρσοῦ, τῷ βασιλεῖ. ἀποσπασθέντες οὖν ἐκ μέσου
of-Charisios the emperor having-broken-away then from (the)-middle
στρατοπέδου δύο νέοι, εἴρηκεν ὁ εἷς τῷ τυράννῳ
of-(the)-camp two young-men said the one to-the tyrant
„κύριε, ἐγὼ τοῦτον ἀπέκτεινα· βιαζόμενος οὖν τοῦ εἰσελθεῖν
lord I him killed pressing then — to-go-in
καὶ ἁρπάσαι σὺν τοῖς σὺν ἐμοί, ἔασα αὐτὸν νεκρὸν
and to-plunder with the(-men) with me I-left him dead
καταλείψας.” ὁ δ’ ἄλλος εἶπεν „ἐγὼ τοῦτον ἐπάταξα
having-left(-him) the and other said I him struck

πρῶτον.” τότε ὁ τύραννος στείλας καὶ τοὺς δύο ἐνετείλατο
first then the tyrant having-sent also the two ordered
φέρειν τὴν κεφαλὴν αὐτοῦ· οἱ δὲ ταχυδρομήσαντες
to-bring the head his they and having-run-quickly
εὗρον, καὶ τὴν κεφαλὴν αὐτοῦ τεμόντες παρέστησαν τῷ
found(-him) and the head his having-cut-off presented(-it) to-the
ἡγεμόνι. ὁ δὲ τύραννος ἔφη πρὸς τὸν μεγαδοῦκα „εἰπέ
ruler the but tyrant said to the grand-duke tell
μοι τὸ ἀληθές, εἰ ἡ κεφαλὴ αὕτη ἐστὶ τοῦ βασιλέως
me the truth if the head this is of-the emperor
σου.” τότε καταστοχασάμενος αὐτὴν εἴρηκεν „ἐκείνου
your then having-examined it he-said of-that(-man)
ἐστί, κύριε.” εἶδον οὖν αὐτὴν καὶ ἕτεροι, καὶ ἐγνώρισαν.
it-is lord saw then it also others and recognized(-it)
τότε προσήλωσαν αὐτὴν ἐν τῷ κίονι τοῦ Αὐγουστείου,
then they-nailed it on the column of-the Augusteion
καὶ ἵστατο ἕως ἑσπέρας. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἐκδείρας καὶ
and it-stood until evening after and these(-things) having-flayed(-it) and
ἀχύροις τὸ δέρμα στοιβάσας ἔπεμψε πανταχοῦ, δεικνύων
with-chaff the skin having-stuffed he-sent everywhere showing
τὸ τῆς νίκης σύμβολον τῷ τῶν Περσῶν ἀρχηγῷ καὶ
the of-the victory token to-the of-the Persians leader and
τῶν Ἀράβων καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις Τούρκοις.
of-the Arabs and to-the other Turks
Ἕτεροι δέ φασιν ὡς ὁ δοὺξ εὑρέθη μετὰ τοῦ Ὀρχὰν ἐν
others but say that the duke was-found with — Orhan in
τῷ πύργῳ τῷ τοῦ καστελίου τοῦ Φραντζεζίδων, κἀκεῖ
the tower the of-the castle of-the French and-there
παρεδόθησαν ὁρῶντες ὡς οὐκ ἦν δυνατὸν ἀνθίστασθαι
were-surrendered seeing that not was possible to-resist

πλέον τοῖς Τούρκοις. ὄντων δὲ πλείστων ἐκεῖ καὶ εὐγενῶν
longer the Turks being and very-many there also of-noble
ἀρχόντων σὺν τῷ δουκί, ᾐτήσατο ὁ Ὀρχὰν ἀπό τινος
lords with the duke asked — Orhan from some
μοναχοῦ τὰ ἄμφια αὐτοῦ, καὶ φορέσας αὐτὰ ἔδωκε τῷ
monk the garments his and having-put-on them gave to-the
μοναχῷ τὰ αὐτοῦ, καὶ διὰ μιᾶς τοξοβολικῆς θυρίδος
monk the his(-own) and through one loophole window
ἔβαλεν ἑαυτὸν κατὰ γῆς ἔξω τῆς πόλεως· καὶ
threw himself down to-the-ground outside the city and
λαβόντες οἱ τῶν πλοίων καὶ δεσμώσαντες ἔβαλον
having-taken(-him) the(-men) of-the boats and having-bound(-him) cast(-him)
ἐντὸς σὺν τοῖς λοιποῖς αἰχμαλώτοις. οἱ δὲ τοῦ
inside with the other captives the(-ones) and of-the
πύργου παραδοθέντες καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐντὸς τοῦ πλοίου ἐκείνου
tower surrendered also they into the boat that
εἰσήχθησαν. τότε εἷς τῶν αἰχμαλώτων τῶν Ῥωμαίων
were-brought then one of-the captives of-the Romans
καταπραγματευσάμενος τὴν αὐτοῦ ἐλευθερίαν εἴρηκε τῷ
bargaining-for the his freedom said to-the
ναυάρχῳ „εἰ ἐλευθερώσεις με σήμερον, ἔχω σοι δοῦναι
captain if you-free me today I-can for-you to-give
τὸν Ὀρχὰν καὶ τὸν μεγαδοῦκαν ὁμοῦ.“ τότε ἀκούσας
— Orhan and the grand-duke together then having-heard
ὁ ναύαρχος ὤμοσε τοῦ ἐλευθερῶσαι αὐτόν. καὶ τότε
the captain swore — to-free him and then
δείξας τὸν μελαμφόρον Ὀρχάνην, καὶ μαθὼν ὅτι κατ᾽
having-shown the black-clad Orhan and having-learned that in
ἀλήθειαν ἐκεῖνός ἐστιν, ἀπέτεμε τὴν κεφαλὴν αὐτοῦ. τὸν δὲ
truth that(-man) he-is cut-off the head his the but

μεγαδοῦκα ζῶντα καὶ τὴν κεφαλὴν τοῦ Ὀρχὰν λαβὼν εἰς
grand-duke alive and the head — of-Orhan having-taken to
τὸν ἡγεμόνα ἀπήγαγεν ἐν τῷ Κοσμηδίῳ. ἐκεῖνος δὲ τῷ
the ruler led-away to — Kosmidion he and to-the
ναυάρχῳ εὐεργετήσας καὶ πλεῖστα δοὺς ἀπέλυσεν·
captain having-rewarded(-him) and very-much having-given dismissed(-him)
τὸν δὲ μεγαδοῦκα ἐκέλευσε καθίσαι, καὶ παρηγορήσας
the and grand-duke he-ordered to-sit and having-consoled
αὐτὸν ὥρισε διαλαληθῆναι ἐν τῷ φοσσάτῳ καὶ ἐν τοῖς
him ordered to-be-proclaimed in the army and in the
πλοίοις διὰ τῶν παίδων καὶ τῆς γυναικὸς αὐτοῦ, καὶ
boats about the children and the wife his and
παρευθὺς συνήχθησαν. τότε ὁ ἡγεμὼν δοὺς ἀνὰ χιλίων
at-once they-were-gathered then the ruler having-given apiece thousand
ἀσπρῶν κατὰ κεφαλὴν ἀπέλυσε πάντας ἐν τῷ οἴκῳ αὐτοῦ
aspers per head released all to the house his
καὶ αὐτὸν μεγαδοῦκα, θαρρύνας αὐτὸν καὶ παρηγορήσας
and himself grand-duke having-encouraged him and having-consoled(-him)
τὰ πλεῖστα, εἰπὼν αὐτῷ ὅτι „τὴν πόλιν ταύτην σοι
the most having-said to-him that the city this to-you
μέλλω παρακαταθέσθαι τοῦ ἔχειν τὴν ἅπασαν αὐτῆς
I-am-going to-entrust — to-have the whole its
φροντίδα, καὶ ποιήσω σε εἰς κρειττοτέραν δόξαν παρ᾽
care and I-will-make you into greater glory than
ἣν εἶχες ἐν τῷ καιρῷ τοῦ βασιλέως, καὶ μὴ ἀθύμει.”
which you-had in the time of-the emperor and not despair
εὐχαριστήσας οὖν καὶ ἀσπασάμενος τὴν αὐτοῦ χεῖρα
having-thanked(-him) then and having-kissed the his hand
ἀπῆλθεν εἰς τὸν οἶκον αὐτοῦ. μαθὼν δὲ παρ᾽ αὐτοῦ τὰ
he-went-away to the house his having-learned and from him the

ὀνόματα τῶν εὐγενῶν, τῶν ἐν τῷ παλατίῳ διαπρεψάντων
names of-the nobles of-the in the palace distinguished
ὀφφικιαλίων, πάντων τὰ ὀνόματα κατέγραψε. καὶ ἐν τοῖς
officials all the names he-wrote-down and in the
πλοίοις καὶ ἐν ταῖς σκηναῖς συναθροίσας οὖν πάντας
boats and in the tents having-gathered then all
ἐξηγόρασεν, ἀνὰ χιλίων ἀσπρῶν δοὺς τοῖς Τούρκοις.
he-ransomed apiece thousand aspers having-given to-the Turks
Πρωΐας δὲ γενομένης παρελθούσης ἐκείνης τῆς πρώτης
morning and having-come having-passed that the first
καὶ ζοφερᾶς ἡμέρας, ἐν ᾗ ἐγένετο ἡ πανωλεθρία τοῦ
and gloomy day in which happened the utter-ruin of-the
γένους ἡμῶν, εἰσελθὼν ἐν τῇ πόλει ὁ τύραννος καὶ εἰς
race our having-entered into the city the tyrant and to
τοὺς οἴκους τοῦ μεγάλου δουκὸς ἐλθών, ἐξελθὼν δὲ
the houses of-the grand duke having-come having-gone-out and
εἰς συνάντησιν αὐτοῦ καὶ προσκυνήσας αὐτόν, εἰσῆλθεν
to meeting him and having-done-obeisance-to him he-went-in
ἐντός. ἦν δὲ ἡ γυνὴ αὐτοῦ ἀσθενοῦσα κλινήρης. τότε
inside was and the wife his sick bedridden then
ὁ προβατόσχημος λύκος ἐγγίσας τῇ κλίνῃ ἔφη
the sheep-clad wolf having-drawn-near to-the bed said
προσαγορεύσας αὐτῇ „χαῖρε ὦ μῆτερ· μὴ λυποῦ ἐπὶ
having-addressed her hail O mother not grieve at
τοῖς συμβεβηκόσι. τὸ θέλημα τοῦ κυρίου γενέσθω. ἔχω
the happened(-things) the will of-the Lord let-be-done I-have
ἔτι πλείονα παρ' ὧν ἀπώλεκας τοῦ δοῦναί σοι· μόνον
still more than what you-lost — to-give to-you only
ὑγίαινε." ἐλθόντες δὲ οἱ παῖδες αὐτοῦ προσεκύνησαν αὐτῷ,
be-well having-come and the children his did-obeisance-to him

καὶ εὐχαριστήσαντες αὐτὸν ἐξῆλθε περιοδεύων τὴν πόλιν.
and having-thanked him he-went-out going-round the city
ἦν γὰρ ἡ πᾶσα ἄοικος, οὔτε ἄνθρωπος οὔτε κτῆνος οὔτ᾽
was for the whole uninhabited neither man nor beast nor
ὄρνεον κραυγάζων ἢ λαλῶν ἐντός· μόνον τινὲς τῶν μὴ
bird crying or speaking inside only some of-the(-ones) not
δυνηθέντων σκυλεῦσαί τι διὰ τὸ ἀνίσχυρον αὐτῶν.
having-been-able to-plunder anything because-of the weakness their
διότι καὶ πολλοὶ ἀπ᾽ ἀλλήλων ἐφονεύθησαν, ἕλκων ὁ
because also many by each-other were-killed dragging the
εἷς ἐξ ἑτέρου τὰ λάφυρα· καὶ ὁ δυνηθεὶς ἥρπαζεν,
one from (the)-other the spoils and the(-one) having-been-able seized
ὁ δὲ μὴ δυνάμενος ἀντιστῆναι καιρίαν λαμβάνων
the(-one) but not able to-resist (a)-mortal receiving
πληγὴν ἔκειτο. τῇ δὲ δευτέρᾳ ἡμέρᾳ, τριακοστὴν ἄγων ὁ
blow lay on-the and second day thirtieth keeping the
Μάϊος, εἰσῆλθον καὶ τὰ ἐγκαταλειπόμενα αὐτοὶ συνέλεγον.
May went-in and the left-behind(-things) they collected
Τότε ὁ τύραννος διελθὼν τὸ πλεῖστον τῆς πόλεως
then the tyrant having-gone-through the most of-the city
καὶ πρὸς τοῖς τοῦ παλατίου μέρεσι συμπόσιον ποιήσας
and at the of-the palace parts (a)-banquet having-made
εὐφραίνετο· καὶ δὴ καταβαπτισθεὶς ὑπὸ τοῦ οἴνου
made-merry and indeed having-been-soaked by the wine
καὶ μεθυσθεὶς ὥρισεν τῷ ἀρχιευνούχῳ αὐτοῦ, καὶ
and having-become-drunk ordered to-the chief-eunuch his and
προστάξας εἶπεν „ἄπελθε ἐν τῷ οἴκῳ τοῦ μεγάλου
having-commanded said go to the house of-the grand
δουκός, καὶ εἰπὲ αὐτῷ, ὁρίζει ὁ ἡγεμὼν ἵνα στείλῃς
duke and tell him orders the ruler that you-send

τὸν υἱόν σου τὸν νεώτερον ἐν τῷ συμποσίῳ." ἦν γὰρ
the son your the younger to the banquet was for
εὐειδὴς ὁ νέος, ἄγων τεσσαρεσκαιδέκατον ἔτος. ἀκούσας
handsome the youth keeping fourteenth year having-heard
οὖν ὁ πατὴρ τοῦ παιδὸς ἀπενεκρώθη, καὶ ἡ ὄψις αὐτοῦ
then the father of-the boy was-deadened and the face his
ἠλλοιώθη, καὶ λέγει τῷ ἀρχιευνούχῳ „οὐκ ἔστι τοῦτο
was-changed and says to-the chief-eunuch not is this
ἐν τῇ ἡμετέρᾳ διαγωγῇ τοῦ παραδοῦναι τὸ ἐμὸν παιδίον
in the our way-of-life — to-hand-over the my child
οἰκείαις χερσὶν μιανθῆναι παρ' αὐτοῦ. κρεῖττον ἂν ἦν μοι
with-own hands to-be-defiled by him better — it-were for-me
τοῦ στεῖλαι δήμιον καὶ λαβεῖν τὴν κεφαλήν μου ἀπ'
— to-send (an)-executioner and to-take the head my from
ἐμοῦ." ὁ δὲ ἀρχιευνοῦχος συμβουλεύσας αὐτὸν τοῦ δοῦναι
me the but chief-eunuch having-advised him — to-give
τὸ παιδίον, ἵνα μὴ εἰς ὀργὴν ἐκκαύσῃ τὸν τύραννον. ὁ δὲ
the child that not to wrath he-kindle the tyrant he but
μὴ πεισθείς, ἀλλ' εἰπὼν ὅτι „εἰ βούλει λαβεῖν αὐτὸ
not having-been-persuaded but having-said that if you-wish to-take it
καὶ ἀπελθεῖν, λαβὼν ἄπελθε. τὸ δὲ ἐγώ σοι τοῦτο
and to-go having-taken(-it) go the but I to-you it
διδόναι οἰκείῳ θελήματι οὐ γενήσεται πώποτε." τότε ὁ
to-give by-own will not will-happen ever then the
ἀρχιευνοῦχος στραφεὶς εἶπε τῷ ἡγεμόνι ἅπαντα τὰ
chief-eunuch having-turned-back told the ruler all the(-things)
παρὰ τοῦ μεγάλου δουκὸς λαληθέντα, καὶ πῶς τὸ παιδίον
by the grand duke spoken and how the child
οὐκ ἠβουλήθη δοῦναι. τότε ὁ τύραννος θυμωθεὶς
not he-wished to-give then the tyrant having-been-angered

εἴρηκε τῷ ἀρχιευνούχῳ „λάβε τὸν δήμιον σύν σοι, καὶ
said to-the chief-eunuch take the executioner with you and
στραφεὶς ἄγε μοι τὸ παιδίον. ὁ δὲ δήμιος ἀγαγέτω
having-turned-back bring me the child the and executioner let-him-bring
τὸν δοῦκα καὶ τοὺς υἱοὺς αὐτοῦ." τότε ἐλθόντες, καὶ
the duke and the sons his then having-come and
μαθὼν τὸ μήνυμα ὁ δοὺξ ἠσπάσατο τὰ τέκνα αὐτοῦ
having-learned the message the duke embraced the children his
καὶ τὴν γυναῖκα, καὶ ἐπορεύετο σὺν τῷ δημίῳ αὐτὸς καὶ
and the wife and went with the executioner he and
ὁ υἱὸς αὐτοῦ καὶ ὁ γαμβρὸς αὐτοῦ ὁ Καντακουζηνός. τὸ
the son his and the son-in-law his — Kantakouzenos the
δὲ παιδίον ἔλαβεν μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ ὁ ἀρχιευνοῦχος. εἰσελθὼν
and child took with himself the chief-eunuch having-gone-in
οὖν καὶ δείξας τὸ παιδίον τῷ ἡγεμόνι, τοὺς δὲ λοιποὺς
then and having-shown the child to-the ruler the and others
ἐν τῇ πύλῃ τοῦ παλατίου ἱσταμένους, ὥρισε τῷ δημίῳ
at the gate of-the palace standing he-ordered to-the executioner
ξίφει τὰς κεφαλὰς αὐτῶν ἀποτμηθῆναι. τότε λαβὼν
with-sword the heads their to-be-cut-off then having-taken
αὐτοὺς μικρὸν κάτωθεν τοῦ παλατίου, εἶπεν αὐτοῖς ὁ
them (a)-little below the palace told them the
δήμιος τὴν ἀπόφασιν. ἀκούσας δὲ ὁ υἱὸς αὐτοῦ τὴν
executioner the sentence having-heard and the son his the
σφαγὴν ἔκλαυσεν. ὁ δὲ πατὴρ αὐτοῦ γενναίως σταθεὶς
slaughter wept the but father his nobly standing
ἐνεδυνάμωσε τοὺς νέους, στηρίζων αὐτοὺς καὶ λέγων
strengthened the youths supporting them and saying
„τεκνία, εἴδατε τὴν χθὲς ἡμέραν ἐν μιᾷ καιροῦ ῥοπῇ
little-children you-saw the yesterday day in one of-time moment

τὰ ἡμέτερα πάντα φροῦδα γεγονότα. ὁ πλοῦτος ἡμῶν
the our all gone having-become the wealth our
ὁ ἀκένωτος, ἡ δόξα ἡ θαυμαστή, ἣν εἴχομεν ἐν τῇ
the inexhaustible the glory the wonderful which we-had in the
μεγαλοπόλει ταύτῃ, καὶ δι' αὐτῆς ἐν πάσῃ τῇ γῇ ἣν
great-city this and through her in all the earth which
οἰκοῦσι Χριστιανοί. νυνὶ δὲ τῇ ὥρᾳ ταύτῃ οὐκ ἐνελείπετο
dwell Christians now and in-the hour this not was-left
ἄλλο εἰς ἡμᾶς πλὴν ἡ παροῦσα αὕτη ζωή. ἔσται δὲ
other(-thing) to us except the present this life will-be and
ἡμῖν αὕτη οὐκ ἀτελεύτητος· ὀψέ ποτε γὰρ θνηξόμεθα. καὶ
to-us this not endless late sometime for we-shall-die and
ταῦτα πῶς; ὑστερούμενοι τῶν ἀγαθῶν ὧν ὠλέσαμεν,
these(-things) how lacking the goods which we-lost
τῆς δόξης, τῆς τιμῆς, τῆς αὐθεντίας, παρὰ πάντων
the glory the honor the lordship by all
ὀνειδιζόμενοι καταφρονούμενοι καὶ ταλαιπωρούμενοι, ἄχρις
reproached despised and afflicted until
οὗ ἔλθῃ ἐφ' ἡμᾶς καὶ ὁ θάνατος, λαβὼν ἐκ τῶν
— come upon us also the death having-taken(-us) from the(-things)
ὧδε ἀτίμους. ποῦ ὁ ἡμέτερος βασιλεύς; οὐκ ἐσφάγη χθές;
here dishonored where the our emperor not was-slain yesterday
ποῦ ἐμὸς συμπένθερος καὶ σὸς πατὴρ ὁ μέγας δομέστικος;
where my fellow-father-in-law and your father the grand domestic
ποῦ ὁ Παλαιολόγος καὶ πρωτοστράτωρ σὺν τοῖς δύο
where — Palaiologos and protostrator with the two
υἱέσιν αὐτοῦ; οὐκ ἐσφάγησαν χθὲς ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ; εἴθε
sons his not were-slain yesterday in the war would-that
καὶ ἡμεῖς ἀπεθάνομεν σὺν αὐτοῖς. πλὴν καὶ αὕτη ἡ ὥρα
also we had-died with them yet also this the hour

ἱκανή ἐστι. μὴ πλημμελήσωμεν πλέον. τίς γὰρ οἶδε τὰ
sufficient is not let-us-sin more who for knows the
ὅπλα τοῦ διαβόλου, εἰ καὶ βραδύνοντες πληγῶμεν παρὰ
weapons of-the devil if even delaying we-be-struck by
τῶν ἰοβόλων βελῶν αὐτοῦ; νῦν τὸ στάδιον ἕτοιμον. ἐν
the venomous darts his now the course ready in
ὀνόματι τοῦ σταυρωθέντος ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν καὶ θανόντος
(the)-name of-the(-one) crucified for us and having-died
καὶ ἀναστάντος ἀποθάνωμεν καὶ ἡμεῖς, ἵνα σὺν αὐτῷ
and having-risen let-us-die also we that with him
ἀπολαύσωμεν τῶν ἀγαθῶν αὐτοῦ." ταῦτα εἰπὼν καὶ
we-may-enjoy the goods his these(-things) having-said and
στηρίξας τοὺς νέους, ἐγεγόνεισαν πρόθυμοι τοῦ θανεῖν.
having-strengthened the youths they-became eager — to-die
καὶ λέγει τῷ σπεκουλάτορι „ποίησον τὸ κελευσθέν σοι,
and he-says to-the executioner do the ordered to-you
ἀρξάμενος ἀπὸ τοὺς νέους." καὶ ὑπακούσας ὁ δήμιος
having-begun from the youths and having-obeyed the executioner
ἀπέτεμε τὰς κεφαλὰς τῶν νέων, ἱστάμενος ὁ μέγας δοὺξ
cut-off the heads of-the youths standing the grand duke
καὶ λέγων τὸ „εὐχαριστῶ σοι κύριε" καὶ τὸ „δίκαιος
and saying the I-thank you Lord and the just
εἶ κύριε." τότε εἶπε τῷ σπεκουλάτορι „ἀδελφέ, δός
you-are Lord then he-said to-the executioner brother give
μοι ὀλίγην ἀνοχὴν τοῦ εἰσελθεῖν καὶ προσεύξασθαι."
me (a)-little respite — to-go-in and to-pray
ἦν γὰρ ἐν ἐκείνῳ τῷ τόπῳ ναὸς μικρός. ὁ δὲ
was for in that the place (a)-church small he and
ἀφῆκε, καὶ εἰσελθὼν προσεύξατο. τότε ἐξελθὼν ἐκ
let(-him) and having-gone-in he-prayed then having-gone-out from

τῆς πύλης τοῦ ναοῦ (ἦσαν γὰρ ἐκεῖ τὰ σώματα τῶν
the gate of-the church were for there the bodies of-the
παίδων αὐτοῦ ἔτι σπαραττόμενα) καὶ πάλιν δοξολογίαν
children his still quivering and again (a)-doxology
πέμψας θεῷ ἀπετμήθη τὴν κεφαλήν. λαβὼν οὖν ὁ
having-sent to-God he-was-beheaded the head having-taken then the
δήμιος τὰς κεφαλὰς ἦλθεν εἰς τὸ συμπόσιον, ἐμφανίσας
executioner the heads came to the banquet having-shown
αὐτὰς τῷ αἱμοβόρῳ θηρίῳ· τὰ δὲ σώματα γυμνὰ ἐκεῖ
them to-the blood-devouring beast the and bodies naked there
καὶ ἄταφα κατέλιπεν. ὁμοίως καὶ ὅσους τῶν εὐγενῶν
and unburied he-left likewise also as-many-as of-the nobles
καὶ ὀφφικιαλίων τοῦ παλατίου μεγιστᾶνας ἐξηγόρασε,
and officials of-the palace magnates he-had-ransomed
πάντας στείλας τὸν σπεκουλάτορα κατέσφαξε. τὰς δὲ
all having-sent the executioner he-slaughtered the and
γυναῖκας καὶ παῖδας αὐτῶν ἐξελέξατο τὰς ὡραίας κόρας
women and children their he-picked-out the lovely girls
καὶ εὐειδῆ ἄρρενα, καὶ παρέδωκε τῷ ἀρχιευνούχῳ
and handsome males and handed(-them)-over to-the chief-eunuch
τοῦ τηρεῖσθαι ὑπ' αὐτοῦ. τὴν δὲ λοιπὴν αἰχμαλωσίαν
— to-be-kept by him the and remaining captives
παρέδωκεν ἄλλοις τοῦ φροντίζεσθαι ὑπ' αὐτῶν, ἄχρις οὗ
he-handed-over to-others — to-be-cared-for by them until —
εἰσαχθῶσιν εἰς Βαβυλῶνα τὴν Ἀδριανοῦ. καὶ ἦν
they-be-brought into Babylon the(-city) of-Hadrian and it-was(-possible)
ἰδεῖν τὴν ἅπασαν πόλιν ἐν ταῖς σκηναῖς τοῦ φοσσάτου,
to-see the whole city in the tents of-the army

τὴν δὲ πόλιν ἔρημον νεκρὰν κειμένην, γυμνήν, ἄφωνον,
the and city deserted dead lying naked voiceless
μὴ ἔχουσαν εἶδος οὐδὲ κάλλος.
not having form nor beauty

XLI · LAMENT FOR THE CITY

Doukas mourns the City, head of all cities, with its relics, churches, books, and people, now left unburied and scattered. He sets Jeremiah's Lamentations over it, verse after verse, as words the Spirit spoke of the new Jerusalem as well as the old, and grieves for its people scattered from Constantinople to Syria, Egypt, Armenia, Persia, Africa, and Italy and turned from piety to impiety. He ends confessing that God's judgment is just and begging for mercy.

Ὦ πόλις, πόλις, πόλεων πασῶν κεφαλή! ὦ πόλις, πόλις,
O city city of-cities all (the)-head O city city
κέντρον τῶν τεσσάρων τοῦ κόσμου μερῶν! ὦ πόλις, πόλις,
center of-the four of-the world parts O city city
Χριστιανῶν καύχημα καὶ βαρβάρων ἀφανισμός! ὦ πόλις,
of-Christians (the)-boast and of-barbarians (the)-destruction O city
πόλις, ἄλλη παράδεισος φυτευθεῖσα πρὸς δυσμάς, ἔχουσα
city another paradise planted toward (the)-west having
ἔνδον φυτὰ παντοῖα βρίθοντα καρποὺς πνευματικούς! ποῦ
inside plants all-kinds-of laden-with fruits spiritual where
σου τὸ κάλλος, παράδεισε; ποῦ σου ἡ τῶν χαρίτων
your the beauty paradise where your the of-the graces
τοῦ πνεύματος εὐεργετικὴ ῥῶσις ψυχῆς τε καὶ σώματος;
of-the spirit beneficent strength of-soul both and of-body
ποῦ τὰ τῶν ἀποστόλων τοῦ κυρίου μου σώματα, τὰ
where the of-the apostles of-the Lord my bodies the

πρὸ πολλοῦ φυτευθέντα ἐν τῷ ἀειθαλεῖ παραδείσῳ,
before much(-time) planted in the evergreen paradise
ἔχοντα ἐν μέσῳ τούτων τὸ πορφυροῦν ἱμάτιον, τὴν
having in (the)-midst of-them the purple robe the
λόγχην, τὸν σπόγγον, τὸν κάλαμον, ἅτινα ἀσπάζοντες
lance the sponge the reed which kissing
ἐφανταζόμεθα τὸν ἐν σταυρῷ ὑψωθέντα ὁρᾶν. ποῦ τὰ
we-imagined the(-one) on (the)-cross lifted-up to-see where the
τῶν ὁσίων λείψανα, ποῦ τὰ τῶν μαρτύρων; ποῦ τὰ
of-the saints relics where the(-relics) of-the martyrs where the
τοῦ μεγάλου Κωνσταντίνου καὶ τῶν λοιπῶν βασιλέων
of-the great Constantine and of-the other emperors
πτώματα; αἱ ἀγυιαί, τὰ περίαυλα, αἱ τρίοδοι, οἱ ἀγροί, οἱ
corpses the streets the courtyards the crossroads the fields the
τῶν ἀμπέλων περιφραγμοί, τὰ πάντα πλήρη καὶ μεστὰ
of-the vines enclosures the all(-things) full and filled
λειψάνων ἁγίων, σωμάτων εὐγενῶν, σωμάτων ἁγνῶν,
with-relics of-holy bodies of-noble bodies of-pure
ἀσκητῶν ἀσκητριῶν. ὦ τῆς ζημίας! ἔθεντο, κύριε, τὰ
ascetics women-ascetics O of-the loss they-made Lord the
θνησιμαῖα τῶν δούλων σου βρώματα τοῖς πετεινοῖς τοῦ
corpses of-the servants your (as)-food to-the birds of-the
οὐρανοῦ, τὰς σάρκας τῶν ὁσίων σου τοῖς θηρίοις τῆς
heaven the flesh of-the saints your to-the beasts of-the
γῆς κύκλῳ τῆς νέας Σιών, καὶ οὐκ ἦν ὁ θάπτων.
earth round of-the new Zion and not was the(-one) burying
ὦ ναέ, ὦ ἐπίγαιε οὐρανέ, ὦ οὐράνιον θυσιαστήριον, ὦ
O temple O earthly heaven O heavenly altar O
θεῖα καὶ ἱερὰ τεμένη, ὦ κάλλος ἐκκλησιῶν, ὦ βίβλοι
divine and sacred precincts O beauty of-churches O books

ἱεραὶ καὶ θεοῦ λόγια, ὦ νόμοι παλαιοί τε καὶ νέοι, ὦ
sacred and of-God oracles O laws old both and new O
πλάκες γραφεῖσαι θεοῦ δακτύλῳ, ὦ εὐαγγέλια λαληθέντα
tablets written of-God by-(the)-finger O gospels spoken
θεοῦ στόματι, ὦ θεολογίαι σαρκοφόρων ἀγγέλων, ὦ
of-God by-(the)-mouth O theologies of-flesh-bearing angels O
διδασκαλίαι πνευματοφόρων ἀνθρώπων, ὦ παιδαγωγίαι
teachings of-spirit-bearing men O trainings
ἡμιθέων ἡρώων, ὦ πολιτεία, ὦ δῆμος, ὦ στρατὸς ὑπὲρ
of-demigod heroes O commonwealth O people O army beyond
μέτρον τὸ πρίν, νῦν δὲ ἀφανισθεὶς ὡς ποντιζομένη ναῦς
measure the before now and destroyed like (a)-sinking ship
ἐν τῷ πλεῖν, ὦ οἰκίαι καὶ παντοδαπὰ παλάτια καὶ
in the sailing O houses and all-kinds-of palaces and
ἱερὰ τείχη, σήμερον συγκαλῶ πάντα καὶ ὡς ἔμψυχα
sacred walls today I-call-together all and as living(-things)
συνθρηνῶ, τὸν Ἰερεμίαν ἔχων ἔξαρχον τῆς ἐλεεινῆς
I-lament-with(-them) — Jeremiah having (as)-leader of-the pitiable
τραγῳδίας. „πῶς ἐκάθισεν μόνη ἡ πόλις ἡ πεπληθυμμένη
tragedy how sat alone the city the filled
λαῶν; ἐγενήθη ὡς χήρα ἡ πεπληθυμμένη ἐν
with-peoples became like (a)-widow the(-one) filled among
ἔθνεσιν. ἄρχουσα ἐν χώραις ἐγενήθη εἰς φόρον. κλαίουσα
nations ruling among lands became — tributary weeping
ἔκλαυσεν ἐν νυκτί, καὶ τὰ δάκρυα αὐτῆς ἐπὶ τῶν
she-wept in (the)-night and the tears her on the
σιαγόνων αὐτῆς, καὶ οὐχ ὑπάρχει ὁ παρακαλῶν αὐτὴν
cheeks her and not is the(-one) comforting her
ἀπὸ πάντων τῶν ἀγαπώντων αὐτήν. πάντες οἱ
from all the(-ones) loving her all the(-ones)

φιλοῦντες αὐτὴν ἠθέτησαν ἐν αὐτῇ, ἐγένοντο αὐτῇ εἰς
befriending her dealt-faithlessly with her they-became to-her —
ἐχθρούς. μετῳκίσθη ἡ Ἀσία ἀπὸ ταπεινώσεως αὐτῆς καὶ
enemies was-removed — Asia from humiliation her and
ἀπὸ πλήθους δουλείας αὐτῆς. ἐκάθισεν ἐν ἔθνεσιν, οὐχ
from multitude of-servitude her she-sat among nations not
εὗρεν ἀνάπαυσιν. πάντες οἱ καταδιώκοντες αὐτὴν
she-found rest all the(-ones) pursuing her
κατέλαβον αὐτὴν ἀνὰ μέσον τῶν θλιβόντων. ὁδοὶ
overtook her in (the)-midst of-the(-ones) afflicting roads
πόλεως πενθοῦσιν παρὰ τὸ μὴ εἶναι ἐρχομένους εἰς
of-(the)-city mourn because-of the not to-be(-ones) coming to
ἑορτήν. πᾶσαι αἱ πύλαι αὐτῆς ἠφανισμέναι. οἱ ἱερεῖς
feast all the gates her destroyed the priests
αὐτῆς ἀναστενάζουσιν, αἱ παρθένοι αὐτῆς ἀγόμεναι, καὶ
her sigh the virgins her led-away and
αὐτὴ πικραινομένη ἐν ἑαυτῇ. ἐγένοντο οἱ θλίβοντες
she embittered in herself became the(-ones) afflicting
αὐτὴν εἰς κεφαλὴν καὶ οἱ ἐχθροὶ αὐτῆς εὐθηνοῦσιν, ὅτι
her — head and the enemies her prosper for
κύριος ἐταπείνωσεν αὐτὴν ἐπὶ τὸ πλῆθος τῶν ἀσεβειῶν
(the)-Lord humbled her for the multitude of-the impieties
αὐτῆς. τὰ νήπια αὐτῆς ἐπορεύθη ἐν αἰχμαλωσίᾳ κατὰ
her the infants her went into captivity before
πρόσωπον θλίβοντος, καὶ ἐξῆλθεν ἐκ θυγατρὸς Σιὼν
(the)-face of-(the)-afflicter and went-out from (the)-daughter of-Zion
πᾶσα ἡ εὐπρέπεια αὐτῆς. ἐγένοντο οἱ ἄρχοντες αὐτῆς
all the comeliness her became the rulers her
ὥσπερ κριοὶ οὐχ εὑρίσκοντες νομήν, καὶ ἐπορεύοντο ἐν
like rams not finding pasture and they-went in

οὐκ ἰσχύϊ κατὰ πρόσωπον διώκοντος. ἰδόντες οἱ ἐχθροὶ
no strength before (the)-face of-(the)-pursuer having-seen the enemies
αὐτῆς ἐγέλασαν ἐπὶ μετοικεσίᾳ αὐτῆς. ἁμαρτίαν ἥμαρτεν
her laughed at (the)-removal her sin sinned
Ἰερουσαλήμ· διὰ τοῦτο εἰς σάλον ἐγένετο, χεῖρα αὐτοῦ
Jerusalem because-of this into tossing she-came hand his
ἐξεπέτασεν ὁ θλίβων ἐπὶ πάντα τὰ ἐπιθυμήματα αὐτῆς.
spread-out the afflicter upon all the desirable(-things) her
εἶδε γὰρ ἔθνη εἰσελθόντα εἰς τὸ ἁγίασμα αὐτῆς, ἃ
she-saw for nations having-entered into the sanctuary her whom
ἐνετείλω μὴ εἰσελθεῖν εἰς τὴν ἐκκλησίαν σου. πᾶς ὁ
you-commanded not to-enter into the assembly your all the
λαὸς αὐτῆς καταστενάζοντες, ζητοῦντες ἄρτον. ἔδωκαν
people her groaning seeking bread they-gave
τὰ ἐπιθυμήματα αὐτῆς ἐν βρώσει τοῦ ἐπιστρέψαι ψυχήν.
the desirable(-things) her for food — to-turn-back (the)-soul
ἴδε, κύριε, καὶ ἐπίβλεψον. πάντες οἱ παραπορευόμενοι
see Lord and look all the(-ones) passing-by
ὁδὸν ἐπιβλέψατε καὶ ἴδετε εἰ ἔστιν ἄλγος κατὰ τὸ ἄλγος
(the)-road look and see if there-is (a)-pain like the pain
μου, ὃ ἐπεφύλλισέν μοι. ἐξ ὕψους αὐτοῦ ἐξαπέστειλε
my which he-gleaned me from height his he-sent-forth
πῦρ ἐν τοῖς ὀστέοις μου, καὶ κατήγαγεν αὐτὸ ἐπ᾽
fire into the bones my and brought-down it upon
ἐμέ. διεπέτασε δίκτυον τοῖς ποσί μου· ἀπέτρεψέν με εἰς
me he-spread-out (a)-net for-the feet my he-turned me to
τὰ ὀπίσω. ἔδωκέ με ἠφανισμένην, ὅλην τὴν ἡμέραν
the(-parts) behind he-gave me destroyed all the day
ὀδυνωμένην. ἐξῆρε πάντας τοὺς ἰσχυρούς μου ὁ κύριος
grieving he-took-away all the strong(-ones) my the Lord

ἐκ μέσου μου. ἐκάλεσεν ἐπ᾽ ἐμὲ καιρὸν τοῦ συντρῖψαι
from midst my he-called upon me (a)-time — to-crush
ἐκλεκτούς μου. ληνὸν ἐπάτησε κύριος παρθένῳ θυγατρὶ
chosen(-ones) my (a)-winepress trod (the)-Lord for-(the)-virgin daughter
Ἰούδα. ἐπὶ τούτοις ἐγὼ κλαίω. ἐγένοντο οἱ υἱοί μου
of-Judah for these(-things) I weep became the sons my
ἠφανισμένοι, ὅτι ἐκραταιώθη ὁ ἐχθρός. δίκαιός ἐστι
destroyed for grew-strong the enemy just is
κύριος, ὅτι τὸ στόμα αὐτοῦ παρεπίκρανα. ἀκούσατε δὴ
(the)-Lord for the mouth his I-provoked hear indeed
πάντες λαοί, καὶ ἴδετε τὸ ἄλγος μου. αἱ παρθένοι μου
all peoples and see the pain my the virgins my
καὶ οἱ νεανίσκοι μου ἐπορεύθησαν ἐν αἰχμαλωσίᾳ μου.
and the young-men my went into captivity my
ἐκάλεσα τοὺς ἐραστάς μου, αὐτοὶ δὲ παρελογίσαντό με. οἱ
I-called the lovers my they but deceived me the
ἱερεῖς μου καὶ οἱ πρεσβύτεροί μου ἐν τῇ πόλει ἐξέλιπον.
priests my and the elders my in the city failed
ἀκούσατε δὴ ὅτι στενάζω ἐγώ. ἐγένετο κύριος ὡς ἐχθρός,
hear indeed that groan I became (the)-Lord as (an)-enemy
καὶ ἐξέσπασεν ὡς ἄμπελον τὸ σκήνωμα αὐτοῦ, διέφθειρεν
and tore-out as (a)-vine the tent his he-destroyed
ἑορτὴν αὐτοῦ. ἐπιλαθέσθαι ἐποίησε κύριος ἐν τῇ πόλει
feast his to-forget made (the)-Lord in the city
ἑορτῆς καὶ σαββάτου, καὶ παρώξυνεν ἐν ἐμβριμήματι ὀργῆς
feast and sabbath and provoked in (the)-indignation of-wrath
αὐτοῦ βασιλέα καὶ ἱερέα. ἀπώσατο κύριος θυσιαστήριον
his king and priest rejected (the)-Lord altar
αὐτοῦ, ἀπετίναξεν ἁγίασμα αὐτοῦ. συνέτριψεν ἐν χειρὶ
his he-shook-off sanctuary his he-crushed in hand

αὐτοῦ τεῖχος βάρεων αὐτῆς. φωνὴν πολέμου ἔδωκαν ἐν
his (the)-wall of-towers her (a)-cry of-war they-gave in
οἴκῳ κυρίου ὡς ψαλμὸν Λευιτῶν ἐν ἡμέρᾳ ἑορτῆς.
(the)-house of-(the)-Lord as (a)-psalm of-Levites on (a)-day of-feast
ἴδε, κύριε, καὶ ἐπίβλεψον, τίνι ἐπεφύλλισας οὕτως.
see Lord and look on-whom you-gleaned thus
ἐφονεύθησαν νήπια θηλάζοντα μασθούς. εἰ ἀποκτενοῦσιν
were-slain infants sucking breasts if they-will-kill
ἐν ἁγιάσματι κυρίου ἱερέα καὶ προφήτην; ἐκοιμήθησαν
in (the)-sanctuary of-(the)-Lord priest and prophet they-lay-down
εἰς γῆν ἐξόδων παιδάριον καὶ πρεσβύτης· παρθένοι
on (the)-ground of-streets boy and old-man virgins
μου καὶ νεανίσκοι μου ἐπορεύθησαν εἰς αἰχμαλωσίαν.
my and young-men my went into captivity
συνετέλεσε κύριος θυμὸν αὐτοῦ, ἐξέχεεν θυμὸν ὀργῆς
accomplished (the)-Lord wrath his he-poured-out (the)-fury of-anger
αὐτοῦ. καὶ ἀνῆψε πῦρ ἐν τῇ πόλει, καὶ κατέφαγε
his and kindled fire in the city and it-devoured
τὰ θεμέλια αὐτῆς. μνήσθητι, κύριε, τί ἐγένετο ἡμῖν.
the foundations her remember Lord what happened to-us
ἐπίβλεψον καὶ ἴδε τὸν ὀνειδισμὸν ἡμῶν. ἡ κληρονομία
look and see the reproach our the inheritance
ἡμῶν μετεστράφη ἀλλοτρίοις, οἱ οἶκοι ἡμῶν ξένοις.
our was-turned to-strangers the houses our to-foreigners
ὀρφανοὶ ἐγενήθημεν ὡς μὴ ἔχοντες πατέρα, μητέρες ἡμῶν
orphans we-became as not having father mothers our
ὡς χῆραι. ἐδιώχθημεν ἐκοπιάσαμεν, οὐκ ἀνεπαυσάμεθα.
as widows we-were-pursued we-toiled not we-rested
οἱ πατέρες ἡμῶν ἥμαρτον, καὶ οὐχ ὑπάρχουσι, καὶ
the fathers our sinned and not are and

ἡμεῖς τὰ ἀνομήματα αὐτῶν ὑπέσχομεν. δοῦλοι ἐκυρίευσαν
we the iniquities their bore slaves ruled
ἡμῶν, λυτρούμενος οὐκ ἔστιν ἐκ τῆς χειρὸς αὐτῶν. τὸ
us (one)-redeeming not is from the hand their the
δέρμα ἡμῶν ὡς κλίβανος ἐπαλαιώθη, συνεσπάσθη ἀπὸ
skin our like (an)-oven grew-old it-was-drawn-together from
προσώπου καταιγίδος λιμοῦ. ἐκλεκτοὶ ἐν μύλοις ἤλεσαν,
(the)-face of-(the)-storm of-famine chosen(-ones) in mills ground
καὶ νεανίσκοι ἐπὶ ξύλοις ἀνεσκολοπίσθησαν. πρεσβῦται
and young-men on stakes were-impaled old-men
ἀπὸ πύλης κατέπεσον, καὶ ἐκλεκτοὶ ἀπὸ ψαλμῶν αὐτῶν
from (the)-gate fell and chosen(-ones) from songs their
κατέπαυσαν. κατελύθη χαρὰ καρδίας ἡμῶν, ἐξεστράφη εἰς
ceased was-ended (the)-joy of-heart our was-turned into
πένθος ὁ χορὸς ἡμῶν, ἔπεσεν ὁ στέφανος τῆς κεφαλῆς
mourning the dance our fell the crown of-the head
ἡμῶν. οὐαὶ ἡμῖν ὅτι ἡμάρτομεν. περὶ τούτου ἐγενήθη
our woe to-us for we-sinned about this became
ὀδυνηρὴ ἡ καρδία ἡμῶν. περὶ τούτου ἐσκότασαν οἱ
grievous the heart our about this grew-dark the
ὀφθαλμοὶ ἡμῶν. ἐπὶ τῇ νέᾳ Σιών, ὅτι ἠφανίσθη, ἀλώπεκες
eyes our over the new Zion for it-was-destroyed foxes
διῆλθον ἐν αὐτῇ. σὺ δέ, κύριε, εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα κατοικεῖς,
passed-through in her you but Lord for the age dwell
ὁ θρόνος σου εἰς γενεὰν καὶ γενεάν. ἵνα τί εἰς νεῖκος
the throne your to generation and generation to what for victory
ἐπιλήσῃ ἡμῶν, καταλείψεις ἡμᾶς εἰς μακρότητα ἡμερῶν;
will-you-forget us will-you-forsake us for length of-days
ἐπίστρεψον ἡμᾶς, κύριε, πρὸς σέ, καὶ ἐπιστραφησόμεθα,
turn us Lord to you and we-shall-be-turned

καὶ ἀνακαινισθῇ ἡμέρα ἡμῶν καθὼς ἔμπροσθεν, ὅτι
and be-renewed day our as before for
ἀπωθούμενος ἀπώσω ἡμᾶς, ὠργίσθης ἐφ' ἡμᾶς ἕως
rejecting you-rejected us you-were-angered at us until
σφόδρα." οὗτοι οἱ θρῆνοι καὶ οἱ κοπετοὶ τοῦ Ἰερεμίου, οὓς
exceedingly these the laments and the mournings — of-Jeremiah which
ἐκόψατο ἐν τῇ ἁλώσει τῆς παλαιᾶς Ἰερουσαλήμ, οἶμαι
he-mourned at the capture of-the old Jerusalem I-think
δὲ καὶ περὶ τῆς νέας, καλῶς τὸ πνεῦμα τῷ προφήτῃ
and also about the new well the spirit to-the prophet
ὑπέδειξεν. ποία τοίνυν γλῶσσα ἐξισχύσει τοῦ εἰπεῖν καὶ
showed what therefore tongue will-have-strength — to-tell and
λαλῆσαι τὴν γενομένην ἐν τῇ πόλει συμφορὰν καὶ τὴν
to-speak the happened in the city calamity and the
δεινὴν αἰχμαλωσίαν καὶ τὴν πικρὰν μετοικίαν, ἣν ὑπέστη,
terrible captivity and the bitter removal which she-suffered
οὐκ ἀπὸ Ἰερουσαλὴμ εἰς Βαβυλῶνα ἢ εἰς Ἀσσυρίους,
not from Jerusalem to Babylon or to (the)-Assyrians
ἀλλ' ἀπὸ Κωνσταντινουπόλεως εἰς Συρίαν, εἰς Αἴγυπτον,
but from Constantinople to Syria to Egypt
εἰς Ἀρμενίαν, εἰς Πέρσας, εἰς Ἀραβίαν, εἰς Ἀφρικήν, εἰς
to Armenia to (the)-Persians to Arabia to Africa to
Ἰταλίαν σποράδην, ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ τῇ μικρᾷ καὶ ἐν ταῖς
Italy scattered in — Asia the Minor and in the
λοιπαῖς ἐπαρχίαις. καὶ ταῦτα πῶς; ἐν τῇ Παφλαγονίᾳ
other provinces and these(-things) how in — Paphlagonia
ὁ ἀνὴρ καὶ ἐν Αἰγύπτῳ ἡ γυνή, καὶ τὰ τέκνα ἐν ἄλλοις
the husband and in Egypt the wife and the children in other
τόποις σποράδην ἀλλοιούμενα, ἀπὸ γλώττης εἰς γλῶτταν
places scattered being-changed from tongue to tongue

καὶ ἀπ᾽ εὐσεβείας εἰς ἀσέβειαν καὶ ἀπὸ θείων γραφῶν εἰς
and from piety to impiety and from divine scriptures to
ἀλλόκοτα γράμματα. φρῖξον, ἥλιε καὶ σὺ γῆ. στέναξον εἰς
strange letters shudder sun and you earth groan at
τὴν παντελῆ ἐγκατάλειψιν τὴν γενομένην ἐν τῇ ἡμετέρᾳ
the utter abandonment the happened in the our
γενεᾷ παρὰ τοῦ δικαιοκρίτου θεοῦ διὰ τὰς ἁμαρτίας
generation by the just-judging God because-of the sins
ἡμῶν. οὐκ ἐσμὲν ἄξιοι ἀτενίσαι τὸ ὄμμα εἰς οὐρανόν,
our not we-are worthy to-fix the eye on heaven
εἰ μὴ μόνον κάτω νενευκότες καὶ εἰς γῆν τὰ πρόσωπα
if not only downward having-bowed and to earth the faces
θέντες κράζομεν δίκαιος εἶ, κύριε, καὶ δικαία ἡ κρίσις
having-set we-cry just are-you Lord and just the judgment
σου. ἡμάρτομεν, ἠνομήσαμεν, ἠδικήσαμεν παρὰ πάντα
your we-sinned we-transgressed we-did-wrong beyond all
τὰ ἔθνη. καὶ πάντα ἃ ἐπήγαγες ἡμῖν, ἐν ἀληθινῇ καὶ
the nations and all(-things) which you-brought on-us in true and
δικαίᾳ κρίσει ἐπήγαγες. πλὴν φεῖσαι ἡμῶν, κύριε, δεόμεθα.
just judgment you-brought yet spare us Lord we-beg

The ships carry off the spoil: vestments, sacred vessels, books sold ten for a coin. Mehmed pulls down Galata's landward walls, settles five thousand families in the City, makes the great church a mosque, and returns to Adrianople, where Christian princes bring tribute. He invades Serbia, whose despot has fled, and roofs his palace with the monasteries' lead.

Μεθ᾽ ἡμέρας οὖν τρεῖς τῆς ἅλωσεως ἀπέλυσε τὰ
after days then three of-the capture he-released the
πλοῖα, πορεύεσθαι ἕκαστον εἰς τὴν αὐτῶν ἐπαρχίαν καὶ
boats to-go each to the their province and
πόλιν, φέροντα φόρτον ὥστε βυθίζεσθαι. ὁ δὲ φόρτος
city carrying (a)-cargo so-as to-sink the and cargo
τί; ἱματισμὸς πολυτελής, σκεύη ἀργυρᾶ χρυσᾶ χαλκᾶ
what clothing costly vessels silver golden bronze
καττιτέρινα, βιβλία ὑπὲρ ἀριθμόν, αἰχμάλωτοι, καὶ ἱερεῖς
tin books beyond number captives both priests
καὶ λαϊκοί, καὶ μονάζουσαι καὶ μοναχοί. τὰ πάντα πλήρη
and laymen and nuns and monks the all(-things) full
φόρτου, αἱ δὲ σκηναὶ τοῦ φοσάτου πλήρεις αἰχμαλωσίας
of-cargo the and tents of-the army full of-captives
καὶ τῶν ἄνωθεν ἀριθμηθέντων τῶν παντοίων εἰδῶν. καὶ
and of-the above enumerated of-the all-kinds-of sorts and
ἦν ἰδεῖν ἐν μέσῳ τῶν βαρβάρων ἕνα φοροῦντα
it-was(-possible) to-see in (the)-midst of-the barbarians one wearing
σάκκον ἀρχιερατικόν, καὶ ἕτερον ζωννύμενον ἐπιτραχήλιον
(a)-sakkos episcopal and another girded-with (a)-stole
χρυσοῦν, ἕλκοντα κύνας ἐνδεδημένους, ἀντὶ τῶν
golden leading dogs bound instead-of the

σαγισμάτων ἀμνοὺς χρυσοϋφάντους. ἄλλοι ἐν συμποσίοις
saddle-cloths with-lambs gold-woven others at banquets
καθήμενοι, καὶ τοὺς ἱεροὺς δίσκους ἔμπροσθεν σὺν διαφόροις
sitting and the sacred dishes before(-them) with various
ὀπώραις ἐσθίοντες, καὶ τὸν ἄκρατον πίνοντες ἀπὸ τῶν
fruits eating and the unmixed(-wine) drinking from the
ἱερῶν κρατήρων. τὰς δὲ βίβλους ἁπάσας, ὑπὲρ ἀριθμὸν
sacred bowls the and books all beyond number
ὑπερβαινούσας, ταῖς ἁμάξαις φορτηγώσαντες ἁπανταχοῦ ἐν
exceeding on-the wagons having-loaded everywhere in
τῇ ἀνατολῇ καὶ δύσει διέσπειραν. δι' ἑνὸς νομίσματος δέκα
the east and west they-scattered for one coin ten
βίβλοι ἐπιπράσκοντο, Ἀριστοτελικοὶ Πλατωνικοὶ θεολογικοὶ
books were-sold Aristotelian Platonic theological
καὶ ἄλλο πᾶν εἶδος βίβλου. εὐαγγέλια μετὰ κόσμου παντοίου
and other every kind of-book gospels with adornment of-every-kind
ὑπὲρ μέτρον, ἀνασπῶντες τὸν χρυσὸν καὶ τὸν ἄργυρον,
beyond measure tearing-off the gold and the silver
ἄλλ' ἐπώλουν, ἄλλ' ἔρριπτον. τὰς εἰκόνας ἁπάσας πυρὶ
some they-sold others threw-away the icons all to-fire
παρεδίδουν, σὺν τῇ ἀναφθείσῃ φλογὶ κρέη ἑψῶντες ἤσθιον.
they-gave with the kindled flame meats boiling they-ate
Τότε μετὰ πέμπτην ἡμέραν εἰσῆλθεν ἐν τῇ Γαλατᾷ,
then after (the)-fifth day he-entered into — Galata
καὶ προστάξας τοῦ γενέσθαι ἀπογραφὴν ἐπὶ πᾶσι τοῖς
and having-ordered — to-be-made (a)-register of all the(-ones)
οἰκοῦσιν ἐν αὐτῷ εὗρε πολλοὺς οἴκους κεκλεισμένους·
dwelling in it he-found many houses shut
ἦσαν γὰρ φυγόντες οἱ Λατῖνοι σὺν ταῖς ναυσίν. ὥρισεν
were for having-fled the Latins with the ships he-ordered

γοῦν τοῦ ἀνοιχθῆναι τὰς οἰκίας αὐτῶν καὶ καταγραφὴν
at-any-rate — to-be-opened the houses their and (an)-inventory
ποιῆσαι ἐν πάσῃ τῇ περιουσίᾳ αὐτοῦ, τὸ εἰ μὲν στραφῶσι
to-make in all the property its — if indeed they-return
ἄχρι προθεσμίας μηνῶν τριῶν, λαβέτωσαν τὰ ὑπάρχοντα
within (a)-term of-months three let-them-take the possessions
αὐτῶν, εἰ δ' οὐκ ἐπιστραφῶσιν, ἔσονται τοῦ ἡγεμόνος.
their if and not they-return they-will-be of-the ruler
τότε ἐκέλευσεν τὴν στρατιὰν πᾶσαν καὶ τὰς πέριξ κώμας
then he-ordered the army all and the around villages
τοῦ χαλάσαι καὶ εἰς γῆν ῥῖψαι τὰ τείχη τοῦ Γαλατᾶ καὶ
— to-pull-down and to ground to-cast the walls — of-Galata and
ἀπολῦσαι αὐτούς, ὃ καὶ γέγονε. χαλάσαντες οὖν τὰ τείχη
to-let-go them which also happened having-pulled-down then the walls
ὅσα πρὸς τὴν ξηρὰν ἐπεπήγηντο, ἔασαν τὰ πρὸς
as-many-as toward the land had-been-set they-left the(-ones) toward
τὸν λιμένα κείμενα. τοὺς δὲ ἀσβεστοεργάτας προσέταξε
the harbor lying the and lime-workers he-ordered
δι' ὅλου τοῦ Αὐγούστου μηνὸς ἔχειν ἕτοιμον ἄσβεστον
through whole the August month to-have ready lime
τοῦ ἀνοικοδομῆσαι τὰ καταπεσόντα τείχη τῆς πόλεως.
— to-rebuild the fallen walls of-the city
αὐτὸς δὲ καταγράψας φαμελίας ἀπὸ τῶν ἐπαρχιῶν ἑῴας
he and having-registered families from the provinces of-east
καὶ δύσεως χιλιάδας ε′, προσέταξε μέχρι Σεπτεβρίου μηνὸς
and west thousands 5 ordered by September month
τούτους πανοικὶ ἐν τῇ πόλει εἶναι, ἐπάνω ποινῆς
these with-all-their-households in the city to-be on penalty
κεφαλικῆς τιμωρίας, καὶ ἔπαρχον καταστήσας Σολειμὰν
of-capital punishment and (an)-eparch having-appointed Suleiman

ὀνόματι, δοῦλον αὐτοῦ. καὶ τὸν μέγαν ναὸν βωμὸν τοῦ θεοῦ
by-name (a)-slave his and the great church (an)-altar — of-God
αὐτοῦ καὶ τοῦ Μοαμὲθ ἐνθρονίσας, τοὺς λοιποὺς ἀφεὶς
his and — of-Muhammad having-enthroned the rest having-left
ἐρήμους, αὐτὸς διὰ τῆς Ἀδριανοῦ νικητὴς ἐπανέζευξεν,
deserted he through the(-city) of-Hadrian victor returned
ἔχων μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ ὑπὲρ ἄπειρον αἰχμαλωσίαν καὶ λάφυρα
having with himself beyond boundless captives and spoils
ὑπὲρ ἀριθμόν. ἐξῆλθεν οὖν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως τῇ ιη΄
beyond number he-went-out then from the city on-the 18th
τοῦ Ἰουνίου μηνός, πάσας τὰς εὐγενίδας καὶ τὰς αὐτῶν
of-the June month all the noblewomen and the their
θυγατέρας ἄγων ἐν τοῖς ἅρμασι καὶ ἐν ταῖς ἱππηλασίαις.
daughters leading in the chariots and on the horses
ἡ δὲ τοῦ μεγάλου δουκὸς γυνὴ ἐν ὁδῷ ἐτεθνήκει
the and of-the grand duke wife on (the)-road died
πλησίον κώμεως Μεσηνῆς λεγομένης, καὶ ἔθαψαν αὐτὴν
near (a)-village Mesene called and they-buried her
ἐκεῖ, γυναῖκα περιβόητον ἐν ἐλεημοσύναις καὶ πενήτων
there (a)-woman renowned in almsgivings and of-(the)-poor
οἰκτιρμοῖς, σώφρων, ἐγκρατευομένη παντοίων ψυχικῶν
compassions chaste continent in-all-kinds-of soul
παθῶν. ἐλθὼν δὲ ἐν Ἀδριανουπόλει ἐντὸς μετὰ θριάμβου
passions having-come and to Adrianople inside with triumph
ἐξοχωτάτου, ἦν ἰδεῖν συρρέοντας πάσας καὶ πάντας
most-extraordinary it-was(-possible) to-see flocking all-women and all-men
τοὺς ἀρχηγοὺς καὶ ἡγεμόνας τῶν Χριστιανῶν τοὺς ἐγγὺς
the leaders and rulers of-the Christians the(-ones) near
καὶ τοὺς πόρρω προσαγορεύοντας τὸ χαῖρε. ποία καρδία,
and the(-ones) far addressing(-him) the hail with-what heart

ποία γνώμη, ποῖα χείλη, ποῖον στόμα. ἀλλ᾽ ἄκοντες καὶ
with-what mind with-what lips with-what mouth but unwilling and
μὴ βουλόμενοι προσεκύνουν σὺν δώροις, φοβούμενοι μὴ καὶ
not wishing they-did-obeisance with gifts fearing lest also
αὐτοὶ τὰ ὅμοια πάθωσιν. ὁ δὲ τύραννος ἐκάθητο ὑψαύχην
they the like(-things) suffer the but tyrant sat haughty
καὶ ἀλαζών, ἐπαιρόμενος ἐπὶ τῇ ἁλώσει τῆς πόλεως. οἱ δὲ
and boastful elated at the capture of-the city the but
ἡγεμόνες τῶν Χριστιανῶν ἵσταντο τρομαλέοι, ἐκδεχόμενοι
rulers of-the Christians stood trembling awaiting
τί ἄρα ἔσται τὸ μέλλον εἰς αὐτοὺς ἀποφῆναι. ὑπελογίσατο
what after-all will-be the future to them to-declare he-reckoned
οὖν πρῶτον τῷ πρέσβει Σερβίας τοῦ διδόναι κατ᾽ ἔτος
then first to-the envoy of-Serbia — to-give by year
τῇ ἡγεμονίᾳ τῶν Τούρκων νομίσματα χιλιάδας δώδεκα,
to-the dominion of-the Turks coins thousands twelve
τοὺς δεσπότας τῆς Πελοποννήσου χιλιάδας δέκα, κατ᾽ ἔτος
the despots of-the Peloponnese thousands ten by year
σὺν δώροις ἔρχεσθαι εἰς προσκύνησιν αὐτοῦ, τῷ ἐν τῇ
with gifts to-come for obeisance his to-the(-lord) in —
Χίῳ κατ᾽ ἔτος νομίσματα χιλιάδας ἕξ, τῷ Μιτυλήνης
Chios by year coins thousands six to-the(-lord) of-Mytilene
κατ᾽ ἔτος νομίσματα χιλιάδας τρεῖς, τῷ Τραπεζοῦντος
by year coins thousands three to-the(-lord) of-Trebizond
καὶ πᾶσι τοῖς ἐν τῇ Ποντικῇ θαλάσσῃ οἰκοῦσιν κατ᾽
and to-all the(-ones) on the Pontic sea dwelling by
ἔτος ἐρχομένους ποιεῖν τὴν προσκύνησιν μετὰ δωροφορίας
year coming to-make the obeisance with gift-bearing
καὶ διδόναι τὰ τέλη. τῷ πρώτῳ οὖν ἔτει Αὐγούστῳ μηνὶ
and to-give the tributes in-the first then year in-August month

ἐλθόντες οἱ τοῦ δεσπότου Σερβίας, καὶ παραδόντες τὰ
having-come the(-men) of-the despot of-Serbia and having-delivered the
κεχρεωστημένα τέλη, ἐποίησαν καὶ μεγάλην ἐλεημοσύνην
owed tributes made also great almsgiving
ἐν τῇ Ἀδριανουπόλει· παραγγείλας γὰρ αὐτοῖς ὁ δεσπότης
in — Adrianople having-charged for them the despot
Γεώργιος ἐξηγόρασαν μοναστρίας νέας καὶ γηραιάς, ἕως
George they-ransomed nuns young and old up-to
ἑκατὸν ἠλευθέρωσε. καὶ οἱ τῶν ἐντίμων καὶ ἐκ
(a)-hundred he-freed and the(-ones) of-the honored and from
γένους παλατίου πάντες συρρέοντες αἰχμάλωτοι ἐν Σερβίᾳ
(the)-race of-(the)-palace all flocking captives to Serbia
ἐλάμβανον καὶ παρ᾽ αὐτοῦ καὶ παρὰ τῆς βασιλίσσης τὰ
received both from him and from the queen the
πρὸς ἐξαγορασίας ἐφόδια ἕνεκα ἐλεημοσύνης.
for ransoms provisions for-the-sake-of almsgiving
Τοῦ φθινοπώρου οὖν ἀρξαμένου, τοῦ ἔτους ἤδη τρέχοντος
the autumn then having-begun the year already running
͵ϛϡξβ΄, καὶ τὸν χειμῶνα οἴκοι διαβιβάσας, ἠβουλήθη ἐν
6962 and the winter at-home having-passed he-wished in
ἔαρι τῷ δεσπότῃ προσβαλεῖν καὶ τὴν πᾶσαν Σερβίαν
spring the despot to-attack and the whole Serbia
προσοικειῶσαι τῇ ἡγεμονίᾳ αὐτοῦ. καὶ γὰρ ὁ δεσπότης
to-annex to-the dominion his and for the despot
μετὰ τὴν τῆς πόλεως ἅλωσιν καθ᾽ ἑκάστην ἐκδεχόμενος
after the of-the city capture by each(-day) awaiting
ἦν τὴν πικρὰν ταύτην ἀγγελίαν καὶ τὸ τοῦ πλεονέκτου
was the bitter this news and the of-the grasping(-man)
ἀδίκημα· ἦν γὰρ πρακτικὸς γέρων καὶ τῶν τοῦ
wrong he-was for (a)-practical old-man and of-the of-the

τυράννου ἀδικημάτων πολυπαθής, ὡς πολλάκις εἰρήκαμεν,
tyrant wrongs much-suffering as often we-have-said
ὁ δεσπότης. τίς οὖν εἰς τὸ μέσον αἰτία τοῦ ἀδικήματος;
the despot what then into the middle (the)-cause of-the wrong
ἐμήνυσε λέγων ὡς „ὁ τόπος ὃν δεσπόζεις οὐκ ἔστι σός,
he-sent-word saying that the place which you-rule not is yours
ἀλλ' οὐδὲ πατρικός, δηλονότι ἡ Σερβία, ἀλλ' ἔστι τοῦ
but not-even paternal namely — Serbia but it-is —
Λαζάρου υἱοῦ τοῦ Στεφάνου· ἀνήκει οὖν ἐμοί. ἔξελθε οὖν
of-Lazar son — of-Stephen it-belongs then to-me go-out then
ταχέως ἐκ τῶν ὁρίων αὐτῆς. ἔχω δὲ δωρήσασθαί σοι
quickly from the borders its I-can and to-grant to-you
μέρος ἐκ τῆς γῆς τοῦ πατρός σου τοῦ Βούλκου καὶ τὴν
(a)-part from the land of-the father your — of-Vuk and the
πόλιν Σοφίαν. εἰ δὲ μή, ἔρχομαι κατά σου." ταῦτα
city Sofia if but not I-come against you these(-things)
οὖν μηνύσας δι' ἑνὸς τῶν πιστοτάτων αὐτοῦ δούλων,
then having-sent-word through one of-the most-faithful his slaves
προστάξας ἐν ἡμέραις εἴκοσι καὶ πέντε εὑρεθῆναι ἐνώπιον
having-ordered in days twenty and five to-be-found before
αὐτοῦ τοῦ μαθεῖν τὴν ἀπόκρισιν· εἰ δ' οὐ μή, τὴν
him — to-learn the answer if and not — the
κεφαλὴν αὐτοῦ τεμὼν τὸ σῶμα ῥίψει τοῖς θηρσὶν
head his having-cut-off the body he-will-throw to-the beasts
εἰς βοράν. ὁ δὲ ἀποκρισιάριος τοῦ τυράννου ἐλθὼν
for food the but envoy of-the tyrant having-come
ἐν Σερβίᾳ καὶ εὑρὼν τὸν δεσπότην πέραν τοῦ Ἴστρου
to Serbia and having-found the despot across the Ister
διάγοντα, κρατήσαντες αὐτὸν οἱ τῆς Σερβίας ἄρχοντες,
staying having-held him the — of-Serbia lords

ὡς σήμερον ὁ δεσπότης ἔρχεται, αὔριον ἐπιδημεῖ, σὺν
as today the despot comes tomorrow arrives with
τούτοις ἐπεμελοῦντο τῶν πολιχνίων καὶ τὰ πρὸς
these(-words) took-care-of the little-towns and the(-things) for
χρείαν πάντα ἐν ἀποθήκαις ἐστοίβαζον. ἰδὼν οὖν ὁ
need all into storehouses stacked having-seen then the
ἀποκρισιάριος ὅτι ἠπάτηται, φοβηθεὶς καὶ τὸ ἐπιτίμιον
envoy that he-had-been-deceived having-feared also the penalty
τῆς προθεσμίας· ἦν γὰρ διαβάσας ἐπέκεινα ἡμέρας λ′. ὁ
of-the term he-had for passed beyond days 30 the
τύραννος οὖν θυμοῦ πλησθεὶς ἐξῆλθε τῆς Ἀδριανοῦ σὺν
tyrant then with-wrath filled went-out of-the(-city) of-Hadrian with
πάσῃ τῇ στρατιᾷ καὶ κατέλαβε τὴν Φιλίππου. ἐλθὼν
all the army and reached the(-city) of-Philip having-come
δὲ ὁ δοῦλος καὶ ἀπαγγείλας τὴν φυγὴν τοῦ δεσπότου ἐν
and the slave and having-reported the flight of-the despot into
Οὐγγρίᾳ καὶ ἐνέδραν τῶν ἀρχόντων αὐτοῦ, πῶς ἐκράτησαν
Hungary and (the)-ambush of-the lords his how they-held
αὐτὸν καὶ οὐκ ἀπέλυον· ἔμελλε γὰρ θανατῶσαι τοῦτον ὁ
him and not released(-him) was-going for to-kill him the
τύραννος, πλὴν ὁ δοῦλος πρὸ τῆς προθεσμίας ἔστειλε τῷ
tyrant except the slave before the term sent to-the
ἡγεμόνι, δηλῶν τὴν αὐτοῦ βραδύτητα καὶ τὰς κατασκευὰς
ruler showing the his slowness and the preparations
τῶν Σέρβων καὶ τὴν φυγὴν τοῦ δεσπότου. Οὖγγροι δέ
of-the Serbs and the flight of-the despot Hungarians and
ποθεν διαβάντες τὸν ποταμόν, καὶ τὰ τῆς Τερνόβου
from-somewhere having-crossed the river and the — of-Tarnovo
μέρη λεηλατήσαντες, καὶ σὺν στρατιᾷ Τούρκων εὑρεθέντες,
parts having-plundered and with (an)-army of-Turks having-been-found

καὶ τὴν νικῶσαν λαχόντες σὺν πλείστῃ λείᾳ τὸν Ἴστρον
and the victory having-won with very-much booty the Ister
πάλιν ἐδιέβησαν. ὁ δὲ τύραννος ἀπάρας ἐκ τῆς
again crossed the but tyrant having-set-out from —
Φιλιππουπόλεως εἰς Σοφίαν ἐπορεύθη, κἀκεῖ τὸν στρατὸν
Philippopolis to Sofia went and-there the army
καταλείψας σὺν τοῖς μεσάζουσι καὶ πάσῃ τῇ γερουσίᾳ
having-left with the ministers and all the council
αὐτὸς σὺν πεζικῷ στρατῷ μέχρι χιλιάδας κ΄ εἰς Σερβίαν
he with (an)-infantry army up-to thousands 20 into Serbia
εἰσέδυ· μὴ εὑρὼν δὲ τὸν συναντήσοντα αὐτῷ, ἦν γὰρ
entered not having-found and the(-one) to-meet him was for
ὁ δεσπότης πρὸ ἡμερῶν ἱκανῶν ἐν Οὐγγρίᾳ περάσας
the despot before days considerable into Hungary having-crossed
σὺν πάσῃ τῇ οἰκίᾳ αὐτοῦ, καὶ οἱ μεγιστᾶνες αὐτοῦ
with all the household his and the magnates his
πανοικί, τὰ δὲ κάστρα ὀχυρώσας καὶ τὸν λαὸν
with-all-their-households the and castles having-fortified and the people
ἅπαντα κελεύσας ἐντὸς αὐλισθῆναι ἐκέλευσε μὴ δειλιᾶν
all having-ordered inside to-lodge he-ordered not to-be-afraid
καὶ προδίδοσθαι· αὐτὸς γὰρ ἥξειν μέλλει σὺν δυνάμει πολλῇ
and to-surrender he for to-come is-going with force great
ὡς ἐν ὀλίγῳ. ὁ δὲ τύραννος εἰσελθὼν ἄχρι Σμεδρόβου
as in little(-time) the but tyrant having-entered as-far-as Smederevo
(ἦν γὰρ διψῶν τὴν αὐτῆς πόλεως ἅλωσιν διὰ τὸ
was for thirsting-for the very city's capture because-of the
εἶναι ἐν τῇ ἀκτῇ τοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ διδόναι δίοδον τοῖς
to-be on the bank of-the river and to-give passage to-the(-ones)
μέλλουσιν ἐν Οὐγγρίᾳ περᾶν), μὴ δυνηθεὶς δὲ πρᾶξαί

τι ὑπέστρεψε. πολεμήσας τῶν πολιχνίων ἑνί, τὸ
anything he-returned having-fought of-the little-towns against-one the
μὲν κάστρον οὐ παρεδόθη, ὁ δὲ λαὸς ὁ παρακείμενος
indeed castle not was-surrendered the but people the lying
ἔξω τοῦ πολιχνίου τῶν κώμεων καὶ τῶν τοῦ κάμπου
outside the little-town of-the villages and of-the of-the plain
χωρίων, ἔχοντες καὶ αὐτοὶ ζώνην ἑτέραν τοῦ κάστρου
hamlets having also they (a)-belt another of-the castle
ἔξωθεν φυλάττουσαν αὐτούς (ἦν γὰρ τὸ πολίχνιον ὀχυρόν,
outside guarding them was for the little-town strong
τὸ δὲ ἐξώκαστρον οὐ τόσον) σὺν ὅρκοις ὁ ἐπίορκος
the but outer-castle not so-much with oaths the oath-breaker
ἔλαβε, καὶ μετὰ τὸ λαβεῖν πάντας ὁμοῦ ἠχμαλώτισεν
took(-it) and after the to-take all together enslaved
ἄγων· τὸ δὲ φρούριον οὐ παρεδόθη. στραφεὶς οὖν ἐν
leading(-them) the but fort not was-surrendered having-turned then to
τῇ Σοφίᾳ καὶ ἀπάρας ἐκεῖθεν ἦλθεν εἰς Ἀδριανοῦ,
— Sofia and having-set-out thence he-came to (the)-(city)-of-Hadrian
ἄγων καὶ τὴν λείαν, κἀκεῖ δωρησάμενος τοῖς ἄρχουσιν
leading also the booty and-there having-given to-the lords
καὶ τοῖς κεκοπιακόσι σὺν αὐτῷ τὴν ἥμισυ, αὐτὸς
and to-the(-ones) having-toiled with him the half he
τὴν ἥμισυ αἰχμαλωσίαν λαβὼν ἐν ταῖς κώμεσι ταῖς
the half captives having-taken to the villages the
περὶ τὴν Κωνσταντίνου ἔπεμψεν οἰκίσας αὐτούς· ἦν
around the(-city) of-Constantine sent having-settled them was
γὰρ τὸ λαχὸν μέρος αὐτοῦ ἀνδρόγυνα χιλιάδες τέσσαρες.
for the allotted share his couples thousands four
αὐτὸς δὲ ἀπάρας ἐξ Ἀδριανοῦ εἰς Κωνσταντίνου
he and having-set-out from (the)-(city)-of-Hadrian to (the)-(city)-of-Constantine

ἀφίκετο. ἦν γάρ, ὅτε ἐν τοῖς Φιλίπποις διέτριβεν,
arrived he-had for when in — Philippi he-stayed
κελεύσας οἰκοδομηθῆναι τὰ χαλασθέντα τείχη τῆς πόλεως.
ordered to-be-built the pulled-down walls of-the city
εὗρεν οὖν ἀνοικοδομηθέντα καὶ καλῶς ἀπαρτισθέντα ὡς
he-found then rebuilt and well completed as
ἐχρῆν. εἰσελθὼν δὲ ἐν τῇ πόλει καὶ διαμετρήσας ἐν
was-needed having-entered and into the city and having-measured in
μέσῳ αὐτῆς γῆν περιέχουσαν στάδια η΄ ἢ καὶ πλέον,
(the)-midst of-it ground comprising stades 8 or even more
ἐκέλευσε περιορίσαι αὐλὴν καὶ ἔνδον αὐτῆς οἰκοδομῆσαι
he-ordered to-mark-off (a)-court and inside it to-build
παλάτια. γενομένης οὖν τῆς περιορίας, ἐκάλυψε πᾶσαν
(a)-palace having-been-done then the marking-off he-covered all
τὴν κορυφὴν αὐτῆς ἐν μολυβδίναις πλάκεσιν, ἀφελὼν
the top its with lead plates having-taken
αὐτὰς ἀπὸ τῶν μοναστηρίων. ἦσαν γὰρ ἔρημα μείναντα·
them from the monasteries they-were for deserted remaining
ἐν γὰρ τῇ μονῇ τοῦ Παντοκράτορος εἰσῆλθον κναφεῖς
in for the monastery of-the Pantokrator went-in fullers
οἰκοῦντες καὶ ἐργαζόμενοι σκυτοτομοῦντες ἐν μέσῳ τοῦ
dwelling and working shoemaking in (the)-midst of-the
ναοῦ, ἐν τῇ τῶν Μαγγάνων μονῇ Τουρκοκαλόγηροι, ἐν
church in the of-the Mangana monastery Turkish-monks in
δὲ ταῖς ἄλλαις ἁπάσαις ἀνδρογυναικόπαιδα Τούρκων.
and the others all men-women-and-children of-Turks
Ταῦτα ἃ γράφω μετὰ τὴν τῆς πόλεως ἅλωσιν, οὐκ
these(-things) which I-write after the of-the city capture not
ἔξεστί μοι γράφειν· οὐ γὰρ ἦν πρέπον χρονογραφεῖν
is-lawful for-me to-write not for was proper to-chronicle

μοι νίκας καὶ ἀνδραγαθήματα τυράννου δυσσεβοῦς καὶ
for-me (the)-victories and brave-deeds of-(a)-tyrant impious and
ἐχθροῦ ἀσπόνδου καὶ ὀλετῆρος τοῦ γένους ἡμῶν. ἀλλὰ
enemy implacable and destroyer of-the race our but
τὸ πεῖσάν μοι γράφειν ἐστὶ τοῦτο ὃ λέξων
the(-thing) having-persuaded me to-write is this which to-tell
ἔρχομαι. ἔμαθον παρά τινων γερόντων τιμίων ἀνδρῶν ἔτι
I-come I-learned from some old honored men still
νέος ὢν ὅτι τὸ τέλος τῆς τυραννίδος τῶν Ὀθμάνων ἔσται
young being that the end of-the tyranny of-the Ottomans will-be
ὁμοῦ φθάσας σὺν τῷ τέλει τῆς βασιλείας Παλαιολόγων.
together arriving with the end of-the empire of-(the)-Palaiologoi
ὁμοῦ γὰρ ἤρξαντο ὁ Ὀθμὰν ἐν τυραννίδι καὶ Μιχαὴλ
together for began — Osman in tyranny and Michael
ὁ Παλαιολόγος ἐν βασιλείᾳ, πρὸ ὀλίγου μὲν ὁ Μιχαήλ,
the Palaiologos in empire before (a)-little indeed — Michael
μετ᾽ ὀλίγον δὲ ὁ Ὀθμὰν ἐν ταῖς ἡμέραις τοῦ υἱοῦ αὐτοῦ
after (a)-little and — Osman in the days of-the son his
Ἀνδρονίκου τοῦ Παλαιολόγου. ἦν δὲ καὶ ἐν ταῖς ἡμέραις
Andronikos the Palaiologos was and also in the days
τοῦ Μιχαὴλ τυραννῶν ὁ Ὀθμάν, πλὴν ληστρικῶς. κατὰ
— of-Michael ruling-as-tyrant — Osman except as-a-robber according-to
τοῦτο ἐπρόκειτο καὶ τὸ τῶν βασιλέων καὶ τῆς πόλεως
this it-was-set also the of-the emperors and of-the city
πέρας προλαβὸν γενέσθαι, εἶτα τὸ τῶν Ὀθμάνων.
end first to-happen then the(-end) of-the Ottomans
ἔτυχε γὰρ ὁ Μιχαὴλ οἰωνοσκοπήσας τότε εἰ τὴν
it-chanced for — Michael having-sought-omens then if the
βασιλείαν κληρονομήσει ὁ υἱὸς αὐτοῦ τελευτήσας αὐτός·
empire will-inherit the son his having-died himself

ἐλέγχετο γὰρ ὑπὸ τοῦ συνειδότος ἀδίκως τὴν βασιλείαν
he-was-convicted for by the conscience unjustly the empire
δραξάμενος, τυφλώσας τὸν κληρονόμον, καὶ μυρίους
having-seized having-blinded the heir and countless
ἀφορισμοὺς κατὰ κεφαλῆς δεξάμενος καὶ κατὰ τῆς τοῦ
excommunications on (the)-head having-received and on the of-the
γένους σειρᾶς. τὸ μαντεῖον οὖν φωνὴν ἄσημον ἐξερεύξατο
race line the oracle then (a)-sound meaningless belched-out
μαμαιμί. ὁ δὲ μάντις ἐξηγούμενος ἔλεγεν „ὅσα στοιχεῖα
mamaimi the and seer interpreting said as-many-as letters
ἐν τῇ ἀσήμῳ λέξει τυγχάνουσιν, τοσοῦτοι ἐκ τῆς σῆς
in the meaningless word are so-many from the your
σπορᾶς βασιλεῖς βασιλεύσουσιν, καὶ τότε ἡ βασιλεία καὶ
seed emperors will-reign and then the empire both
ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως καὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ γένους σου ἀρθήσεται.”
from the city and from the race your will-be-taken
τοῦτο οὖν ἡμεῖς οἱ ἐν τῇ ὑστάτῃ τοῦ χρόνου φορᾷ
this then we the(-ones) in the last of-the time course
φθάσαντες, καὶ ἰδόντες τὴν ἀπαίσιον καὶ φοβερὰν ἀπειλὴν
having-arrived and having-seen the ill-omened and fearsome threat
τὴν γενηθεῖσαν τῷ ἡμετέρῳ γένει, ὀνειροπολοῦντες
the come-about to-the our race dreaming
ἐκδεχόμεθα τὴν ἀνάρρυσιν, καὶ δι’ ἐπιθυμίας εἰς ἄκρος
await the deliverance and with desire to (the)-utmost
ζεούσης ἱκετεύοντες τὸν παιδεύοντα καὶ πάλιν ἰώμενον
boiling imploring the chastening and again healing
θεόν, καὶ τὰ προρρηθέντα παρά τινων εὐλαβῶν
God and the(-things) foretold by some devout
ἀνδρῶν εἰς ἐκδοχὴν ἐλπίζοντες, γράφομεν καὶ τὰ
men in expectation hoping we-write also the(-things)

μετὰ τὴν τοῦ θεοῦ ἀπειλὴν παρὰ τοῦ τυράννου γενόμενα.
after the — of-God threat by the tyrant done
ἀλλ᾽ ἐπανίωμεν αὖθις εἰς τὸ τῆς ἱστορίας ἐλλεῖπον.
but let-us-return again to the of-the history remainder

XLIII · RHODES AND CHIOS

The knights of Rhodes refuse Mehmed tribute at the pope's command. His fleet under Hamza is welcomed at Mytilene by Doukas himself, then threatens Chios over a debt claimed by Francesco Draperio, carries off two Chian envoys, and fails before a fort on Kos. At Chios drunken Turks break church tiles, a brawl follows, and Hamza's galley capsizes. Mehmed rebukes Hamza, cancels Draperio's debt so as to exact twice as much from Chios, and declares war on the island.

Ὁ γὰρ τύραννος ἐν τῷ δευτέρῳ ἔτει τῆς ἀφ᾽ οὗ
the for tyrant in the second year of-the(-time) from when
γέγονε κύριος Κωνσταντινουπόλεως, ἔτος τῆς τοῦ κόσμου
he-became lord of-Constantinople (the)-year of-the of-the world
παραγωγῆς ,ςϡξγ΄, ἐν τῇ Ἀδριανοῦ ὤν, ἔρχονται καὶ
creation 6963 in the(-city) of-Hadrian being come also
ἀπὸ Ῥόδου φρέριοι προσκυνήσοντες τῷ τυράννῳ σὺν
from Rhodes friars to-do-obeisance to-the tyrant with
δώροις ὅτι πλείστοις, καὶ συνθήκας ἐνόρκους αἰτήσοντες
gifts as very-many and treaties sworn to-ask
τοῦ ἐμπορεύεσθαι εἰς τὰ τῆς Καρίας καὶ Λυκίας μέρη
— to-trade in the — of-Caria and Lycia parts
οἱ γείτονες· ὁμοίως καὶ οἱ Τοῦρκοι ἐν Ῥόδῳ ἀφόβως
the neighbors likewise also the Turks in Rhodes fearlessly
περαιοῦντες τὸν πορθμόν, τὰ πρὸς χρείαν αὐτῶν ἀπὸ
crossing the strait the(-things) for need their from

Ῥόδου καὶ τῶν ταύτης νήσων ἐμπορευόμενοι ἐν ἀγάπῃ
Rhodes and the its islands trading in love
ὦσιν. ὁ τύραννος φόρους ᾐτήσατο· οἱ δὲ πρέσβεις
that-they-be the tyrant tributes demanded the but envoys
ἀπελογίσαντο ὡς περὶ τούτου οὐκ ἔστιν ἀπόκρισιν δοῦναι.
answered that about this not is (an)-answer to-give
οἱ δὲ μεσάζοντες εἶπον „εἰ οὐ παραδέχεσθε φόρους διδόναι,
the and ministers said if not you-accept tributes to-give
οὐδὲ τὴν ἀγάπην τοῦ ἡγεμόνος ἕξετε. καὶ γὰρ ἀπὸ
not-even the love of-the ruler you-will-have and for from
τοῦ νῦν ἐστι κύριος τῶν νήσων ἁπασῶν τῶν ἐν Αἰγαίῳ
the now he-is lord of-the islands all the in (the)-Aegean
πελάγει κειμένων. καὶ ὥσπερ Χῖοι καὶ Λέσβιοι καὶ
sea lying and as Chians and Lesbians and
Λήμνιοι καὶ Ἴμβριοι καὶ ἄλλαι νῆσοι ὑπετάγησαν, οὕτω
Lemnians and Imbrians and other islands submitted so
καὶ ὑμεῖς ποιήσατε. εἰ δ᾽ οὔ, μάχη καρτερὰ γένηται, καὶ
also you do if and not battle fierce happen and
τὴν νῆσον καὶ τὰ πέριξ ἀφανιεῖ ὁ μέγας ἡγεμών.”
the island and the(-parts) around will-destroy the great ruler
τότε οἱ ἀποκρισιάριοι ἀπεκρίναντο „ἐλθέτω μεθ᾽ ἡμῶν εἷς
then the envoys answered let-come with us one
τῶν τοῦ ἡγεμόνος δούλων, καὶ περὶ τούτου λεγέτω τῷ
of-the of-the ruler slaves and about this let-him-speak to-the
μεγάλῳ μαΐστορι· καὶ εἰ θελητὸν αὐτῷ ἐστιν, δότω
grand master and if pleasing to-him it-is let-him-give
καὶ φόρους καὶ ἄλλο εἴ τι ἂν λυσιτελῇ διὰ τὴν
both tributes and other(-thing) if anything — be-profitable for the
νῆσον. τὸ δὲ ἡμεῖς οὐκ ἔχομεν ἀπόκρισιν δοῦναι.” ἤρεσεν
island the but we not have (an)-answer to-give pleased

οὖν ὁ λόγος, καὶ σὺν αὐτοῖς ἕνα τῶν περιφήμων αὐτοῦ
then the word and with them one of-the renowned his
δούλων ἔστειλεν, ἀποπέμψας αὐτοὺς ὡς ἐχρῆν. ἐλθόντες
slaves he-sent having-dismissed them as was-needed having-come
δὲ ἐν Ῥόδῳ, καὶ τὰ παρὰ τοῦ ἡγεμόνος καλῶς
and to Rhodes and the(-words) from the ruler well
ἐνωτισθεὶς ὁ μέγας μαΐστωρ ῥήματα, ἀπεκρίνατο λέγων
having-heard the grand master words answered saying
τῷ δούλῳ ὡς „ἡ νῆσος αὕτη οὐκ ἔστιν ἐμή. εἰμὶ κἀγὼ
to-the slave that the island this not is mine I-am I-too
εἰς ὑποταγὴν τοῦ πάπα, ὡς σὺ εἰς τὸν σὸν κύριον. ὁ
in subjection to-the pope as you to the your lord the
πάπας οὖν κελεύει μοι τοῦ μὴ δοῦναι φόρους τινί, οὐ
pope then commands me — not to-give tributes to-anyone not
μόνον τὸν σὸν ἡγεμόνα, ὅς ἐστιν ἔθνους ἑτέρου καὶ
only the your ruler who is of-(a)-nation other and
πίστεως ὁμογενὴς καὶ ὁμόφρων, ἀλλ᾽ οὐδένα τῶν βασιλέων
of-faith kindred and like-minded but no-one of-the kings
τῶν ὁμογενῶν καὶ ὁμοπίστων. λέγω οὖν οὕτως· εἰ μὲν
of-the kindred and of-the-same-faith I-say then thus if indeed
βούλεται τοῦ εἶναι φίλος, καὶ κατ᾽ ἔτος ἐκ τῶν ἐμῶν
he-wishes — to-be (a)-friend and by year from the my
ἀναλωμάτων πρέσβεις στέλλων προσαγορεύω ὡς γείτονα
expenses envoys sending I-address(-him) as neighbor
καὶ ἡγεμόνα μέγαν, ἰδοὺ καλόν· εἰ δ᾽ οὔ, ποιησάτω ὃ
and ruler great behold well if and not let-him-do what
δύναται.” ἀπέλυσεν οὖν τὸν δοῦλον σὺν τούτοις σκωπτικοῖς
he-can he-dismissed then the slave with these mocking
ῥήμασιν. ἀκούσας δὲ ὁ τύραννος τοὺς λόγους τούτους
words having-heard and the tyrant the words these

καὶ θυμοῦ πλήρης μεστὸς γεγονὼς ἐκήρυξεν μάχην
and of-wrath full filled having-become proclaimed war
καρτεράν, καὶ τῷ βουλομένῳ ἐχαρίσατο τοῦ ἀπελθεῖν καὶ
fierce and to-the wishing granted — to-go and
αἰχμαλωτίσαι καὶ φθεῖραι ὅσον δύναιτο. τότε οἱ τῆς
to-enslave and to-destroy as-much-as be-might then the of-the
ἐπαρχίας τῆς Καρίας οἰκοῦντες Τοῦρκοι ἐμβάντες ἐν
province — of-Caria dwelling Turks having-embarked in
διήρεσι καὶ ἄλλοις ἀκατίοις ἕως τριάκοντα τὸν ἀριθμόν,
biremes and other boats up-to thirty the number
καὶ τὴν περαίαν διαβάντες καὶ εἰς ἓν μέρος τῆς νήσου
and the opposite-shore having-crossed and onto one part of-the island
ληστρικῶς ἐπιβάντες ᾐχμαλώτευσαν ψυχὰς μ΄, καὶ ἐν
piratically having-landed enslaved souls 40 and in
νήσῳ τῇ Κῷ ὁμοίως. ἔαρος δὲ ἐπελθόντος στόλον
(the)-island — Kos likewise spring and having-come (a)-fleet
ἀπαρτίζει μέγαν, τριήρεις κε΄, διήρεις ν΄ καὶ μονήρεις
he-fits-out great triremes 25 biremes 50 and single-banked(-ships)
ἑκατὸν καὶ πλέον, ὡς εἶναι τὰς πάσας ἀριθμουμένας
hundred and more so-that to-be the all counted
μέχρι τῶν ρπ΄. καὶ τῷ Ἰουνίῳ μηνὶ ἐξελθόντες ἀπὸ τῆς
up-to the 180 and in-the June month having-gone-out from —
Καλλιουπόλεως ἔλθασιν ἐν Μιτυλήνῃ ἔχοντες ἀμιραλὴν
Gallipoli they-came to Mytilene having (as)-admiral
Χαμζᾶν πιγκέρνην τοῦ πατρὸς αὐτοῦ, ὃν αὐτὸς ἔπαρχον
Hamza (the)-cupbearer of-the father his whom he (as)-eparch
πάσης Χερρονήσου κατέστησε καὶ καπιτάνεον στόλου.
of-all (the)-Chersonese appointed and captain of-(the)-fleet
ὁ δὲ ἡγεμὼν καλῶς αὐτὸν δεξιωσάμενος, ἔπεμψε γάρ
the and ruler well him having-received sent for

με εἰς αὐτὸν τοῦ ποιῆσαι τὰ πρέποντα. καὶ γὰρ οὐχ
me to him — to-do the fitting(-things) and for not
ἔνευσεν ἐν τῷ λιμένι, ἀλλὰ πρύμναν κρούσας τὴν περαίαν
he-put-in at the harbor but (the)-stern having-struck the opposite-shore
κατέλαβεν, ἵνα μὴ σύγχυσις ἐν τῇ πόλει γένηται· ἦν
took that not confusion in the city happen there-was
γὰρ κἀκεῖ λιμὴν εἰς ὑποδοχὴν τοιούτου στόλου. ὁ γὰρ
for also-there (a)-harbor for reception of-such fleet the for
ῥηθεὶς Χαμζᾶς ὑπῆρχεν εὐσυνείδητος ἄνθρωπος. ὁ δὲ
mentioned Hamza was (a)-conscientious man the and
ἡγεμὼν στείλας ἐμὲ σὺν δώροις καὶ ἱκανοῖς ἄλλοις τοῖς
ruler having-sent me with gifts and sufficient other the
κατ' ἔθος διδομένοις, ἐδεξιωσάμην τὸν ἄνδρα καὶ ὡς
according-to custom given I-welcomed the man and as
ἀδελφὸν τοῦ ἡγεμόνος πεποίηκα· ἦσαν γὰρ τὰ σταλθέντα
(a)-brother of-the ruler I-treated(-him) were for the sent(-things)
ἱματισμοὶ σηρικοὶ καὶ ἐξ ἐρίων ὑφαντοὶ ὀκτώ, χάραγμα
garments silk and of wools woven eight coinage
ἀργυροῦν χιλιάδες ς′, βόες κ′, πρόβατα ν′, οἶνος ὑπὲρ
silver thousands 6 oxen 20 sheep 50 wine beyond
τὰ ὀκτακόσια μέτρα, ἄρτοι πεφυρμένοι μοδίων β′, ἄρτοι
the eight-hundred measures loaves kneaded of-modii 2 loaves
μαλακοὶ μοδίου ἑνός, τυροὶ ὑπὲρ τὰς χιλίας λίτρας,
soft of-modius one cheeses beyond the thousand pounds
ὀπῶραι ὑπὲρ μέτρον· ὁμοίως καὶ τοὺς συγκαθέδρους αὐτοῦ
fruits beyond measure likewise also the fellow-councilors his
κατὰ τὸ ἀνάλογον. ποιήσας γοῦν ἡμέρας δύο εἰς τὸ
in the proportion having-spent at-any-rate days two at —
Ἁγιασμάτην (οὕτως γὰρ καλεῖται τὸ τοῦ τόπου ὄνομα)
Hagiasmatin so for is-called the of-the place name

καὶ τὰ ἱστία πτερώσας κάτεισιν ἐν Χίῳ. κἀκεῖ οὕτως
and the sails having-spread he-goes-down to Chios and-there thus
ποιήσας καὶ τὴν ἀντιπέραν διαβὰς καὶ σταθείς, οὐχ
having-done and the opposite(-shore) having-crossed and having-stopped not
ἐνεδείξαντο οἱ Χῖοι τὴν φιλοτιμίαν ἣν ὁ τῆς Λέσβου
showed the Chians the generosity which the — of-Lesbos
ἄρχων ἐποίησεν εἰς αὐτούς. ἦσαν γὰρ οἱ Χῖοι πρὸ
ruler showed to them were for the Chians before
καιροῦ ὀλίγου παραβλεπόμενοι παρὰ τοῦ τυράννου ἕνεκα
time little looked-askance-at by the tyrant because-of
ὑποθέσεώς τινος νομισμάτων χιλιάδων τεσσαράκοντα, ἣν
(a)-case some of-coins thousands forty which
ἐνεκκλήτευσεν Φραντζῆσκος Δραπέριος εἷς τῶν ἀρχόντων
brought-to-court Francesco Draperio one of-the lords
τοῦ Γαλατᾶ ἕνεκα τιμῆς στυπτηρίας, ὃς Φραντζῆσκος
— of-Galata on-account-of (the)-price of-alum which Francesco
ἦν τῷ στόλῳ· καὶ τῷ Χαμζᾷ ὁ τύραννος ἐκέλευσεν
was with-the fleet and — to-Hamza the tyrant ordered
ὡς εἰ μὴ δοθῇ τὸ χρέος αὐτὸ τῷ Φραντζήσκῳ, καὶ
that if not be-given the debt itself — to-Francesco also
τὴν Χίον αὐτὴν προσκρούσει καὶ ἀφανίσει ὅσον ἡ
— Chios itself he-will-attack and will-destroy as-much-as the
δύναμις. τῇ ἐπαύριον δὲ ἐγερθεὶς ὁ στόλος ἐκ τῆς
power on-the morrow and having-risen the fleet from the
περαίας ἦλθε, καὶ τὰς ἀγκύρας χαλάσας ἔστη ἐγγὺς
opposite-shore came and the anchors having-lowered stood near
τοῦ ναοῦ τοῦ μάρτυρος Ἰσιδώρου. καὶ οἱ Χῖοι στείλαντές
the church of-the martyr Isidore and the Chians having-sent
τινας προσηγόρευσαν αὐτῷ, καὶ αὐτὸς τοὺς ὁρισμοὺς τοῦ
some greeted him and he the orders of-the

τυράννου δοὺς αὐτοῖς, καὶ ἀναγνώσαντες ἀπεκρίθησαν
tyrant having-given them and having-read(-them) they-answered
ὅτι „χρέος ἡμεῖς τῷ Φραντζήσκῳ οὔτε ἐχρεωστοῦμεν
that (a)-debt we — to-Francesco neither owed
οὔτε δίδομεν, καὶ ποίει ὡς βούλει.” τότε ὁ Χαμζᾶς
nor give and do as you-wish then — Hamza
ἐκβαλὼν Τούρκους, καὶ μερικὴν πραΐδαν ποιήσαντες εἰς
having-put-ashore Turks and partial plunder having-made in
τὰ πέριξ χωρία καὶ ἐν ἀμπέλοις καὶ κήποις ζημίαν, οὐ
the around villages and in vineyards and gardens damage not
γὰρ εἶχον ἐν τῇ πόλει τί πρᾶξαι. ἦν γὰρ τὸ ἔξω τῆς
for they-had in the city anything to-do was for the outside the
πόλεως πλῆθος ἀνδρῶν, τὸ δὲ ἐντὸς πλῆθος ἁρμάτων
city multitude of-men the and inside multitude of-arms
καὶ Ἰταλῶν ὀξυθύμων καὶ πρὸς σφαγὰς ἑτοίμων· ἡ δὲ
and of-Italians quick-tempered and for slaughters ready the and
πόλις περιεκύκλωτο τάφροις διπλαῖς εἰς εὖρος ἐκτεινούσαις
city was-encircled with-moats double to breadth extending
πολὺ καὶ εἰς βάθος ὑπὲρ ὀργυιὰς τρεῖς· ὁ δὲ λιμὴν
much and to depth beyond fathoms three the and harbor
καὶ αὐτὸς ὑπὲρ τὰς εἴκοσι νῆας τὰς ἐκ Γενούας, πᾶσαι
also it beyond the twenty ships the from Genoa all
πλήρεις ἀνδρῶν καὶ ἁρμάτων. τότε ἰδὼν ὁ Χαμζᾶς
full of-men and of-arms then having-seen — Hamza
ὅτι οὐ δύναται ποιεῖν οὐδέν, μηνύει τοῖς ἡγεμόσιν
that not he-can do anything he-sends-word to-the rulers
τοῦ ἐλθεῖν ἐξ αὐτῶν εἷς εἴτε καὶ δύο συνᾶραι λόγον
— to-come from them one or even two to-join (in)-talk
μετὰ τοῦ Φραντζήσκου ἐν μιᾷ τῶν τριήρεων, δοὺς
with — Francesco in one of-the triremes having-given

πίστεις αὐτοῖς. οἱ δὲ πιστεύσαντες αὐτὸν ἀπῆλθον δύο,
pledges to-them they and having-trusted him went two
εἷς ἐκ τῶν γερόντων Κύρικος ὀνόματι Ἰουστινίας, καὶ
one of the old-men Kyrikos by-name Giustiniani and
ἕτερος νέος. ἐρχόμενοι δὲ ἐν τῷ στόλῳ κατὰ τὴν ὁδὸν
another young coming and to the fleet on the way
ἐνωχλοῦντο ὑπὸ τοῦ λογισμοῦ καὶ ἐπιέζοντο, λέγοντες
were-troubled by the thought and were-pressed saying
καθ' ἑαυτοὺς „εἰ μεταμεληθεὶς ὑπὸ τοῖς ὑποσχομένοις ὁ
to themselves if having-repented at the promises the
Τοῦρκος, καὶ βουληθείη ἆραι ἡμᾶς ἐν ταῖς τριήρεσι,
Turk also should-wish to-carry-off us in the triremes
τίς ἔσται ὁ ἀντειπὼν αὐτῷ ὅτι κακῶς ἔπραξεν;
who will-be the(-one) gainsaying him that badly he-did
οὐδεὶς τῶν Τούρκων, ἀλλὰ καὶ μᾶλλον ἀνδρείαν τὸ
no-one of-the Turks but even rather (a)-bravery the
δρᾶμα ἡγήσονται καὶ σοφιστικὴν ἐνέργειαν." ἐν τούτοις
deed they-will-consider and (a)-sophistic act in these
τοῖς βουλεύμασι καὶ ὁ στόλος ἦν ἤδη ἐγγύς. ὅσον
the counsels and the fleet was already near as-much-as
ἐπλησίασαν τὸν στόλον, τοσούτῳ καὶ ὁ φόβος ἐν τῇ ψυχῇ
they-drew-near-to the fleet so-much also the fear in the soul
αὐτῶν ἐνεπάγη. οἱ δὲ στρέψαντες τὰς ἡνίας ἀντιστρόφως
their was-fixed they and having-turned the reins backward
τοὺς ἵππους τρέχειν ἠνάγκαζον. πλῆθος οὖν τῶν Τούρκων
the horses to-run they-forced (a)-crowd then of-the Turks
ἐν ταῖς ἀμπέλοις καὶ κήποις εὑρεθὲν ἐκώλυσαν τὴν δίοδον
in the vineyards and gardens found blocked the passage
ἔξω πηδήσαντες, καὶ λαβόντες αὐτοὺς μηδὲν κωλυθέντες
out having-leapt and having-taken them not-at-all hindered

παρὰ τῶν ἐπακολουθούντων Φράγκων, ἀλλὰ καὶ βέλεσι
by the following Franks but even with-missiles
βάλλοντες αὐτοὺς ἀπεδίωξαν, τοὺς δὲ δύο ἄρχοντας τῷ
shooting them they-drove-off the and two lords to-the
καπιτάνῳ παρέστησαν. λαβὼν αὐτοὺς ἐντὸς τῆς τριήρεος,
captain they-presented having-taken them inside the trireme
καὶ τὰς ἀγκύρας ἄραντες καὶ τὰ ἱστία ὑψώσαντες πρὸς
and the anchors having-raised and the sails having-hoisted toward
τὴν Ῥόδον ἔπλεον. ἐλθόντες δὲ καὶ ἰδόντες ἀπομακρόθεν
— Rhodes they-sailed having-come and also having-seen from-afar
τὴν πόλιν καὶ τὸν λιμένα πλήρη νηῶν μεγάλων, πάσας εἰς
the city and the harbor full of-ships great all in
παράταξιν ἑστώσας, καὶ τὴν πόλιν ὑπερμεγέθη, καὶ διπλῆν
battle-order standing and the city huge and double
τὴν παρασκευὴν ἐννοήσαντες ἢ τῆς Χίου, εἰς τὴν νῆσον
the preparation having-perceived than — Chios to the island
Κῶ τὴν θάλατταν ἔσχιζον. ἐκεῖ τοίνυν ἐξελθόντες καὶ τὸ
Kos the sea they-split there therefore having-gone-out and the
καθολικὸν πολίχνιον ἔρημον εὑρόντες τὰ εὑρεθέντα
main little-town deserted having-found the(-things) found
ἐσκύλευον, καὶ μέρος γερόντων τε καὶ γραῶν εὑρόντες
they-plundered and (a)-part of-old-men both and old-women having-found
ἠρώτων περὶ τῶν πολιτῶν· οἱ δὲ ἔφησαν ἐν ἄλλῳ
they-asked about the citizens they and said in another
πολιχνίῳ, ὃ Ῥαχεία λέγεται, ἐν ἐκείνῳ ὡς ὀχυρωτάτῳ
little-town which Racheia is-called in that as strongest
εἰσήχθησαν. λαβόντες οὖν αὐτούς, καὶ εἰς τὴν Ῥαχείαν
they-were-brought-in having-taken then them also to — Racheia
ὁ στόλος διαβάς, ἐξελθόντες τὰς σκηνὰς ἔπηξαν, καὶ
the fleet having-crossed having-gone-out the tents pitched and

τῇ ἐπαύριον ζητήσαντες τὸ πολίχνιον, καὶ ὅρκους τοῦ μὴ
on-the morrow having-demanded the little-town and oaths — not
αἰχμαλωτεῦσαι. ἦν δὲ ὁ τὴν διάλεκτον μεταχειρισθεὶς
to-enslave was and the(-one) the language having-handled
ὁ Φραντζῆσκος· οἱ δὲ τοῦ κάστρου φρέριοι διὰ βελῶν καὶ
— Francesco the and of-the castle friars with missiles and
ἀκροβολισμῶν τοῦτον ἐδίωξαν, μηδὲ ἀπόκρισιν δόντες.
skirmishings him drove-off not-even (an)-answer having-given
τότε ὁ Χαμζᾶς σὺν τοῖς ὑπ' αὐτὸν καὶ δι' ἐπάλξεων
then — Hamza with the(-men) under him both by battlements
καὶ διὰ κλιμάκων καὶ διὰ προβόλων μηχανικῶν καὶ διὰ
and by ladders and by engines mechanical and by
πάσης ἄλλης μεθόδου καταπολεμήσας τὸ πολίχνιον ἡμέρας
every other method having-warred-on the little-town days
κβ′, καὶ μηδὲν κερδήσας, ἐπανέζευξε καταλιπὼν Τούρκους
22 and nothing having-gained returned having-left Turks
πολλούς, τοὺς μὲν παρὰ τοῦ πολιχνίου σφαγέντας, τοὺς
many some indeed by the little-town slain others
δὲ κοιλιακῷ νοσήματι. καθ' ὁδὸν δὲ ὁ Χαμζᾶς σὺν τῷ
and of-intestinal disease on (the)-way and — Hamza with —
Κυρίκῳ λόγοις ὁμιλήσας καὶ εἰς συμβιβάσεις ἐλθών,
Kyrikos in-words having-conversed and to agreements having-come
ἔστερξαν ἄμφω τὰ μέρη τοῦ στεῖλαι ἐκ τῶν ἀρχόντων
agreed both the sides — to-send from the lords
τῆς Χίου δύο εἰς τὸν ἡγεμόνα ἐν τῇ Ἀδριανουπόλει, ἐξ
— of-Chios two to the ruler in — Adrianople of
ὧν ὁ εἷς εἶναι ὁ Κύρικος, καὶ τὴν πᾶσαν ἀγωγὴν αὐτῷ
whom the one to-be — Kyrikos and the whole conduct to-him
ἀπαγγείλωσι, καὶ τὸ ἀποφανθὲν παρ' αὐτῶν ἔσται
they-report and the(-thing) declared by them will-be

βέβαιον. ἐλθόντες δὲ ἐν Χίῳ ἀπέλυσεν αὐτοὺς εἰς τὰ
firm having-come and to Chios he-released them to the
ἴδια, καὶ αὐτοὶ κατὰ τὸ εἰκὸς ἐφιλοτίμησαν καὶ αὐτὸν
own(-homes) and they according-to the fitting honored both him
καὶ τοὺς περὶ αὐτόν. ἡ δὲ τύχη βλέψασα βλοσυρῶς
and the(-ones) around him the but fortune having-looked grimly
πρὸς τοὺς Χίους τί κλώθει; ἐξελθόντες οἱ Τοῦρκοι ἐκ
at the Chians what spins having-gone-out the Turks from
τῶν τριήρεων καὶ μεθυσθέντες ἤρξαντο ὀχλαγωγεῖν καὶ
the triremes and having-got-drunk began to-riot and
ὑβρίζειν καὶ ἄλλας ἀσχημοσύνας ποιεῖν. εἷς δὲ Τοῦρκος
to-outrage and other indecencies to-do one and Turk
ἐν ναῷ τινι προσεγγίσας ἤρξατο ῥίπτειν ἐκ τοῦ στέγους
at church some having-drawn-near began to-throw from the roof
τὰς κεραμίδας κάτω καὶ συντρίβειν αὐτάς. Ἰταλὸς δὲ εἷς
the tiles down and to-smash them (an)-Italian and one
ἰδὼν τὸν Τοῦρκον ἀδεῶς τὰ κεράμια συντρίβοντα παίει
having-seen the Turk fearlessly the tiles smashing strikes
τὸν Τοῦρκον, ἕτεροι δὲ Τοῦρκοι κατέδραμον εἰς βοήθειαν
the Turk other and Turks ran-down to help
αὐτοῦ. ὁρῶντες δὲ οἱ Χριστιανοὶ Λατῖνοί τε καὶ Ῥωμαῖοι
his seeing and the Christians Latins both and (the)-Romans
τὸν ὄχλον, πάντες εἰς τοὺς Τούρκους ἐπεπήδησαν, καὶ
the crowd all on the Turks leapt and
τοὺς μὲν ξίφει τοὺς δὲ ξύλοις ἔπαιον. οἱ δὲ Τοῦρκοι
some indeed with-sword others and with-clubs struck the but Turks
φεύγοντες ἐν τῇ διήρει εἰσέτρεχον· ἦν γὰρ ἡ διήρης
fleeing into the bireme ran-in was for the bireme
ἐκείνη τοῦ Χαμζᾶ. ὁ δὲ Χαμζᾶς οὐχ εἴασέν τινα ἐξελθεῖν
that — of-Hamza — but Hamza not let anyone to-go-out

τῶν τριήρεων, ἀλλὰ φοῦρκαν ἠπείλει τὸν ἐξερχόμενον.
of-the triremes but (the)-gallows he-threatened the(-one) going-out
οἱ δὲ τῆς διήρεος φεύγοντες, οἱ μὲν ἐν τῇ θαλάσσῃ
the(-ones) but of-the bireme fleeing some indeed into the sea
οἱ δὲ ἐν τῇ διήρει. καὶ οἱ μὲν Χριστιανοὶ ἔθεον
others and into the bireme and the indeed Christians ran
ἐξόπισθεν παίοντες, ἄχρις οὗ ἐν τῇ διήρει προσήγγισαν.
behind striking until — to the bireme they-drew-near
καὶ δὴ πάντες Χριστιανοί τε καὶ Τοῦρκοι εἰς μίαν τῆς
and indeed all Christians both and Turks on one of-the
διήρεος πλευρὰν βαρυνθέντες, τὴν τρόπιν ἄνω καὶ τὰ
bireme side weighing-down the keel up and the
στέγη κάτω τῷ βυθῷ παρέπεμψαν. πνιγέντες πάντες οἱ
decks down to-the depth sent drowned all the
Τοῦρκοι, καὶ αἰτιατοὶ καὶ ἀναίτιοι, ὧν ὁ πρωτεύων
Turks both guilty and guiltless of-whom the chief
ὑπῆρχε τοῦ Χαμζᾶ δοῦλος καὶ παρ᾽ αὐτοῦ ἀγαπώμενος,
was — of-Hamza (a)-slave and by him loved
ὃν καὶ οἰκοδεσπότην τῆς οἰκίας αὐτοῦ κατέστησεν.
whom also steward of-the house his he-appointed
ἐλυπήθη ὁ Χαμζᾶς εἰς τὸ συμβάν, ὁμοίως καὶ οἱ
was-grieved — Hamza at the happening likewise also the
τῆς νήσου ἄρχοντες. πλὴν τὸ καλόγνωμον τοῦ ἀνδρὸς
of-the island lords however the good-will of-the man
καὶ ἡ σπουδὴ τῶν ἀρχόντων κατέπαυσε τὸν θυμόν,
and the zeal of-the lords stopped the wrath
δόντες αὐτῷ τὴν τιμὴν τῆς διήρεος καὶ τοῦ δούλου καὶ
having-given him the price of-the bireme and of-the slave and
ὧν πραγμάτων ὄλεθρος γέγονεν ἐπὶ τὸ διπλοῦν, καὶ
of-what goods destruction happened to the twofold and

εἰρηνεύσαντες αὐτὸν ἀπέλυσαν ἐν εἰρήνῃ. ἐλθὼν δὲ ὁ
having-reconciled him they-dismissed(-him) in peace having-come and the
στόλος ἐν Μιτυλήνῃ, μετεκαλέσατο αὐτὸν ὁ ἡγεμών, καὶ
fleet to Mytilene summoned him the ruler and
εἰσῆλθεν ἐν τῷ λιμένι. σταλεὶς δ' ἐγὼ παρὰ τοῦ ἡγεμόνος
he-entered into the harbor sent and I by the ruler
καὶ δεῖπνον εὐτρεπίσας πολυτελῆ, εἰσῆλθον ἐν τῇ τριήρει,
and (a)-dinner having-prepared costly I-went-in to the trireme
καὶ συνδειπνήσαντες πρωΐ ἐξελθὼν τοῦ λιμένος πρὸς
and having-dined-together at-dawn having-gone-out of-the harbor toward
Καλλιούπολιν ἔπλεεν δύο μῆνας ὅλους λιπών, ἀπὸ δὲ
Gallipoli he-sailed two months whole having-spent from and
Καλλιουπόλεως εἰς Ἀδριανοῦ ἀφίκετο. ὁ δὲ τύραννος
Gallipoli to (the)-(city)-of-Hadrian arrived the but tyrant
θυμωθεὶς ἐπὶ τῇ δυστυχίᾳ τοῦ ταξιδίου, καὶ ὑβρίσας
having-been-angered at the misfortune of-the voyage and having-insulted
αὐτὸν καὶ ἐξουθενίσας εἰπὼν „εἰ μὴ ἐγίνωσκον τὴν
him and having-scorned(-him) having-said if not I-knew the
ἀγάπην ἣν ἔτρεφεν ὁ πατήρ μου εἰς σέ, τὸ δέρμα
love which nourished the father my toward you the skin
σου ἂν ἀφελόμην ἐκ τῆς σαρκός σου," οὕτως εἰπὼν
your — I-would-have-taken from the flesh your thus having-said
ἀπεδίωξεν. μεθ' ἡμέρας δέ τινας μαθὼν παρ' ἄλλων τὸ
drove(-him)-off after days and some having-learned from others the
γεγονὸς ἐν τῇ διήρει καὶ τὸν θάνατον διὰ τῆς πνιγμονῆς,
happening in the bireme and the death by the drowning
καὶ πῶς οἱ Χῖοι ἦραν χεῖρα κατὰ τῶν Τούρκων καὶ
and how the Chians raised (a)-hand against the Turks and
κατέσφαξαν αὐτούς, μετακαλεῖται τὸν Χαμζᾶν, καὶ μετὰ
slaughtered them he-summons — Hamza and with

θυμοῦ ἠρώτα λέγων „ποῦ ἡ διήρης ἡ παρὰ τῶν
wrath asked saying where the bireme the by the
Χίων καταποντισθεῖσα, ὦ Χαμζᾶ;" καὶ ὃς ἀπεκρίνατο
Chians sunk O Hamza and he answered
„κατεποντίσθη" λέγων „ὑπὸ τοῦ βυθοῦ." ὁ δὲ „ἐν τῷ
it-was-sunk saying by the depth he and in the
πελάγει;" ὁ δὲ Χαμζᾶς „οὐχί, κύριε, ἀλλ' ἐν τῷ λιμένι."
open-sea — and Hamza not lord but in the harbor
„παρὰ τίνων;" „παρὰ τῶν Λατίνων. οἱ Τοῦρκοι καὶ
by whom by the Latins the Turks even
μὴ θέλοντός μου ἐξήλθασι, καὶ οἰνοφλυγήσαντες ἤρξαντο
not willing I went-out and having-got-drunk began
κατασπᾶν τὰς θύρας καὶ τὰ στέγη τῶν ἐκκλησιῶν, καὶ
to-pull-down the doors and the roofs of-the churches and
ἰδόντες οἱ Λατῖνοι ἐκώλυον, οἱ δὲ καὶ μᾶλλον ἐπετίθεντο.
having-seen the Latins hindered(-them) they and even rather attacked
ὁ συρφετώδης οὖν ὄχλος καταδιώξας αὐτούς, ἀτάκτως ἐν
the rabble-like then crowd having-pursued them disorderly into
τῇ διήρει εἰσιόντες καὶ παρακλίναντες ἐν τῷ ἑνὶ μέρει τοῦ
the bireme entering and having-leaned on the one side of-the
πλοίου, χυθεῖσα ἡ θάλασσα ἐντός, καὶ ὑπὸ τῆς μέθης μὴ
boat poured the sea inside and from the drunkenness not
δυνάμενοι ζυγοστατῆσαι ταύτην κατεποντίσθη καὶ ἄρδην
able to-balance it it-was-sunk and utterly
πάντας ἀπέπνιξε." τότε ὁ τύραννος λέγει τῷ Χαμζᾷ „καὶ
all drowned then the tyrant says — to-Hamza and
διὰ τί οὐχ εἴρηκάς μοι τὸ δρᾶμα;" ὁ δὲ „οὐχ ἠβουλήθην
for what not did-you-tell me the deed he and not I-wished
ἐν ἀθυμίᾳ μετασκευάσαι σοι· καὶ γὰρ ἡ ζημία ἐν ἐμοὶ
in despondency to-change you and for the loss on me

ἐμετρήθη. τὸ πλοῖον ἐμόν, οἱ δοῦλοι οἱ πεπνιγότες ἐμοί,
was-measured the boat mine the slaves the drowned mine
τὰ ἐν τῷ πλοίῳ πάντα ἐμά. τί εἶχον τοῦ ἀναγγεῖλαί
the(-things) in the boat all mine what had-I — to-report
σοι, κύριε; ἐπνίγησαν μέρος Τούρκων, καὶ πάντες ἦσαν
to-you lord were-drowned (a)-part of-Turks and all were
ἔνοχοι θανάτου καὶ δικαίως ἀπώλοντο." τότε Χαμζᾶς
liable to-death and justly perished then Hamza
παύσας τὰς ἀποκρίσεις, ὁ τύραννος κατὰ τῆς Χίου
having-stopped the answers the tyrant against — Chios
μάχην ἄσπονδον ἐκήρυξεν. ὁ δὲ ῥηθεὶς Φραντζῆσκος
war implacable proclaimed the and mentioned Francesco
παραστὰς ἐν τῷ βήματι ἠρωτήθη παρὰ τοῦ τυράννου „ποῦ
standing at the tribunal was-asked by the tyrant where
αἱ τεσσαράκοντα χιλιάδες τὰ νομίσματα, ὦ Φραντζῆσκε;"
the forty thousands the coins O Francesco
ἦν γὰρ χρεωστῶν ταῦτα πρὸς τὸν τύραννον. ὁ δὲ
he-was for owing these to the tyrant he and
„ὕπαγε, ἔσο ἀπὸ τοῦ νῦν τοῦ χρέους ἐλεύθερος· ἐγὼ γὰρ
go be from the now of-the debt free I for
τοιοῦτός εἰμι ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ διπλοῦν ἀπαιτῆσαι τὸ ἐμὸν παρὰ
such am as to the twofold to-exact the mine from
τῶν Χίων καὶ τὴν τιμὴν τοῦ αἵματος τῶν Τούρκων." ὁ
the Chians and the price of-the blood of-the Turks —
μὲν Φραντζῆσκας ἀσπασάμενος τὴν χεῖρα τοῦ τυράννου
indeed Francesco having-kissed the hand of-the tyrant
καὶ λαβὼν ἔγγραφον ἀποφλητικὸν ἐξῆλθεν· ὁ δὲ Χαμζᾶς
and having-taken (a)-document acquitting went-out — but Hamza
ἐξεβλήθη τῆς Καλλιουπόλεως, καὶ ἐστάλθη ἐν Ἀτταλίᾳ
was-cast-out — of-Gallipoli and was-sent to Attaleia

τῆς Παμφυλίας τοῦ ἡγεμονεύειν ἐκεῖ. κατὰ δὲ τῆς Χίου
— of-Pamphylia — to-govern there against and — Chios
ἐκήρυξεν ἔχθραν καὶ μάχην ἄσπονδον.
he-proclaimed enmity and war implacable

XLIV · LESBOS AND PHOKAIA

When Dorino Gattilusio dies, Doukas carries Lesbos' tribute to Mehmed, then crosses plague-ridden Thrace with the new lord, Domenico, who receives his lordship at a higher tribute and yields Thasos. The admiral Yunus survives a storm that sinks part of his fleet, accuses the Lesbians of hiding a Chian noblewoman, and takes New Phokaia. Doukas pleads before the viziers and loses; Mehmed seizes Old Phokaia and Ainos.

Ἐν δὲ τῷ ἔτει τούτῳ Ἰουνίου λ΄ τοῦ ,ςϡξγ΄ τέθνηκεν
in and the year this of-June 30th of-the 6963 died
ὁ ἡγεμὼν τῆς νήσου Λέσβου Δόρινος ὁ Γατελοῦζος,
the ruler of-the island Lesbos Dorino the Gattilusio
καὶ τῇ πρώτῃ τοῦ Αὐγούστου ἐστάλθην ἐγὼ παρὰ τοῦ
and on-the first of-the August was-sent I by the
νέου ἡγεμόνος τοῦ υἱοῦ αὐτοῦ Δομινίκου τοῦ Γατελούζου
new ruler the son his Domenico the Gattilusio
ἐν Ἀδριανουπόλει τοῦ δοῦναι τοὺς κατ᾽ ἔτος διδομένους
to Adrianople — to-give the by year given
φόρους, τρισχίλια νομίσματα διὰ τὴν νῆσον Λέσβον
tributes three-thousand coins for the island Lesbos
καὶ δισχίλια τριακόσια εἴκοσι πέντε διὰ τὴν νῆσον
and two-thousand three-hundred twenty five for the island
Λῆμνον. ἦν γὰρ παρὰ τοῦ τυράννου δοθεῖσα ἡ νῆσος
Lemnos was for by the tyrant given the island

αὕτη τῷ ἡγεμόνι Λέσβου τοῦ δοῦναι κατ᾽ ἔτος τὸν
this to-the ruler of-Lesbos — to-give by year the
γεγραμμένον φόρον. τῷ δὲ ἡγεμόνι Αἴνου τὴν νῆσον
written tribute to-the and ruler of-Ainos the island
Ἴμβρον τοῦ διδόναι καὶ αὐτὸς διὰ τὴν αὐτὴν νῆσον
Imbros — to-give also he for the same island
χίλια διακόσια χρυσᾶ νομίσματα. ἐλθὼν οὖν κατὰ
thousand two-hundred gold coins having-come then according-to
τὸ ἔθος, προσκυνήσας τὸν ἡγεμόνα ἀσπασάμενός τε
the custom having-done-obeisance-to the ruler having-kissed both
τὴν χεῖρα, καὶ καθίσας ἐνώπιον μέχρις οὗ ἐβρώθη τὸ
the hand and having-sat before(-him) until — was-eaten the
ἄριστον, καὶ προσκυνήσας ἀπῆλθον· ἐπὶ τὴν αὔριον δὲ
lunch and having-done-obeisance I-went-away on the morrow and
λαβὼν τοὺς χρυσίνους ἦλθον καὶ παρέδωκα τούτους
having-taken the gold-pieces I-came and delivered them
ἐν χερσὶ τῶν βεζυρίδων. παραλαβόντες δὲ τοὺς φόρους
into hands of-the viziers having-received and the tributes
λέγουσιν ἐρωτῶντές με „πῶς ὁ ἡγεμὼν Μιτυλήνης; ἔχει
they-say asking me how the ruler of-Mytilene is
καλῶς;" ἐγὼ δὲ ἀπεκρινάμην „καλῶς ἔχει, καὶ ἀσπάζεται
well I and answered well he-is and greets
ὑμᾶς." οἱ δὲ „περὶ τοῦ γέροντος ἐρωτῶμεν τοῦ καθολικοῦ
you they and about the old-man we-ask the general
ἡγεμόνος." ἐγὼ δὲ πάλιν „ἐκεῖνος τέθνηκεν, ἔχει σήμερον
ruler I and again that(-man) has-died it-has today
ἡμέρας μ΄. ὁ δὲ νῦν ἡγεμονεύων ὁ υἱὸς αὐτοῦ ἐστιν
days 40 the and now ruling the son his is
ἡγεμὼν πρὸ χρόνων ἕξ. καὶ γὰρ κλινήρης ὢν ὁ πατὴρ
ruler before years six and for bedridden being the father

καὶ κατάκοιτος ἐδωρήσατο τὴν ἡγεμονίαν τῷ υἱῷ αὐτοῦ,
and laid-up he-granted the rule to-the son his
ὃς καὶ ἦλθεν εἰς προσκύνησιν καὶ μίαν καὶ δίς, καὶ ἐν
who also came to obeisance both once and twice and in
τῇ πόλει φέρων προσαγορεύσεις χαροποιοὺς τῷ μεγάλῳ
the city bringing greetings joyful to-the great
ἡγεμόνι." οἱ δὲ εἶπον „ἄφες ἃ λέγεις. σήμερον ἐγεγόνει,
ruler they and said leave what you-say today it-happened
καὶ οὐκ ἔστιν ἄλλως κληθῆναι ἡγεμὼν Λέσβου πλὴν τοῦ
and not is-possible otherwise to-be-called ruler of-Lesbos except —
ἐλθεῖν καὶ λαβεῖν τὴν ἡγεμονίαν παρὰ τοῦ ὑψηλοτάτου
to-come and to-receive the rule from the most-high
ἡγεμόνος. ἄπιθι τοίνυν καὶ λαβὼν αὐτὸν ἐλθέ. εἰ δ'
ruler go therefore and having-taken him come if and
ἄλλως γένηται, ἐκεῖνος οἶδε τὸ μέλλον." στραφεὶς δὲ
otherwise it-happen that(-man) knows the future having-turned-back and
ἐγὼ ἐν Μιτυλήνῃ καὶ λαβὼν τὸν ἡγεμόνα σὺν μερικοῖς
I to Mytilene and having-taken the ruler with some
ἄρχουσι Λατίνοις τε καὶ Ῥωμαίοις, ἀναθέντες εἰς θεὸν
lords Latins both and (the)-Romans having-put to God
τὰς ἐλπίδας ἐξήλθομεν τῆς νήσου, καὶ διαβάντες τὴν
the hopes we-went-out of-the island and having-crossed the
Χερρόνησον ἤλθομεν εἰς Ἀδριανοῦ. ὁ δὲ ἡγεμὼν τόπον
Chersonese we-came to (the)-(city)-of-Hadrian the but ruler place
ἐκ τόπου ἀμείβων διὰ τὴν πληγὴν τοῦ βουβῶνος
from place changing because-of the plague of-the bubo
(ἦν γὰρ τῷ τότε καιρῷ ἐν τῇ Χερρονήσῳ καὶ ἐν
there-was for at-the then time in the Chersonese and in
πάσῃ τῇ Θρᾴκῃ τοσαύτη λοιμώδης νόσος ὡς ἀτάφους
all — Thrace so-great (a)-pestilent disease that unburied

πολλοὺς ῥίπτεσθαι ἐν ταῖς τριόδοις), μαθόντες οὖν ὅτι ὁ
many to-be-cast in the crossroads having-learned then that the
ἡγεμὼν ἐν τῇ Φιλιππουπόλει διάγει, καὶ ἡμεῖς ἐν αὐτῇ.
ruler in — Philippopolis stays also we in it
εὑρόντες δὲ τὸν ἡγεμόνα πρὸ δύο ἡμέρας ἀπάραντα (ἦν
having-found and the ruler before two days having-set-out there-was
γὰρ καὶ ἐκεῖ τὸ δεινὸν τῆς νόσου) καὶ πρὸς τὰ τῆς
for also there the terrible(-thing) of-the disease and toward the —
Σοφίας μέρη στρατεύοντα, καὶ ἡμεῖς ἀπὸ Φιλίππου
of-Sofia parts campaigning also we from (the)-(city)-of-Philip
ἀπάραντες καὶ ὄρη δύσβατα διαβάντες τῇ τρίτῃ ἡμέρᾳ
having-set-out and mountains hard-to-pass having-crossed on-the third day
ἤλθομεν εἴς τινα κώμην Βουλγάρων Ἰζλατὴ καλουμένην.
we-came to some village of-Bulgarians Izlati called
ἐκεῖ καὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον σὺν τῷ τυράννῳ κατουνεῦον ἦν.
there also the camp with the tyrant encamping was
ἐλθόντες δὲ καὶ σὺν δώροις πλείστοις ἐμφανισθέντες τοῖς
having-come and also with gifts very-many having-appeared to-the
πατρικίοις, τῷ τε Μαχμοὺτ πασία καὶ τῷ Σεητὴ Ἀχμὰτ
patricians — both to-Mahmud pasha and — to-Seyyid Ahmed
πασία, τῇ ἐπαύριον τῷ ἡγεμόνι ἐμφανεῖς γεγόναμεν, καὶ
pasha on-the morrow to-the ruler visible we-became and
ἀσπασάμενος ὁ Μιτυλήνης ἡγεμὼν τοῦ τυράννου χεῖρα
having-kissed the of-Mytilene ruler of-the tyrant (the)-hand
ἐξήλθαμεν. τῇ ἐπαύριον δὲ διὰ τῶν πατρικίων μήνυμα
we-went-out on-the morrow and through the patricians (a)-message
ἐγεγόνει πρὸς τὸν ἡμέτερον ἡγεμόνα παρὰ τοῦ τυράννου
came to the our ruler from the tyrant
ὡς ὅτι τὴν νῆσον Θάσον βούλεται, καὶ αἰτεῖ ταύτην
— that the island Thasos he-wishes and asks it

παρ᾽ αὐτοῦ τοῦ δωρήσασθαι. ὁ δὲ Λέσβου μὴ ἔχων
from him — to-grant the(-ruler) and of-Lesbos not having
τί τοῦ ἀντειπεῖν ἢ λαλῆσαι, τὴν νῆσον ἐδωρήσατο.
anything — to-gainsay or to-speak the island granted
τῇ δ᾽ ἐπιούσῃ ἄλλο μήνυμα, ὅτι τοὺς φόρους οὓς
on-the and following(-day) another message that the tributes which
κατ᾽ ἔτος ἐλάμβανε βούλεται διπλασιάσαι. ὁ δὲ ἡγεμὼν
by year he-received he-wishes to-double the and ruler
τῆς Μιτυλήνης ἐν τούτῳ δυσφορήσας ἀπελογίσατο ὅτι
— of-Mytilene at this having-been-vexed answered that
„εἰ καὶ τὴν Λέσβον ὅλην βούλεται λαβεῖν, ὑπὸ τὴν
if even — Lesbos whole he-wishes to-take under the
αὐτοῦ ἐξουσίαν ἐστί. πλὴν ὃ αἰτεῖ, ὑπὲρ τὴν ἐμὴν
his authority it-is however what he-asks beyond the my
δύναμίν ἐστιν. πλὴν δέομαι, κύριοί μου, τοῦ δοῦναί μοι
power it-is however I-beg lords my — to-give me
χεῖρα βοηθείας.” τότε οἱ μεσάζοντες παρακαλέσαντες τὸν
(a)-hand of-help then the ministers having-entreated the
τύραννον ἐπρόσθηκεν ἕτερα χίλια νομίσματα, καὶ οὐ πλέον·
tyrant he-added other thousand coins and not more
ἦν γὰρ κατ᾽ ἔτος πληροῦν τρισχίλια νομίσματα, ἐγένοντο
was for by year to-pay three-thousand coins they-became
δὲ τετρακισχίλια. τότε ἐνέδυσαν αὐτὸν χρυσοῦφαντον
and four-thousand then they-clothed him (in)-gold-woven
στολὴν καὶ ἡμᾶς σηρικά, καὶ ἐγγράφως ὁρκωμοσίας
robe and us (in)-silks and in-writing sworn-oaths
ποιήσαντες ἐξήλθομεν, καὶ δι᾽ ἡμερῶν τρισκαίδεκα ἐν
having-made we-went-out and within days thirteen at

τῇ νήσῳ Λέσβῳ κατηντήσαμεν, δοξάσαντες ἅπαντες τὸν
the island Lesbos we-arrived having-glorified all the
λυτρωσάμενον ἡμᾶς θεὸν ἐκ τῶν χειρῶν τοῦ ἀλάστορος.
having-redeemed us God from the hands of-the avenger
Ὁ δὲ τύραννος, καθὼς προέφημεν, στόλον ἀπαρτίσας
the but tyrant as we-said-before (a)-fleet having-fitted-out
μικρὸν, τριήρεις δέκα καὶ διήρεις ἑτέρας δέκα, ἔτι
small triremes ten and biremes other ten still
ὄντων ἡμῶν ἐν Φιλιππουπόλει, ἔχων στρατηγὸν Γενούζην
being us in Philippopolis having (as)-general Yunus
ὀνόματι, νεανίαν εὐειδῆ, ὃν καὶ προεχειρίσατο ἔπαρχον
by-name (a)-youth handsome whom also he-appointed eparch
Καλλιουπόλεως καὶ μέγαν κοντοσταῦλον τοῦ στόλου. καὶ
of-Gallipoli and grand constable of-the fleet and
ἀπάρας ἐξ Ἑλλησπόντου κατὰ τῆς Χίου ἔπλεεν. ἐλθὼν
having-set-out from Hellespont against — Chios sailed having-come
δὲ εἰς Τρωάδα, καὶ ἐκ τῆς Τρωάδος ἀρξαμένου τὰ ἱστία
and to Troas and from — Troas having-begun the sails
πτερῶσαι, καὶ ἰδοὺ λαῖλαψ βαρὺς καὶ ἦχος πνευμάτων
to-spread and behold (a)-squall heavy and (a)-sound of-winds
πολὺς ἀνέμου βαρέος πνέοντος καὶ τὴν θάλατταν
great wind heavy blowing and the sea
ἀναμοχλοῦντος, καὶ βίας τοὺς ἐπιβάτας σὺν ταῖς ναυσὶν
heaving-up and (the)-force the marines with the ships
ἄλλην ὁδὸν τρέπειν κελευούσης πέντε ἐκ τῶν εἴκοσι
another road to-turn ordering five of the twenty
κατεποντίσθησαν καὶ δύο ἐν ταῖς ἀκταῖς συνετρίβησαν.
were-sunk and two on the headlands were-smashed
καὶ ὁ τοῦ κοντοσταύλου Γενούζη ναύκληρος δεινὸς ἐν
and the of-the constable Yunus's shipmaster skilled in

τοιαύταις καὶ τοσαύταις ταραχαῖς καὶ κλυδωνισμοῖς τῆς
such and so-great disturbances and surgings of-the
θαλάσσης (ἦν γὰρ Λατῖνος Ἱσπανὸς τῷ γένει), πρύμναν
sea he-was for (a)-Latin Spaniard by-the race (the)-stern
κρούσας καὶ τὸ ῥόθιον τῶν κυμάτων ἡμέρως τε καὶ
having-struck and the roar of-the waves gently both and
ἐντέχνως διὰ τῶν πηδαλίων σχίζων ἔπλεε τῷ πελάγει. καὶ
skillfully with the rudders splitting sailed in-the open-sea and
διαβὰς τὴν Χίον ἀπὸ τῶν ἑσπερίων, καὶ περάσας τὰς
having-passed — Chios from the western(-side) and having-crossed the
Κυκλάδας νήσους ἐν ὅλῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἐκείνῃ, καὶ διὰ τῆς
Cyclades islands in whole the day that and through the
νυκτὸς εὐδίας γενομένης πρωῒ παραστάντες τὴν Χίον εἰς
night calm having-come at-dawn standing-off — Chios at
τὰ πρὸς ἕω, καὶ γνωρίσαντες ταύτην εἶναι τὴν νῆσον,
the(-parts) toward east and having-recognized this to-be the island
χαριστηρίους ᾠδὰς ἀπέπεμψαν τῷ θεῷ καὶ τῷ προφήτῃ
thanksgiving songs sent-up — to-God and to-the prophet
αὐτῶν Μωαμέδ. ὦ θεοῦ κριμάτων ἄβυσσος. ἐν τῷ
their Muhammad O of-God judgments abyss in the
τοσούτῳ κλύδωνι καὶ τῇ βιαίᾳ ταραχῇ τῆς θαλάσσης πῶς
so-great surge and the violent disturbance of-the sea how
οὐ κατεποντίσθη ἡ ναῦς; ἀλλὰ διὰ τὰς ἁμαρτίας ἡμῶν
not was-sunk the ship but because-of the sins our
ἐσώθη ὁ μαθητὴς τοῦ τυράννου. ἦν γὰρ μόνη ἡ τριήρης
was-saved the disciple of-the tyrant was for alone the trireme
ἡ ἐξορισθεῖσα τοῦ Γενούζη. αἱ δὲ λοιπαὶ διασωθεῖσαι
the banished — of-Yunus the and other having-been-saved
κατένευσαν ἐν τῷ λιμένι τῆς Μιτυλήνης. ἐρωτήσαντες δὲ
put-in at the harbor — of-Mytilene having-asked and

περὶ τοῦ ἀρχηγοῦ, ὡς ἔμαθον ὅτι οὐκ ἐφάνη τοῖς ἐκεῖσε
about the leader when they-learned that not he-appeared in-the there
μέρεσιν, ἐν ἀδημονίᾳ ἦσαν. τότε πρὸς ἑσπέραν ἤδη
parts in distress they-were then toward evening already
γενομένης τῆς ἡμέρας, ἐκ τῶν τῆς Χίου μερῶν ἀνεφάνη
having-come the day from the — of-Chios parts appeared
ὡς διήρεος ἄρμενον. ἦν δὲ ἡ διήρης αὕτη τῆς Μιτυλήνης
as of-(a)-bireme (a)-sail was and the bireme this — of-Mytilene
σταλεῖσα παρὰ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ τοῦ ἡγεμόνος ἐν τῇ Χίῳ,
sent by the brother of-the ruler to — Chios
τοῦ μαθεῖν εἰ ἄρα ἐκ τῶν ἑσπερίων ἦλθασι λῃστρικαὶ
— to-learn if after-all from the western(-parts) had-come pirate
νῆες τῶν Κατελάνων, ἵνα δώσωσι νόησιν τοὺς γείτονας
ships of-the Catalans that they-give notice the neighboring
Τούρκους τοῦ φυλαχθῆναι. ἦν γὰρ ἐξ ἀρχῆς τοῦτο
Turks — to-be-on-guard was for from (the)-beginning this
τὸ μήνυμα δουλεία ἀνελεύθερος τῶν Λεσβίων, ὅπως μὴ
the message (a)-servitude unworthy-of-the-free of-the Lesbians that not
φθάσαντες δοῦναι λόγον τῆς ἐφόδου τῶν λῃστῶν,
having-been-beforehand to-give account of-the attack of-the pirates
εἴ τις ἄρα ζημία γενήσεται ἐν τοῖς Τούρκοις, αὐτοὶ οἱ
if any after-all loss will-happen to the Turks themselves the
Λέσβιοι τὸ ἀνῆκον τοῖς Τούρκοις ἀποδώσουσιν· τὰ
Lesbians the(-thing) befitting to-the Turks will-pay the
δὲ ὅρια τῆς δουλείας ἀπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ Περγάμου ἄχρι
and bounds of-the servitude from the river of-Pergamon as-far-as
Ἀσσοῦ πόλεως, ἣ νῦν καλεῖται Μαχράμιον. εἰσελθοῦσα
Assos (the)-city which now is-called Machramion having-come-in
ἡ διήρης ἐν τῷ λιμένι, ἐξέθορε καὶ ἕτερον ἄρμενον, καὶ
the bireme into the harbor leapt-up also another sail and

ἰδόντες τὰ ἱστία· εὐρύχωρα καὶ κοκκινοβαφῆ ὑπέλαβον
having-seen the sails broad and scarlet-dyed they-supposed
τὸν στρατηγὸν εἶναι καὶ ἐχάρησαν. εἰσελθὼν δὲ ἐν τῷ
the general to-be and rejoiced having-come and into the
λιμένι, καὶ τένταν πήξαντες ἐν τῇ ξηρᾷ, ἐξῆλθε καὶ
harbor and (a)-tent having-pitched on the dry(-land) he-went-out and
ἀνεπαύσατο ἐκ τοῦ πολλοῦ σάλου καὶ κλύδωνος. ὁ δὲ
rested from the much tossing and surge the and
ἀδελφὸς τοῦ ἡγεμόνος σὺρ Νικόλαος Γατελοῦζος ποιήσας
brother of-the ruler sir Niccolô Gattilusio having-made
δοχὴν μεγάλην κατῆλθεν ἀπὸ τοῦ κάστρου εἰς τὴν
(a)-reception great came-down from the castle to the
σκηνήν, καὶ μικρὸν καθίσας ἐπανῆλθε. τότε ὁ τοῦ δολίου
tent and (a)-little having-sat went-back then the of-the guileful
ἀλάστορος μαθητὴς ὀργισθεὶς δόλον ῥάπτει κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ
avenger disciple having-been-angered (a)-plot stitches against him
λέγων ὅτι „ἡ διήρης ἣν ἐγὼ καταδιώξας ἤλαυνον ἕως
saying that the bireme which I having-pursued drove as-far-as
ὠδὶ ἐμὴ ὑπάρχει, αὐτή τε καὶ τὰ ἐν αὐτῇ.” ὑπῆρχε
here mine is it both and the(-things) in it was
γοῦν ἐντὸς ἐν αὐτῇ μία τῶν γυναικῶν ἐκ τῶν ἀρχόντων
at-any-rate inside in it one of-the women of the lords
τῆς Χίου ἡ ἐνδοξοτέρα, ἔχουσα μεθ᾽ αὐτῆς κόσμον πολὺν
— of-Chios the more-illustrious having with her adornment much
χρυσοῦ τε καὶ ἀργύρου. „εἰ οὖν τοῦ ἐμοῦ κυρίου φίλοι
of-gold both and of-silver if then of-the my lord friends
ἐστέ, ἀπόδοτε ταύτην ἐμοί· εἰ δὲ μή γε, τῇ ὥρᾳ ταύτῃ
you-are give-back her to-me if and not at-least in-the hour this
γράφω ταῦτα τῷ μεγάλῳ ἀμιρᾷ.” οἱ δὲ ἀπεκρίναντο
I-write these(-things) to-the great emir they and answered

ὅτι „οὐκ οἴδαμεν ὃ λέγεις· καὶ γὰρ δι' ἑτέρας ἡμετέρας
that not we-know what you-say and for for other our
χρείας ἐστάλη ἡ διήρης ἀφ' ἡμῶν ἐν Χίῳ. τὴν δὲ
need was-sent the bireme by us to Chios the and
εὐγενίδα ἣν σὺ λέγεις, πρὸ πολλοῦ ἐστιν ὧδε." ἦν
noblewoman whom you say before much(-time) she-is here she-was
γὰρ πενθερὰ τοῦ ἡγεμόνος, καὶ ὅτε ἔμελλεν ἐξελθεῖν,
for mother-in-law of-the ruler and when he-was-about to-go-out
μετεκαλέσατο ταύτην τοῦ συνδιάγειν μετὰ τῆς κυρίας καὶ
he-summoned her — to-live-with with the lady and
θυγατρὸς αὐτῆς· καὶ γὰρ οὕτως ἔχει καὶ ἡ ἀλήθεια. ὁ δὲ
daughter her and for so it-is also the truth the but
στρατηγὸς ἀκούσας ταῦτα καὶ μὴ πιστεύσας γράφει πρὸς
general having-heard these(-things) and not having-believed writes to
τὸν ἀμιρᾶν ἃ ἐβούλετο· καὶ ἀπάρας ἐκεῖθεν εἰς Φώκαιαν
the emir what he-wished and having-set-out thence to Phokaia
ἔρχεται τὴν ἐπονομαζομένην νέαν, καὶ στέλλει πρὸς τοὺς
comes the surnamed new and sends to the
ἄρχοντας καὶ πρὸς τὸν ποδεστᾶτον τῆς χώρας μήνυμα
lords and to the podestà of-the town (a)-message
τοῦ ἐξελθεῖν καὶ συνευρεθῆναι σὺν ἐκείνῳ. ἐκεῖνοι δὲ καὶ
— to-go-out and to-meet with him they and even
πρὸ τοῦ ἐλθεῖν τὸ μήνυμα ἐξῆλθασι καὶ συνευρέθησαν. ὁ
before the to-come the message went-out and met(-him) the
δὲ στρατηγὸς δείξας αὐτοῖς καὶ ἀναγνοὺς τὸ πρόσταγμα
but general having-shown them and having-read the order
τοῦ τυράννου (καὶ γὰρ ἦν γεγραμμένον), ἐὰν οἰκειοθελῶς
of-the tyrant and for it-was written if of-their-own-will
μὴ δώσωσι τὸ πολίχνιον, πάντας ἄρδην αἰχμαλωτίσωσιν
not they-give the little-town all utterly they-enslave

καὶ τὴν πόλιν κατασκάψωσιν. οἱ δὲ τῆς πόλεως
and the city raze the(-ones) and of-the city
ἄνευ λόγου ἢ ἀποκρίσεως προδόντες τὴν χώραν, ἐντὸς
without word or answer having-betrayed the town inside
εἰσήεσαν, καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἐμπόρους τῶν Γενουιτῶν τοὺς
went and the indeed merchants of-the Genoese the
εὑρεθέντας ἐκεῖ τὰς πραγματείας ἀφεῖλον, αὐτοὺς δὲ
found there the merchandise they-took-from them and
ἐν ταῖς τριήρεσιν ἔβαλον. τοὺς δὲ πολίτας ἅπαντας
into the triremes cast the and citizens all
καταγράψας, καὶ τοὺς παῖδας καὶ παιδίσκας ἐγγύς που
having-registered and the boys and girls near about
ἑκατὸν ἀφελών, καὶ φύλακα τῷ πολιχνίῳ ἕνα τῶν
(a)-hundred having-taken and (a)-guard for-the little-town one of-the
Τούρκων ἐγκαταστήσας, καὶ πεντεκαίδεκα ἡμέρας τελέσας
Turks having-installed and fifteen days having-spent
ἐκεῖ, ἐξῆλθασιν αἱ τριήρεις τῇ πεντεκαιδεκάτῃ τοῦ
there went-out the triremes on-the fifteenth of-the
Νοεβρίου μηνὸς ,ςϡξδ΄ ἔτους. φθάσασαι δὲ αἱ τριήρεις ἐν
November month 6964 of-year having-arrived and the triremes at
Καλλιουπόλει, καὶ μαθὼν ὁ στρατηγὸς ὅτι ὁ ἡγεμὼν
Gallipoli and having-learned the general that the ruler
ἐν Κωνσταντινουπόλει διάγει, καὶ αὐτὸς ἱππεύσας καὶ τοὺς
in Constantinople stays also he having-ridden and the
αἰχμαλώτους σὺν τοῖς παισὶ λαβὼν ᾤχετο. ὁ δὲ ἡγεμὼν
captives with the boys having-taken went the and ruler
ἰδὼν τοὺς ἐμπόρους καὶ μαθὼν αὐτοὺς Γενουίτας
having-seen the merchants and having-learned them Genoese
εἶναι ἐκέλευσε πραθῆναι, ὃ καὶ γέγονεν. ὁ ἡγεμὼν δὲ
to-be ordered(-them) to-be-sold which also happened the ruler and

τῆς Λέσβου ἐλθὼν ἐν Μιτυλήνῃ, καὶ μαθὼν παρὰ τοῦ
— *of-Lesbos having-come to Mytilene and having-learned from the*
αὐταδέλφου τὰ συμβάντα, καὶ ὅπως ὁ στρατηγὸς ἐζήτει
own-brother the happenings and how the general sought
τὴν πενθερὰν αὐτοῦ ὡς τῆς Χίου μίαν οὖσαν τῶν ἐκεῖ
the mother-in-law his as — of-Chios one being of-the there
εὐγενίδων καὶ τὰ ἑξῆς, στέλλει ἐμὲ ἀπολογησόμενον περὶ
noblewomen and the rest sends me to-plead about
τῆς ὑποθέσεως ταύτης. ἐλθὼν δὲ ἐν Κωνσταντινουπόλει
the matter this having-come and to Constantinople
καὶ διαλεχθεὶς ἐνώπιον τῶν βεζυρίδων σὺν τῷ στρατηγῷ
and having-disputed before the viziers with the general
Γενούζῃ, καὶ εἰπὼν ἐνόρκως ἐγὼ τὴν πᾶσαν ἀλήθειαν
Yunus and having-said on-oath I the whole truth
καὶ ὁ Γενούζης ἐνόρκως τὸ πᾶν ψεῦδος, δεδικαίωτο
and — Yunus on-oath the whole lie was-justified
ἐκεῖνος καὶ κατεκρίθην ἐγώ. κελεύει οὖν ὁ ἡγεμὼν ἐκ
he and was-condemned I orders then the ruler of
τῶν δύο τὸ ἓν ἑλέσθαι, ἢ δέκα χιλιάδας νομίσματα
the two the one to-choose either ten thousands coins
χρυσίου τῖσαι, ἢ μάχην γενέσθαι. ἐγὼ ἀνθιστάμενος
of-gold to-pay or war to-happen I resisting
τῇ τοσαύτῃ ἀδικίᾳ, αὐτὸς διὰ προστάγματος, τινὸς μὴ
the so-great injustice he by order anyone not
γινώσκοντος, πέμψας ἕνα τῶν δούλων εἶλε Φώκαιαν τὴν
knowing having-sent one of-the slaves took Phokaia the
παλαιὰν λεγομένην, ἥτις ὑπῆρχε τοῦ ἡγεμόνος Λέσβου,
old called which was of-the ruler of-Lesbos
Δεκεμβρίου μηνὸς κδ΄ τοῦ ,ςϡξδ΄ ἔτους. τότε μαθὼν
of-December month 24th of-the 6964 year then having-learned

ὁ τύραννος τὴν ἅλωσιν Φωκαίας ἀπέλυσεν ἐμὲ καὶ τὴν
the tyrant the capture of-Phokaia released me and the
δίκην κατέπαυσεν. ἀπάρας δὲ ἀπὸ Κωνσταντινούπολιν
suit stopped having-set-out and from Constantinople
τῇ κδ΄ τοῦ Ἰανουαρίου μηνὸς κατῆλθεν εἰς Αἶνον, καὶ
on-the 24th of-the January month he-came-down to Ainos and
ταύτην παρέλαβεν, καὶ παῖδας καὶ παιδίσκας λαβὼν
it took and boys and girls having-taken
ἐστράφη εἰς Ἀδριανούπολιν. ὁ δὲ ἡγεμὼν τῆς Αἴνου ἦν
returned to Adrianople the and ruler — of-Ainos was
διάγων τῷ τότε καιρῷ ἐν Σαμοθρᾴκῃ τῇ νήσῳ.
staying at-the then time in Samothrace the island

XLV · THE LAST CONQUESTS

Chios buys peace, and Lemnos rejects its Gattilusio lord. Iancu drives Mehmed back from Belgrade. A papal fleet takes Lemnos, Samothrace, and Thasos, and the Turks fail before Methymna. Mehmed takes the Peloponnese, Sinope, and Trebizond. The prince of Wallachia impales his envoys and the general Hamza, and Mehmed retreats past a field of stakes. Last, he besieges Mytilene; his vizier's guns bring down its walls, and the history breaks off.

Ἔαρος δὲ ἀρχομένου κελεύει ὁ τύραννος στόλον μέγαν
spring and beginning orders the tyrant (a)-fleet great
γενέσθαι κατὰ τῆς Χίου. οἱ δὲ Χῖοι μαθόντες πέμπουσι
to-be-made against — Chios the but Chians having-learned send
πρέσβεις, καὶ πολλὰ καμόντες συνέθεντο δοῦναι ἕνεκα
envoys and much having-toiled agreed to-give because-of
τῆς διήρεος καὶ τῶν σὺν αὐτῇ ἀπολωλότων Τούρκων
the bireme and of-the with it perished Turks

χρυσίου νομίσματα τριάκοντα χιλιάδας καὶ κατ᾽ ἔτος
of-gold coins thirty thousands and by year
φόρους δέκα χιλιάδας. ποιήσαντες οὖν εἰρήνην τάχα
tributes ten thousands having-made then peace as-if
ἀπήεσαν. οἱ Λήμνιοι δὲ κακογνωμήσαντες κατὰ τοῦ
they-went the Lemnians and having-turned-ill-disposed against the
ἀρχηγοῦ αὐτῶν Νικολάου πέμπουσι κρύφα τινὰς τῶν
leader their Niccolò send secretly some of-the
ἀρχόντων ζητῆσαι παρὰ τοῦ τυράννου ἕνα τῶν δούλων
lords to-ask from the tyrant one of-the slaves
αὐτοῦ τοῦ ἡγεμονεύειν τὴν νῆσον. ὁ δὲ προθύμως τὸν
his — to-govern the island he and eagerly the
λόγον ἀκούσας μηνύει τῷ εὐνούχῳ Ἰσμαήλ, τότε ἐπάρχῳ
word having-heard sends-word to-the eunuch Ismail then eparch
ὄντι Καλλιουπόλεως. ἦν γὰρ ὁ Γενούζης ἐκβεβληκὼς
being of-Gallipoli was for — Yunus having-been-cast-out
καὶ τὴν ἐπαρχίαν Καρίας ἐπιστατῶν· ὁ δὲ Ἰσμαὴλ
and the province of-Caria governing — and Ismail
ἀντεισήχθη κοντοσταῦλος καὶ ἔπαρχος ἐν Χερρονήσῳ.
was-brought-in-instead (as)-constable and eparch in (the)-Chersonese
προστάττει οὖν τοῦ ἀπελθεῖν ἐν τῇ Λήμνῳ σὺν τριήρεσι,
he-orders then — to-go to — Lemnos with triremes
καὶ παραδοῦναι τὴν νῆσον Χαμζᾷ τῷ δούλῳ τοῦ
and to-hand-over the island to-Hamza the slave —
ἐπάρχειν καὶ διοικεῖν ἃ θέμις. ἐν ὅσῳ δὲ ταῦτα
to-be-eparch and to-administer what (is)-lawful in as-much-as and these(-things)
ἐπράττετο, ὁ ἡγεμὼν τῆς Λέσβου στεῖλας μίαν τῶν
were-being-done the ruler — of-Lesbos having-sent one of-the
διήρεων αὐτοῦ καὶ ναῦν σὺν ἀνδράσιν ἑκατὸν ἢ καὶ
biremes his and (a)-ship with men (a)-hundred or even

πλέον, ἔχοντες στρατηγοὺς Ἰωάννην Φουντάναν τινὰ
more having (as)-generals John Fontana (a)-certain
καὶ Σπινέταν Κουλουμπότου, ἀναθεὶς αὐτοῖς ὡς εἰ
and Spineta Colombotto having-charged them that if
ἴδωσι τοὺς Λημνίους μεταμεληθέντας εἰς ἃ πεπράχασιν,
they-see the Lemnians repentant of what they-have-done
ἱλαρῶς πως εἰς αὐτοὺς βλέψουσι καὶ διὰ γλυκέων
cheerfully somehow on them they-will-look and through sweet
ῥημάτων καὶ συνθηκῶν πάλιν εἰς αὐτὸν τὴν νῆσον
words and agreements again to him the island
ἐπαναστραφῆναι ποιήσουσιν, εἰ δὲ οὔ, λαβόντες τὸν
to-be-returned they-will-make if and not having-taken —
ἀδελφὸν αὐτοῦ Νικόλαον ἐπαναστρέψουσιν· ἦν γὰρ αὐτὸς
brother his Niccolò they-will-bring-back was for he
ἐν τῷ παλαιοκάστρῳ αὐλιζόμενος. οἱ δὲ οὐχ οὕτως
in the old-castle lodging they but not so
πεπράχασιν, ἀλλ' ἐξελθόντες σὺν ὅπλοις ἐμάχοντο. οἱ
did but having-gone-out with arms fought the
δὲ Λήμνιοι ἐξελθόντες ἔφιπποι ὡς πεντακόσιοι τούτους
but Lemnians having-gone-out on-horseback about five-hundred them
κατετροπώσαντο, καὶ τοὺς μὲν κατέσφαξαν τοὺς δὲ τῇ
routed and some indeed slaughtered others and into-the
θαλάσσῃ καταδιώξαντες ἀπέπνιξαν, αὐτοχειρὶ δὲ ἕως
sea having-pursued drowned with-own-hand and up-to
τεσσαράκοντα ἔλαβον. οἱ δὲ καταλειφθέντες ἐν τῇ
forty took the(-ones) and left in the
διήρει καὶ τῇ νηΐ· λαβόντες τὸν Νικόλαον εἰς Λέσβον
bireme and the ship having-taken — Niccolò to Lesbos
ἀπήεσαν· καὶ μεθ' ἡμέρας τρεῖς καὶ ὁ Ἰσμαὴλ ἐν τῇ
went and after days three also — Ismail at —

Λήμνῳ ἄγων τὸν Χαμζᾶν τὸν νέον ἔπαρχον. μαθὼν
Lemnos bringing — Hamza the new eparch having-learned
δὲ τὰ γενόμενα ἐπῄνεσε τοὺς Λημνίους, τοὺς δὲ Λεσβίους
and the happenings praised the Lemnians the and Lesbians
λαβὼν δεσμίους ἐστράφη εἰς Καλλιούπολιν Μαΐῳ μηνὶ
having-taken bound turned to Gallipoli in-May month
τοῦ ,ςϡξδ΄ ἔτους. μηνύσας δὲ τῷ τυράννῳ τὰ συμβάντα
of-the 6964 year having-reported and to-the tyrant the happenings
ἐν Λήμνῳ, καὶ θυμοῦ πλησθεὶς κατὰ τῆς Λέσβου καὶ τοῦ
at Lemnos also with-wrath filled against — Lesbos and the
ἡγεμόνος, αὐτὸς πρὸς Βελόγραδον ἔρχεται σὺν δυνάμει
ruler he to Belgrade comes with force
βαρείᾳ καὶ μηχανικαῖς παρασκευαῖς πλείσταις. ἐλθὼν
heavy and mechanical preparations very-many having-come
δὲ καὶ διὰ τῶν πετροβολισμῶν βαλὼν κάτω τὰ τείχη,
and also through the stone-throwings having-cast down the walls
ἔχων καὶ διὰ τοῦ ποταμοῦ πλοῖα ἕως ξ΄, εἰς τόσον
having also by the river boats up-to 60 to such(-a-point)
κατηντήκει τὰ τοῦ πολέμου ὡς καὶ ἐντὸς εἰσελθεῖν
had-come the(-things) of-the war that even inside to-enter
τοὺς Τούρκους καὶ εἰς πραῖδαν ἄρξασθαι. τότε ὁ Ἰάγγος,
the Turks and on plunder to-begin then — Iancu
ὃν προλαβὼν ὁ λόγος ἐδήλωσεν, περάσας τὸν ποταμὸν
whom earlier the account showed having-crossed the river
(ἦν γὰρ φθάσας τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἐκείνῃ) καὶ εἰσελθὼν καὶ
he-was for having-arrived on-the day that and having-entered and
καταδιώξας αὐτούς, τοὺς μὲν σφάττων τοὺς δὲ πλήττων
having-pursued them some indeed slaughtering others and striking
ἐξήλασε τῆς πόλεως. ἐξελθὼν δὲ τῆς πύλης καὶ αὐτὸς
drove-out of-the city having-gone-out and of-the gate also he

σὺν στρατιώταις πλείστοις ἔλαβε τὴν πολεμικὴν πᾶσαν
with soldiers very-many took the warlike all
παρασκευήν. καὶ πολλοὺς τῶν Τούρκων φονεύσας, ὡς
preparation and many of-the Turks having-killed so-that
καὶ αὐτὸν τὸν τύραννον πληγῆναι ἐν τῷ μηρῷ, τέλος ἐν
even himself the tyrant to-be-struck in the thigh at-last into
τῇ πόλει ὑπέστρεψεν καὶ τὰ πλοῖα τῶν Τούρκων πυρὶ
the city he-returned and the boats of-the Turks to-fire
παρέδωκεν. ὁ δὲ τύραννος κατησχυμένος ὑποστρέψας ἐν
gave the but tyrant shamed having-returned to
Ἀδριανουπόλει, τὸ ἐπιὸν ἔτος ἠπείλει κατὰ τοῦ Βελογράδου
Adrianople the coming year threatened against — Belgrade
στρατεῦσαι. ἦσαν δὲ ταῦτα γενόμενα μηνὶ Ἰουλίῳ
to-campaign were and these(-things) happened in-month July
αὐτοῦ ἔτους. ἐν δὲ τῷ Αὐγούστῳ μηνὶ ἐπέμφθην ἐγὼ
of-the-same year in and the August month was-sent I
φέρων τὸ κατ᾽ ἔτος διδόμενον τέλος παρὰ τοῦ ἡγεμόνος
bringing the by year given tribute from the ruler
Λέσβου. δοὺς δ᾽ αὐτὸ καὶ ζητήσας τοὺς οὓς οἱ
of-Lesbos having-given and it and having-asked-for the(-ones) whom the
Λήμνιοι παρέδοσαν ὡς ἀπίστους, οὐκ ἠθέλησε δοῦναι,
Lemnians handed-over as faithless not he-wished to-give
ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον ἐκέλευσε τὰς κεφαλὰς αὐτῶν ἀποτμηθῆναι·
but rather ordered the heads their to-be-cut-off
ἦσαν γὰρ ἐν Ἀδριανουπόλει ἔγκλειστοι. ὡς δὲ ἀπήγαγον
they-were for in Adrianople shut-in as and they-led-away
αὐτοὺς εἰς τὸν τόπον τῆς σφαγῆς, μεταμεληθεὶς ὁ
them to the place of-the slaughter having-repented the

τύραννος ἐκέλευσε πραθῆναι τούτους, καὶ ἠγοράσθησαν εἰς
tyrant ordered to-be-sold these and they-were-bought for
νομίσματα χίλια.
coins thousand
Ἐν δὲ ,ςϡξε΄ ἔτει ἦλθασιν ἐκ τῆς Ῥώμης τριήρεις
in and 6965 year came from — Rome triremes
ἕνδεκα ἔχοντες ἀρχηγὸν πατριάρχην τῆς Ἀκουιλίας,
eleven having (as)-leader (the)-patriarch — of-Aquileia
πεμφθεῖσαι παρὰ τοῦ πάπα Καλλίστου εἰς βοήθειαν τῶν
sent by the pope Calixtus for help of-the
νήσων τῶν πλησιαζόντων τοῖς Τούρκοις, οἷον Ῥόδον
islands of-the bordering on-the Turks such-as Rhodes
Χίον Λέσβον Λῆμνον Ἴμβρον Σαμοθράκην καὶ Θάσον.
Chios Lesbos Lemnos Imbros Samothrace and Thasos
κατήντησαν οὖν ἐν Ῥόδῳ ὡς ὑπὸ τὸν πάπαν τελοῦσαν
they-arrived then at Rhodes as under the pope paying(-dues)
καὶ φόρους μὴ θελήσασαν δοῦναι τοῖς Τούρκοις. ἀπὸ
and tributes not having-wished to-give to-the Turks from
δὲ Ῥόδου ἀπάραντες ἦλθασιν ἐν Χίῳ, αἰτοῦντες τοῦ
and Rhodes having-set-out they-came to Chios asking —
μὴ δοῦναι φόρους τοῖς Τούρκοις ἀλλὰ μάχην μᾶλλον
not to-give tributes to-the Turks but war rather
ἑλέσθαι· οἱ δ᾽ οὐκ ἐπείσθησαν. ὁμοίως καὶ ἐν Λέσβῳ,
to-choose they but not were-persuaded likewise also in Lesbos
καὶ αὐτοὶ τὰ ὅμοια. ἀπὸ δὲ Λέσβου ἀθροισθέντα
and they the like(-things) from and Lesbos gathered
τοῦ πάπα, τῶν Κατελάνων καὶ ἑτέρων ληστρικῶν
of-the pope of-the Catalans and other pirate
πλοίων τὸν ἀριθμὸν ἕως μ΄ ἀπήεσαν ἐν τῇ Λήμνῳ, καὶ
boats the number up-to 40 they-went to — Lemnos and

παραλαβόντες τὴν νῆσον ἦλθασιν ἐν Σαμοθρᾴκη, καὶ
having-taken-over the island came to Samothrace and
λαβόντες καὶ ταύτην εἰς Θάσον ἐγένοντο. καὶ φύλακας
having-taken also this to Thasos came and guards
ἐνθέντες ἐν ταῖς νήσοις καὶ καλῶς ἀσφαλίσαντες εἰς Ῥόδον
having-put in the islands and well having-secured to Rhodes
ὑπέστρεψαν. τότε ὁ τύραννος μαθὼν τὰ γενόμενα
returned then the tyrant having-learned the happenings
τὴν πᾶσαν αἰτίαν τῷ ἡγεμόνι τῆς Λέσβου κατέγραψεν,
the whole cause to-the ruler — of-Lesbos ascribed
καὶ δὴ μάχην κρατερὰν ἐνστήσας κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ στόλον
and indeed war fierce having-set-up against him (a)-fleet
ἀπαρτίζει βαρύν, καὶ τῷ Αὐγούστῳ μηνὶ πέμπει τοῦτον
fits-out heavy and in-the August month sends it
ἐν Λέσβῳ, ἔχων ἀρχηγὸν τὸν Ἰσμαήλ. καὶ δὴ ἐς
to Lesbos having (as)-leader — Ismail and indeed to
Μήθυμναν ἐλθὼν καὶ πολλὰς μεθόδους καὶ μηχανικὰς
Methymna having-come and many methods and mechanical
πράξεις διά τε πετροβολισμοὺς καὶ κλίμακας καὶ
operations through both stone-throwings and ladders and
τοιχωρυχίας εἰσπράξας οὐδὲν ὠνήσατο, ἀλλὰ καὶ μᾶλλον
wall-breachings having-performed nothing profited but even rather
πολλοὺς ἀπεβάλλετο τῶν οἰκείων, καὶ οὕτως ὑπέστρεψεν
many lost of-the own(-men) and thus returned
ἄπρακτος.
unsuccessful

Ἐν δὲ τῷ ͵ςϡξ΄ ἔτει στέλλει πρὸς τοὺς δεσπότας
in and the 6966 year sends to the despots
Πελοποννήσου δοῦλον ἕνα, δι᾽ ὁρισμοῦ φρικώδους
of-Peloponnese slave one through (an)-order horrible

διαλαμβάνων „πῶς ὑμεῖς οἰκειοθελῶς ὑπεσχέθητε τοῦ
declaring how you of-your-own-will promised —
δοῦναί μοι φόρους κατ᾽ ἔτος νομίσματα χιλιάδας
to-give me tributes by year coins thousands
δέκα, νῦν δὲ ὁρῶ ὑμᾶς καταφρονοῦντάς με, καὶ
ten now and I-see you despising me and
τῶν συνθηκῶν ἠμελήσατε. ἐκ τῶν δύο οὖν ἕλεσθε
of-the treaties you-were-neglectful of the two then choose
τὸ κρεῖττον· ἢ τὰ κεχρεωστημένα πληρώσατε,
the better either the owed(-tributes) pay
καὶ ἔσται ἀγάπη ἐν μέσῳ ἡμῶν καὶ ὑμῶν,
and there-will-be love in (the)-midst of-us and of-you
ἢ ταχέως ἐξέλθατε ἀφέντες τὸν τόπον ἐν τῇ ἐμῇ
or quickly go-out having-left the place in the my
δεσποτείᾳ.” καὶ γὰρ ἦσαν χρεωστοῦντες τριῶν ἐτῶν
lordship and for they-were owing of-three years
τέλος.
tribute

Ἐν δὲ τῷ ἔτει τούτῳ ἐστάλησαν ἀποκρισιάριοι
in and the year this were-sent envoys
παρὰ τῶν Κωμάνων, παρὰ τοῦ δεσπόζοντος τὰ
from the Cumans from the(-one) ruling the
μέρη τῆς Ἀρμενίας καὶ γειτνιάζοντος τοῖς Κόλχοις
parts — of-Armenia and bordering on-the Colchians
Οὐζοῦν Χασάν, αἰτῶν παρ᾽ αὐτοῦ τινα περιφρονήσεως
Uzun Hasan asking from him some of-contempt
πράγματα, λέγων κεχρεωστῆσθαι αὐτῷ τέλος ἐπέκεινα
things saying to-be-owed to-him (a)-tribute beyond
ἐτῶν ξ′ τοῦ δοῦναι κατ᾽ ἔτος χίλια σαγίσματα διὰ
years 60 — to-give by year thousand saddle-cloths for

τοὺς ἵππους αὐτοῦ καὶ χίλια ταγηστήρια καὶ χίλια
the horses his and thousand feed-bags and thousand
κεφαλοδέσμια, ἅτινα ἔταξε τοῦ δοῦναι κατ᾽ ἔτος ὁ
head-bands which pledged — to-give by year the
πάππος αὐτοῦ πρὸς τὸν πάππον ἐκείνου. ὁ δὲ
grandfather his to the grandfather of-that(-one) he and
ἀπεκρίνατο „ὑπάγετε ἐν εἰρήνῃ, κἀγὼ τῷ ἐπερχομένῳ
answered go in peace and-I in-the coming
ἔτει κομίσω ταῦτα σὺν ἐμοί, καὶ ἀποδώσω τὸ
year will-bring these(-things) with me and will-pay the
χρέος.“
debt

Ὁ δὲ τύραννος τῷ χειμῶνι ἐκείνῳ ἤρξατο οἰκοδομεῖν
the and tyrant in-the winter that began to-build
πρὸς τὸ ἄκρον τῆς πόλεως τὸ καλούμενον χρυσεία πίλη
toward the point of-the city the called golden gate
πολίχνιον, τὸ ὃ Ἰωάννης ὁ γέρων ὁ βασιλεὺς
(a)-little-town the(-one) which John the old the emperor
ἠβουλήθη τοῦ κτίσαι καὶ ὁ Παγιαζὴτ ὁ τοῦ τυράννου
wished — to-build and — Bayezid the of-the tyrant
πάππος ἐκώλυσεν αὐτόν. τοῦ δὲ ἔαρος ἤδη ἐλθόντος, καὶ
grandfather hindered him the and spring already having-come and
εἰς ἓν τὰς δυνάμεις ἀθροίσαντος ἐπὶ τὴν Πελοπόννησον
into one the forces having-gathered upon the Peloponnese
ὥρμησε, καὶ πρῶτον Κόρινθον ἔσχεν ἄνευ πολέμου.
he-rushed and first Corinth took without war
μαθόντες οὖν οἱ δεσπόται τὸ γεγονός, ὁ μὲν Θωμᾶς
having-learned then the despots the happening — indeed Thomas
πρὸς Ἰταλίαν ἐχώρησε σὺν γυναικὶ καὶ τέκνοις, ὁ δὲ
to Italy withdrew with wife and children — but

Δημήτριος παρεδόθη ἑκὼν καὶ προσεκύνησε τῷ τυράννῳ.
Demetrios surrendered willingly and did-obeisance to-the tyrant
παραλαβὼν οὖν πᾶσαν Πελοπόννησον καὶ ἐγκαταστήσας
having-taken-over then all Peloponnese and having-installed
ἀρχηγοὺς καὶ ἡγεμόνας αὐτὸς εἰς τὴν Ἀδριανοῦ ὥρμησε,
leaders and governors he to the(-city) of-Hadrian rushed
φέρων μετ᾽ αὐτοῦ πανοικὶ τὸν Δημήτριον, ἄγων σὺν
bringing with him with-all-his-house — Demetrios leading with
αὐτῷ καὶ τοὺς τοῦ παλατίου καὶ τοὺς λογάδας καὶ
him also the(-men) of-the palace and the chosen and
εὐτυχεῖς πάσης Ἀχαΐας Λακεδαιμονίας καὶ τῶν λοιπῶν
prosperous of-all Achaia Lacedaemonia and of-the other
ἐπαρχιῶν. τοὺς δὲ τῶν Ἀλβανῶν προύχοντας πάντας
provinces the but of-the Albanians leading(-men) all
κατέσφαξεν, οὐκ ἄλλο τῶν πολιχνίων ἐάσας πλὴν
he-slaughtered not other of-the little-towns having-left except
Μονεμβασίαν, καὶ τοῦτο ἄκων καὶ μὴ βουλόμενος. τὴν
Monemvasia and this unwilling and not wishing the
δὲ διὰ θαλάσσης τῶν τριήρεων πρὸς ἐχθροὺς εἰσβολήν, ἐν
and by sea of-the triremes against enemies invasion in
Αἰγαίῳ πελάγει διὰ τῶν Κυκλάδων νήσων ἔστειλε τὸν
(the)-Aegean sea through the Cyclades islands he-sent the
ἀριθμὸν ὡς ρπ΄ διήρεις καὶ τριήρεις, μηδὲν ὠφεληθέντες.
number about 180 biremes and triremes nothing having-profited
μετοικίσας ἐκ τῆς Πελοποννήσου φαμελίας δισχιλίας
having-transplanted from the Peloponnese families two-thousand
δήπου καὶ παῖδας ἰσαρίθμους, τοὺς μὲν παῖδας εἰς
perhaps and boys equal-in-number the indeed boys into
νεόλεκτον στρατὸν κατεγράψατο, τὰς δὲ οἰκίας ἐν τῷ
new-levied army he-enrolled the and households in the

τῆς πόλεως μέρει κατέθετο. αὐτὸς οὖν τὸν χειμῶνα ἐν
of-the city part he-settled he then the winter in
Ἀδριανουπόλει καὶ Κωνσταντινουπόλει διῆγε πήξας ναῦν
Adrianople and Constantinople spent having-built (a)-ship
ὑπερμεγέθη καὶ δομήσας θέατρον ἐν τῇ πόλει, ὃ
huge and having-constructed (a)-hall in the city which
καὶ βεστιοπρατήριον λέγεται καὶ Περσιστὶ πεζεστάνιον
also clothes-market is-called and in-Persian bedesten
ὀνομάζεται.
is-named
Ἐν δὲ τῷ ͵ςϡξθ΄ ἔτει ἐποίησε στόλον τριήρεων καὶ
in and the 6969 year he-made (a)-fleet of-triremes and
διήρεων μέχρι που τὰ σ΄ καὶ νῆας ι΄. αὐτὸς δὲ τῷ ἔαρι
of-biremes up-to about the 200 and ships 10 he and in-the spring
τὸν πορθμὸν διαβὰς ἦκεν εἰς Προῦσαν τῆς Βιθυνίας,
the strait having-crossed came to Prousa — of-Bithynia
μὴ ἐπισταμένου τινὸς μηδὲ νοήσαντος τὴν βουλήν. εἴπω
not knowing anyone nor having-perceived the plan let-me-tell
καί τι παράδοξον. ὁ νομοδιδάσκαλος αὐτοῦ, ὃς καὶ
also something strange the law-teacher his who also
κριτὴς κριτῶν ὑπῆρχε τῷ τότε καιρῷ, θαρρήσας ὡς
judge of-judges was at-the then time having-trusted as
πρὸς τὴν πλησιότητα ἣν ἐκέκτητο πρὸς τὸν ἡγεμόνα,
to the closeness which he-had-acquired to the ruler
καὶ ὁ ἡγεμὼν πάλιν ὡς πρὸς τὴν εὐλάβειαν ἣν ἐδείκνυε
and the ruler again as to the reverence which he-showed
πρὸς τὸν διδάσκαλον, τολμήσας λέγει τῷ ἡγεμόνι ἔτι
toward the teacher having-dared says to-the ruler still
ὄντων αὐτῶν κατὰ μόνας „κύριε, τὴν παράταξιν ταύτην
being them by alone lord the array this

τὴν διὰ ξηρᾶς καὶ διὰ θαλάσσης ἑτοιμασθεῖσαν ποῦ
the(-one) by land and by sea prepared where
κελεύεις φέρεσθαι;" ὁ δὲ ὀργίλως πως ἐμβλέψας
do-you-order to-be-borne he and wrathfully somewhat having-looked
εἰς αὐτὸν ἔφη „ἴσθι, ὦ οὗτος, εἰ ᾔδειν ὅτι ἐκ τῶν
at him said know O you if I-knew that of the
τοῦ πώγωνός μου τριχῶν θρὶξ μία ἀπελάβετό μου
of-the beard my hairs (a)-hair one had-taken-hold my
τοῦ μυστηρίου, ἀποσπάσας ἂν αὐτὴν πυρὶ παρέδωκα."
of-the secret having-plucked — it to-fire I-would-have-given
τοσοῦτον κρυψίνους ὁ ἀνὴρ καὶ ὀργίλος. φοβηθέντες
so-much secretive the man and wrathful having-feared
πάντες οἱ οἰκοῦντες ἔν τε τῷ Λυκοστομίῳ Βλάχοι, ἀλλὰ
all the dwelling in both — Lykostomion Vlachs but
δὴ καὶ Καφᾶς Τραπεζοῦς καὶ οἱ Σινωπεῖς, αἵ τε
indeed also Kaffa Trebizond and the Sinopeans the both
νῆσοι τοῦ Αἰγαίου πελάγους, Ῥόδος καὶ τὰ πέριξ αὐτῆς
islands of-the Aegean sea Rhodes and the around it
νησίδια, Χίος καὶ Λέσβος, εἰ καὶ τελοῦντες ἦσαν, ἀλλὰ
islets Chios and Lesbos if even paying(-tribute) they-were yet
τὴν ἀκαταστασίαν αὐτοῦ γινώσκοντες ἐτρόμαξαν. ὁ δὲ
the instability his knowing trembled the and
ἡγεμὼν ἀπάρας ἀπὸ Βιθυνίας ἦλθεν εἰς Ἀγκύραν τῆς
ruler having-set-out from Bithynia came to Ankara —
Γαλατίας, κἀκεῖ τὰς σκηνὰς πήξας, ὁ τῆς Σινώπεως
of-Galatia and-there the tents having-pitched the — of-Sinope
ἡγεμὼν στείλας τὸν υἱὸν αὐτοῦ μετὰ πλείστης δωροφορίας,
ruler having-sent the son his with very-much gift-bearing
καὶ προϋπαντήσας αὐτῷ δουλικῶς προσεκύνησεν. ὁ
and having-gone-to-meet him servilely did-obeisance he

δὲ ὑπεδέξατο τοῦτον ἀσμένως, καὶ τὰ τῷ ἰδίῳ
and received him gladly and the(-things) to-the own
πατρὶ μηνυθησόμενα τούτῳ ἀπήγγειλε, καὶ αὐτὸν ὡς
father to-be-announced to-this(-one) declared and him as
ἄγγελον τῶν ῥηθησομένων πάντα κατεῖπε, λέγων
messenger of-the(-things) to-be-said all told saying
„ἀνάγγειλον τῷ πατρί σου ὅτι τὴν Σινώπην βούλομαι,
report to-the father your that — Sinope I-wish
καὶ εἰ μὲν ταύτην ἐλευθέρως παράσχοι, κἀγὼ χαριέντως
and if indeed it freely he-grant I-too graciously
ἀνταποδίδω αὐτῷ τὴν ἐπαρχίαν τῆς Φιλιππουπόλεως,
give-in-return him the province — of-Philippopolis
εἰ δὲ οὔ, ἔρχομαι ταχύ.“ ὁ δὲ στόλος διὰ τῆς
if and not I-come swiftly the and fleet through the
θαλάσσης τῆς Ποντικῆς ἔφθασεν ἐν Σινώπῃ. ὁ υἱὸς
sea the Pontic arrived at Sinope the son
δὲ τοῦ Ἰσμαὴλ ἡγεμόνος τῆς Σινώπης ἦλθε πρὸς τὸν
and — of-Ismail ruler — of-Sinope came to the
πατέρα αὐτοῦ, καὶ ἀνήγγειλεν αὐτῷ πάντα τὰ
father his and reported to-him all the(-things)
λαληθέντα παρὰ τοῦ τυράννου. ὁ τύραννος δὲ μαθὼν
spoken by the tyrant the tyrant and having-learned
τὴν ἀνάβασιν τοῦ στόλου γεγονυῖαν ἐν Σινώπῃ, καὶ
the going-up of-the fleet having-happened to Sinope also
αὐτὸς διὰ ξηρᾶς εἰς αὐτὴν ὥδευεν. ὁ δ’ Ἰσμαὴλ
he by land to it marched — and Ismail
ἀπορήσας ἐξῆλθε τῆς Σινώπης, καὶ προϋπαντήσας
having-been-at-a-loss went-out — of-Sinope and having-gone-to-meet
αὐτῷ καὶ δουλικῶς προσκυνήσας, ἀσπασίως αὐτὸν ὁ
him and servilely having-done-obeisance gladly him the

τύραννος ὑπεδέξατο, κελεύσας πάντας τοὺς θησαυροὺς
tyrant received having-ordered all the treasures
αὐτοῦ λαβεῖν καὶ ἵππους καὶ ἡμιόνους καὶ καμήλους, καὶ
his to-take and horses and mules and camels and
ἄλλο εἴ τι ἐν τοῖς αὐτοῦ ταμείοις ἐκέκτητο, καὶ
other(-thing) if anything in the his storehouses he-had-acquired and
μὴ προσψαῦσαί τίς τι τῶν αὐτοῦ, τὴν Σινώπην οὖν
not to-touch anyone anything of-the his — Sinope then
καλῶς ἐγκαταστήσας καὶ ἡγεμόνα ἕνα τῶν δούλων αὐτοῦ
well having-settled and (a)-ruler one of-the slaves his
χειροτονήσας αὐτὸς εἰς τὰ τῆς Ἀρμενίας ἐνδότερα
having-appointed he to the(-parts) — of-Armenia further-in
ἐχώρει. ὁ δὲ προρρηθεὶς Οὐζοῦν Χασὰν ἡγεμὼν εἰς
went the but aforesaid Uzun Hasan ruler to
τὰ τῆς Περσίδος ὅρια ἐπάνω ὀρέων σὺν τοῖς αὐτοῦ
the — of-Persia borders upon mountains with the his(-men)
διέτριβε, μὴ ἔχων ἰσχὺν καταπροσωπῆσαι τῷ τυράννῳ.
stayed not having strength to-face the tyrant
περάσας δὲ τὴν Ἀρμενίαν καὶ διαβὰς τὸν Φάσιδα
having-crossed and — Armenia and having-passed the Phasis
ποταμὸν χώρας τὰς μὲν εἶλε τὰς δὲ οὐ δυνηθεὶς
river lands some indeed he-took others but not having-been-able
παρέδραμε, καὶ τὰ Καυκάσια ὄρη μετὰ πολλοῦ τοῦ
he-passed-by and the Caucasian mountains with much the
κόπου καὶ τῆς ὑστερήσεως τῶν ἀναγκαίων ἀναβὰς
toil and the lack of-the necessities having-climbed
κατῆλθεν εἰς Κόλχους. καὶ δὴ εἰς Τραπεζοῦντα ἀνελθὼν
he-came-down to (the)-Colchians and indeed to Trebizond having-gone-up
πέμπει τῷ βασιλεῖ Τραπεζοῦντος ἐκ τῶν δύο ἑλέσθαι
sends to-the emperor of-Trebizond of the two to-choose

τὸ κρεῖττον, ἢ παραδοῦναι τὴν βασιλείαν τῷ τυράννῳ
the better either to-hand-over the empire to-the tyrant
ἄνευ ζημίας αὐτοῦ τινος ἐκ τῶν ὑπαρχόντων αὐτῷ
without loss his any of the belonging to-him
θησαυρῶν, ἀργυροῦ χρυσοῦ χαλκοῦ καὶ παντοίου εἴδους
treasures of-silver of-gold of-bronze and of-every kind
ἄλλου, δούλων τε καὶ δουλίδων καὶ πάσης ἄλλης
other of-slaves both and of-slave-women and of-all other
κινητῆς ὑποστάσεως, ἢ σὺν τῇ βασιλείᾳ καὶ ταῦτα
movable property or with the empire also these(-things)
πάντα καὶ τὴν ζωὴν ἀφαιρεθῆναι. ἀκούσας δὲ ταῦτα
all and the life to-be-taken-away having-heard and these(-things)
ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐξελθὼν πανοικὶ προσεκύνησεν. ἦν γὰρ
the emperor having-gone-out with-all-his-house did-obeisance was for
ὁ στόλος πρὸ πολλῶν ἡμερῶν ἀπάρας ἀπὸ Σινώπης
the fleet before many days having-set-out from Sinope
εἰς Τραπεζοῦντα, ἀλλὰ καὶ πολεμῶν καθ' ἑκάστην οὐδὲν
to Trebizond but even fighting by each(-day) nothing
ἤνυεν, ἕως ὁ τύραννος διὰ ξηρᾶς κατήντησεν. ἐξελθὼν
achieved until the tyrant by land arrived having-gone-out
δὲ ὁ βασιλεὺς σὺν γυναικὶ καὶ τέκνοις προσεκύνησεν· ἦν
and the emperor with wife and children did-obeisance was
δὲ οὗτος Δαβὶδ ὁ Κομνηνός, υἱὸς Ἀλεξίου τοῦ Κομνηνοῦ
and this(-man) David the Komnenos son of-Alexios the Komnenos
καὶ ἀδελφὸς Ἰωάννου Κομνηνοῦ τοῦ προβεβασιλευκότος.
and brother of-John Komnenos the having-reigned-before
στείλας δὲ αὐτὸν ἐν Κωνσταντινουπόλει σὺν ταῖς τριήρεσι
having-sent and him to Constantinople with the triremes
παγγενὶ μὲ ἑτέρους θείους καὶ ἀνεψιοὺς αὐτοῦ, καὶ
with-all-his-kin with other uncles and nephews his and

σὺν τοῖς ἄρχουσι καὶ εὐγενέσι τοῦ παλατίου, φέρων
with the lords and nobles of-the palace bringing
ὁ καθεὶς τὰ ὑπάρχοντα αὐτοῦ ἄνευ τῶν ἀκινήτων.
the each the possessions his without the immovable(-goods)
αὐτὸς δὲ τὰ τῆς Τραπεζοῦντος καλῶς διοικήσας
he and the(-things) — of-Trebizond well having-administered
ἐπανεστράφη, χρόνον τέλειον πληρώσας εἰς τὴν ἀποδημίαν
returned (a)-year full having-completed in the journey
αὐτήν.
itself
Ἐν δὲ τῷ ,ςϡο΄ πέμπει πρὸς τὸν βειβόδα Βλαχίας
in and the 6970 he-sends to the voivode of-Wallachia
ἀποκρισιάριον μηνύων αὐτῷ τοῦ ἐλθεῖν ἐν τάχει εἰς
(an)-envoy sending-word to-him — to-come in haste for
προσκύνησιν, ἔχων καὶ φέρων σὺν αὐτῷ παῖδας φ΄ καὶ
obeisance having and bringing with him boys 500 and
τὸ κατ᾽ ἔτος διδόμενον τέλος ἤγουν χρυσίνους χιλιάδας
the by year given tribute that-is gold-pieces thousands
δέκα. αὐτὸς δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο, τοὺς μὲν χρυσίνους ἑτοίμους
ten he and answered the indeed gold-pieces ready
ἔχει τοῦ δοῦναι, τοὺς δὲ παῖδας οὐ δύναται, τὸ δὲ
he-has — to-give the but boys not he-can the and
αὐτὸς εἰς προσκύνησιν καὶ τοῦτο ἀδυνατώτερον. ταῦτα
himself for obeisance also this more-impossible these(-things)
ἀκούσας ὁ τύραννος ἠγριώθη, καὶ στείλας ἕνα τῶν
having-heard the tyrant was-enraged and having-sent one of-the
ἐπιφανῶν σὺν ἑνὶ τῶν γραμματέων αὐτοῦ εἶπεν „ἀγάγετέ
notables with one of-the secretaries his said bring
μοι τοὺς φόρους, καὶ περὶ τῶν λοιπῶν ἐγὼ σκέψομαι.”
me the tributes and about the rest I will-consider

οἱ δὲ ἐλθόντες καὶ τῷ Βλάχῳ τὰ μηνυθέντα
they and having-come and to-the Vlach the(-things) reported
δηλώσαντες, πρῶτον αὐτοὺς ἐν πάλοις καθίησιν, θάνατον
having-shown first them on stakes he-sets (a)-death
ἀπάνθρωπον ὀδυνηρὸν καὶ ἀσχήμονα. εἶτα περάσας σὺν
inhuman painful and shameful then having-crossed with
δυνάμει κατέδραμεν ἐν τοῖς μέρεσι Δύστρας, καὶ πολλὸν
force he-overran in the parts of-Dristra and much
λαὸν συρφετώδη λαβών, ἐν Βλαχίᾳ περάσας πάντας τὸν
people rabble having-taken into Wallachia having-crossed all the
αὐτὸν θάνατον τῶν πάλων τὴν ζωὴν αὐτῶν ἐξεμέτρησε.
same death of-the stakes the life their he-measured-out
καὶ τῶν ἄκρων ἐκείνων εἷς ἀρχηγὸς τοῦ τυράννου
and of-the frontiers those one leader of-the tyrant
θέλων δεῖξαι ἀριστείαν τινά, περάσας εἰς Βλαχίαν σὺν
wishing to-show prowess some having-crossed into Wallachia with
χιλιάσι δέκα Τούρκων, καὶ συμβαλὼν αὐτοῖς ὁ Βλάχος
thousands ten of-Turks and having-engaged them the Vlach
οὓς μὲν ἐν πολέμῳ κτείνας ἔκτεινεν, οὓς δὲ ζῶντας
some indeed in battle having-killed killed others and alive
ἤγρευσεν, πάντας τῷ τοῦ πάλου θανάτῳ, καὶ τὸν
he-caught all to-the of-the stake death and the
ἀρχηγὸν αὐτῶν Χαμζᾶν πικρῶς κατεδίκασεν. τούτων
leader their Hamza bitterly condemned of-these
ἰσθεὶς ὁ τύραννος καὶ πλήρης σκοτοδινίας καὶ ζάλης
having-learned the tyrant and full of-dizziness and of-storm
τυχών, ἁπανταχοῦ συναθροίσας δύναμιν ὑπὲρ τὰς ρν΄
having-become everywhere having-gathered (a)-force beyond the 150
χιλιάδας, τῷ καιρῷ τοῦ ἔαρος ἐξελθὼν ἐκ τῆς
thousands at-the time of-the spring having-gone-out from the(-city)

Ἀδριανοῦ ἦλθεν εἰς Δάνουβιν, κἀκεῖ τὰς σκηνὰς πήξας
of-Hadrian came to (the)-Danube and-there the tents having-pitched
ἔστη ἕως οὗ πᾶσα ἡ δύναμις εἰς ἓν σῶμα γένηται.
stood until — all the force into one body become
ὁ δὲ Βλάχος καὶ αὐτὸς πάντας τοὺς ὑπ᾽ αὐτὸν εἰς
the and Vlach also he all the(-ones) under him into
κλεισούρας καὶ δενδρώδεις τόπους μετοικίσας, καὶ τοὺς
passes and wooded places having-transferred and the
κάμπους ἐρήμους ἀφείς, καὶ ζώων παντοίων τὰ γένη
plains deserted having-left and of-animals all-kinds-of the kinds
ἐν τοῖς ἐνδοτέροις ἐλάσας ὁρίοις τοῖς πρὸς Ἀλανοὺς
into the inner having-driven borders the toward Alans
καὶ Οὔννους, αὐτὸς ἐν ὀχυροῖς ἄλσεσι καὶ δασέσι τόποις
and Huns he in strong groves and thick places
σὺν τῇ ὑπ᾽ αὐτὸν στρατιᾷ διημέρευεν. ὁ δὲ τύραννος
with the under him army spent-the-days the but tyrant
περάσας τὸν Δάνουβιν καὶ ἐπέκεινα ζ΄ ἡμερῶν τόπον
having-crossed the Danube and beyond 7 days' place
ἀνύσας οὐχ εὗρε τὸ οἱονοῦν, ἢ ἄνθρωπον ἢ
having-covered not found the anything-whatever either man or
ζῶον τὸ τυχόν, ἢ τῶν τροφίμων τι ἢ ποτίμων.
animal the chance(-one) or of-the foodstuffs anything or drinkables
φθάσας οὖν ἔν τινι τόπῳ λιβαδιαίῳ καὶ εὐθέτῳ ὁρᾷ
having-arrived then at some place meadowy and suitable he-sees
πάλους πεφυτευμένους μυριαρίθμους, βρίθοντας ἀντὶ
stakes planted myriad-numbered laden instead-of
καρπῶν νεκρὰ σώματα, καὶ τὸν Χαμζᾶν ὃν προείπομεν,
fruits (with)-dead bodies and — Hamza whom we-mentioned
ἐν μέσῳ μετὰ βυσσίνων καὶ κοκκίνων ὧν ἐφόρει
in (the)-midst with fine-linen and scarlet which he-wore

πεπερονημένον ἐν τῷ πάλῳ. ἰδὼν οὖν τὴν ἀπειλὴν
pierced on the stake having-seen then the threat
ταύτην ὁ τύραννος ἐξεπλάγη, καὶ τῇ νυκτὶ φοβηθείς,
this the tyrant was-astounded and in-the night having-feared
ἐν ᾗ ἔπηξε τὰς σκηνάς, τάφρους ἀνήγειρε, καὶ ἐν
in which he-pitched the tents moats he-raised and in
μέσῳ τῶν τάφρων ἔκειτο. ὁ δὲ Βλάχος ὀρθρίσας
(the)-midst of-the moats lay the and Vlach having-risen-early
καὶ τοὺς ὑπ᾽ αὐτὸν καλῶς συνταξάμενος ἔτι σκοτίας
and the(-ones) under him well having-arrayed still darkness
οὔσης κατῆλθε, καὶ τὸ δεξιὸν μέρος τοῦ φοσσάτου τυχὸν
being came-down and the right part of-the army happening
εἰσῆλθεν ἐξαίφνης, καὶ ἕως πρωΐ ὑπὲρ ἀριθμὸν κατέκοψε.
entered suddenly and until morning beyond number cut-down
καὶ πολλοὶ τῶν Τούρκων ἀλλήλους ἐφόνευον, ἕως οὗ
and many of-the Turks each-other killed until —
ἡμέρα διηύγασε. πρωΐας δὲ γενομένης οἱ μὲν Βλάχοι
day dawned morning and having-come the indeed Vlachs
εἰς τὰς μάνδρας αὐτῶν εἰσελθόντες ἐκοιτάσθησαν, ὁ
into the folds their having-gone-in slept the
δὲ τύραννος ἐγερθεὶς κατησχυμένος καὶ περάσας τὸν
but tyrant having-risen shamed and having-crossed the
Δάνουβιν ἦκεν εἰς Ἀδριανούπολιν.
Danube came to Adrianople
Ἐν δὲ τῷ ,ςϡοα΄ ἔτει στόλον ἀπαρτίσας τριήρεων
in and the 6971 year (a)-fleet having-fitted-out of-triremes
καὶ διήρεων ἑξήκοντα καὶ νῆας ζ΄ κατῆλθεν ἐν τῇ
and of-biremes sixty and ships 7 came-down to the
νήσῳ Λέσβῳ Σεπτεβρίῳ μηνί, καὶ αὐτὸς διὰ ξηρᾶς
island Lesbos in-September month and he by land

σὺν δυνάμει. ἐλθὼν οὖν ᾐτήσατο τὴν νῆσον παρὰ
with force having-come then demanded the island from
τοῦ κρατοῦντος Νικολάου τοῦ Γατελούζου, ὃς ὑπῆρχεν
the ruling Niccolò the Gattilusio who was
ἀδελφὸς Δομινίκου τοῦ προηγεμονεύσαντος, τὸν ὃν ὁ
(the)-brother of-Domenico the having-ruled-before — whom the
ῥηθεὶς Νικόλαος κατήγαγε τῆς ἡγεμονίας καὶ ἀπέπνιξεν,
aforesaid Niccolò brought-down from-the rule and strangled
αὐτὸς δὲ ἡγεμὼν κατέστη τῆς Λέσβου τέταρτον ἄγων
he and ruler became — of-Lesbos fourth passing
ἔτος ἐν τῇ ἡγεμονίᾳ. ὁ δὲ Νικόλαος ἀσφαλῶς τὴν
year in the rule — and Niccolò securely —
Μιτυλήνην ἔν τε πολεμικαῖς παρασκευαῖς καὶ ἁρμάτων
Mytilene with both warlike preparations and of-arms
πληθύϊ καὶ τάφρων βυθύνων καὶ χωμάτων ἀνορύξεσι
abundance and of-moats deepenings and of-earthworks diggings
κατασκευάσας, μέσον ἐκάθητο σὺν πολεμισταῖς πλείστοις
having-equipped in-the-midst sat with warriors very-many
ὑπὲρ ἀριθμὸν χιλιάδων πέντε, καὶ συρφετώδη λαὸν σὺν
beyond (the)-number of-thousands five and rabble people with
γυναιξὶ καὶ παιδαρίοις ὑπὲρ ἀριθμὸν χιλιάδων κ΄. περάσας
women and little-children beyond (the)-number of-thousands 20 having-crossed
οὖν ὁ τύραννος ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἁγιασματίου καὶ ζητήσας
then the tyrant from — Hagiasmatin and having-demanded
τὴν πόλιν σὺν τῇ νήσῳ, ἀπεκρίνατο ὁ Νικόλαος „οὐκ
the city with the island answered — Niccolò not
ἔστι δυνατὸν παραδοῦναι τὴν πόλιν καὶ τὴν νῆσον, εἰ
is possible to-hand-over the city and the island if
μὴ πρῶτον αὐτοὶ πολεμικῷ νόμῳ κτανθήσονται.” τότε
not first they by-war's law will-be-killed then

πάλιν τὴν περαίαν διαβὰς ὁ τύραννος ἀφῆκε τόν
again the opposite-shore having-crossed the tyrant left the
αὐτοῦ βεζύριν Μαχμοὺτ τοῦ πολιορκεῖν Μιτυλήνην. καὶ
his vizier Mahmud — to-besiege Mytilene and
δὴ τὰς πετροβόλους σκευὰς ἀντικρὺ παραστήσας καὶ
indeed the stone-throwing engines opposite having-set-up and
πετροβολῶν τὸ ἓν μέρος τῆς πόλεως τὸ λεγόμενον
stoning the one part of-the city the called
Μελανούδιον κατὰ γῆς ἔρριψεν, ὁμοίως καὶ ἐξ ἄλλων
Melanoudion to ground cast likewise also from other
μερῶν τοὺς προμαχῶνας καὶ πύργους. ὁρῶντες οὖν οἱ
parts the battlements and towers seeing then the(-ones)
ἐντὸς
inside

GEORGE SPHRANTZES

ΓΕΩΡΓΙΟΥ ΣΦΡΑΝΤΖΗ ΧΡΟΝΙΚΟΝ ΜΙΚΡΟΝ

The Short Chronicle

Sphrantzes, who ends his life as the monk Gregory, records his birth in 1401 and his baptism at the hands of the holy Thomais, then passes over the years he was too young to know, from Bayezid's fall to Timur onward. Manuel II rebuilds the Hexamilion, and plague kills the author's sister and her family. When Mehmed I dies, the court debates whether to recognize Murad or set up the pretender Mustafa; Mustafa falls, Murad besieges the City in vain, and Manuel suffers a stroke.

Οἰκτρὸς Γεώργιος Σφραντζῆς ὁ καὶ πρωτοβεστιάριος,
wretched George Sphrantzes the(-one) also protovestiarios
Γρηγόριος τάχα μοναχὸς, ταῦτα ἐγράψαμεν ὑπὲρ τῶν
Gregory as-if (a)-monk these(-things) we-wrote about the(-things)
κατ᾽ αὐτὸν καί τινων μερικῶν γενομένων ἐν τῷ τῆς
concerning him and some particular happened in the of-the
ἀθλίας ζωῆς αὐτοῦ χρόνῳ. Ἀπὸ Χριστοῦ γεννήσεως ,αυα΄
wretched life his time from Christ's birth 1401
Καλὸν ἦν μοι εἰ οὐκ ἐγεννήθην, ἢ παιδίον ἀποθανεῖν·
good it-were for-me if not I-had-been-born or (as)-a-child to-die
ἐπειδὴ τοῦτο οὐκ ἐγένετο, ἰστέον ὅτι ἐν ἔτει ,ςϡθ΄
since this not happened (it-is)-to-be-known that in (the)-year 6909
ἐγεννήθην Αὐγούστῳ λ΄, ἡμέρᾳ γ΄· ἀνεγεννήθην δὲ ὑπὸ
I-was-born in-August 30 on-day 3 I-was-reborn and by
τῆς ὁσιωτάτης καὶ ἁγίας Θωμαΐδος, περὶ ἧς ἐν τῷ
the most-holy and saintly Thomais about whom in the
προσήκοντι τόπῳ μέλλομεν διηγήσεσθαι τἀληθές.
fitting place we-are-going to-relate the-truth
,αυβ΄ Καὶ τῇ κη΄ τοῦ Ἰουλίου μηνὸς τοῦ δεκάτου ἔτους
1402 and on-the 28th of-the July month of-the tenth year
ἐσκοτώθη ὁ Ἀμηρᾶς Παϊαζήτης παρὰ τοῦ Τεμήρη, ὃς
was-killed the emir Bayezid by — Timur who

δὴ Παϊαζήτης ἦν πέμπτος αὐθέντης τῆς γενεᾶς αὐτοῦ.
indeed Bayezid was fifth lord of-the line his
Ἐρτογρούλης γὰρ ἦν ὁ πρῶτος· καὶ ὁ δεύτερος Ὀτμάνης,
Ertoghrul for was the first and the second Osman
ἐξ οὗ καὶ Ἀτουμαλίδαι· ὁ τρίτος Ὀρχάνης· ὁ τέταρτος
from whom also (the)-Ottomans the third Orhan the fourth
Μοράτης· ὁ πέμπτος Παϊαζήτης· ὁ ἕκτος Μεχεμέτης·
Murad the fifth Bayezid the sixth Mehmed
ὁ ἕβδομος Μοράτης· ὁ ὄγδοος Μεχεμέτης, ὃς δὴ καὶ
the seventh Murad the eighth Mehmed who indeed also
ἡμᾶς ᾐχμαλώτευσε καὶ ἐξέωσε τῆς Κωνσταντινουπόλεως.
us enslaved and drove-out — from-Constantinople
,αυδ΄ Εἰς τὰς ἀρχὰς οὖν τοῦ ιβ΄ ἔτους ἐπανῆλθεν ἀπὸ
1404 at the beginnings then of-the 12 year returned from
τῆς δύσεως εἰς τὴν Κωνσταντινούπολιν ὁ ἅγιος βασιλεὺς
the west to — Constantinople the holy emperor
κὺρ Μανουὴλ ὁ Παλαιολόγος.
lord Manuel the Palaiologos
,αυε΄ Καὶ τῷ ιγ΄ ἔτει, μηνὶ Φευρουαρίῳ η΄ ἐγεννήθη αὐτῷ
1405 and in-the 13 year in-month February 8th was-born to-him
καὶ ὁ δεύτερος Κωνσταντῖνος, ὃς ἐγεγόνει καὶ βασιλεύς·
also the second Constantine who became also emperor
ἀφ᾽ οὗ δὴ ιβ΄ ἔτους μέχρι καὶ τοῦ κα΄ πολλῶν γενομένων
from when indeed 12 year until also the 21 many having-happened
ἀναγκαίων καὶ μνήμης ἀξίων, λέγω δὴ τῆς εἰς τὴν δύσιν
necessary and of-memory worthy I-mean indeed the into the west
ἀφίξεως τῶν ε΄ υἱῶν Ἀμηρᾶ τοῦ Παϊαζήτη, ἤγουν τοῦ
arrival of-the 5 sons of-emir — Bayezid that-is —
Μουλσουμάνου, τοῦ Μωσῆ, τοῦ Ἰεσσαὶ, τοῦ Μεχεμέτη. καὶ
of-Suleiman — of-Musa — of-Isa — of-Mehmed and

τοῦ Ἰωσούφη, ὃς ἐγεγόνει καὶ Χριστιανὸς καὶ Δημήτριος
— of-Yusuf who became also (a)-Christian and Demetrios
ἐπωνομάσθη· τοῦ θανάτου τοῦ βασιλέως κυροῦ Ἰωάννου
was-named the death of-the emperor lord John
εἰς τὴν Θεσσαλονίκην, καὶ τῆς ἐλεύσεως ἐκεῖ τοῦ ἁγίου
in — Thessalonica and the coming there of-the holy
βασιλέως κὺρ Μανουὴλ, καὶ θείου αὐτοῦ, καὶ τῆς τοῦ
emperor lord Manuel and uncle his and the of-the
αὐτοῦ δεσπότου κὺρ Ἀνδρονίκου εἰς τὴν Θεσσαλονίκην
same despot lord Andronikos in — Thessalonica
καταστάσεως· καὶ τοῦ θανάτου τοῦ δεσπότου κὺρ Θεοδώρου
establishment and the death of-the despot lord Theodore
τοῦ πορφυρογεννήτου εἰς τὸν Μυζηθρᾶν· καὶ τοῦ ἁγίου
the porphyrogennetos at — Mistra and of-the holy
βασιλέως καὶ ἀδελφοῦ αὐτοῦ κὺρ Μανουὴλ εἰς τὸν Μορέαν
emperor and brother his lord Manuel into the Morea
ἐλεύσεως· καὶ θανάτου τοῦ Ἀμηρᾶ Μουλσουμάνου παρὰ τοῦ
coming and death of-the emir Suleiman by the
ἀδελφοῦ αὐτοῦ Μωσῆ· καὶ τῆς τριετοῦς μάχης αὐτοῦ δὴ
brother his Musa and the three-year war his indeed
τοῦ Μωσῆ μετὰ τοῦ βασιλέως τοῦ ἁγίου κὺρ Μανουὴλ·
— of-Musa with the emperor the holy lord Manuel
καὶ τῆς περὶ τὰ μέρη τῆς Λαρίσσου ἐκτυφλώσεως Ὀρχάνη
and the around the parts — of-Larissa blinding of-Orhan
τοῦ υἱοῦ τοῦ Μουλσουμάνου· καὶ τῆς ἐλεύσεως ἀπὸ τῆς
the son — of-Suleiman and the coming from the
ἀνατολῆς εἰς τὴν δύσιν τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ αὐτοῦ Μεχεμέτη
east into the west of-the brother his Mehmed
τοῦ καὶ κὺρ Ἰτζή· καὶ τῆς ἥττης καὶ ἐπιστροφῆς αὐτοῦ
the(-one) also lord Kirişçi and the defeat and return his

εἰς τὴν ἀνατολὴν, καὶ πάλιν ἐλεύσεως αὐτοῦ διὰ τῆς
to the east and again coming his through the
πόλεως εἰς τὴν δύσιν. καὶ τῆς νίκης αὐτοῦ καὶ τοῦ
city into the west and the victory his and the
θανάτου Μωσῆ· ἔτι δὲ καὶ τοῦ δευτέρου υἱοῦ τοῦ ἁγίου
death of-Musa yet and also the second son of-the holy
τοῦ βασιλέως κὺρ Μανουὴλ Κωνσταντίνου τὸν θάνατον
the emperor lord Manuel Constantine the death
ἐν τῇ Μονεμβασίᾳ, ἀλλὰ δὴ καὶ δύο θυγατέρων αὐτοῦ·
in — Monemvasia but indeed also two daughters his
καὶ τῆς γεννήσεως εἰς τὴν πόλιν τοῦ αὐθεντοπούλου κὺρ
and the birth in the city of-the young-lord lord
Μιχαὴλ, καὶ τοῦ θανάτου αὐτοῦ ὑπὸ λοιμώδους νοσήματος·
Michael and the death his from pestilent disease
καὶ τοῦ θανάτου ὁμοίως τοῦ Τζαλαπῆ κὺρ Δημητρίου·
and the death likewise — of-Çelebi lord Demetrios
καὶ τῆς γεννήσεως τοῦ αὐθεντοπούλου κὺρ Δημητρίου, καὶ
and the birth of-the young-lord lord Demetrios and
τοῦ αὐθεντοπούλου κὺρ Θωμᾶ, καὶ ἄλλων τινῶν μερικῶν
the young-lord lord Thomas and other some particular
ἀναγκαίων. Ταῦτα δὴ πάντα διά τὸ τῆς ἡλικίας μου
necessary(-things) these(-things) indeed all because-of the of-the age my
ἀτελὲς πάντη οὐ καλῶς εἰδότος μου καὶ ἀκριβῶς, ἐν ᾧ
incompleteness altogether not well knowing I and exactly in what
δὴ χρόνῳ καὶ μηνὶ ἐγένοντο καὶ πῶς, σιωπῇ παραλείπω.
indeed time and month they-happened and how in-silence I-pass-over

υιγ΄ Τὸν δὲ Ἰούλιον μῆνα τοῦ κα΄ ἔτους ἐξελθὼν
(1)413 the and July month of-the 21 year having-gone-out
ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως ἀπῆλθεν εἰς τὴν νῆσον Θάσον ὁ ἅγιος
from the city went to the island Thasos the holy
βασιλεὺς κὺρ Μανουήλ.
emperor lord Manuel
υιδ΄ Καὶ ἀπῆρεν αὐτὴν τὸν Σεπτέβριον τοῦ κβ΄ ἔτους.
(1)414 and he-took it the September of-the 22 year
Εἶτ᾽ ἀπ᾽ ἐκεῖ ἀπῆλθεν εἰς τὴν Θεσσαλονίκην καὶ εἰς τὸν
then from there he-went to — Thessalonica and to the
Μορέαν, καὶ ἔκτισε τὸ Ἑξαμίλιον.
Morea and built the Hexamilion
υιε΄ Τῷ κγ΄ ἔτει Μαρτίῳ γὰρ ἔσωσεν ἐν τῷ λιμένι
(1)415 in-the 23 year in-March for he-arrived in the harbor
τῶν Κεγχρεῶν ὀνομαζομένῳ. Καὶ τῇ η΄ τοῦ Ἀπριλλίου
— of-Kenchreai named and on-the 8th of-the April
μηνὸς ἤρξατο ἀνακαθαίρειν καὶ ἀνοικοδομεῖν αὐτὸ δὴ
month he-began to-clear and to-rebuild it indeed
τὸ Ἑξαμίλιον, ὅπερ ἔνι τὸ μῆκος οὐργυιὰς, γω΄· ἀνέστησε
the Hexamilion which is the length fathoms 3800 he-raised
δὲ πύργους ἐπ᾽ αὐτῷ ρνγ΄. Εὑρέθησαν καὶ γράμματα
and towers on it 153 were-found also letters
ἐν μαρμάρῳ λέγοντα οὕτως, «Φῶς ἐκ φωτὸς, Θεὸς
on marble saying thus light from light God
ἀληθινὸς ἐκ Θεοῦ ἀληθινοῦ, φυλάξῃ τὸν αὐτοκράτορα
true from God true may-be-guard the autocrat
Ἰουστινιανὸν, καὶ τὸν πιστὸν αὐτοῦ δοῦλον Βικτωρῆνον, καὶ
Justinian and the faithful his servant Victorinus and
πάντας τοὺς ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι οἰκοῦντας ἐκ Θεοῦ ζῶντας.»
all the(-ones) in — Hellas dwelling from God living

υις΄ Καὶ τῷ κδ΄ ἔτει μηνὶ Μαρτίῳ ἐπανέστρεψαν εἰς
(1)416 and in-the 24 year in-month March they-returned to
τὴν πόλιν· ἐν ᾧ μηνὶ μετὰ τὴν ἄφιξιν αὐτοῦ δὴ τοῦ
the city in which month after the arrival his indeed of-the
ἁγίου βασιλέως καὶ ὁ πατριάρχης κὺρ Εὐθύμιος ἀπέθανε·
holy emperor also the patriarch lord Euthymios died
καὶ τῇ κα΄ Μαΐου τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους ἐγεγόνει πατριάρχης
and on-the 21st of-May of-the same year became patriarch
ὁ Ἐφέσου κὺρ Ἰωσήφ.
the(-one) of-Ephesus lord Joseph
υιζ΄ Καὶ τῷ κε΄ ἀπῆλθεν εἰς τὸν Μορέαν ὁ βασιλεὺς κὺρ
(1)417 and in-the 25 went to the Morea the emperor lord
Ἰωάννης ἐν ὥρᾳ τοῦ φθεινοπώρου, ἐν ᾗ δὴ καιρῷ
John in (the)-season of-the autumn in which indeed time
εἰς τὴν Θεσσαλονίκην διερχόμενος τὸν πλαστὸν υἱὸν τοῦ
to — Thessalonica passing-through the false son —
Παϊαζήτου ἐκείνου τὸν Μουσταφᾶν ἀπῆρε διωκόμενον παρὰ
of-Bayezid that — Mustafa he-took being-pursued by
τοῦ τάχα ἀδελφοῦ αὐτοῦ Μεχεμέτη, καὶ εἰς τὴν Λῆμνον
the as-if brother his Mehmed and to — Lemnos
ἀπέστειλε, μετέπειτα δὲ εἰς τὸν Μυζηθρᾶν. Ἐν δὲ τῷ
sent(-him) afterward and to — Mistra in and the
χειμῶνι τοῦ αὐτοῦ δὴ ἔτους, θανατικοῦ γενομένου ἐν τῇ
winter of-the same indeed year (a)-plague having-happened on the
Μαύρῃ θαλάσσῃ καὶ φαμιλικῶς εὑρισκομένων εἰς κάστρον
Black sea and with-their-household being in castle
ἓν τῶν ἐκεῖσε, κεφαλατεύοντες ὁ γαμβρός μου Γρηγόριος
one of-the there governing the brother-in-law my Gregory
ὁ Παλαιολόγος ὁ Μαμωνᾶς, ἀνὴρ ἄριστος, υἱὸς μεγάλου
the Palaiologos the Mamonas (a)-man excellent son of-(the)-grand

δουκὸς τοῦ Μαμωνᾶ, καὶ αὐθέντης ποτὲ τῆς Μονεμβασίας
duke — Mamonas and lord once — of-Monemvasia
καὶ τῶν περὶ αὐτήν· ἔτι δὲ καὶ ἡ ἀδελφή μου καὶ
and of-the(-parts) around her yet and also the sister my and
γυνὴ αὐτοῦ καὶ παιδίον ἓν αὐτῶν θῆλυ ἀπέθανεν, πρῶτον
wife his and child one their female died first
τὸ παιδίον, καὶ εἰς ζ΄ ἡμέρας τοῦ παιδὸς ὁ πατὴρ αὐτοῦ,
the child and in 7 days of-the child the father its
καὶ εἰς ζ΄ ἡμέρας τοῦ πατρὸς ἡ μήτηρ αὐτοῦ· ἔτι δὲ
and in 7 days of-the father the mother its yet and
καὶ ἓξ τῶν ὑποχειρίων αὐτῶν ἀνδρῶν τε καὶ γυναικῶν·
also six of-the subject their men both and women
ἐναπολειφθέντων δὲ δύο καὶ μόνων τῶν αὐτῶν, ἐλθόντες
having-been-left and two and only of-the same having-come
ἐν τῇ πόλει εἶπον ἐν μιᾷ φωνῇ ταῦτα τοὺς ἀθλίους μου
to the city told with one voice these(-things) the wretched my
γενέτας, οἳ καὶ ἀλλοτρόπως ἀπέθανον ἀκούσαντες τοῦτο,
parents who also otherwise died having-heard this
εἰ καὶ οὐκ ἀπέθανον, ὡς τελέως ἀπὸ τούτου μετέπειτα
if even not they-died as completely from this afterward
καὶ ἀσθενεῖς, ὅπερ ἦν καὶ αἴτιον τοῦ μὴ ἐλθεῖν τὸν
also sick which was also (the)-cause — not to-come the(-one)
γεννήσαντά με εἰς τὸν Μορέαν μετὰ τοῦ αὐθεντοπούλου
having-begotten me to the Morea with the young-lord
κὺρ Θωμᾶ εἰς τάξιν κατὰ αὐτοῦ, καὶ ἐμοῦ μετ᾽ αὐτοῦ
lord Thomas in rank of him and of-me with him
εἰς ὑπηρεσίαν ἐπὶ τραπεζίου καὶ κελλιώτου αὐτοῦ, ὡς
for service at table and chamberlain his as
ὡρίσθημεν παρὰ τοῦ ἁγίου βασιλέως τοῦ πατρὸς τοῦ
we-were-appointed by the holy emperor the father of-the

ῥηθέντος αὐθεντοπούλου, καὶ ἡτοιμαζόμεθα· καὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ ὅτι
mentioned young-lord and we-were-preparing and from the that
ὁ μὲν ἐμοῦ πρῶτος ἀδελφὸς ἦν εἰς τὸν Μορέαν μετὰ τοῦ
the indeed my first brother was in the Morea with the
βασιλέως· ὁ δὲ μετ' ἐμὲ ἕτερος, ὡς ἐπῆλθεν ὁ θάνατος
emperor the and after me other when came the death
τῶν ἀδελφῶν αὐτοῦ, ἀφεὶς καὶ πατέρα καὶ μητέρα καὶ
of-the brothers his having-left both father and mother and
ἀδελφοὺς, εἰς τὴν τοῦ Χαρσιανίτου λεγομένην μονὴν, ἐν
brothers in the of-the Charsianites called monastery in
ᾗ ἦν καὶ ὁ κατ' ἀλήθειαν διδάσκαλος κὺρ Ἰωσὴφ, γέγονε
which was also the in truth teacher lord Joseph became
καλόγερος. Τοῦ δ' αὐτοῦ θανάτου γενομένου περὶ τὸ ἔαρ
(a)-monk of-the and same plague having-happened about the spring
καὶ τὸ θέρος εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἐν μηνὶ Αὐγούστῳ ἀπέθανε
and the summer in the city in month August died
καὶ ἡ δέσποινα κυρὰ Ἄννα ἡ ἀπὸ τῆς Ῥωσσίας
also the despoina lady Anna the(-one) from — Russia
λοιμώδει νόσῳ, καὶ ἐτάφη ἐν τῇ τοῦ Λιβὸς μονῇ.
of-pestilent disease and was-buried in the of-the Lips monastery
υιη΄ Καὶ εἰς τὰς ἀρχὰς τοῦ κς΄ ἔτους ἐστάλη καὶ
(1)418 and at the beginnings of-the 26 year was-sent also
εἰς τὸν Μορέαν παρὰ τοῦ ἁγίου βασιλέως καὶ πατρὸς
to the Morea by the holy emperor and father
αὐτοῦ καὶ ὁ αὐθεντόπουλος κὺρ Θωμᾶς· ἐν ᾧ δὴ
his also the young-lord lord Thomas in which indeed
χρόνῳ ἐπανέστρεψε καὶ εἰς τὴν πόλιν καὶ ὁ βασιλεὺς
time returned also to the city also the emperor
κὺρ Ἰωάννης· καὶ ἐμὲ ὁ βασιλεὺς ὁ ἅγιος καὶ πατὴρ
lord John and me the emperor the holy and father

αὐτοῦ εἰς τὸ κελλίον αὐτοῦ προσηγάγετο Μαρτίῳ ιζ΄,
his into the chamber his brought on-March 17th
ὑπάρχοντός μου χρόνων ις΄, ἐκείνου δὲ τοῦ ἁγίου ξθ΄.
being I years 16 of-him and the holy 69
υιθ΄ Καὶ τῷ κζ΄ ἔτει ἐν μηνὶ Νοεμβρίῳ ἦλθεν εἰς τὴν πόλιν
(1)419 and in-the 27 year in month November came to the city
καὶ ἡ δέσποινα κυρὰ Σοφία, ἡ τοῦ Μόντες Φερράντες
also the despoina lady Sophia the — of-Monte Ferrato
μαρκεσίου θυγάτηρ. Καὶ τῇ ιθ΄ τοῦ Ἰαννουαρίου τοῦ
marquis daughter and on-the 19th of-the January of-the
αὐτοῦ ἔτους εὐλογήθη αὐτὴν, καὶ ἐστέφθη καὶ βασιλεὺς
same year was-wed her and was-crowned also emperor
ὁ κὺρ Ἰωάννης ἐν τῇ ἁγίᾳ Σοφίᾳ· ἐν ᾗ δὴ στέψει
the lord John in the holy Sophia at which indeed crowning
ἐγεγόνει ὄντως ἑορτῶν ἑορτὴ καὶ πανήγυρις πανηγύρεων.
there-was truly of-feasts (a)-feast and festival of-festivals
υκ΄ Καὶ τῷ κη΄ ἔτει ἦλθεν ὁ Ἀμηρᾶς ὁ καὶ κὺρ
(1)420 and in-the 28 year came the emir the(-one) also lord
Ἰτζῆς καὶ Μεχεμέτης ἵνα ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως περάσῃ εἰς
Kirişçi and Mehmed that from the city he-cross to
τὴν ἀνατολήν· καὶ προμαθόντες ὡς ἐν μυστηρίῳ ἀπὸ
the east and having-learned-beforehand as in secret from
τῶν ἐκείνου, ὅτι ὑπάγει ἵνα τὰ τῆς ἀνατολῆς
the(-men) his that he-goes that the(-things) of-the east
διορθώσῃ. καὶ, ὡς ἂν ἐπιστρέψῃ. ἔχει σκοπὸν καὶ
he-set-right and as-soon-as — he-return he-has (the)-aim and
μελέτην ἐλθεῖν κατὰ τῆς πόλεως, πάντες οἱ τοῦ βασιλέως
purpose to-come against the city all the of-the emperor
τοῦ ἁγίου ἐμπιστευθέντες τὸ μυστήριον ἄρχοντες καὶ τῶν
the holy entrusted-with the secret lords and of-the

ἱερομονάχων παρώτρυνον καὶ ἐβούλευον τῷ βασιλεῖ ἵνα
hieromonks urged and counseled the emperor that
πιάσῃ αὐτόν· ἐκεῖνος δὲ οὐ κατεπείσθη ποτὲ, λέγων, Οὐκ
he-seize him he but not was-persuaded ever saying not
ἀθετῶ τὸν ὅρκον ὃν πρὸς ἐκεῖνον ἐποιησάμην, ἂν
I-break the oath which to him I-made even-if
ἐβεβαιούμην καὶ ὅτι, καὶ ἂν ἔλθῃ, μέλλει αἰχμαλωτεύσειν
I-were-certain also that even if he-come he-is-going to-enslave
ἡμᾶς· εἰ δὲ πάλιν ἐκεῖνος ἀθετήσῃ τοὺς ὅρκους του,
us if but again he break the oaths his
ἀπέμεινεν εἰς τὸν Θεὸν τὸν πολλὰ πλεῖον δυνάμενον
it-remained to — God the(-one) much more able
ἐκείνου· διὰ ταύτην δὲ τὴν αἰτίαν οὐδέ τινα τῶν υἱῶν
than-him for this and the reason not-even any of-the sons
αὐτοῦ ἔστειλέν εἰς ἐνάντησιν αὐτοῦ δὴ τοῦ ἀσεβοῦς,
his he-sent to meeting him indeed the impious
ἀλλὰ μόνους τὸν ἄριστον ἄνδρα Δημήτριον τὸν Λεοντάριν,
but only the excellent man Demetrios the Leontaris
Ἰσαάκιον τὸν Ἀσάνην, καὶ Μανουὴλ πρωτοστράτορα
Isaac the Asanes and Manuel protostrator
τὸν Καντακουζηνὸν, μετὰ πολλῶν ἀρχοντοπούλων καὶ
— Kantakouzenos with many young-lords and
στρατιωτῶν καὶ δώρων· οἳ καὶ συνήντησαν αὐτῷ περὶ
soldiers and gifts who also met him about
τὰ Κουτουλοῦ, καὶ ἦλθον μετ' ἐκείνου ἕως τὸ
the(-place) Koutoulou and came with him as-far-as the
Διπλοκιόνιον, ὅλην δηλονότι τὴν ὁδὸν ὁμιλῶν μετὰ τοῦ
Double-Column all namely the road conversing with —
Λεοντάρι· ἐκεῖσε δὲ εἰς τὸ Διπλοκιόνιον εὑρεθέντες καὶ ὁ
Leontaris there and at the Double-Column being-found also the

βασιλεὺς ὁ ἅγιος καὶ οἱ υἱοὶ αὐτοῦ μετὰ ἑνὸς κατέργου
emperor the holy and the sons his with one galley
ἵνα περάσῃ ἐκεῖνον, καὶ ἐμβὰς εἰς αὐτὸ, εἰς τὴν
that he-take-across him and having-embarked in it in the
θάλασσαν μέσον ἐχαιρετήθησαν πρὸς ἀλλήλους ἀπὸ τὰ
sea middle greeted to each-other from the
κάτεργα, καὶ ὁμιλοῦντες ἀπῆλθον μέχρι εἰς τὸν πέρα
galleys and conversing went as-far-as to the opposite
τόπον τῆς ἀνατολῆς, ὅπερ νῦν Σκουτάριον ὀνομάζεται,
place of-the east which now Scutari is-named
πρότερον δὲ Χρυσόπολις· καὶ ἐκεῖνος μὲν ἐξελθὼν ἀπὸ
formerly and Chrysopolis and he indeed having-gone-out from
τοῦ κατέργου ἀνέβη εἰς τένδας ἃς αὐτῷ προητοίμασαν· οἱ
the galley went-up to tents which for-him they-had-prepared the
δὲ βασιλεῖς μετὰ τῶν κατέργων τρώγοντες καὶ πίνοντες
and emperors with the galleys eating and drinking
καὶ ἀποστολὰς τροφίμους πρὸς ἀλλήλους ἀποστέλλοντες,
and dispatches of-food to each-other sending
περὶ τὸν ἑσπερινὸν ἐκεῖνος μὲν καβαλικεύσας ἀπῆλθεν
about the evening he indeed having-mounted went
τὴν ὁδὸν τὴν περὶ τὴν Νικομήδειαν φέρουσαν· οἱ δὲ
the road the toward — Nikomedeia leading the and
βασιλεῖς ἐπανέστρεψαν οἴκαδε. Τὸ δὲ ἔαρ τοῦ αὐτοῦ
emperors returned home the and spring of-the same
ἔτους ἐπαναστρέψαντος εἰς τὴν δύσιν διὰ τῆς ὁδοῦ τῆς
year having-returned to the west by the road —
Καλλιπόλεως ἀπῆλθεν εἰς τὴν Ἀδριανόπολιν· ὁ δὲ ἅγιος
of-Gallipoli he-went to — Adrianople the and holy
βασιλεὺς ἑτοιμάσας τὸν Λεοντάριν Δημήτριον ἔστειλε
emperor having-made-ready — Leontaris Demetrios sent(-him)

πρὸς ἐκεῖνον, ἵνα καὶ περὶ τῶν προμελετωμένων μάθῃ
to him that also about the(-things) being-planned he-learn
καὶ προμηνύσῃ καὶ ἐκεῖνον ἐλέγξῃ διὰ τῆς καλῆς ἀγάπης
and forewarn and him reprove by the good love
καὶ τιμῆς ἧς πρὸς ἐκεῖνον ἐπεδείξαντο, καὶ διὰ τοῦ
and honor which to him they-showed both by the
περάματος καὶ διὰ τοῦ τοιούτου ἀποκρισιαρικίου, τοῦ
crossing and by the such embassy of-the
προσώπου λέγω καὶ τῶν δώρων ὧν προσεκόμιζεν. Ἴδεν
person I-mean and of-the gifts which he-brought saw
οὖν αὐτὸν ὁ Ἀμηρᾶς μετὰ τιμῆς καὶ ἀγάπης ὅτι πλείστης,
then him the emir with honor and love as very-great
καὶ τέλος εἶπε πρὸς αὐτόν· Ἔχω ἡμέρας ὅτι οὐχ ὑγιῶς
and at-last said to him I-have days that not well
ἔχω· ἅμα θέλω γενῆν καλὰ, καὶ θέλομεν φάγειν καὶ πιεῖν
I-am as-soon-as I-will become well and we-will eat and drink
ὁμοῦ καὶ ὁμιλήσειν· ἐκεῖνος δὲ μετὰ τρεῖς ἡμέρας ἀπέθανε.
together and converse he and after three days died
Καὶ τὸν μὲν Λεοντάριν τὸ τυχὸν οὐκ ἐποίησαν, ἀλλ' ἦν
and — indeed Leontaris the least not they-did but he-was
εἰς τὴν κατούναν αὐτοῦ, καὶ τάχα θαυμάζων πῶς οὐδὲν
in the camp his and as-if marveling how not
προσκαλεῖται αὐτὸν ὁ αὐθέντης, ἵνα καὶ τὰς δουλείας
summons him the lord that also the services
αὐτοῦ ἀκούσῃ· τούτου μαθόντος τὸν θάνατον αὐτοῦ κατ'
his he-hear this(-man) having-learned the death his at
αὐτὴν δὴ σχεδὸν τὴν ὥραν, ἐπειδὴ τὰς στράτας ἔκλεισε
very indeed nearly the hour since the roads he-closed
κρυφίως τὰς φερούσας εἰς τὴν πόλιν, καὶ πολλοὺς
secretly the(-ones) leading to the city and many

γραμματοκομιστὰς ἀποστείλας ὁ Λεοντάρις, οὐδὲν τοὺς
letter-carriers having-sent — Leontaris not them
ἀφῆκαν νὰ διέλθουν, καὶ ἡμέραι παρῆλθον, ἰδοὺ ἀπὸ
they-let that they-pass and days passed behold from
τούτου τὸ κατὰ τῆς πόλεως ἀπεκαλύφθη μυστήριον, καὶ
this the against the city was-revealed secret and
θροῦς μέγας ἐγένετο καὶ βουλὴ καὶ μελέτη, καὶ πολλοὺς
(a)-murmur great arose and counsel and deliberation and many
ἐλέγχους ὁ ἅγιος ἔλαβε βασιλεὺς παρὰ τῶν βουλευόντων
reproaches the holy received emperor from the(-men) counseling
ἵνα πιάσῃ αὐτὸν, εἰς τὴν μονὴν τῆς Περιβλέπτου δι᾽
that he-seize him at the monastery of-the Peribleptos because-of
αἰτίαν θανατικοῦ εὑρισκομένου· μόλις οὖν ποτε δι᾽ ἄλλης
(the)-reason of-plague being-found scarcely then ever by another
ὁδοῦ τῆς εἰς τὴν Μεσημβρίαν ἀπαγούσης στείλας ὁ
road the(-one) to — Mesembria leading having-sent —
Λεοντάρις ἄνθρωπον, καὶ ἀπ᾽ ἐκεῖ διὰ θαλάσσης ἐλθόντος,
Leontaris (a)-man and from there by sea having-come
ἔφερε γραφὴν ὅτι ὁ Ἀμηρᾶς ἀπέθανε· καὶ ἐγένετο τοῦτο
he-brought (a)-letter that the emir died and happened this
δὴ τὸ, «Ἑσπέρας αὐλισθήσεται κλαυθμὸς καὶ εἰς τὸ
indeed the at-evening shall-lodge weeping and in the
πρωῒ ἀγαλλίασις·» καὶ ἰδοὺ ἔπεσον εἰς ἑτέραν φροντίδα
morning rejoicing and behold they-fell into other care
καὶ βουλὴν καὶ μελέτην, πότερον νὰ ἔχουσι (πρὸς) τὸν
and counsel and deliberation whether that they-have toward the
υἱὸν αὐτοῦ τὸν Μουράτην ἀγάπην καὶ νὰ παραχωρήσωσιν
son his — Murad love and that they-concede
εἶναι αὐτὸν αὐθέντην, ὡς καὶ τὰ ὁρκωμοτικὰ αὐτῶν
to-be him lord as also the sworn-treaties their

διελάμβανον, ἢ νὰ φέρωσι τὸν Μουσταφᾶν ἀπὸ τοῦ
stated or that they-bring — Mustafa from —
Μυζηθρᾶ, καὶ ποιήσωσιν αὐτὸν αὐθέντην εἰς τὴν δύσιν,
Mistra and make him lord in the west
καὶ ὁ Μουράτης ἔνι εἰς τὴν ἀνατολὴν αὐθέντης· τοῦ μὲν
and — Murad is in the east lord of-the indeed
ἁγίου βασιλέως καὶ πατρὸς τὸν πρῶτον βουλευομένου καὶ
holy emperor and father the first counseling and
κρίνοντος δικαίως ἐκ πολλῶν αἰτιῶν· τοῦ δὲ υἱοῦ αὐτοῦ
judging rightly for many reasons of-the and son his
καὶ τοῦ Καντακουζηνοῦ Δημητρίου ὅτι νὰ ποιήσουν τὸν
and — of-Kantakouzenos Demetrios that that they-make the
δεύτερον, καὶ ὅτι δίδη τους καὶ τὴν Καλλίπολιν, μόλις
second and that he-give them also — Gallipoli scarcely
δέ ποτε οἱονεὶ ὡς κατὰ παραχώρησιν δέδωκεν ἐξουσίαν
and ever as-it-were as by concession gave authority
ὁ ἅγιος βασιλεὺς τῷ υἱῷ αὐτοῦ, «Ὡς θέλεις, ἐπειπὼν,
the holy emperor to-the son his as you-wish having-said
ποίησον· ἐγὼ γάρ εἰμι, υἱέ μου, καὶ γέρων καὶ ἀσθενὴς
do I for am son my both old and sick
καὶ ἐγγὺς τοῦ θανάτου· τὴν δὲ βασιλείαν καὶ τὰ
and near to-the death the and empire and the(-things)
αὐτῆς δέδωκα πρὸς σὲ, καὶ ποίησον ὡς θέλεις.»
of-her I-have-given to you and do as you-wish
υκα΄ Καὶ ἐν μηνὶ Σεπτεβρίῳ τοῦ κθ΄ ἔτους μετὰ κατέργων
(1)421 and in month September of-the 29 year with galleys
ἀπελθόντος εἰς τὴν Καλλίπολιν τοῦ βασιλέως κὺρ Ἰωάννου
having-gone to — Gallipoli the emperor lord John
Ἀμηρᾶν τὸν Μουσταφᾶν φέρων ἀπὸ τοῦ Μορέως αὐθέντην
(as)-emir — Mustafa bringing from the Morea (as)-lord

ἐξέβαλεν εἰς δύσιν, καὶ ἡ Καλλίπολις αὐτὸν προσεκύνησε·
put-ashore in (the)-west and — Gallipoli him did-obeisance-to
καὶ μετά τινας ἡμέρας ζητηθεῖσα παρὰ τοῦ βασιλέως,
and after some days having-been-demanded by the emperor
τάχα κατὰ τὰς ὑποσχέσεις ἀπεκρίνατο, Πάντες οἱ
as-if according-to the promises he-answered all the
Τοῦρκοι λέγουσιν ὅτι ἡ πίστις ἡμῶν ἡ Καλλίπολις
Turks say that the faith our — Gallipoli
ἔνι, καὶ οὐδὲν ἐμπορεῖ νὰ τὴν δώσωμεν, πολλὰ τοῦ
is and not it-is-possible that her we-give much —
Μουράτη ἀπὸ τὴν ἀνατολὴν δι᾽ ἀποκρισιαρίων δεομένου
Murad from the east through envoys begging
καὶ τάσσοντος. Περὶ δὲ τὰς ἀρχὰς τοῦ χειμῶνος τοῦ
and offering about and the beginnings of-the winter of-the
αὐτοῦ ἔτους περάσαντος τοῦ Παϊαζήτου ἀπὸ τὸ ἐπάνω
same year having-crossed — Bayezid from the upper
στενὸν εἰς τὴν δύσιν, ἀνδρὸς χρησίμου Μπελαρμπεῖ καὶ
strait into the west (a)-man useful beylerbey and
βιζίρου ὄντος τοῦ πατρὸς τοῦ Μουράτη, καὶ τὴν Ἄγκυραν
vizier being of-the father — of-Murad and — Ankara
ἔχοντος κεφαλατίκιον, εἰς τὸ, ἂν δυνηθῇ, νὰ κρατήσῃ
having (as)-governorship for the if he-be-able that he-hold
εἰς τὴν ἐξουσίαν τοῦ Μουράτη τὴν δύσιν δηλονότι· καὶ
in the power — of-Murad the west namely and
τοῦ Μουσταφᾶ πάλιν ἀπελθόντος ἀπὸ τὴν Καλλίπολιν,
— Mustafa again having-gone from — Gallipoli
ἐπίασεν αὐτὸν δὴ τὸν Παϊαζήτην καὶ τὸν ἐσκότωσε, καὶ
seized him indeed — Bayezid and him killed and
τὴν εἰς τὴν δύσιν πᾶσαν ἀρχὴν τῶν ἀσεβῶν ἐκυρίευσεν·
the in the west all rule of-the impious mastered

καὶ πάλιν ἐπιστρέψας ὁ Μουσταφᾶς εἰς τὴν Καλλίπολιν
and again having-returned — Mustafa to — Gallipoli
τῷ αὐτῷ ἔτει ἐπέρασεν εἰς τὴν ἀνατολὴν κατὰ τοῦ
in-the same year crossed into the east against the
ἀνεψιοῦ αὐτοῦ Μουράτη εἰς τὴν Προῦσαν εὑρισκομένου, καὶ
nephew his Murad in — Prousa being and
ἡττηθεὶς ἐπανέστρεψεν εἰς τὴν δύσιν. Καὶ τὸ θέρος
having-been-defeated returned to the west and the summer
τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους ἐπέρασεν, καὶ αὐτὸς δὴ ὁ Μουράτης
of-the same year crossed also he indeed — Murad
μετὰ Γενουϊτικῶν καραβίων, καὶ διώξας τὸν θεῖον αὐτοῦ
with Genoese ships and having-pursued the uncle his
ἔφθασε καὶ ἐσκότωσε περὶ τὰς ἀρχὰς τοῦ λ΄ ἔτους.
overtook(-him) and killed(-him) about the beginnings of-the 30 year
υκβ΄ Καὶ τῇ η΄ τοῦ Ἰουνίου τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους ἔστειλε καὶ
(1)422 and on-the 8th of-the June of-the same year he-sent and
ἀπέκλεισε τὴν πόλιν διὰ τοῦ Μιχάλμπεϊ· καὶ τῇ ιε΄
shut-in the city through — Mihal-beg and on-the 15th
τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἦλθε καὶ ὁ Μουράτης καὶ αὐθέντης αὐτοῦ, καὶ
of-the same came also — Murad also lord his and
ἐπολιόρκουν τὴν πόλιν, φέρων μετ᾽ αὐτοῦ καὶ δεσμίους καὶ
they-besieged the city bringing with him also bound also
τοὺς ἀποκρισιαρίους, οὓς προαπέστειλαν εἰς ἐκεῖνον διὰ
the envoys whom they-had-sent-ahead to him for
κατάστασιν ἀγάπης, Δημήτριον τὸν Καντακουζηνὸν καὶ
(a)-settlement of-love Demetrios the Kantakouzenos and
Ματθαῖον τὸν Λάσκαριν καὶ τὸν γραμματικὸν Ἄγγελον
Matthew the Laskaris and the secretary Angelos

τὸν Φιλομμάτην· καὶ τῇ κβ΄ τοῦ Αὐγούστου μηνὸς
the Philommates and on-the 22nd of-the August month
ἐπολέμησεν αὐτὴν δὴ τὴν πόλιν καθολικὸν πόλεμον.
he-attacked her indeed the city (with)-general assault
υκγ΄ Καὶ τῇ ς΄ τοῦ Σεπτεβρίου μηνὸς τοῦ λα΄ ἔτους
(1)423 and on-the 6th of-the September month of-the 31 year
ἀπῆλθεν ἄπρακτος ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως βοηθείᾳ Θεοῦ· καὶ
he-went-away unsuccessful from the city by-help of-God and
τῇ λ΄ τοῦ αὐτοῦ μηνὸς ἦλθεν ὁ Μουσταφόπουλος καὶ
on-the 30th of-the same month came — young-Mustafa also
ἀδελφὸς αὐτοῦ δὴ τοῦ Μουράτη καὶ ἐπέρασεν εἰς τὴν
brother his indeed — of-Murad and crossed to the
πόλιν καὶ ἔπεσεν ἔξω εἰς τὸν αὐθεντικὸν περίβολον· καὶ
city and lodged outside in the lordly enclosure and
ἐπὶ τὴν αὔριον τῇ α΄ Ὀκτωβρίου ἦλθεν εἰς προσκύνησιν
on the morrow on-the 1st of-October came for obeisance
τῶν βασιλέων· καὶ τῇ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ μετὰ τὸ ἄριστον
to-the emperors and on-the same day after the lunch
ἐγένετο τὸ τῆς ἡμιπληξίας νόσημα τῷ ἁγίῳ βασιλεῖ κὺρ
came the of-the stroke disease to-the holy emperor lord
Μανουὴλ, ὃν ἰδόντες οἱ ἀπὸ τῆς ἀνατολῆς μετὰ τοῦ
Manuel whom having-seen the from the east with —
Μουσταφοπούλου Τοῦρκοι καὶ θαυμάσαντες καὶ ἀπ᾽ αὐτῆς
young-Mustafa Turks and having-marveled and from very
μόνης τῆς θεωρίας αὐτοῦ μετὰ θαύματος ἔλεγον ὅτι τὸν
alone the sight his with wonder said that the
τῆς πίστεως αὐτῶν ἀρχηγὸν Μαχούμετ ὁμοιάζει· ὡς καὶ ὁ
of-the faith their leader Muhammad he-resembles as also the
ποτὲ Παϊαζήτης καὶ ἐχθρὸς αὐτοῦ εἴρηκεν, ὅτι τὸν βασιλέα
once Bayezid also enemy his said that the emperor

καὶ ὁποῦ οὐδὲν γνωρίζει αὐτὸν καὶ ἀπὸ μόνης τῆς αὐτοῦ
even who not knows him also from alone the his
θεωρίας θέλει εἰπεῖν ὅτι «Αὐτὸς τυχένει νὰ ἔνι βασιλεύς»·
sight will say that he happens that he-be emperor
ὁ δὲ Μουσταφόπουλος πλημμελήσας καὶ πλείους ἡμέρας
— but young-Mustafa having-erred also more days
εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἀπὸ τὸ συμβὰν εἰς τὸν βασιλέα τὸν ἅγιον
in the city from the happening to the emperor the holy
τέλος ἀπῆλθεν μέχρι καὶ τῆς Σηλυμβρίας καὶ μικρὸν
at-last went as-far-as even — Selymbria and (a)-little
διατρίψας ἐπανέστρεψεν εἰς τὴν πόλιν καὶ περάσας
having-stayed returned to the city and having-crossed
ἀπῆλθεν εἰς τὴν Προῦσαν· τὸ δὲ ἔαρ πάλιν τοῦ αὐτοῦ
went to — Prousa the and spring again of-the same
ἔτους ἐπέρασε καὶ ὁ ἀδελφὸς αὐτοῦ κατ' αὐτοῦ εἰς τὴν
year crossed also the brother his against him to the
ἀνατολὴν καὶ ἐσκότωσεν αὐτὸν προδοσίᾳ τῶν ἰδίων αὐτοῦ·
east and killed him by-treachery of-the own his
καὶ τὸν Μάϊον τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους ἐχάλασε καὶ ὁ Τουραχάνης
and the May of-the same year destroyed also — Turahan
τὸ Ἐξαμίλιον εἰς τὸν Μορέαν καὶ πολλοὺς τῶν Ἀλβανιτῶν
the Hexamilion in the Morea and many of-the Albanians
ἐσκότωσεν· καὶ τὸ θέρος τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους ἔφυγεν ὁ
killed and the summer of-the same year fled the
αὐθεντόπουλος κὺρ Δημήτριος μετὰ Ἱλαρίωνος Ντώρια
young-lord lord Demetrios with Hilarion Doria
καὶ Γιούργη Ἰσαοὺλ καὶ γαμβροῦ αὐτοῦ τοῦ Ντώρια,
and George Izaoul and (the)-son-in-law his — of-Doria

καὶ ἀπῆλθον εἰς τὸν Γαλατᾶν ἵνα ὑπάγωσιν εἰς τοὺς
and they-went to — Galata that they-go to the
Τούρκους, εἰ καὶ οὐκ ἀπῆλθον, ἀλλ' εἰς τὴν Οὐγγαρίαν.
Turks if even not they-went but to — Hungary
υκδ΄ Καὶ τῇ ιε΄ τοῦ Νοεμβρίου τοῦ λβ΄ ἔτους διέβη
(1)424 and on-the 15th of-the November of-the 32 year crossed
ὁ βασιλεὺς κὺρ Ἰωάννης εἰς τὴν Ἰταλίαν καὶ Οὐγγαρίαν,
the emperor lord John to — Italy and Hungary
ποιήσας δεσπότην τὸν ἀδελφὸν αὐτοῦ τὸν αὐθεντόπουλον
having-made despot the brother his the young-lord
κὺρ Κωνσταντῖνον, καὶ καταλείψας αὐτὸν εἰς τὴν πόλιν
lord Constantine and having-left him in the city
ἀντ' αὐτοῦ· τῇ δὲ κβ΄ τοῦ Φευρουαρίου μηνὸς τοῦ
in-place-of him on-the and 22nd of-the February month of-the
αὐτοῦ ἔτους ἐποιήσαμεν ὁρκωμοτικὰ ἀγάπην μετὰ τοῦ
same year we-made sworn-treaties love with the
Ἀμηρᾶ τοῦ Μουράτη, ἀποκρισιαρίων ἀπελθόντων Λουκᾶ τοῦ
emir — Murad envoys having-gone Loukas the
Νοταρᾶ τοῦ γεγονότος ὕστερον καὶ μεγάλου δουκὸς, τοῦ
Notaras the(-one) having-become later also grand duke —
Μελαχρηνοῦ Μανουὴλ καὶ ἐμοῦ δι' αἰτίας ταύτας· ὅτι ὁ μὲν
Melachrinos Manuel and I for reasons these that — indeed
Μελαχρηνὸς προαπῆλθεν εἰς τὸν Ἀμηρᾶν, καὶ ἐγνώρισεν
Melachrinos had-gone-ahead to the emir and made-known
ὅτι θέλει γενέσθαι τὴν ἀγάπην· ὁ δὲ Νοταρᾶς ἵνα τελέσῃ
that will happen the love — and Notaras that accomplish
αὐτὸς καλῶς κατὰ τὸ δυνατὸν ὡς χρήσιμος καὶ καλός·
he well according-to the possible as useful and good
ἐγὼ δὲ ὡς ἀπὸ τὴν ἁγίαν δέσποιναν συγγενίδα αὐτοῦ δὴ
I and as from the holy lady kinswoman his indeed

τοῦ Ἀμηρᾶ ἀπὸ τὴν μητέραν του, καὶ ὅτι, ἂν δεήσῃ, νὰ
of-the emir from the mother his and that if it-be-needful that
γράψω καὶ δι᾽ ὑφιλτιῶν εἴς τε τὸν ἅγιον βασιλέα καὶ εἰς
I-write also through ciphers to both the holy emperor and to
τὸν υἱὸν αὐτοῦ τὸν βασιλέα εἰς τὴν Οὐγγαρίαν εὑρισκόμενον.
the son his the emperor in — Hungary being

II · THE SIEGE OF PATRAS

Sphrantzes deciphers a letter reporting John VIII safe and homeward, and the dying Manuel rewards him and commends him to his son. He follows Constantine to the Morea, where Constantine marries Carlo's niece Theodora and besieges Patras. In an ambush before the walls Sphrantzes saves his lord, is captured, and lies forty days in irons. A digression praises the nun Thomais. Released, he sees Patras surrender, and he brings back the sultan's envoy who begins its settlement.

υκε΄ Καὶ εἰς τὸ τέλος τοῦ Ὀκτωβρίου μηνὸς τοῦ λγ΄
(1)425 and at the end of-the October month of-the 33
ἔτους ἐπανῆλθεν καὶ εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἀπὸ τοῦ μέρους τοῦ εἰς
year returned also to the city from the part of-the at
τὸν Δανούβιον ποταμὸν Κελλίου ὀνομαζομένου ὁ βασιλεὺς
the Danube river Kellion named the emperor
κὺρ Ἰωάννης, ἀπελθόντων κατέργων ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως
lord John having-gone galleys from the city
ἐκεῖσε. Προέπεμψε γὰρ ἀπὸ τὴν Οὐγγαρίαν ἄνθρωπον
there he-sent-ahead for from — Hungary (a)-man
ἀλλόγλωσσον καὶ ἀλλογενῆ, τοῦ ἐλθεῖν διὰ τῆς στερεᾶς
foreign-tongued and foreign-born — to-come by the mainland
μετὰ πιτταχίου ὑφιλτοῦ, οὗπερ ἐλθόντος ἐζήτει νὰ ἴδῃ
with (a)-letter ciphered who having-come asked that he-see

τὸν βασιλέα ὅτι ἔχει τι τῶν ἀναγκαίων. Τοῦτο πῶς
the emperor that he-has something of-the necessary(-things) this how
ἤθελε γενῆι, ἄνθρωπος τοιοῦτος νὰ ἴδῃ βασιλέα ἀσθενῆ;
would happen (a)-man such that he-see (the)-emperor sick
Κατάκοιτος γὰρ ἦν· καὶ μόνος πρὸς μόνον. Πολλῶν
bedridden for he-was and alone with alone many
οὖν λόγων δαπανηθέντων, τέλος ἐστάλησαν πρὸς τὸν
then words having-been-spent at-last were-sent to the
ἄνθρωπον δύο τῶν Κελλιωτῶν καὶ συντρόφων μου, καὶ
man two of-the chamberlains and companions my and
εἶπον τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ· Ἢ τῷ παρόντι εἰπὲ τὸ θέλον
said to-the man either to-the present(-man) tell the(-thing) wanted
(δείξαντες ἐμὲ), ἢ ἄπελθε ἔνθα θέλεις. Τότε παραλαβών
having-shown me or go where you-wish then having-taken
με ἰδίως δέδωκέ μοι χαρτίν τι ὑφιλτὸν, καὶ ἐδήλωσέ
me privately he-gave to-me (a)-paper some ciphered and showed
μοι καὶ ὅθεν καὶ ὁπότε ἐξῆλθεν. Ὡς δὲ διώρθωσα τὸ
me both whence and when he-went-out when and I-deciphered the
ὑφιλτὸν καὶ ἀπῆλθον ἀναγνῶναι τοῦτο, ἀνέφερον ὅτι ζητῶ
cipher and went to-read it I-reported that I-seek
εὐεργεσίαν· ἐπεὶ χαρίεντα μέλλει ἀναφέρειν ἐκεῖσε τῆς
(a)-favor since pleasant(-things) he-is-going to-report there the
ἁγίας δεσποίνης καθεζομένης καὶ τῆς νύμφης αὐτῆς
holy lady sitting and the daughter-in-law her
τοῦ δεσπότου λιπόντεος εἰς τὸ κυνήγιον· καὶ ἀναγνοὺς
of-the despot having-left for the hunt and having-read
τὸν χάρτην ὅτι καὶ ὑγιαίνει καὶ ἀπέρχεται καλῶς καὶ εἰς
the paper that both he-is-well and goes well and to
τὰ περὶ τὴν μεγάλην Βλαχίαν, καὶ νὰ ἀπέλθωσιν εἰς
the(-parts) around the great Wallachia and that they-go to

τὸ Κελλὶν ὀνομαζόμενον λιμιῶνα κάτεργα ἵνα ἐπάρωσι καὶ
— *Kellion named harbor galleys that they-take and*
φέρωσιν αὐτὸν, ἐχάρησαν μεγάλως καὶ μετὰ μικρὸν ὁρίζει
bring him they-rejoiced greatly and after (a)-little orders
ὁ ἅγιος βασιλεὺς πρὸς τὸν ῥουχάριν αὐτοῦ, Δὸς πρὸς τὸν
the holy emperor to the wardrober his give to —
Φραντζῆ τὸ καβάδι, τὸν μολιβὸν χαμουχᾶν, τὸν μετὰ
Phrantzes the caftan the lead-gray kamouchas the(-one) with
βαρεοκοιλίας ἐνδεδυμένον, καὶ ἀμέλει καὶ τὸ σεντούκιν
fur lined and indeed also the chest
ὅπερ μοι ἐζήτησεν· ἦν γὰρ εἰς τὰς χεῖράς μου σεντούκιν
which of-me he-asked was for in the hands my (a)-chest
κάλλιστον καὶ μέγα, ἔχον πολλὰ καὶ καλὰ εἴδη· ἅπερ
finest and great having many and fine kinds which
διεδόθησαν τὰ μὲν τοῖς υἱοῖς αὐτοῦ, τὰ δὲ ὑπὲρ τῆς
were-given-out some indeed to-the sons his others and for the
ἁγίας ψυχῆς αὐτοῦ. Καὶ τέλος ἐζήτησα ἐγὼ τὸ σεντούκιν,
holy soul his and at-last asked I the chest
καὶ ὥρισέ μοι ὅτι αὐτὸ ἦτον τοῦ αὐθεντός μου τοῦ
and he-ordered me that it was of-the lord my the
βασιλέως τοῦ πατρός μου, καὶ εἶχα ἐν αὐτῷ μετὰ τῆς
emperor the father my and I-had in it with the
ψυχῆς ἐκείνου πολλὰ καὶ καλὰ καὶ πολλῷ πλείω τῶν
soul his many and fine(-things) and much more than-those
ὧν εἶδες· καὶ θέλω πάλιν νὰ τὸ δώσω καὶ ἐγὼ πρὸς
which you-saw and I-wish again that it I-give also I to
τὸν βασιλέα τὸν υἱόν μου ἵνα ἐν αὐτῷ ἔχῃ καὶ ἐκεῖνος
the emperor the son my that in it he-have also he
μετὰ τῆς εὐχῆς μου τὰ ἑαυτοῦ· τότε δὲ πάλιν ὥρισεν
with the blessing my the(-things) his-own then and again he-ordered

ἵνα τὸ ἔχω· καὶ εἶλον αὐτὸ μετὰ τῆς ἁγίας εὐχῆς ἐκείνου
that it I-have and I-took it with the holy blessing his
γεμάτον ἀπὸ πάντων τῶν χρησίμων καὶ τιμίων τοῦ
full of all the useful and precious(-things) of-the
βίου τούτου τοῦ ματαίου· ἡ δὲ ἁγία δέσποινα ὁρίζει καὶ
life this the vain the and holy lady orders and
φέρουσί με χαμουχᾶν καλὸν πράσινον. Ἡ δὲ νέα δέσποινα
they-bring me (a)-kamouchas fine green the and young lady
μηνύει με ὅτι Τὸ δεῖνά μου ῥοῦχον, ὅταν μέλλῃς λαβεῖν
sends-word me that the so-and-so my garment when you-are-going to-take
γυναῖκα, θέλει ἦσθεν ἐκείνης. Τῇ δὲ κα΄ τοῦ Ἰουλίου
(a)-wife will be hers on-the and 21st of-the July
μηνὸς τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους τέθνηκεν ὁ ἐν μακαρίᾳ τῇ λήξει
month of-the same year died the in blessed the end
γενόμενος ἀοίδιμος καὶ εὐσεβὴς βασιλεὺς κὺρ Μανουὴλ,
become celebrated and pious emperor lord Manuel
ὁ διὰ τοῦ θείου καὶ ἀγγελικοῦ σχήματος μετονομασθεὶς
the(-one) by the divine and angelic habit renamed
πρὸ ἡμερῶν β΄ Ματθαῖος μοναχὸς, καὶ ἐτάφη τῇ αὐτῇ
before days 2 Matthew monk and was-buried on-the same
ἡμέρᾳ ἐν τῇ σεβασμίᾳ βασιλικῇ καὶ περικαλλεῖ μονῇ
day in the venerable imperial and most-beautiful monastery
τοῦ Παντοκράτορος μετὰ πένθους καὶ συνδρομῆς οἵας οὐ
of-the Pantokrator with mourning and concourse such-as not
γέγονε πώποτε εἴς τινα τῶν ἄλλων· ἦσαν δὲ πᾶσαι αἱ
happened ever to any of-the others were and all the
τῆς ζωῆς αὐτοῦ ἡμέραι ἔτη οζ΄ καὶ ἡμέραι κε΄.
of-the life his days years 77 and days 25

Καὶ τῷ (λδ΄) ἔτει μηνὶ Αὐγούστῳ διέβη φυγοῦσα εἰς
and in-the 34 year in-month August crossed having-fled to
τὴν αὐτῆς πατρίδα ἡ δέσποινα κυρία Σοφία.
the her fatherland the despoina lady Sophia
Καὶ τῷ (λε΄) ἔτει τοῦ Αὐγούστου κθ΄ ἔφερον μετὰ
and in-the 35 year of-the August 29th they-brought with
κατέργων ἀπὸ τὴν Τραπεζοῦνταν κυρίαν Μαρίαν τὴν
galleys from — Trebizond lady Maria the
Κομνηνὴν, θυγατέραν κὺρ Ἀλεξίου βασιλέως Τραπεζοῦντος
Komnene daughter of-lord Alexios emperor of-Trebizond
τοῦ Κομνηνοῦ.
the Komnenos
Καὶ τῷ (λς΄) ἔτει μηνὶ Σεπτεβρίῳ εὐλογήθη αὐτὴν ὁ
and in-the 36 year in-month September was-blessed her the
βασιλεὺς κὺρ Ἰωάννης· καὶ τῷ αὐτῷ ἔτει μηνὶ Νοεμβρίῳ
emperor lord John and in-the same year in-month November
ἐξῆλθεν αὐτὸς δὴ ὁ βασιλεὺς ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως καὶ
went-out he indeed the emperor from the city and
ἀπῆλθεν εἰς τὸν Μορέαν τῇ κς΄ Δεκεμβρίου μετὰ καὶ τοῦ
went to the Morea on-the 26th of-December with also the
ἀδελφοῦ αὐτοῦ τοῦ δεσπότου κὺρ Κωνσταντίνου διὰ τὸ
brother his the despot lord Constantine because-of the
βούλεσθαι γενέσθαι τὸν ἀδελφὸν αὐτῶν τὸν δεσπότην κὺρ
to-wish to-become the brother their the despot lord
Θεόδωρον καλόγερον, καὶ ὁ κὺρ Κωνσταντῖνος ἐναπομείνῃ
Theodore (a)-monk and the lord Constantine remain
αὐθέντης τοῦ Μορέου, εἰ καὶ μετεμελήθη καὶ οὐκ ἐγένετο·
lord of-the Morea if even he-repented and not it-happened
μεθ᾽ ὧν ἐγὼ ἀρχῇ εἰς τὸν Μορέαν ἦλθον, εἰς τὴν
with whom I at-first to the Morea came in the

τοῦ βασιλέως μου δουλοσύνην ὑπάρχων, εἰς δὲ τὴν
of-the emperor my service being to and the
τοῦ δεσπότου κὺρ Κωνσταντίνου ἀποβλέπων ἐξ αἰτίας
of-the despot lord Constantine looking for (a)-reason
τοιαύτης· τοῦ γὰρ ἀοιδίμου καὶ μακαρίτου πατρὸς αὐτῶν
such the for celebrated and blessed father their
ἐγγίζοντος πρὸς τὸ ἀποθανεῖν ὥρισέ μοι καὶ ἔγραψα ἰδίως,
drawing-near to the to-die ordered me and I-wrote privately
οὐχὶ διαθήκην αὐτοῦ· οὐ γὰρ διατίθενται οἱ βασιλεῖς, ἀλλὰ
not (a)-testament his not for make-testaments the emperors but
προστάττουσιν· ὅτι νὰ ἔχῃ εἷς ἕκαστος τὸ καὶ τὸ,
they-command that that have one each the(-thing) and the(-thing)
ὁ δὲ τόδε ἀπὸ τῶν ἰδίων αὐτοῦ ἀξιολόγων εἰδῶν·
the(-one) and that from the own his notable goods
καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν τοῦ βίου αὐτοῦ ἵνα μερισθῇ εἰς τέσσαρα
and the rest of-the property his that it-be-divided into four
μερδικὰ, εἰς παραστάσιμα καὶ λειτουργίας ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ
parts for memorial-offerings and liturgies for him
κατεπέκεινα τῶν συνήθων, ὧν πολυτελῶς καὶ καλῶς
beyond the customary which lavishly and well
ἐτελέσθησαν παρὰ τῶν αὐτοῦ καὶ τῶν εἰσοδημάτων τῆς
were-performed by the(-things) his and the revenues of-the
βασιλείας, εἰς πτωχοὺς, εἰς τοὺς ἰατροὺς καὶ εἰς τοὺς αὐτοῦ
empire for (the)-poor for the physicians and for the his
κελλιώτας· ἐπίτροποι δὲ νὰ ὦσιν ὁ πνευματικὸς αὐτοῦ ὁ
chamberlains executors and that be the confessor his the
εἷς τῶν Ξανθοπούλων Μακάριος ὁ ἐξ Ἰουδαίων, ὁ
one of-the Xanthopouloi Makarios the(-one) from Jews the
διδάσκαλος Ἰωσὴφ ὁ εἰς τοῦ Χαρσιανίτου, καὶ ἐγώ·
teacher Joseph the(-one) at the Charsianites and I

καὶ ἀναγνωσθείσης ταύτης δὴ τῆς προστάξεως παρ᾽
and having-been-read this indeed the command by
ἐμοῦ ἔμπροσθεν αὐτοῦ καὶ τῆς ἁγίας δεσποίνης καὶ τοῦ
me before him and the holy lady and the
βασιλέως καὶ υἱοῦ αὐτῶν καὶ μόνον τέλος ὥρισε πρὸς
emperor and son their and only at-last he-ordered to
τὸν υἱὸν αὐτοῦ· Υἱέ μου, ἤκουσας τὸ σᾶς προστάττω
the son his son my you-heard what you I-command
διὰ τοὺς ἰδίους μου ὁποῦ λατρεύουσιν· ἔγραφον γάρ·
for the own my who serve I-was-writing for
οἱ δὲ κελλιῶταί μου, οἵτινες ἐδούλευσάν μοι καλῶς καὶ
the and chamberlains my who served me well and
εὐνοϊκῶς διάκεινται καὶ δουλικῶς ὡς ἔνι εἰκὸς εἰς ἐμέ,
loyally are-disposed and slavishly as is fitting to me
ἃς ἔχωσι παρὰ πάντων ὑμῶν τῶν υἱῶν μου ἀγάπην τε
let them-have from all you the sons my love both
καὶ ἀνεκδοχὴν καὶ προμήθειαν κατὰ τὸ ἀναλογοῦν ἑνὶ
and support and provision according-to the proportionate to-one
ἑκάστῳ αὐτῶν. Ἰδίως δὲ πάλιν λέγω σοι διὰ τοῦτον δὴ
each of-them privately and again I-say to-you about this indeed
τὸν Φραντζῆν ὅτι ἐδούλευσέ μοι καλῶς καὶ ἐθεράπευσέ
— Phrantzes that he-served me well and tended
μοι εἰς τὰ τῆς ψυχῆς μου καὶ τοῦ σώματος, καὶ
me in the(-things) of-the soul my and of-the body and
νῦν εἰς τὰ τῆς ἀσθενείας μου πλέον τῶν ἄλλων
now in the(-things) of-the sickness my more than-the others
μοι θεραπεύει, καὶ θαῤῥῶ ὅτι καὶ τὰ ὑπὲρ τῆς ψυχῆς
me he-tends and I-trust that also the(-things) for the soul
μου μετὰ θάνατον καλῶς τὰ θέλει ἐξοικονομήσειν· ἡ
my after death well them will manage the

νεότης οὖν αὐτοῦ καὶ τὸ γῆρας τὸ ἐμὸν οὐδὲν ἀφῆκαν
youth then his and the old-age the my not let
ἵνα γένηται πρὸς αὐτὸν ἀντάξιον τῆς ἀγάπης καὶ
that (a)-thing-be-done toward him worthy of-the love and
δουλοσύνης αὐτοῦ. Ἀφίημι δὲ αὐτὸν εἰς σὲ, καὶ νὰ ἔχῃ;
service his I-leave and him to you and that he-have
τὴν εὐχήν μου, τὸ ἐτύχενεν ἵνα γένηται παρ' ἐμοῦ πρὸς
the blessing my what it-befitted that be-done by me toward
αὐτὸν, καὶ οὐδὲν ἐγένετο δι' ἃς αἰτίας εἶπον, ἂς γένηται
him and nothing was-done for which reasons I-said let it-be-done
παρὰ σοῦ· ἐπειδὴ μετὰ τοῦ δεσπότου κυροῦ Κωνσταντίνου
by you since with the despot lord Constantine
εἶχον ἀγάπην καὶ πληροφορίαν ἣν ὁ Θεὸς ἀπεδέχετον,
I-had love and assurance which — God accepted
ὅτι ὁ τοῦ πατρός μου ἀδελφὸς ἦν αὐτοῦ τατὰς, καὶ οἱ
that the of-the father my brother was his tutor and the
υἱοὶ αὐτοῦ συνανάτροφοι καὶ φίλοι καὶ δοῦλοι αὐτοῦ καὶ
sons his fellow-nurslings and friends and servants his and
ἐγὼ μετ' αὐτῶν· εἶτα ἔφερεν ὁ καιρὸς καὶ οἰκείωσιν ἐμοῦ
I with them then brought the time also intimacy my
εἰς τὸν μακαρίτην καὶ ἀοίδιμον πατέραν αὐτοῦ· καὶ τὰ
with the blessed and celebrated father his and what
ἔχρηζεν ἀπ' ἐκεῖνον πολλὰ καὶ ἀναγκαῖα, εὕρισκεν αὐτὰ
he-needed from him many and necessary(-things) he-found them
δι' ἐμοῦ· ἠγάπα καὶ τὸν ἐμὲ εἶχε καὶ ἰδίως εἰς τὴν
through me he-loved also — me he-had also specially in the
δουλοσύνην του. Καὶ συνηθείας καὶ τάξεως οὔσης εἰς τὰ
service his and (a)-custom and order being in the
τῶν βασιλέων ὁσπήτια ὅτι τοῦ πατρὸς οἱ κελλιῶται νὰ
of-the emperors households that of-the father the chamberlains that

χωρῶσι καὶ εἰς τὰ κελλία τῶν υἱῶν αὐτοῦ, οὐχὶ δὲ τῶν
they-pass also into the chambers of-the sons his not but of-the
υἱῶν εἰς τὸ τοῦ πατρός· τοῦτο δὲ ἕως ἂν ἐν τοῖς
sons into the(-chamber) of-the father this but until — among the
ζῶσιν ὁ πατὴρ εὑρίσκηται, οὐχὶ δὲ καὶ μετὰ θάνατον·
living the father be-found not but also after death
ὡς ἀπέθανεν ὁ μακαρίτης καὶ ἀοίδιμος πατὴρ αὐτοῦ
when died the blessed and celebrated father his
μετὰ τὸ ἐκείνου πρῶτον μνημόσυνον ἐπιστρέψαντες πάντες
after the his first memorial having-returned all
ἡμεῖς οἱ ἐκείνου κελλιῶται εἰς τὸ παλάτιν· ἔθος γὰρ ἔνι
we the his chamberlains to the palace (a)-custom for is
καὶ τοῦτο ὅτι οἱ κελλιῶται αὐτοῦ δὴ τοῦ βασιλέως νὰ
also this that the chamberlains his indeed of-the emperor that
καταμένωσι περὶ τὸν τάφον αὐτοῦ μέχρι καὶ τοῦ πρώτου
remain around the tomb his until also the first
μνημοσύνου· ἀπῆλθον καὶ εἰς τὸ ὀσπήτιον ὅπερ κατέμενεν
memorial I-went also to the house which dwelt-in
ὁ ῥηθεὶς δεσπότης κὺρ Κωνσταντῖνος· καὶ ἐκάθισα ἔξω
the said despot lord Constantine and I-sat outside
ὡς οἱ πολλοί. Μαθὼν δὲ τοῦτο ἔστειλε τὸν θεῖόν μου
as the many having-learned and this he-sent the uncle my
καὶ ὥρισέ μοι, ὅτι Οὐ μὲν ἐτήρησας τὴν τάξιν καὶ οὐδὲν
and ordered me that not indeed you-kept the order and not
ἦλθες εἰς τὸ κελλίον μου ἐξ ὀρθοῦ, ὡς ἐποίεις ζῶντος
you-came to the chamber my by direct(-route) as you-did living
τοῦ αὐθεντός μου βασιλέως τοῦ πατρός μου· ἀμὴ πάλιν
the lord my emperor the father my but again
ἡμεῖς διὰ τὸ χρέος τῆς εἰς ἐκεῖνον ἀγάπης σου καὶ
we because-of the debt of-the toward him love your and

δουλοσύνης καὶ τῆς εἰς ἡμᾶς εὐεργετοῦμέν σοι, καὶ οὕτως
service and of-the toward us we-benefit you and thus
ὡς ἂν ᾖ εἰς τὴν δουλοσύνην τοῦ βασιλέως τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ
when — he-be in the service of-the emperor the brother
μου νὰ ἔρχεται ἐξ ὀρθοῦ εἰς τὸ κελλίν μου, ὡς καὶ
my that he-comes by direct(-route) to the chamber my as also
πρότερον. Ἀπὸ τούτων οὖν τῶν αἰτιῶν ὡς ὡρίσθη παρὰ
before from these then the reasons when it-was-ordered by
τοῦ βασιλέως καὶ ἀδελφοῦ αὐτοῦ ὅτι νὰ ἀκολουθήσῃ αὐτῷ
the emperor and brother his that that he-follow him
ἀπερχομένῳ εἰς τὸν Μορέαν δι' ἣν αἰτίαν προεδηλώσαμεν,
going to the Morea for which reason we-have-shown-before
ὥρισέ μοι ἰδίως τὸ δὴ μέλλει γενέσθαι· καὶ ἀγαπῶ νὰ
he-ordered me privately what indeed is-going to-happen and I-wish that
ἠμπορῇ νά σε εἶχον μετ' ἐμοῦ· καὶ ἀνέφερον αὐτῷ καὶ
it-be-possible that you have with me and I-reported to-him also
ἐγὼ τοῦτο πολλῷ πλέον, σωζομένου μόνον ὅτι νὰ ἔνι μετὰ
I this much more being-preserved only that that it-be with
ἀποδοχῆς καὶ ὁρισμοῦ τοῦ αὐθεντὸς τοῦ βασιλέως τοῦ
approval and order of-the lord the emperor the
ἀδελφοῦ σου· ἐζήτησεν οὖν τοῦτο τὸν ἀδελφὸν αὐτοῦ δι'
brother your he-asked then this the brother his through
ἑαυτοῦ μετὰ λόγων παρακλητικῶν καὶ αἰτίων ἀναγκαίων
himself with words entreating and reasons necessary
ὁποῦ τὸν ἠνάγκαζον ἵνα ἔχῃ τὸ ἐμὸν χρείαν. Ἐκεῖνος δὲ
which him compelled that he-have the me need he but
ἀπελογήσατο, ὡς ζητοῦντα ἀδύνατόν τι οὐ δι' ἄλλο
pleaded as asking (an)-impossible something not for other
τι ἀλλ' ἢ διὰ τὸν ὁρισμὸν τοῦ πατρὸς αὐτῶν,
anything but — because-of the order of-the father their

καὶ τὴν πρὸς ἐκεῖνον ἐμὴν διὰ στόματος παράδοσιν. Ὁ
and the to him my by mouth commitment he
δὲ πάλιν ἐζήτησε τοῦτο διὰ τῆς ἁγίας δεσποίνης καὶ
and again asked this through the holy lady and
μητρὸς αὐτῶν, καὶ ἔτι μετὰ τῶν μεσαζόντων αὐτοῦ· καὶ
mother their and still with the ministers his and
μόλις ποτὲ ὥρισε τοῦτο, ὅτι Ἂς ἔλθῃ μεθ' ἡμῶν ὁ
scarcely ever ordered this that let he-come with us —
Φραντζῆς· καὶ εἰ μὲν ἀπομείνῃ ὁ ἀδελφός μου ἐκεῖ,
Phrantzes and if indeed remain the brother my there
νὰ τὸν ἀφήσω νὰ ἔχῃ αὐτόν· ἐπεὶ καὶ ἡ κυρά μου ἡ
that him I-leave that he-have him since also the lady my the
δέσποινα ὥρισέ μοι περὶ τούτου καὶ συγχωρεῖ τό· εἰ δὲ
lady ordered me about this and allows it if but
ἐπαναστρέψῃ ἐδῶ ὁ ἀδελφός μου μετ' ἐμοῦ, οὐδὲν τυχένει
return here the brother my with me not it-befits
εἰ μὴ νὰ ἔνι εἰς ἐμὲ καθὼς ὥρισεν ὁ αὐθέντης μου ὁ
if not that he-be with me as ordered the lord my the
βασιλεὺς ὁ πατήρ μου νὰ ἔχωμεν δίκαιον νὰ ποιήσωμεν
emperor the father my that we-have (a)-right that we-do
εἰς αὐτόν. Ἐρχόμενοι δὲ εἰς τὸν Μορέαν τοῦ μὲν
to him coming and to the Morea to-the(-one) indeed
ὑπῆρχον τελείως ὑποχείριος ὡς προεῖπον, πρὸς δὲ τὸν
I-was wholly subject as I-said-before to and the(-other)
ἀγάπῃ καὶ ἐλπίδι προσαπέβλεπον· ἀποσωθέντες οὖν εἰς
with-love and hope I-looked having-arrived then in
τὸν Μορέαν καὶ κατὰ τοῦ τόπου παντὸς οὗ ἐντὸς
the Morea and against the place all which inside
τοῦ Μορέως ἐκράτει δεσπότης ὁ Κάρουλλος, ἀπελθόντες
the Morea held (the)-despot — Carlo having-gone

πάντες οἱ αὐθέντες καὶ ἀδελφοί, τέλος ἐπεὶ οὔτε οὗτοι
all the lords and brothers at-last since neither these
ἦσαν τεθαῤῥηκότες ὅτι θέλουν δουλώσειν εἰς ἑαυτοὺς ὅλον
were confident that they-will subdue to themselves all
τὸν τόπον ὃν ἦρχεν ὁ Κάρουλλος, οὔτε πάλιν ἐκεῖνος ἔτι
the place which ruled — Carlo nor again he still
νὰ δυνηθῇ νὰ φυλάξῃ τὸν ἐπίλοιπον τόπον ὁποῦ ἀπέμεινεν
that he-be-able that he-guard the remaining place which remained
αὐτῷ· ἀπῆραν γὰρ οἱ αὐθέντες ἡμῶν τινὰ τῶν αὐτοῦ·
to-him took for the lords our some of-the his
ἐφάνη καλὸν ἵνα ὁ δεσπότης κὺρ Κωνσταντῖνος ἐπάρῃ
it-appeared good that the despot lord Constantine take
τὴν ἀνεψιὰν αὐτοῦ δὴ τοῦ Καρούλλου δεσπότου εἰς
the niece his indeed — of-Carlo despot as
νόμιμον γυναῖκα καὶ τὰ κάστρα, ὅσα δὴ καὶ εἶχεν εἰς
lawful wife and the castles as-many-as indeed also he-had in
τὸν Μορέαν, λάβῃ εἰς προῖκαν αὐτῆς· οὗ δὴ γενομένου
the Morea take as dowry her which indeed having-become
τελείου τῇ πρώτῃ Μαΐου τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους, σταλεὶς
complete on-the first of-May of-the same year sent
ἐγὼ παρέλαβον τὴν Γλαρέντζαν, καὶ ἄλλοι τὰ ἄλλα· καὶ
I took-over — Glarentza and others the others and
ἐπαναστρέψαντες εἰς τὴν Μυζηθρᾶν ἐνεργεῖτο τὸ
having-returned to — Mistra was-being-done the(-matter)
τῆς καλογερικῆς τοῦ δεσπότου κυρίου Θεοδώρου. Διὰ δὲ
of-the monkhood of-the despot lord Theodore for and
τὸ νὰ ἐπάρουν, ἂν ἐμπορέσουν, τὴν Πάτραν, ἀναγκαῖον
the that they-take if they-could — Patras (a)-necessary
καὶ χρήσιμον τόπον, καὶ διὰ τὸ νὰ μηδὲν εὑρίσκονται εἰς
and useful place and for the that not they-be-found in

τὴν Μυζηθρᾶν οἱ ἀδελφοὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ αὐτῶν βουλομένου
— *Mistra the brothers of-the brother their wishing*
γενέσθαι καλογέρου, ἐξελθόντες τῇ πρώτῃ Ἰουλίου τοῦ
to-become (a)-monk having-gone-out on-the first of-July of-the
αὐτοῦ ἔτους, ἦλθον κατὰ τῆς Πάτρας οἱ τρεῖς τῶν
same year came against — Patras the three of-the
ἀδελφῶν· καὶ περὶ τοὺς μύλους αὐτῆς σκηνώσαντες
brothers and around the mills its having-encamped
ἐκεῖσε καὶ τὴν ἀνεψιὰν τοῦ δεσπότου Καρόλλου ἔφερον
there and the niece of-the despot Carlo they-brought
κυρίαν Θεοδώραν· καὶ ἐκεῖσε αὐτὸς καὶ ὁ δεσπότης κὺρ
lady Theodora and there he also the despot lord
Κωνσταντῖνος τὴν εὐλογήθη. Εἰς δὲ τὴν Πάτραν οὐδὲν
Constantine her was-blessed in and — Patras nothing
ἐκατορθώθη τι πρὸς ἅλωσιν· ἀλλ' ἦν μᾶλλον καὶ
was-accomplished anything toward capture but it-was rather also
αἴτιον ὅτι καὶ ὅπερ ὁ ἀδελφὸς αὐτῶν κὺρ Θεόδωρος ὁ
(the)-cause that also what the brother their lord Theodore the
δεσπότης εἰς τὴν Μυζηθρᾶν ἔστησεν ἵνα ποιήσῃ, ἀθετήσῃ,
despot at — Mistra set that he-do he-set-aside
ὅπερ αἴτιον πολλῶν κακῶν· ὡς οὖν εἰς τὰ τῆς
which (the)-cause of-many evils as then in the(-things) —
Πάτρας τι συμπέρασμα χρηστὸν οὐδὲν ἐκατορθοῦτο, ἀλλ'
of-Patras any outcome good nothing was-accomplished but
ἢ μόνον τρία καστελόπουλα ὁποῦ ἀπῆραν ποιήσαντες
or only three little-castles which they-took having-made
εἰρήνην μετὰ τῶν ἐν τῷ κάστρῳ· καὶ ὅτι νὰ δίδουν καὶ
peace with the(-men) in the castle and that that they-give also
κατ' ἔτος πρὸς τὸν δεσπότην κὺρ Κωνσταντῖνον φλωρία
by year to the despot lord Constantine florins

φ΄, ἐγερθέντες ἀπῆλθον, ὁ μὲν βασιλεὺς δι᾽ ἄλλης ὁδοῦ
500 having-risen they-went the indeed emperor by another road
εἰς τὴν Μυζηθρᾶν, ὁ δὲ δεσπότης κὺρ Κωνσταντῖνος
to — Mistra the and despot lord Constantine
δι᾽ ἄλλης εἰς τὸ Χλουμούτζιν μετὰ καὶ τῆς γυναικὸς
by another to — Chlemoutsi with also the wife
αὐτοῦ καὶ βασιλίσσης. Μετὰ δέ τινα καιρὸν ὀλίγον, ἐπεὶ
his and queen after and some time little since
ὁ βασιλεὺς ἤθελεν ἵνα ἀπέλθῃ ὄπισθεν εἰς τὸ ὀσπήτιον
the emperor wished that he-go back to the house
αὐτοῦ, μηνυθεὶς καὶ ὁ ἀδελφὸς αὐτοῦ ἀπῆλθεν εἰς
his having-been-sent-word also the brother his went to
τὴν Μυζηθρᾶν ἀπὸ τὸ Χλουμούτζιν· κἀκεῖσε διαβιβάσαντες
— Mistra from — Chlemoutsi and-there having-spent
ἀμφότεροι οἱ δύο ἀδελφοὶ ἡμέρας ὀλίγας, τῷ Ὀκτωβρίῳ
both the two brothers days few in-the October
μηνὶ τοῦ (λ΄) ἔτους ἐκαβαλίκευσαν ὁμοῦ καὶ ἀπῆλθον
month of-the 30 year rode together and went
μέχρι καὶ τῆς Κορίνθου· καὶ ὁ μὲν βασιλεὺς ἐμβὰς
as-far-as even — Corinth and the indeed emperor having-embarked
εἰς τὰ κάτεργα ἀπέπλευσεν εἰς τὴν Κωνσταντινούπολιν·
in the galleys sailed-off to — Constantinople
ὁ δὲ δεσπότης κὺρ Θεόδωρος ἀπῆλθεν ὄπισθεν τὴν αὐτὴν
the and despot lord Theodore went back the same
ὁδὸν τὴν φέρουσαν εἰς τὴν Μυζηθρᾶν· καὶ ὁ κὺρ Θωμᾶς
road the leading to — Mistra and the lord Thomas
ὁ αὐθεντόπουλος μετ᾽ αὐτοῦ μέχρι τινὸς ἀπῆλθεν
the young-lord with him up-to some(-point) went
εἰς τὰ Καλάβρυτα· ἡμεῖς δὲ μετὰ τοῦ αὐθεντὸς ἡμῶν
to — Kalavryta we and with the lord our

κυρίου Κωνσταντίνου τοῦ δεσπότου διὰ τῆς ἄλλης ὁδοῦ
lord Constantine the despot by the other road
ἤλθομεν εἰς τὴν Βοστίτζαν· καὶ γὰρ εἰ καὶ καλόγερος
came to — Vostitsa and for if even (a)-monk
οὐκ ἐγένετο ὁ δεσπότης κὺρ Θεόδωρος, ἵνα ἀπομείνῃ
not became the despot lord Theodore that remain
ἅπας ὁ τόπος αὐτοῦ εἰς τὸν κὺρ Κωνσταντῖνον τὸν
all the land his to the lord Constantine the
ἀδελφὸν αὐτοῦ, ἀλλ' οὖν καὶ οὕτως δέδωκε πρὸς αὐτὸν
brother his but yet even thus he-gave to him
τὴν Βοστίτζαν, καὶ εἰς τὸ ἄλλο μέρος ὅσα δὴ
— Vostitsa and to the other part as-much-as indeed
ἦρχεν ὁ Φραγκόπουλος πρωτοστράτωρ, Ἀνδροῦσαν λέγω
ruled — Frangopoulos protostrator Androusa I-mean
καὶ Καλομμάταν, καὶ Πίδημα καὶ Μάνην καὶ Νησὶν
and Kalamata and Pidima and Mani and Nisi
καὶ Σπητάλιν καὶ Γραμπένην, καὶ Ἀετὸν καὶ Λωΐ, καὶ
and Spitali and Grebeni and Aetos and Loi and
Νεόκαστρον καὶ ἕτερα πολλά· ἃ καὶ σταλεὶς ἐγὼ
Neokastron and other many which also sent I
παρέλαβον ταῦτα παρὰ τοῦ ῥηθέντος πρωτοστράτορος.
took-over these from the said protostrator
Καὶ τῷ αὐτῷ ἔτει ἐν μηνὶ Μαρτίῳ δ΄ τέθνηκεν
and in-the same year in month March 4th died
ὁ δεσπότης κὺρ Ἀνδρόνικος, ὁ διὰ τοῦ θείου
the despot lord Andronikos the(-one) by the divine
σχήματος μετονομασθεὶς Ἀκάκιος· καὶ ἐτάφη ἐν τῇ τοῦ
habit renamed Akakios and was-buried in the of-the
Παντοκράτορος μονῇ, ἐν ᾗ καὶ κατέμενε· βουλῆς δὲ
Pantokrator monastery in which also he-dwelt (a)-plan and

ἀποκρύφου μόνον εἰς ἐμὲ οὔσης παρὰ τοῦ αὐθεντός μου
secret only to me being from the lord my
καὶ δεσπότου, ὅτι νὰ ἀπέλθωμεν κατὰ τῆς Πάτρας, καὶ
and despot that that we-go against — Patras and
εἰ μὲν ἐπάρωμεν αὐτήν, ἰδοὺ να εὑρισκώμεθα εἰς τὸν
if indeed we-take her behold that we-find-ourselves in the
Μορέαν, καὶ ὁ τόπος αὐτοῦ ὁ τῆς Μαύρης δηλονότι
Morea and the land his the(-one) of-the Black namely
θαλάσσης δοθῇ πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφὸν αὐτοῦ τὸν βασιλέα·
sea be-given to the brother his the emperor
εἰ δὲ οὐδὲν ἐπάρωμεν τὴν Πάτραν, νὰ ὑπάγωμεν ὄπισθεν
if but not we-take — Patras that we-go back
εἰς τὴν πόλιν, καὶ νὰ ἔχῃ ἐνταῦθα εἰς τὸν Μορέαν
to the city and that he-have here in the Morea
τὰ τῆς προικὸς αὐτοῦ κάστρα, καὶ ἐκεῖσε τὸν τόπον
the of-the dowry his castles and there the land
του, τὴν Μαύρην δηλονότι θάλασσαν· τὰ δὲ δοθέντα
his the Black namely sea the and given
παρὰ τοῦ δεσπότου κάστρα πάλιν νὰ δοθῶσιν, ἔνθα ὁ
by the despot castles again that be-given where the
βασιλεὺς διακρίνει, παρηκολούθησε καὶ τοῦτο, ὅπερ ἦτον
emperor decides followed also this which was
ἀπὸ μέρους βεβαίωσις τῆς ἀποκρύφου μελέτης. Ἀπὸ τῆς
in part (a)-confirmation of-the secret plan from —
Βοστίτζης διερχόμενοι διὰ τῆς ὁδοῦ τῆς Πάτρας, ἵνα εἰς
Vostitsa passing by the road — of-Patras that to
τὴν Γλαρέντζαν καὶ τὸ Χλομούτζιν ἀπέλθωμεν, ἔνθα καὶ ἡ
— Glarentza and — Chlemoutsi we-go where also the
βασίλισσα, ἐστάλη Ἀνδρόνικος Λάσκαρις ὁ Παδιάτης εἰς
queen was-sent Andronikos Laskaris the Padiates to

τοὺς ἐν τῇ Πάτρᾳ ἄρχοντας διά τινας δουλείας· κἀκεῖσε
the in — Patras lords for some services and-there
προσμείναντος συνέτυχον αὐτῷ ἰδίως καὶ ἱερεῖς καὶ λαϊκοὶ
having-stayed met him privately also priests and laymen
περὶ τοῦ, ἂν θέλει ὁ αὐθέντης αὐτοῦ, ἔχουσι τρόπον
about the(-thing) if wishes the lord his they-have (a)-way
ὅτι νὰ ποιήσουν νὰ ἐπάρῃ τὴν Πάτραν. Ἐλθόντος δὲ
that that they-make that he-take — Patras having-come and
τοῦ Λάσκαρι καὶ εἰπόντος μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων καὶ τὰ
— Laskaris and having-spoken with the others also the(-things)
τῶν Πατρηνῶν ἀπόκρυφα, ἀπεπέμφθη ὡς ἀδύνατα καὶ
of-the Patrenes secret it-was-dismissed as impossible and
περισσὰ καὶ ἀκούσαντος καὶ λέγοντος· σταλεὶς οὖν εἰς
excessive and having-heard and saying having-been-sent then as
κεφαλὴν εἰς τὴν Ἀνδροῦσαν ὁ αὐτὸς Λάσκαρις, ἔτι δὲ
governor to — Androusa the same Laskaris yet and
καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι ἄρχοντες εἰς τὰ ἐκεῖσε κάστρα Κεφαλάδες,
also the other lords to the there castles (as)-governors
(ἀλλὰ δὴ καὶ ὁ πρῶτος τῶν ἀρχόντων τοῦ ὀσπητίου
but indeed also the first of-the lords of-the house
αὐτοῦ ὁ Λάσκαρις Ἀλέξιος εἶχε λάβην εἰς κεφαλατικὸν
his — Laskaris Alexios had taken as governorship
τὴν Βοστίτζαν καὶ ἐναπέμεινεν ἐκεῖσε) διερχόμενοι, ὡς
— Vostitsa and remained there passing-through as
δεδήλωκα, τοῦ δεσπότου καὶ αὐθεντός μου μετ' ἐμοῦ καὶ
I-have-shown the despot and lord my with me and
μόνου ἐνεργοῦντος τὸ περὶ τῆς Πάτρας, εὑρισκόμεθα
alone handling the(-matter) about — Patras we-are-found
εἰς τὴν Γλαρέντζαν· ἐγράψαμεν πολλάκις, πάλιν ἔκρινον
at — Glarentza we-wrote often again they-judged

τὰ παρ᾽ ἡμῶν ἀδύνατα, ὡς καὶ ὁ καιρὸς ἔδειξε. Τέλος
the(-things) from us impossible as also the time showed at-last
ἐστήσαμεν ἵνα ἀπέλθωμεν καὶ νυκτὸς οὔσης εὑρεθῶμεν
we-resolved that we-go and night being we-be-found
εἰς τόπον πλησίον τοῦ τέλους τῶν ἀμπελίων αὐτῶν δὴ
at (a)-place near the end of-the vineyards their indeed
τῶν Πατρηνῶν εἰς τρεῖς ἐκκλησίας ὀνομαζόμενον, ἐπεὶ καὶ
of-the Patrenes at three churches named since also
ἦσαν παλαιόθεν, ἐκεῖσε δὲ εὑρεθῶσι καὶ οἱ ἄνθρωποι καὶ
they-were of-old there and be-found also the men and
δηλώσωσιν εἰς πλάτος τὰ διὰ γραφῆς, καὶ, εἰ μὲν
show at length the(-things) through letter and if indeed
δυνατά εἰσι, νὰ ἐνεργηθῶσιν, εἰ δ᾽ οὖν, νὰ ἀπέλθωμεν,
possible they-are that be-carried-out if but not that we-go
φανερῶς νὰ ἀποκλείσωμεν τὸ κάστρον καὶ ὡς φέρει τὸ
openly that we-shut-in the castle and as brings the(-thing)
φέρον. Καὶ ἰδοὺ ἐγράψαμεν ὁρισμοὺς εἰς πάντας τοὺς
bringing and behold we-wrote orders to all the(-men)
ἐν τῇ περιοχῇ τῆς Ἀνδρούσης, ὅτι τῇ ιε΄ τοῦ Μαρτίου
in the district — of-Androusa that on-the 15th of-the March
μηνὸς τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους ἵνα ἔλθωσι μετ᾽ ἁρμάτων καὶ τῶν
month of-the same year that they-come with arms and the
πλειόνων ἀνθρώπων τῆς ἀρχῆς ἑνὸς ἑκάστου αὐτῶν, ἵνα
most men of-the rule of-one each of-them that
μετὰ τοῦ πρέποντος διέλθῃ τὸν τόπον τοῦ πριγκίπου καὶ
with the fitting(-escort) pass-through the land of-the prince and
ἀπέλθῃ εἰς τὰ περὶ τὴν Ἀνδροῦσαν ὁ νέος αὐθέντης
go to the(-parts) around — Androusa the new lord
τοῦ τόπου ἐκείνου· ὁμοίως ἐμηνύθη καὶ Λάσκαρις Ἀλέξιος
of-the land that likewise was-sent-word also Laskaris Alexios

ἀπὸ τὴν Βοστίτζαν· ἐλθόντος δὲ ὡς ἐκαβαλικεύσαμεν καὶ
from — Vostitsa having-come and when we-rode and
οὐδὲν ἐπιάσαμεν τὴν περὶ τὸν Ἀλφιὸν ὁδὸν, ἀλλὰ τὴν
not we-took the along the Alpheios road but the
ἀριστερὰν, ἐθαύμαζον καὶ πρὸς ἀλλήλους ἔλεγον ἐρωτῶντες,
left they-marveled and to each-other said asking
Ποῦ ἀπερχόμεθα; Ἐλθόντες δὲ περὶ τὸν συμφωνηθέντα
where are-we-going having-come and about the agreed
τόπον περὶ ὥραν ἀλεκτοροφωνίας καὶ εὑρόντες καὶ
place about (the)-hour of-cockcrow and having-found also
τοὺς ἀνθρώπους, καὶ ἰδόντες αὐτοὺς καὶ ἀπράκτους καὶ
the men and having-seen them both ineffectual and
ἄπρακτα λέγοντας ἀπεπέμψαμεν· ἐξημερωθέντες δ'
ineffectual(-things) saying we-dismissed(-them) having-dawned and
ἐκεῖσε βουλευόμενοι τί ἄρα νὰ πραχθῇ, τὸ φωσσάτον
there deliberating what after-all that be-done the army
νὰ πηλαλήσῃ νὰ αἰχμαλωτήσῃ τοὺς εὑρισκομένους ἔξωθεν
that ride-out that capture the found outside
ἀνθρώπους καὶ πᾶσαν τὴν τῶν Ἑβραίων οἴκησιν, ὡς
men and all the of-the Jews dwelling as
ἐφάνη ἄπρακτον διὰ πολλὰ αἴτια, ἰδοὺ καὶ ἀπὸ τὸ
it-seemed useless for many reasons behold also from the
κάστρον ἰδόντες ἡμᾶς καὶ ἀπορήσαντες τί ἄρα καὶ
castle having-seen us and having-been-at-a-loss what after-all also
ἕνι, (οὐδὲ γὰρ προενόησαν τὸ τυχὸν) ἀπέστειλαν ἕνα τῶν
it-is not for had-they-foreseen the least they-sent one of-the
ἀρχόντων, καὶ ἕνα κανονικὸν Μάρκον ὀνομαζόμενον μετὰ
lords and one canon Mark named with
καὶ δραγουμάνου καὶ ἀνθρώπων, ἵνα μάθωσι τίς ἔνι καὶ
also (an)-interpreter and men that they-learn who it-is and

διὰ τί; Ὡς δὲ εἶδον τίς ἔνι καὶ ἤκουσαν ὅτι Ἤλθομεν
for what when and they-saw who it-is and heard that we-came
ἢ νὰ μᾶς δώσητε τὸ κάστρον, ἢ νὰ τὸ ἐπάρωμεν
either that to-us you-give the castle or that it we-take
μεθ' οἵου τρόπου ἐμπορέσωμεν, ἐπιστρέψαντες καὶ μετὰ
by whatever way we-can having-returned also with
σπουδῆς καὶ κρούσαντες λάρμα συνήχθησαν βίᾳ πάντες
haste and having-beaten (the)-alarm were-gathered by-force all
οἱ ἐκτὸς ἐντός. Ἡμεῖς δ' ἐπὶ τὴν αὔριον, ᾗ
the(-ones) outside inside we and on the morrow on-which
τῶν Βαΐων καὶ ἡ ἑορτὴ τυχοῦσα, τεμόντες πάντες βάϊα
of-the Palms also the feast falling having-cut all palms
μυρσίνης, τοῦ τόπου πλῆθος ἔχοντος, καὶ φέροντες ἀνὰ
of-myrtle the place abundance having and carrying in
χεῖρας, ἐλθόντες ἐπέσαμεν περὶ τὰς πόρτας τοῦ κάστρου·
hands having-come we-lay about the gates of-the castle
ὡς δ' ἐκείμεθα τῇ κς΄ τοῦ αὐτοῦ μηνὸς Μαρτίου μετὰ
as and we-lay on-the 26th of-the same month March after
τὴν τοῦ μεγάλου Σαββάτου ἀκολουθίαν, ὡς ἐφάγομεν,
the of-the great Saturday office when we-had-eaten
ἐκαθήμεθα εἰς τὴν τοῦ αὐθεντὸς ἡμῶν τένδαν, ὁμιλοῦντες
we-sat in the of-the lord our tent conversing
περισσά. Ἄφνω δὲ ἐξεκρότησαν ἀπὸ τῆς πόρτας τῆς
much suddenly and sallied from the gate the
Ἑβραϊκῆς ἢ τοῦ Ζευγαλατίου (καὶ οὕτως γὰρ ὠνομάζετο)
Jewish or of-the Zeugalation and thus for it-was-named
καβαλλάριοι ὀλίγοι, καὶ διωχθέντες ὡς ἐφάνησαν, ἀπῆλθον
horsemen few and pursued as they-appeared went
καὶ ἐσέβησαν εἰς τὴν τοῦ αἰγιαλοῦ πόρταν, ἐκεῖσε
and entered at the of-the shore gate there

κατασκευαστικῶς πάντες οἱ τοῦ κάστρου ὑπάρχοντες
by-design all the(-men) of-the castle being
μετὰ τζαγγρῶν καὶ τοξαρίων καὶ σκλόπων. Τοῦ δὲ
with crossbows and bows and guns the and
δεσπότου κἀμοῦ (προβαδιζόντων πρὸ τοῦ διωγμοῦ διὰ
despot and-I going-ahead before the pursuit because-of
τὸ) εὑρεθῆναι κατὰ τύχην τὰ ἄλογα ἡμῶν ἕτοιμα πλησίον
the to-be-found by chance the horses our ready near
τοῦ γεφυρίου τῆς ὁδοῦ τῆς ἀπερχομένης εἰς τὸν ἅγιον
the little-bridge of-the road the(-one) going to the Saint
Ἀνδρέαν, τὶς τῶν Πατρηνῶν ἐτόξευσεν οὕτως τὸ τοῦ
Andrew one of-the Patrenes shot thus the of-the
δεσπότου ἄλογον, ὅτι εὐθὺς ἔπεσε· καὶ δραμόντες ἵνα ἢ
despot horse that at-once it-fell and having-run that either
σκοτώσωσιν ἢ πιάσωσιν αὐτὸν, εὑρέθην ἐγὼ ὑπέρμαχος,
they-kill or seize him I-was-found I (a)-defender
καὶ ἐκεῖνος μὲν Θεοῦ βοηθείᾳ ἀποπλακεὶς ἀπὸ τὸ
and he indeed God's by-help having-disentangled-himself from the
ἄλογον ἔφυγε πεζὸς, ἐγὼ δὲ καὶ δέδωκα, καὶ ἕνα καὶ
horse fled on-foot I and also gave also one and
ἐπίασα υἱὸν Σταματέλλη, ἀλλὰ καὶ δεδιώκασί με καὶ ἐμὲ,
seized (a)-son of-Stamatelles but also they-pursued me also me
καὶ τὸ ἄλογόν μου τοσαῦτα ὅτι ὅτι ἀδυνατῆσαν ἔπεσε καὶ
and the horse my so-much that that having-failed it-fell and
ἐπλάκωσέ με, ἄλογον ἄριστον, ὅπερ ὁ ἀμηρᾶς δέδωκε τῷ
pinned me (a)-horse excellent which the emir gave —
Ἀσάνῃ Ἰσαακίῳ, ὅταν ἐσυνήντησεν ἐκείνῳ· ὁ δ' Ἀσάνης
to-Asanes Isaac when he-met him — and Asanes
τῷ γαμβρῷ αὐτοῦ τῷ Φιλανθρωπίνῳ Γεωργίῳ, κἀκεῖνος
to-the son-in-law his — Philanthropenos George and-he

τῷ ἀνεψιῷ αὐτοῦ τῷ Κομνηνῷ, τῷ τοῦ πρωτοστράτορος
to-the nephew his — Komnenos the of-the protostrator
Καντακουζηνοῦ γαμβρῷ, καὶ φεύγοντος μετ᾽ αὐτοῦ ἵνα εἰς
Kantakouzenos son-in-law and fleeing with him that to
τὸν Γαλατᾶν ἀπέλθῃ, φθάσας ὁ ἀδελφός μου ἐπίασεν
— Galata he-go having-overtaken the brother my seized
αὐτὸν, καὶ εὐεργετήθη ὁ ἀδελφός μου τὸ ἄλογον αὐτοῦ
him and was-granted the brother my the horse his
παρὰ τοῦ βασιλέως· ἐγὼ δὲ πάλιν ἀπῆρα τοῦτο παρ᾽
by the emperor I and again took it from
ἐκείνου, ἐρχόμενος εἰς τὸν Μορέαν. Πιάσαντές με οὖν
him coming to the Morea having-seized me then
μετὰ πολλῶν λαβωμάτων, ἀπαγαγόντες με, ἔβαλόν με
with many wounds having-led-away me they-put me
εἰς τὸν Κουλᾶν εἰς ὀσπήτιον σκοτεινὸν, ἔχον μύρμηκας
in the Koulas in (a)-house dark having ants
καὶ σιταροψήρας καὶ ποντικοὺς, διὰ τὸ εἶναι ἐν αὐτῷ
and grain-weevils and mice because-of the to-be in it
πρὸ τοῦ σιτάριον, ἔβαλόν με καὶ σιδηρᾶ μονοκάνονα
before the(-time) grain they-put-on me also iron fetters
καὶ εἰς τὸν ἀριστερὸν πόδα ἅλυσιν στερεὰν εἰς τζόκον
and on the left foot (a)-chain strong to (a)-block
μέγαν καρφωμένην· καὶ ἐκοιτόμην ἐν τῇ τοιαύτῃ φυλακῇ
great nailed and I-lay in the such prison
πικρῶς διαβιβάζων ἀπό τε τῶν λαβωμάτων καὶ τῶν
bitterly passing(-the-time) from both the wounds and the
σιδηρῶν καὶ τοῦ ξηροῦ κοιτασμοῦ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ὁποῦ
irons and the dry bed and the other which
εἶχεν, ὡς ἐδηλώσαμεν, τὸ ὀσπήτιον κακῶν.
had as we-have-shown the house evils

Ἐνταῦθα δ' ἔστι προσῆκον διηγήσασθαι καὶ περὶ τῆς
here and it-is fitting to-relate also about the
ὁσιωτάτης Θωμαΐδος. Αὕτη γένους χρησίμου ὑπάρχουσα
most-holy Thomais she of-family good being
ἐν τῇ ἀνατολῇ, ἀπορφανισθεῖσα, φέροντες εἰς τὴν
in the east orphaned bringing to —
Κωνσταντινούπολιν οἱ συγγενεῖς αὐτῆς, δεδώκασι τῇ
Constantinople the kinsmen her gave(-her) to-the
ἀδελφῇ τῶν τριῶν ἀρχιερέων καὶ ἀδελφῶν, τῶν καὶ
sister of-the three bishops and brothers who also
βασιλέων, καὶ μητρὶ του σοφωτάτου Καβασίλα Νικολάου·
of-emperors and mother of-the most-wise Kabasilas Nicholas
ἡ δὲ ταύτην ἔχουσα καὶ παιδεύουσα μετὰ καιρόν τινα
she and her having and educating after time some
ἀπῆλθεν εἰς την Θεσσαλονίκην, Νικολάου τοῦ Καβασίλα
went to — Thessalonica Nicholas the Kabasilas
καὶ ἀδελφοῦ αὐτῆς ἀρχιερέως ἐκεῖσε ὄντος, καὶ εἰς τὴν
and brother her bishop there being and in the
μονὴν τῆς ἁγίας Θεοδώρας ᾤκησαν μετὰ Παλαιολογίνας
monastery of-the holy Theodora they-dwelt with Palaiologina
γυναικὸς ἐναρέτου καὶ λογίου, περὶ ἧς πολλοὺς καὶ
(a)-woman virtuous and learned about whom many and
πολλάκις ἤκουσα παρὰ τοῦ ἀοιδίμου βασιλέως κυροῦ
often I-heard from the celebrated emperor lord
Μανουὴλ ἐπαίνους, καὶ πολλοὺς κανόνας εἴς τε τὸν
Manuel praises and many canons to both the
ἅγιον Δημήτριον καὶ τὴν ἁγίαν Θεοδώραν καὶ ἄλλους
holy Demetrios and the holy Theodora and other
ἁγίους ἀνέγνωσα ἐκείνης ποιήματα, ἔχουσαι σὺν αὐταῖς
saints I-read her compositions having with them

καὶ τὴν ὁσίαν Θωμαΐδαν, καὶ παιδεύουσαι εἴς τε ἀρετὴν
also the holy Thomais and educating(-her) in both virtue
καὶ λόγον. Ὡς δὲ ἦλθε τὸ τέλος αὐτῶν κατέλιπον αὐτὴν
and learning when and came the end their they-left her
πάντα τὰ αὐτῶν, ἀλλὰ δὴ καὶ τὴν τοῦ Κυπριανοῦ
all the(-things) their but indeed also the — of-Kyprianos
γυνὴν, ἥτις ἀγανακτήσασα τὸ σκληρὸν τοῦ ἀνδρὸς αὐτῆς
wife who having-been-vexed-at the harshness of-the husband her
ἀπελθοῦσα εἰς τὰς ῥηθείσας μοναχὰς καλογραία γέγονεν·
having-gone to the said nuns (a)-nun became
ἐπεὶ δὲ περὶ τὸ τέλος αὐτῶν ἐγένετο, πάλιν εἰς τὴν
since and about the end their it-was again to the
κληρονόμον ἐκείνων καὶ τοῦ βίου, ὅπως δή ποτε
heir of-those both of-the life somehow indeed ever
καὶ τῆς ἀρετῆς, ὑπετάγη· καὶ καλῶς διήνυσε τὸν τῆς
and of-the virtue was-subjected and well finished the of-the
ὑποταγῆς δρόμον μέχρι θανάτου. Κυπριανοῦ δὲ γυνὴν
obedience course until death of-Kyprianos and wife
λέγω τοῦ ἐλθόντος εἰς τὴν Κωνσταντινούπολιν καὶ τὴν
I-mean the(-one) having-come to — Constantinople and the
μονὴν κτίσαντος τὴν εἰς ὄνομα τῶν ἁγίων Θεοδώρων,
monastery having-built the(-one) in name of-the holy Theodores
ἐπονομαζομένην δὲ τοῦ Κυπριανοῦ. Τῶν δὲ ἀσεβῶν τὴν
called and — of-Kyprianos the and impious —
Θεσσαλονίκην παραλαβόντων, ἐξελθοῦσα ἡ ὁσία Θωμαΐς
Thessalonica having-taken having-gone-out the holy Thomais
μετὰ καὶ τῆς ὑποτακτικῆς αὐτῆς τῆς Κυπριανῆς ἦλθεν
with also the subject her — Kypriane came
εἰς τὴν Λῆμνον, ἵνα ἀπ᾽ ἐκεῖσε πάλιν (ἀπέλθῃ) εἰς
to — Lemnos that from there again she-go to

τὴν Κωνσταντινούπολιν· ἐν ᾗ Λήμνῳ ὁ πάππος μου
— *Constantinople in which Lemnos the grandfather my*
εὑρισκόμενος μετὰ τῆς γυναικὸς αὐτοῦ καὶ τῶν παίδων,
being with the wife his and the children
ἰδοῦσα αὐτὴν καὶ τὴν αὐτῆς ἀρετὴν καὶ τὸν λόγον ἡ
having-seen her and the her virtue and the learning the
τρίτη τῶν τριῶν θυγατέρων αὐτοῦ, τῆς κυρίως πρώτης
third of-the three daughters his the properly first
θυγατρὸς αὐτοῦ εἰς τὴν Θεσσαλονίκην ἀπομεινάσης μετὰ
daughter his in — Thessalonica having-remained with
καὶ τοῦ ἀνδρὸς αὐτῆς καὶ τῶν παίδων, καταλείψασα γονεῖς
also the husband her and the children having-left parents
καὶ ἀδελφὰς καὶ ἀδελφοὺς, καὶ τὸν ὃν ἐμνηστεύσατο εἰς
and sisters and brothers and the(-one) whom she-was-betrothed-to as
ἄνδρα, ἀπελθοῦσα γέγονε καλογραία καὶ ἐν ὑποταγῇ αὐτῆς
husband having-gone became (a)-nun and in obedience her
δὴ τῆς ὁσίας· ἐκεῖθεν δὲ ἐξελθοῦσαι καὶ ἐλθοῦσαι αἱ
indeed of-the holy(-woman) thence and having-gone-out and having-come the
τρεῖς καὶ μόνον ἐν Κωνσταντινουπόλει κατήντησαν ἀρχὴν
three and only at Constantinople arrived at-first
ἐν τῇ μονῇ τῇ ἐπονομαζομένῃ τῆς Κλεραίνας. Διαδοθεῖσα
in the monastery the called of-the Kleraina having-spread
δὲ ἡ ἀρετὴ αὐτῆς δὴ τῆς ὁσίας καὶ ἡ εἰς τὴν θείαν
and the virtue her indeed of-the holy(-woman) and the in the divine
Γραφὴν ἐμπειρία εἵς τε τὸν βασιλέα καὶ τὸν πατριάρχην
Scripture skill to both the emperor and the patriarch
καὶ πάντας τοὺς τῆς πόλεως, ὁ μὲν βασιλεὺς ἐγύρευσεν
and all the(-men) of-the city the indeed emperor sought
ἵνα καὶ λάβῃ μοναστήριον, οἷον ἂν ἕνι τὸ μεγαλώτερον
that also she-take (a)-monastery whichever — is the greater

καὶ πολυεισοδώτερον, ὁ δὲ πατριάρχης τὸ δοῦναι αὐτὸν
and richer-in-revenue the and patriarch the to-give him
ἔνταλμα πνευματικῆς ἐξουσίας εἰς τὰς βουλομένας τῆς
(a)-warrant of-spiritual authority over the wishing of-the
πόλεως γυναῖκας· οἱ δὲ τῆς πόλεως ὅτι καὶ νὰ
city women the(-men) and of-the city that also that
προσέρχωνται καὶ νὰ βλέπουν καὶ νὰ θεραπεύουν εἰς
they-come and that they-see and that they-serve in
τὰ πρὸς χρείαν αὐτῶν· οὐδὲ γὰρ ἦν ἐν ἐκείναις οὔτε
the(-things) for need their not for was in them either
ἀργύριον, οὐχ ἄλλο τι, εἰ μὴ τὸ ἐργόχειρον καὶ ἡ τοῦ
silver not other anything if not the handiwork and the —
Θεοῦ διὰ τῶν ἀρχόντων προμήθεια. Λαβοῦσαι δὲ μικρόν
of-God through the lords providence having-taken and (a)-little
τι κάθισμα συνέδραμον εἰς ὑποταγὴν τοσαῦται, ὅσαι
some dwelling ran-together into obedience so-many as-many-as
οὐκ ἂν ἐχώρησαν εἴς τε τὴν τοῦ Λιβὸς μονὴν καὶ
not — would-have-held in both the of-the Lips monastery and
τῆς κυρᾶς Μάρθας, ἡ δὲ οὐ πλείους ἢ δύο καὶ δέκα
of-the lady Martha she but not more than two and ten
προσελάβετο· καὶ ἦσαν τοιαῦται εἴς τε ἀκτημοσύνην
took-on and they-were such in both poverty
καὶ ὑπακοὴν καὶ σωφροσύνην, καὶ πᾶν ὅ τι εἰς Θεὸν
and obedience and chastity and all what — to God
εὐαπόδεκτον, ὅ τι κατέλειπον οἱ τῆς πόλεως λέγειν,
acceptable what — left the(-men) of-the city to-say
ἡ ἁγία, ἀλλ' αἱ ἅγιαι, καὶ αὐτὸ δὴ τὸ ὄνομα
the holy(-woman) but the holy(-women) and that indeed the name
εἶχον εἰς αὐτὰς ἁγίας. Καὶ τὸ μὲν τῶν καλογραιῶν,
they-had to them holy(-women) and the indeed of-the nuns

τὸ κοινὸν τῆς τροφῆς καὶ φορεμάτων καὶ τὸ μὴ ἔχειν
the common of-the food and garments and the not to-have
τι ἴδιον, καὶ τὸ μὴ ποιῆσαι τὸ μικρότερον ἢ πρὸς
anything own and the not to-do the smallest either for
κοινὴν ἢ πρὸς ἰδίαν χρείαν, εἰ μὴ μετὰ συγχωρήσεως,
common or for own need if not with permission
καὶ τὸ ἀνυπόδητον καὶ ὀλιγότροφον καὶ τὸ χαμαὶ
and the barefoot and little-fed and the on-the-ground
κεῖσθαι καὶ ἐν εὐτελεῖ, καὶ τἄλλα ὅσα τῆς ἀρετῆς
to-lie and in cheap(-dress) and the-rest as-many-as of-the virtue
εἰσιν ἐκμαρτύρια, τῶν περισσῶν ἐστι διηγεῖσθαι· ὁμοίως
are proofs of-the superfluous it-is to-relate likewise
δὲ πάλιν καὶ τῆς αὐτῶν ὁσίας καὶ πνευματικῆς μητρὸς,
and again also of-the their holy and spiritual mother
τῆς εἰς ἐκείνην συνδρομῆς καὶ θεωρίας βασιλέως καὶ
the to her concourse and visiting of-emperor and
δεσποινῶν καὶ ἀρχόντων καὶ ἀρχοντισσῶν, αἱ μὲν δι᾽
of-ladies and of-lords and of-noblewomen some indeed for
ἐξομολόγησιν, αἱ δὲ δι᾽ εὐχὴν καὶ θεωρίαν, τίς ἂν
confession others and for prayer and sight who —
ἀκριβῶς καὶ ταῦτα καὶ τὴν ἐκείνης ἀρετὴν δυνηθείη
exactly both these(-things) and the her virtue could
ἀκριβῶς διηγήσασθαι; Ἓν δὲ καὶ μόνον διηγησάμενοι
exactly relate one and also only having-related
δείξομεν πάντα ἀληθῆ· Τῷ ῥηθέντι μεγάλῳ Σαββάτῳ
we-shall-show all true on-the said great Saturday
ᾧπέρ μοι συμβέβηκεν ἅπερ διηγησάμην, καθημένης μετὰ
on-which to-me happened what I-related sitting after
τὴν τελετὴν τῆς λειτουργίας ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ, καὶ σὺν
the celebration of-the liturgy in the church and with

αὐτῇ πᾶσαι αἱ καλογραῖαι αὐτῆς καὶ προσμένουσαι ἵνα
her all the nuns her and waiting that
μικρόν τι καὶ ἀπογεύσωνται διὰ τὴν τοῦ ἀντιδώρου
(a)-little something also they-taste because-of the of-the antidoron
μετάληψιν, εἶτα εἰς τὰς Πράξεις τῶν ἀποστόλων τεθῆναι
partaking then to the Acts of-the apostles to-be-set
(τὴν) ἀνάγνωσιν, λέγει ἡ ὁσία, Καλογραῖαι, ἐγείρεσθε.
the reading says the holy(-woman) nuns rise
Αἱ δὲ, Τί ἐστί σοι χρεία; κυρία ἡμῶν ἁγία! Ἡ δὲ, Τῷ
they and what is to-you need lady our holy she and to-the
κυρίῳ Γεωργίῳ προσῆλθε πειρασμὸς, καὶ ἵνα δεηθῶμεν
lord George came (a)-trial and that we-pray-to
τῆς Θεοτόκου ὑπὲρ ἐκείνου. Τὸ δὲ ἀκούσασαι πᾶσαι,
the Mother-of-God for him this and having-heard all
ἐξαιρέτως δὲ αἱ τῆς μητρός μου ἀδελφαὶ (καὶ γὰρ
especially and the of-the mother my sisters and for
ἑτέρα ἀδελφὴ καὶ ὑστέρα γέγονε κἀκείνη καλογραία καὶ
(an)-other sister and later became she-too (a)-nun and
ὑποτακτικὴ αὐτῆς καλὴ), προσέδραμον μετὰ δακρύων,
subject her good ran-up with tears
Τί ἐστι τοῦτο; κυρία ἡμῶν ἁγία! Ἡ δὲ πρὸς αὐτὰς,
what is this lady our holy she and to them
Μὴ θροεῖσθε! ὁ Θεὸς ὁ συγχωρήσας τὸν πειρασμὸν
not be-troubled — God the(-one) having-allowed the trial
θέλει χορηγήσειν καὶ τὴν βοήθειαν καὶ διάλυσιν αὐτοῦ
will provide also the help and release of-it
δὴ τοῦ πειρασμοῦ· καὶ σταθεῖσαι ἔψαλλον τὴν εἰς τὴν
indeed of-the trial and having-stood they-sang the to the
Θεοτόκον παράκλησιν μετὰ δακρύων. Τούτου τί κρεῖττον
Mother-of-God supplication with tears than-this what better

ἐκμαρτύριον τῆς εἰς Θεὸν ἐκείνης ἀρετῆς καὶ οἰκειώσεως;
proof of-the toward God her virtue and intimacy
Ζήσασα οὖν οὕτω καλῶς καὶ πολλὰ ἐκμαρτύρια τῆς
having-lived then thus well and many proofs of-the
ἀρετῆς αὐτῆς ἐνδείξας ὁ Θεὸς, τέλος καὶ ὁ θάνατος
virtue her having-shown — God (the)-end also the death
αὐτῆς τίμιος ἐναντίον Κυρίου καὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων προέβη·
her precious before (the)-Lord and the men came
ἡμέρας γάρ τινας ἀσθενήσασα μικρὸν, καὶ πάσας κοινῶς
days for some having-been-sick (a)-little and all in-common
νουθετήσασα, καὶ καταλείψασα εἰς τὴν ὑποταγὴν τῆς
having-admonished and having-left to the obedience of-the
μητρός μου τῆς ἀδελφῆς, ἣ καὶ πρώτη εἰς ἀρετὴν καὶ
mother my the sister who also first in virtue and
ὑποταγὴν αὐτῆς ἦν, καὶ πάντα τὰ τοῦ κελλίου αὐτῶν
obedience her was and all the(-things) of-the cell their
ἐκείνης διοικούσης, εἶτα ὡς ἔνθους γενομένη ἐκάθητο, τοὺς
she administering then as inspired having-become she-sat the
μὲν ὀφθαλμοὺς ἔχουσα κεκλεισμένους, τὸ δὲ στόμα ἀεὶ
indeed eyes having closed the and mouth always
κινοῦσα πρὸς ὕμνους καὶ εὐχαριστίας πρὸς Θεὸν, μηκέτι
moving to hymns and thanksgivings to God no-longer
προσλαμβάνουσα τροφίμου ἢ ποτίμου, μήτε ὁμιλοῦσα τὸ
taking food or drink nor speaking the
τυχὸν ἄνευ τοῦ καθ' ἡμέραν, ἐρχομένου τοῦ ἱερέως
least without the(-thing) each day coming the priest
εἰς τὸ μεταλαβεῖν αὐτὴν τῶν θείων μυστηρίων, τότε καὶ
to the to-give-communion her of-the divine mysteries then both
τὰς χεῖρας καὶ τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς εἰς τὸν οὐρανὸν αἴρουσα
the hands and the eyes to the heaven raising

καὶ συγχώρησιν αἰτοῦσα μετελάμβανεν· ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῦ
and forgiveness asking she-partook but also of-the
βασιλέως κυρίου Ἰωάννου καὶ τῶν δεσποινῶν καὶ ἄλλοτε
emperor lord John and of-the ladies and other-times
πολλάκις εἰς ἐκείνην ἀπελθόντων, ἀλλ᾽ αὐτῇ καὶ τότε
often to her having-gone but to-her also then
διὰ τελευταίαν εὐχὴν καὶ ἀρχόντων καὶ ἀρχοντισσῶν,
for (a)-last blessing both of-lords and of-noblewomen
καὶ ἐγκρίτων ἱερομονάχων καὶ μοναχῶν, ἀνένευε καὶ
and of-eminent hieromonks and monks she-nodded and
συγχώρησιν καὶ εὐχὴν ἐχορήγει καὶ οὕτως διαρκέσασα
forgiveness and blessing gave and thus having-lasted
ἡμέρας ζ΄ πρὸς Κύριον ἐξεδήμησεν· καὶ ἐτάφη φιλοτίμως
days 7 to (the)-Lord departed and was-buried honorably
συνδραμόντων σχεδὸν πάντων (τῶν) ἱερέων ἱερομονάχων
having-flocked nearly all the priests hieromonks
(κλητῶν καὶ) ἀκλήτων καὶ ἀρχόντων καὶ ἀρχοντισσῶν.
invited and uninvited and lords and noblewomen
Καὶ ταῦτα μὲν οὕτως καὶ ἀληθῶς.
and these(-things) indeed thus and truly
Ἐμοῦ δὲ κειμένου ἐν φυλακῇ ἡμέρας μ΄, ὡς ἦλθεν ἡ μνήμη
I and lying in prison days 40 when came the memorial
τοῦ ἐλευθερωτοῦ τῶν αἰχμαλώτων, τοῦ μεγαλομάρτυρος
of-the liberator of-the captives the great-martyr
δηλονότι Γεωργίου, ἐδεήθην αὐτοῦ, ὡς κἀγὼ Γεώργιος,
namely George I-prayed-to him as I-too George
καὶ παιδιόθεν δοῦλος αὐτοῦ, ἵνα λυτρώσῃ με τῶν
and from-childhood servant his that he-redeem me from-the
δεσμῶν· καὶ ἀφυπνισθεὶς ἔδοξέ μοι ὅτι εὑρέθην εἰς τὸν
bonds and having-woken it-seemed to-me that I-was-found in the

περικαλλῆ ναὸν τὸν εἰς τὸ ὄνομα αὐτοῦ τῶν Μαγγάνων
most-beautiful church the in the name his of-the Mangana
ἐπονομαζόμενον, εἰς τὴν φιάλην ἱστάμενος καὶ φορῶν καὶ
called at the fountain standing and wearing also
τὰ σιδηρᾶ· διερχομένου δὲ τοῦ βασιλέως τάχα ἵνα εἰς τὴν
the irons passing and the emperor as-if that to the
ἀκολουθίαν τῆς ἐκκλησίας ἀπέλθῃ, ἐδεήθην αὐτοῦ, ἵνα με
office of-the church he-go I-begged him that me
ἐλευθερώσουν ἀπὸ τὰ σιδηρᾶ· καὶ ὁ μὲν βασιλεὺς διέβη
they-free from the irons and the indeed emperor passed
ἐντὸς τῆς ἐκκλησίας, ἄρχων δέ τις νέος ἐπιστρέψας πρὸς
inside the church lord and some young having-turned to
ἐμὲ λέγει μοι· Ὥρισεν ὁ αὐθέντης ἡμῶν ὁ βασιλεὺς,
me says to-me ordered the lord our the emperor
ἵνα σε ἐκβάλουν ἀπὸ τὰ σιδηρᾶ· ἐζήτησέν το γὰρ καὶ
that you they-take-out from the irons asked it for also
ἡ κυρία ἡμῶν δέσποινα. Καὶ περὶ τὴν αὐγὴν αὐτὴν
the lady our despoina and about the dawn itself
τῆς νυκτὸς ἐν ὥρᾳ ἀσυνήθει, ἰδοὺ οἱ τοῦ κουλᾶ
of-the night at (an)-hour unusual behold the(-men) of-the Koulas
ἄρχοντες, καὶ ἕτεροι μετὰ σιδηρικῶν, καὶ ἐκβάλλουσί με
lords and others with iron-tools and take-out me
ἅπαντα τὰ σιδηρᾶ· καὶ ἐξαιτιῶνται καὶ λέγουσιν, οὐχ ὅτι
all the irons and excuse-themselves and say not that
ἐχθρωδῶς ἔχουσι, καλῶς οὐδέν με τρέφουσιν, ἀλλ' ὅτι οὐκ
hostilely they-are well not me they-feed but that not
ἔχουσι· καὶ μετὰ δύο ἡμέρας ἐλθόντες πάλιν ζητοῦσί με,
they-have and after two days having-come again they-seek me
καὶ δέομαι τοῦ αὐθεντός μου διὰ γραφῆς, ὅτι νὰ ἐνδώσῃ
and I-beg the lord my by letter that that he-allow

νὰ ἐξέλθουν ἄρχοντες νὰ συντύχουν πρὸς συμβίβασιν,
that come-out lords that they-meet for agreement
ὅπερ καὶ γέγονε· καὶ συμβιβασθέντες δεδώκασιν αὐτῷ τὸ
which also happened and having-agreed they-gave him —
Σαραβάλε, οὕτως ὅτι νὰ σηκωθῇ εἰς τὸ ὀσπήτιον αὐτοῦ
Saravalle thus that that he-withdraw to the house his
τὴν Γλαρέντζαν· καὶ μέχρις ὅλου Μαΐου εἰ μὲν ἔλθῃ
— Glarentza and until all May if indeed come
ὁ μητροπολίτης καὶ αὐθέντης αὐτῶν, ποιήσῃ ἐκεῖνος ὡς
the metropolitan and lord their do he as
θέλει· εἰ δ' οὖν, νὰ δώσωσιν αὐτῷ τὸ κάστρον· καὶ
he-wishes if but not that they-give him the castle and
γεγονότων ὅρκων καὶ παραλαβόντος καὶ τὸ Σαραβάλε
having-been-made oaths and having-taken-over also — Saravalle
τῇ ϵ΄ Μαΐου ἐκαβαλίκευσεν καὶ ἀπῆλθε μέχρι τῆς
on-the 5th of-May he-rode and went as-far-as —
Σκλαβίτζας καὶ τοῦ Ῥιόλου τὰ ὅρια· δι' ἐμὲ δὲ ἐπαφῆκεν
of-Sklavitza and — of-Riolos the borders for me and he-left
Ἰωάννην τὸν Ῥωσατᾶν ἵνα με ἐπάρῃ· σωζομένου γὰρ
John the Rosatas that me he-take preserved for
τοῦ ἐλευθερωθῆναί με ἔξουσι τὸ βέβαιον τὰ
the to-be-freed me they-will-have the certain(-terms) the(-things)
πραχθέντα· καὶ ἐλευθερωθεὶς ἡμιθνὴς δὴ μόλις ἀπέσωσα,
done and having-been-freed half-dead indeed scarcely I-arrived
ἔνθα καὶ ὁ αὐθέντης μου, ὃς ἰδών με μετὰ χαρᾶς
where also the lord my who having-seen me with joy
ὅτι πολλῆς καὶ λύπης, τὸ μὲν ὅτι ἤμην οὕτως ἡμιθνὴς,
as much and grief the indeed that I-was thus half-dead
τὸ δὲ ὅτι ἠλευθερώθην, καὶ ὁρίσας πολλοὺς λόγους
the but that I-was-freed and having-spoken many words

πρὸς ἔπαινον καὶ παραμυθίαν μου, ὡς ἀπῆλθον εἰς τὴν
for praise and comfort my when I-went to the
κατοῦναν μου, ἔφερόν με εὐεργεσίαν αὐτοῦ, ταμπάρον
camp my they-brought me (a)-gift his (a)-tabard
διπλοῦν χαμουχᾶν πράσινον ἀπὸ τὴν Λοῦκαν ἀξιόλογον,
double kamouchas green from — Lucca notable
μετὰ καὶ πρασίνης τζόχας καὶ καλῆς ἐνδεδυμένον, σκούφιαν
with also green cloth and fine lined (a)-cap
Θεσσαλονικαίαν μετὰ χρυσοκοκκίνου χασδίου ἐνδεδυμένην,
Thessalonian with gold-red silk lined
καββάδιον χρεμεζῆν χαμουχᾶν μετὰ βαρέου καταράχου
(a)-caftan crimson kamouchas with heavy fur
ἐνδεδυμένον, κουρτζουβράκιν χαμουχᾶν χρυσὸν πράσινον,
lined breeches kamouchas gold green
καὶ φωτὰν πράσινον καὶ σπαθὶν ἐγκεκοσμημένον. Ἐπὶ
and (a)-surcoat green and (a)-sword adorned on
τὴν αὔριον οὖν ἀπελθόντες εἰς τὴν Γλαρέντζαν ἰδοὺ καὶ
the morrow then having-gone to — Glarentza behold also
ἄρχων τοῦ ἀμηρᾶ μετά τινας ὀλίγας ἡμέρας λέγων,
(a)-lord of-the emir after some few days saying
ὅτι ἡ Πάτρα δίδει με χαράτζι καὶ διαβαίνει ἰδική μου·
that — Patras gives me tribute and passes own my
σηκώθητι οὖν ἀπ' αὐτῆς καὶ μηδὲν πολιόρκει αὐτήν·
withdraw then from her and not besiege her
εἰ δ' οὖν, θέλομεν πέμψειν φωσάτον κατὰ σοῦ. Ὁ δ'
if but not we-will send (an)-army against you the and
αὐθέντης μου πάλιν εἶπεν πρὸς αὐτὸν, Ἡμεῖς ἠκούσαμεν
lord my again said to him we heard
ὅτι θέλει νὰ δώσουν αὐτὴν τοὺς Καταλάνους· οὐδὲν οὖν
that it-is-wished that they-give her to-the Catalans not then

ἐφάνη πρέπον ἐχθροὺς καὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ μου τοῦ μεγάλου
it-seemed fitting enemies both of-the brother my the great
ἀμηρᾶ καὶ ἡμῶν νὰ τοὺς ἀφήσωμεν νὰ ἐπάρωσι τοιοῦτον
emir and of-us that them we-let that they-take such
κάστρον εἰς τὴν μέσην τοῦ τόπου μας· διὰ τοῦτο
(a)-castle in the middle of-the land our because-of this
ἀπήλθομεν ἐκεῖ· καὶ ἐξετάσαντες τὸ πρᾶγμα ἐστήσαμεν
we-went there and having-examined the matter we-resolved
νὰ μηδὲν γένηται· καὶ ἰδοὺ ὡς βλέπεις, ἐσηκώθημεν καὶ
that not it-happen and behold as you-see we-withdrew and
ἤλθομεν εἰς τὸ ὀσπήτιον ἡμῶν· εἰς ὀλίγας οὖν ἡμέρας
came to the house our in few then days
ἔχω σκοπὸν νὰ στέλλω τοῦτον δὴ τὸν ἄρχονταν εἰς τὸν
I-have (the)-aim that I-send this indeed the lord to the
ἀδελφόν μου τὸν μέγαν ἀμηρᾶν (δεικνὺς ἐμὲ), καὶ θέλει
brother my the great emir showing me and he-will
δηλώσειν καὶ τοὺς πλείονας ἡμῶν λόγους· ὁ δὲ Τοῦρκος
declare also the most our words the and Turk
ἀκούσας τούτους τοὺς λόγους, ἔτι δὲ καὶ φιλοφρονηθεὶς
having-heard these the words yet and also having-been-entertained
καλῶς ἀπῆλθε χαίρων· ἐκείνου δὲ ἀπελθόντος, ὥρισεν
well went rejoicing he and having-gone he-ordered
ἐμὲ, ἰδοὺ προετοίμαζε τὰ πρὸς χρείαν τῆς ὁδοῦ,
me behold make-ready the(-things) for need of-the road
μὴ εἰδότος μου πρότερον τὸ τυχόν· ἐγὼ δ' ἀνέφερον
not knowing I before the least I and reported
αὐτῷ, ὅτι μόνον νὰ δώσῃ ὁ Θεὸς νὰ μηδὲν ἔλθῃ ὁ
to-him that only that give — God that not come the
μητροπολίτης, καὶ νὰ δώσουν ἡμᾶς τὸ κάστρον, καὶ
metropolitan and that they-give us the castle and

ἐγὼ νὰ ἀναῤῥωσθῶ τί ποτε πλέον· ἀμὴ πάντα θέλω
I that recover something ever more but always I-will
τὰ ἔξειν ἕτοιμα εἰς ἐκπλήρωσιν τῆς ἀποδοχῆς σου.
them have ready for fulfillment of-the approval your
Τῆς δὲ προθεσμίας ἐλθούσης καὶ τοῦ μητροπολίτου οὐκ
the and term having-come and the metropolitan not
ἐλθόντος, τῇ αὐτοῦ Ἰουνίου μηνὸς τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους,
having-come on-the same June month of-the same year
καβαλικεύσαντες ἀπερχόμεθα εἰς τὴν Πάτραν. Ἐν ταύταις
having-ridden we-go to — Patras in these
οὖν ταῖς ἡμέραις καὶ ὁ αὐθεντόπουλος κὺρ Θωμᾶς τὸ τοῦ
then the days also the young-lord lord Thomas the of-the
πριγκίπου Τζεντουρίου κάστρον τὴν Χαλαντρίτζαν τοῦ
prince Centurione castle — Chalandritsa of-the(-one)
καὶ μετέπειτα γεγονότος πενθεροῦ αὐτοῦ ἐπολιόρκει· ὡς
also afterward having-become father-in-law his besieged as
δὲ διήρχετο ὁ αὐθέντης μου καὶ οἱ ἀδελφοὶ αὐτοῦ τὴν
and passed the lord my and the brothers his the
ὁδὸν τὴν φέρουσαν εἰς τὴν Πάτραν, κατελθὼν καὶ οὗτος
road the leading to — Patras having-come-down also this
δὴ ὁ ἀδελφὸς αὐτοῦ, ἔμειναν ὁμοῦ εἰς τὴν Καμενίτζαν·
indeed the brother his they-stayed together at — Kamenitsa
ὡς δὲ ἔμαθε τοῦτο καὶ ὁ εἰς τὴν Χαλαντρίτζαν τοῦ
as and learned this also the in — Chalandritsa of-the
πριγκίπου εὑρισκόμενος ἄρχων, ὁ Ἰωαννούτζις Παλότας,
prince being lord — Ioannoutzes Palotas
αἰτήσας ἀφιέρωσιν, ἵνα ἔλθῃ καὶ προσκυνήσῃ ἀμφοτέρους
having-asked (a)-safe-conduct that he-come and do-obeisance-to both
τοὺς αὐθέντας, ἦλθε, καὶ ἐξελθόντος εὐθὺς ἐκβαλὼν τὰς
the lords he-came and having-gone-out at-once having-taken-out the

τοῦ κάστρου κλεῖς δέδωκε ταύτας τῷ αὐθέντῃ μου τῷ
of-the castle keys gave them to-the lord my the
δεσπότῃ, εἰπών· Τοῦτο ἔνι κάστρον ἰδίως τοῦ αὐθέντη
despot having-said this is (the)-castle properly of-the lord
μου καὶ συγγάμβρου τῆς βασιλείας σου· καὶ γὰρ ὁ
my and fellow-in-law of-the majesty your and for the
τοῦ πριγκίπου υἱὸς προαπῆρεν εἰς νόμιμον γυναῖκα τὴν
of-the prince son took-before as lawful wife the
ἀδελφὴν τῆς βασιλίσσης κυρᾶς Θεοδώρας· καὶ ὥρισέ
sister of-the queen lady Theodora and ordered
μοι, ἵνα παραδώσω τοῦτο αὐτῷ. Ὁ δὲ ἀπεκρίθη αὐτῷ·
me that I-hand-over it to-him he and answered him
Οὕτως ἔχει, ὅτι συγγενοῦς μού ἐστιν ὁ τόπος, ἀλλ' οὐ
so it-is that of-kinsman my is the place but not
γνησιεστέρου τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ μου· λοιπὸν προγενέστερον ἂν
of-closer than-the brother my then earlier —
εἶχε ποιήσειν τοῦτο, καὶ ὁ ἀδελφός μου ὡς εἰς ἐμὸν
he-would-have done this also the brother my as to mine
οὐδὲν ἤθελεν ἐπιχειρήσειν τι καὶ ἐγὼ εἰρηνικῶς ἤθελα
not would have-attempted anything and I peaceably would
ἔχειν αὐτὸ καὶ ὁ αὐθέντης σου ἀλλοτρόπως· ἀμὴ νῦν (εἰ)
have it also the lord your otherwise but now if
αὐτὸ ἐπάρω, ἀναγκαῖον νὰ διαφερώμεθα μετὰ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ
it I-take (it-is)-necessary that we-quarrel with the brother
μου, καὶ οὐδὲν τυχένει διὰ πολύ τι, πολλῷ μᾶλλον διὰ
my and not it-befits for much anything much more for
τοσοῦτον· ἀλλ' ἄπελθε ἐν αὐτῷ καὶ ὡς δύνασαι ποίει.
so-much(-a-thing) but go in it and as you-can do
Ὡς δὲ ταῦτα ἤκουσεν, ἐζήτησεν, ἵνα καλῶς ἐκβῇ εἰς
when and these(-things) he-heard he-asked that well he-get-out to

τὸ κάστρον αὐτοῦ. Ὡρίσθην δ' ἐγὼ καὶ ἀπῆρα αὐτὸν μετὰ
the castle his I-was-ordered and I and I-took him with
στρατιωτῶν καὶ ἀπηρχόμην· καὶ περὶ τὸ κάστρον εὑρεθεὶς
soldiers and I-was-going and about the castle being-present
Ῥαοὺλ ὁ Θωμᾶς ἐνόμισεν εὔκολον εἶναι ἵνα ἐπάρῃ αὐτὸν
Raoul the Thomas thought easy to-be that he-take him
ἀπ' ἐμοῦ καὶ εἰς κίνδυνον ἦλθε τοῦ γενέσθαι μέσον τῶν
from me and into danger it-came — to-become between the
ἀδελφῶν μέγα τι μάχιμον καὶ λυπηρόν· ὅμως οὖν Θεοῦ
brothers great some fight and grievous yet then God
εὐδοκήσαντος, ἐκεῖνον μὲν καλῶς ἀπεκατέστησα εἰς τὸ
having-been-pleased him indeed well I-restored to the
κάστρον αὐτοῦ, καὶ ἐγὼ δὲ καλῶς ἐπιστρέψας εὗρον τὸν
castle his and I too well having-returned I-found the
αὐθέντην μου ἐν τῷ τοῦ ἁγίου Ἀνδρέου τοῦ πρωτοκλήτου
lord my at the of-the Saint Andrew the first-called
ναῷ καὶ τάφῳ ἀποσωθέντα τῇ δ΄ τοῦ Ἰαννουαρίου ἀργά·
church and tomb arrived on-the 4th of-the January late
τῇ δὲ ϵ΄ πρωΐ τοῦ αὐτοῦ, ἡμέρᾳ τῆς ἑβδομάδος α΄,
on-the and 5 at-dawn of-the same on-day of-the week 1
ἐξελθόντες οἱ τοῦ κάστρου ἔγκριτοι καὶ πᾶς ὁ λαὸς
having-gone-out the(-men) of-the castle eminent and all the people
καὶ ἐλθόντες μέχρι καὶ τοῦ ῥηθέντος ναοῦ τοῦ ἁγίου, τῷ
and having-come as-far-as also the said church of-the saint to-the
δεσπότῃ καὶ αὐθέντῃ μου προσεκύνησαν καὶ τὰς κλεῖς
despot and lord my did-obeisance and the keys
τοῦ κάστρου δεδώκασι καὶ καβαλικεύσαντες μετὰ πλείστης
of-the castle gave and having-ridden with very-much
ὅτι χαρᾶς καὶ τοῦ ἑνὸς μέρους καὶ τοῦ ἄλλου ἐσέβημεν
as joy both of-the one part and of-the other we-entered

εἰς τὸ κάστρον καὶ μέχρι τῶν εἰς τὸν ναὸν τοῦ ἁγίου
into the castle and as-far-as the at the church of-the Saint
Νικολάου ὁσπητίων ἀπήλθομεν, τῆς μὲν ὁδοῦ πάσης
Nicholas houses we-went the indeed road all
κατεστρωμένης πάντων ἀνθέων καὶ εὐκοσμίας καὶ ἀπὸ
strewn with-all flowers and ornament and from
τὰ ἐκ δεξιῶν καὶ ἀριστερῶν ὁσπήτια πάντων ῥεομένων
the on right and left houses all being-sprinkled
διὰ ῥοδοσταμμάτων καὶ ῥόδων καὶ τριακονταφύλλων· ἀπὸ
with rose-waters and roses and centifolias from
δ' ἄνωθεν τοῦ Κουλᾶ διὰ σκευῶν καὶ τζαγγρῶν κακῶς
and above the Koulas with guns and crossbows badly
δεξιουμένων ἡμᾶς, εἰ καὶ οὐδέν τι ἔβλαψαν· οἱ γὰρ
greeting us if even nothing anything they-harmed the(-men) for
τοῦ μητροπολίτου κρατήσαντες τὸν Κουλᾶν, ἔτι δὲ καὶ
of-the metropolitan having-held the Koulas yet and also
τὰ αὐθεντικὰ πλησίον αὐτοῦ ὁσπήτια καὶ σιταρχήσαντες
the lordly near it houses and having-provisioned
καὶ ἀφιερώσαντες κατέσχον, ἐλπίζοντες ὅτι ἐλθόντος τοῦ
and having-dedicated held(-them) hoping that having-come the
μητροπολίτου, διὰ τούτου ἕξειν πάλιν ἅπερ καὶ
metropolitan through this they-will-have again what also
πρότερον εἶχον· ἡμῶν δὲ ἐπὶ τὴν αὔριον συναχθέντων ἐν
before they-had of-us and on the morrow gathered in
τῷ τοῦ ἁγίου Νικολάου ναῷ καὶ παντὸς τοῦ τῆς χώρας
the of-the Saint Nicholas church and all the of-the town
λαοῦ δεδώκασιν ὅρκον ὅτι νὰ ὦσι πιστοὶ δοῦλοι τοῦ
people they-gave (an)-oath that that they-be faithful servants of-the
αὐθεντὸς ἡμῶν τοῦ δεσπότου· καὶ ἐμὲ εἰς κεφαλὴν αὐτῶν
lord our the despot and me as governor their

ἐζήτησαν· ἤκουσαν δὲ, ὅτι καὶ δύο καὶ πλέον τούτων
they-asked they-heard and that both two and more than-these
τὸν χρεωστοῦμεν, καὶ διὰ τὴν ὑμῶν αἴτησιν θέλω ἦσθεν
to-him we-owe and for the your request I-want to-be
αὐτὸς εἰς κεφαλὴν ὑμῶν. Καὶ τῇ η΄ τοῦ Ἰουνίου μηνὸς
he as governor your and on-the 8th of-the June month
περάσαντός μου εἰς τὸν Ναύπακτον, ἵνα εἰς τὸν βασιλέα
having-crossed I to — Naupaktos that to the emperor
πρῶτον ἀπέλθω, ἵνα κἀκεῖνος τὰ εἰς τὴν Πάτραν
first I-go that also-he the(-things) at — Patras
παρακολουθήσαντα μάθῃ· εἶτ᾽ ἀπ᾽ ἐκεῖσε μετὰ καὶ ἄρχοντος
having-ensued he-learn then from there with also (a)-lord
αὐτοῦ εἰς τὸν ἀμηρᾶν· καὶ γὰρ κατὰ τὴν δ΄ τοῦ αὐτοῦ
his to the emir and for about the 4th of-the same
μηνὸς, ἐν ᾗ φθάσαντες ἐμείναμεν ἐν τῷ τοῦ ἁγίου
month in which having-arrived we-stayed in the of-the Saint
Ἀνδρέου ναῷ, ἰδοὺ καὶ ἀπὸ τὸν Ναύπακτον ἐπέρασαν
Andrew church behold also from — Naupaktos crossed
δύο Τοῦρκοι, ὁ μὲν τοῦ ἀμηρᾶ, ὁ δὲ τοῦ Τουραχάνη,
two Turks the indeed of-the emir the and — of-Turaban
λέγοντες ὁρισμὸν ὅτι τὴν Πάτραν ἵνα μὴ ἐπάρωμεν
saying (an)-order that — Patras that not we-take
αὐτήν· οἳ δὴ πάλιν ὑπέστρεψαν μετ᾽ ἐμοῦ ἀπολογίαν
her who indeed again returned with me answer
λαβόντες, ὅτι, ἐπεὶ ὁ παρὼν ἄρχων ἐμοῦ ὑπάγει εἰς τὸν
having-received that since the present lord of-me goes to the
ἀδελφόν μου τὸν μέγαν ἀμηρᾶν, ὡς ἂν ὁρίσῃ, θέλομεν
brother my the great emir as — he-order we-will
ποιήσειν. Ὡς οὖν περάσαντες ἐν τῷ Ναυπάκτῳ ἐμείναμεν,
do when then having-crossed in — Naupaktos we-stayed

πρωΐ σκοτίας οὔσης, ἰδοὺ ἐκεῖσε καὶ ὁ παλαιῶν Πατρῶν
at-dawn darkness being behold there also the of-old Patras
μητροπολίτης, Παντοῦλφος Μαλατέστας, μετὰ κατέργου
metropolitan Pandolfo Malatesta with (a)-galley
Καταλανικοῦ ἦλθεν· διερχόμενος γὰρ ὡς ἔμαθε περὶ τὰ
Catalan came passing for when he-learned about the
νησύδρια τὰ μέσον τῆς ὁδοῦ, ὅτι ἐδόθη τὸ κάστρον
islets the(-ones) midway of-the road that was-given the castle
πρὸς τὸν δεσπότην, ἐπίασε τὴν λιβέραν τοῦ μέρους τοῦ
to the despot he-took the riviera of-the part —
Ναυπάκτου, ἵνα πρῶτον τοῦτο καλῶς μάθῃ ὡς ἐγένετο·
of-Naupaktos that first this well he-learn as it-happened
ἐδέησεν οὖν ἐπιμεῖναι κἀμοὶ ἐκεῖσε καὶ τὴν αὔριον, ἵνα
it-was-needful then to-remain also-me there also the morrow that
πρῶτον μηνύσω τοῦτο τῷ αὐθέντῃ μου, ὅπερ καὶ γέγονε·
first I-report this to-the lord my which also happened
καὶ παρ᾽ ἐμοῦ τοῦτο πρῶτον ἔμαθεν· καὶ δεύτερον ἵνα
and from me this first he-learned and second that
καὶ, τίς ὁ ἐπίσκοπος αὐτοῦ δὴ τοῦ μητροπολίτου, τὸ
also who the bishop his indeed of-the metropolitan the
δυνατὸν μάθω· μέσον δὲ γενομένου καὶ τοῦ Μπερνάρδου
possible I-learn in-between and having-been also — Bernardo
Μαρτζέλλου ἐκείνου καπετάνου Ναυπάκτου, εἴδομεν καὶ
Marcello that captain of-Naupaktos we-saw also
ἀλλήλους· ὃν ἰδὼν ἐθαύμασα ὅτι διέφερε πάντων
each-other whom having-seen I-marveled that he-differed from-all
ἀνθρώπων εἰς τὸ δυσειδὴς εἶναι· ἐξετάζων οὖν ἐκεῖνος
men in the ugly to-be inquiring then he
τί βούλομαι ποιῆσαι εἰς τὸν ἀμηρᾶν, κἀγὼ ἐκεῖνον,
what I-wish to-do with the emir and-I him

τί κατὰ τῆς Πάτρας, ἀπῆρα ἐγὼ παρ' ἐκείνου, τὸ δὴ
what against — Patras I-took I from him the indeed
λεγόμενον, κουκουζέλα, ἐκεῖνος δὲ παρ' ἐμοῦ βρύα. Ὅμως
called little-gourd he and from me moss yet
δεδωκὼς ὁ μητροπολίτης τοῖς σκλάβοις χαρτία πρός τε
having-given the metropolitan to-the slaves papers to both
τὸν ἀμηρᾶν καὶ τὸν Τουραχάνην πολὺν λογισμὸν ἐνέβαλεν
the emir and — Turahan much thought put
εἰς ἐμὲ, μή ποτε ὑπισχνεῖται δοῦναι καστέλλιά τινα τῆς
into me lest ever he-promises to-give little-castles some —
Πάτρας, εἴπερ αὐτὸν βοηθήσῃ, ἵνα ἐπάρῃ αὐτὴν, ἢ πολλά
of-Patras if him he-help that he-take her or many
τινα χρήματα· καὶ οὐκ ἔπαυσεν ὁ ἐμὸς λογισμὸς ἕως οὗ
some moneys and not ceased the my thought until —
πολλὰ κοπιάσας καὶ μεθύσας (πολλάκις καὶ ἀκουσίως
much having-toiled and having-made-drunk often and unwillingly
ἐμέθυσα), κἀκείνους τοσοῦτον ὅτι ἀπῆρά τους τὰ χαρτία,
I-got-drunk also-them so-much that I-took-from them the papers
καὶ ἀνέγνωσα καὶ μετέγραψα, κἀκεῖνα πάλιν ἐβούλωσα
and I-read and I-copied and-those again sealed
καὶ ἀφῆκα· ὡς δὲ ἔφθασα εἰς τὴν πόλιν, ἐδόθη μοι
and left(-them) when and I-arrived at the city was-given to-me
συναποκρισιάρης, Μάρκος Παλαιολόγος, ὁ Ἴαγρος, ὁ
(as)-fellow-envoy Mark Palaiologos the Iagros the(-one)
ὕστερον πρωτοστράτωρ, τότε δὲ πρωτοβεστιαρίτης, πλέον
later protostrator then and protovestiarites rather
ἀνατεθεὶς εἶναι κατὰ τῆς δουλείας μου, ἢ ὑπὲρ αὐτῆς·
appointed to-be against the service my or for it
οὐκ οἶδα δὲ ἄλλο τι αἴτιον, ἀλλ' ἢ τὸ φθόνος οὐκ
not I-know but other any cause but or the envy not

οἶδε προτιμᾷν τὸ συμφέρον· ἀπελθόντες δ' ὁμοῦ εἰς τὸν
knows to-prefer the advantage having-gone and together to the
ἀμηρᾶν, ἀπήραμεν ἀπολογίαν, ἵνα δώσωμεν αὐτὴν οἷς
emir we-took (an)-answer that we-give it with-what
εἶχον· ἀπελογησάμην οὖν τῷ τότε πρώτῳ βιζίρῃ καὶ
I-had I-answered then to-the then first vizier and
ἄρχοντι, τῷ Μπραΐμ Πασίᾳ, ὅτι τοῦτο ἐγὼ τὸν αὐθέντην
lord — Ibrahim pasha that this I the lord
μου οὐδὲν τολμῶ ἵνα εἴπω, ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ ἐκεῖνος ὁπωσδήποτε
my not I-dare that I-say but since he in-some-way
ἄρχονταν αὐτοῦ ἀπέστειλε πρὸς τὸν μέγαν αὐθέντην, ἰδοὺ
(a)-lord his sent to the great lord behold
ἂς ὁρίσῃ καὶ ὁ αὐθέντης σκλάβον του καὶ ἂς ἔλθῃ μετ'
let he-order also the lord slave his and let he-come with
ἐμοῦ, καὶ ἂς εἴπῃ τοὺς ὁρισμοὺς τοῦ μεγάλου αὐθεντός·
me and let he-say the orders of-the great lord
καὶ ἔστερξε τοῦτο καὶ εἶπε· Φρόνιμα καὶ καλὰ λέγετε·
and he-agreed-to this and said wisely and well you-say
τοῦ Ἰάγρου ἰδίως σκώπτοντος τοῦτο εἰς ἐμὲ ὡς ἄπρακτον
— Iagros privately mocking this to me as ineffectual
καὶ μόνον ἐπιζήμιον· ἐγὼ Θεοῦ εὐδοκοῦντος, ἔπραξα τοῦτο
and only harmful I God being-pleased I-did this
καὶ ἀπῆρα Ἀρχοντόσκλαβον, καὶ ἦν τοῦτο πρῶτον αἴτιον
and I-took (a)-noble-slave and was this (the)-first cause
τοῦ λαβεῖν τὴν διόρθωσιν τὸ περὶ τῆς Πάτρας.
— to-take the settlement the(-matter) about — Patras

Theodora dies. Catalan pirates seize and sell Sphrantzes, and the citadel of Patras falls to famine. He fails to secure Athens, and the brothers quarrel over the succession until envoys reconcile them. John VIII sails for the council; Sphrantzes, keeping his fathers' road to the holy Sophia, recalls Manuel's counsel to brandish union at the Turks but never to conclude it. Murad, persuaded by Halil Pasha, holds back. Sphrantzes marries, and a son is born.

υλ΄ Καὶ τῷ λη΄ ἔτει ἐν μηνὶ Σεπτεβρίῳ εἰς τοὺς
(1)430 and in-the 38 year in month September at the
κρατικοὺς, ἔπραξαν τὸ συνοικέσιον τοῦ αὐθεντοπούλου
Kratika they-made the marriage of-the young-lord
Θωμᾶ, οἱ αὐτάδελφοι αὐτοῦ οἱ δεσπόται, μετὰ τῆς θυγατρὸς
Thomas the own-brothers his the despots with the daughter
τοῦ πρίγκιπος Ἀσάνη Ζαχαρία τοῦ Κεντηρίωνος· ᾧ
of-the prince Asan Zaccaria the Centurione in-which
δὴ μηνὶ κἀγὼ πάλιν ἐπανέστρεψα εἰς τὰ Τρίκκαλα πρὸς
indeed month I-too again returned to — Trikkala to
τὸν Τουραχάνην καὶ τὴν περὶ τῆς Πάτρας δουλείαν τελείως
— Turahan and the about — Patras business completely
διώρθωσα· καὶ τῷ αὐτῷ ἔτει ἐν μηνὶ Νοεμβρίῳ ἡ βασίλισσα
settled and in-the same year in month November the queen
κυρὰ Θεοδώρα εἰς τὸ Στάμοιρον εὑρισκομένη ἀπέθανε,
lady Theodora at — Stamoiron being died
καταλείψασα λύπην πολλὴν καὶ εἰς τὸν ἄνδρα αὐτῆς καὶ εἰς
having-left grief much both to the husband her and to
ἡμᾶς τοὺς οἰκείους αὐτοῦ διὰ τὸ εἶναι αὐτὴν καλλίστην.
us the household his because-of the to-be her most-excellent
Ἐτάφη δὲ μέχρι τινὸς εἰς μίαν τῶν ἐκκλησιῶν τῆς
she-was-buried and until some(-time) in one of-the churches —

Γλαρέντζας· καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα ἀπῆγαν αὐτὴν εἰς τὴν ἐν τῷ
of-Glarentza and after these(-things) they-took her to the at —
Μυζηθρᾷ τοῦ Ζωοδότου μονήν. Καὶ τῷ Ἰαννουαρίῳ μηνὶ
Mistra of-the Zoodotes monastery and in-the January month
τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους εὐλογήθη καὶ ὁ αὐθεντόπουλος κὺρ Θωμᾶς
of-the same year was-blessed also the young-lord lord Thomas
εἰς τὸν Μυζηθρᾶν κυρὰν Αἰκατερήναν τὴν θυγατέρα τοῦ
at — Mistra lady Catherine the daughter of-the
ῥηθέντος πρίγκιπος. Τῇ δὲ κς΄ Μαρτίου τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους
said prince on-the and 26th of-March of-the same year
ἡμέρᾳ καὶ ὥρᾳ ὁποῦ μὲ ἐπίασαν οἱ Πατρηνοὶ ἀπερχομένου
on-day and hour on-which me seized the Patrenes going
μου εἰς τὸ δεσποτάτον ὡς ἀποκρισιαρίου ζητήσει αὐτῶν
I to the despotate as envoy at-(the)-request their
ἕνεκα εἰρήνης μέσον τοῦ ἀνεψιοῦ δεσπότου τοῦ Καρόλλου
for-the-sake-of peace between the nephew of-(the)-despot — of-Carlo
καὶ γυναικαδέλφου τοῦ αὐθεντός μου, καὶ τῶν φυσικῶν
and brother-in-law of-the lord my and the natural
υἱῶν αὐτοῦ δὴ τοῦ Καρόλλου, Ἐρκούλα καὶ Μενώνου·
sons his indeed — of-Carlo Ercole and Memnon
ἐποίησαν γὰρ ἐνόρκους συμφωνίας, ὅτι, εἴ τι ἄρα καὶ
they-made for sworn agreements that if anything after-all also
διακρίνει ὁ ζητήσει ἡμῶν σταλεὶς ἄρχων τοῦ δεσπότου
decides the at-(the)-request our sent lord of-the despot
κὺρ Κωνσταντίνου εἰς τὰ μέσον ἡμῶν διαφερόμενα,
lord Constantine on the(-things) between us disputed
στέρξομεν καὶ ἀμφότερα τὰ μέρη κατὰ τὰ πλησίον
we-will-accept also both the parts at the near
νησύδρια τῆς ἁγίας Μαύρας· ἀπήρασί με οἱ Καταλάνοι
islets of-the Saint Maura took me the Catalans

μετὰ πολλῶν καὶ ἀνθρώπων καὶ σκευῶν πολυτίμιον ὄντα
with many both men and goods (a)-very-valuable being
με, καὶ κρατήσαντες μέχρι τινὸς καὶ ἀπαγαγόντες
me and having-held(-me) until some(-time) and having-led(-me)-away
μέχρι καὶ τῆς Κεφαλωνίας ὡς δῆθεν περάσοντες εἰς
as-far-as also — Kephalonia as supposedly going-to-cross to
τὰ περὶ τὴν Νέαν πόλιν, τέλος ἐγυρίσαμεν εἰς τὴν
the(-parts) around the New city at-last we-turned to —
Γλαρέντζαν· καὶ ἐπούλησαν καὶ ἐμὲ καὶ τοὺς σὺν ἐμοί·
Glarentza and they-sold also me and the(-men) with me
ἐν ᾧ δὴ Μαρτίῳ μηνὶ καὶ ἀμηρᾶς ὁ Μουράτμπεῖς τὴν
in which indeed March month also emir — Murad-beg —
Θεσσαλονίκην ἀπῆρεν ἀπὸ τοὺς Βενετικοὺς πολέμῳ· ὁ δὲ
Thessalonica took from the Venetians by-war the and
δεσπότης καὶ αὐθέντης μου κὺρ Κωνσταντῖνος, τὸν Μάϊον
despot and lord my lord Constantine the May
τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους, τὸν κουλᾶν τῆς Πάτρας ἀπῆρεν ἀπὸ
of-the same year the keep — of-Patras took from
λιμοῦ καὶ τῆς ἄλλης κακοπαθείας τῶν εὑρισκομένων
famine and the other suffering of-the(-ones) being
ἐντὸς αὐτοῦ· καὶ τῇ ιζ΄ Ἰουλίου τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους, ἀπῆραν
inside it and on-the 17th of-July of-the same year took
οἱ Καταλάνοι τὴν Γλαρέντζαν, ἣν καὶ κρατήσαντες μέχρι
the Catalans — Glarentza which also having-held until
τινὸς πάλιν ἐπούλησαν αὐτήν· καὶ τῷ Αὐγούστῳ μηνὶ
some(-time) again they-sold it and in-the August month
τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους ἐπαναστρέψαντες οἱ ἀπὸ τοῦ βασιλέως
of-the same year having-returned the from the emperor
κὺρ Ἰωάννου πρὸς τὸν πάπαν Μαρτῖνον πρέσβεις, ὅ τε
lord John to the pope Martin envoys the both

Μάρκος ὁ Ἴαγρος καὶ μέγας στρατοπεδάρχης, καὶ ὁ μέγας
Mark the Iagros and grand stratopedarch and the great
πρωτοσύγγελος καὶ ἡγούμενος τῆς σεβασμίας βασιλικῆς
protosynkellos and abbot of-the venerable imperial
μονῆς τοῦ Παντοκράτορος ἱερομόναχος καὶ πνευματικὸς,
monastery of-the Pantokrator hieromonk and confessor
Μακάριος ὁ Μακρὸς ὀνομαζόμενος, ἀνὴρ ἄριστος κατά
Makarios the Makros named (a)-man excellent in
τε λόγον καὶ ἀρετὴν καὶ σύνεσιν, ἐποίησαν ὁρισμῷ τοῦ
both learning and virtue and understanding made by-order of-the
βασιλέως δεσπότην τὸν αὐθεντόπουλον κὺρ Θωμᾶν.
emperor despot the young-lord lord Thomas
υλα΄ Καὶ τῷ λβ΄ ἔτει μηνὶ Σεπτεβρίῳ εὐεργετήθην
(1)431 and in-the 32 year in-month September was-granted
ἐγὼ τὸ κεφαλατίκιον τῆς Πάτρας· καὶ τῷ αὐτῷ ἔτει ἐν
I the governorship — of-Patras and in-the same year in
μηνὶ Ὀκτωβρίῳ ἀπῆρεν ὁ Μπελαρμπεῖς τῶν Τούρκων ὁ
month October took the beylerbey of-the Turks —
Συνάνις τὰ Ἰωάννινα καὶ τὴν αὐτῶν περιοχὴν, καὶ τῇ κς΄
Sinan — Ioannina and the their district and on-the 26th
Μαρτίου τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους ἐν ἡμέρᾳ καὶ ὥρᾳ τῇ αὐτῇ, ἐν ᾗ
of-March of-the same year on day and hour the same on which
καὶ τὰ προγεγονότα μοι συνέβησαν, ἐδεξάμην καὶ τὸ
also the(-things) earlier to-me befell I-received also the
ἀπευκταῖον ἐμοὶ μήνυμα δι᾽ ὁρισμοῦ τοῦ αὐθεντός μου ἀπὸ
abhorred to-me message by order of-the lord my from
τὴν Βοστίτζαν, ὅτι τῇ τοῦ παρελθόντος Ἰαννουαρίου ζ΄
— Vostitsa that on-the of-the past January 7th
τέθνηκε λοιμώδει νόσῳ ὁ ἄριστος κἀμοῦ φίλος, ὁ Μακάριος
died of-pestilent disease the excellent and-my friend — Makarios

καὶ ὢν καὶ καλούμενος ὁ Μακρὸς, ὁ παρ' ὀφθαλμῷ
both being and called — Makros the(-one) to (the)-eye
μὲν πατριαρχικῷ ὑπερηφάνῳ καὶ ἀπλήστῳ τῇ ἀγροικῇ
indeed patriarchal proud and greedy the boorish
καρδίᾳ αἱρετικὸς, παρὰ δὲ ὀφθαλμῷ παντοκρατορικῷ
heart heretical to and (the)-eye of-the-Pantokrator
ἀκοιμήτῳ καὶ ἀληθείᾳ δικαζούσῃ ὀρθόδοξος, ὃς καὶ εἰς
sleepless and to-truth judging orthodox who also to
τὴν Κωνσταντινούπολιν ἐπανῆλθεν ἀπὸ τοῦ ἁγίου ὄρους,
— Constantinople returned from the holy mountain
καὶ τὴν μονὴν τοῦ Παντοκράτορος ἔλαβε παρακινήσει
and the monastery of-the Pantokrator took at-(the)-urging
καὶ συνεργείᾳ ἰδικῇ μου, ὡς οἱ πάντες ἠπίσταντο, καὶ
and help own my as the all knew and
συνάρσει μὲν πρῶτον τοῦ παντοκράτορος Θεοῦ, ἔπειτα
by-the-aid indeed first of-the almighty God then
δὲ σπουδῇ καὶ ἐπιμελείᾳ ἐμοῦ τε κἀκείνου, πᾶν εἴ τι
and by-zeal and care of-me both and-of-him all if anything
καλὸν καὶ πρὸς σύστασιν καὶ εὐκοσμίαν εἰς τὴν αὐτὴν
good both for strength and good-order in the same
μονὴν προεχώρησε· καὶ τῷ τέλει τοῦ ἔαρος αὐτοῦ δὴ
monastery advanced and at-the end of-the spring of-this-very indeed
τοῦ ἔτους ἦλθεν ὁ Τουραχάνης, καὶ κατεχάλασε καὶ ἔτι τὸ
of-the year came — Turahan and demolished also yet the
Ἑξαμίλιον καὶ θανατικὸν ὅτι πολὺ εἰς τὴν Πάτραν ἐγένετο.
Hexamilion and plague very much at — Patras happened
υλβ′ Καὶ τῇ λα′ Ἰαννουαρίου τοῦ μ′ ἔτους ὁρισθεὶς
(1)432 and on-the 31st of-January of-the 40 year having-been-ordered
ἀπῆλθον ἀποκρισιάριος εἴς τε τὸν βασιλέα (καὶ) ἀφ' οὗ
I-went (as)-envoy to both the emperor and from which

καὶ τὸ τοῦ πρωτοβεστιαρίου τότε ὀφφίκιον εὐεργετηθῶ,
also the of-the protovestiarios then office I-was-granted
εἰς τὸν ἀμηρᾶν· ἐν ᾧ ἔτει κατὰ τὸν Μάρτιον μῆνα καὶ
to the emir in which year about the March month also
ἡ ἐναλλαγὴ τῶν τόπων ἀμφοτέρων τῶν ἀδελφῶν καὶ
the exchange of-the places of-both the brothers and
δεσποτῶν κὺρ Κωνσταντίνου καὶ κυροῦ Θωμᾶ ἐγένετο,
despots lord Constantine and lord Thomas happened
καὶ ὁ μὲν ἀπῆρε τὰ Καλάβρυτα καὶ πάντα τὰ
and the(-one) indeed took — Kalavryta and all the
ἐκεῖσε τοῦ κὺρ Θωμᾶ· ὁ δὲ πάλιν τὴν Γλαρέντζαν
there(-things) of-the lord Thomas the(-other) and again — Glarentza
καὶ τὰ περὶ τὴν Ἀνδροῦσαν πάντα.
and the(-parts) around — Androusa all
υλγ′ Καὶ τῷ μα′ ἔτει τέθνηκεν ἡ τοῦ Μαλατέστα μὲν
(1)433 and in-the 41 year died the — of-Malatesta indeed
θυγάτηρ, γυνὴ δὲ τοῦ δεσπότου κυρίου Θεοδώρου τοῦ
daughter wife and of-the despot lord Theodore the
πορφυρογεννήτου, κυρὰ Κλεώπη· καὶ ἐτάφη ἐν τῇ τοῦ
porphyrogennetos lady Cleope and was-buried in the of-the
Ζωοδότου μονῇ.
Zoodotes monastery
υλδ′ Καὶ τῷ μβ′ ἔτει Ἰαννουαρίου ζ′ πάλιν ἀπῆλθον
(1)434 and in-the 42 year of-January 7th again I-went
ἀποκρισιάριος εἴς τε τὸν ἀντώνιον καὶ αὐθέντην τῶν
(as)-envoy to both the Antonio and lord —
Ἀθηνῶν, καὶ εἰς τὸν ἀμηρᾶν, καὶ εἰς τὸν βασιλέα· ἐν
of-Athens and to the emir and to the emperor in
ᾧ δὴ Ἰαννουαρίῳ, τῇ κθ′ αὐτοῦ, νυκτὸς ὥρᾳ γ′
which indeed January on-the 29th its at-night at-hour 3

ἐπυρπόλησε τὸν ἐν Βλαχέρναις εἰς ὄνομα τῆς Θεομήτορος
burned the at Blachernai in (the)-name of-the Mother-of-God
περικαλλῆ καὶ θεῖον ναὸν εἰς τὴν Κωνσταντινούπολιν·
most-beautiful and divine church in — Constantinople
ὅπερ ἀκηκόαμεν ἐκεῖσε ἀπερχόμενοι εἰς τὸν ποταμὸν τὸν
which we-heard there going to the river the
Μέστον ὀνομαζόμενον τῇ α΄ Φευρουαρίου, ὥρᾳ μετὰ
Mestos named on-the 1st of-February at-(the)-hour after
τὸν ἑσπερινὸν τῆς δεσποτικῆς ἑορτῆς τῆς Ὑπαπαντῆς·
the vespers of-the Lord's feast of-the Presentation
καὶ ἐλογισάμεθα αὐτὸ ψεῦδος, ἐπεὶ ὁ εἰρηκὼς οὐκ
and we-reckoned it (a)-lie since the(-one) having-said(-it) not
ἐγνώσθη, καὶ διελθόντες εἰς τὸ ἔμπροσθεν μονὰς ε΄
was-known and having-passed to the(-road) ahead stages 5
καὶ οὐδὲν περὶ τούτου ἀκούσαντες, τῇ εἰς τὸν Ῥεδεστὸν
and nothing about this having-heard at-the at — Rhaidestos
ς΄ μονῇ ἡμῶν ἐμάθομεν τοῦτο ἀκριβῶς, ὅπως καὶ ὁπότε
6th stage our we-learned this exactly how and when
ἐγένετο· ὅπερ παράδοξον.
it-happened which (was)-strange
υλε΄ Καὶ εἰς τὰς ἀρχὰς τοῦ θέρους τοῦ μγ΄ ἔτους
(1)435 and at the beginnings of-the summer of-the 43 year
ἀπέθανε καὶ ὁ τῶν Ἀθηνῶν καὶ Θηβῶν αὐθέντης κύριος
died also the — of-Athens and Thebes lord lord
Ἀντώνιος Ντελανζιόλης, καὶ ζητήσει τῆς ἐκείνου γυναικὸς
Antonio Acciaiuoli and at-(the)-request of-the his wife
ἐστάλην ἐγὼ μετὰ ἐνόρκου ἀργυροβούλλου καὶ πολλῶν
was-sent I with (a)-sworn silver-bull and many
στρατιωτῶν, ἵνα παραλάβω τὴν Ἀθήναν, καὶ ἄλλον εἰς
soldiers that I-take-over — Athens and other in

τὸν Μορέαν αὐτῇ δώσω τόπον ὁπόσον καὶ ὁποῖον
the Morea to-her give place as-much-as and of-what-kind
φαίνηταί μοι· προλαβόντος δὲ τοῦ Τουραχάνη καὶ τὴν
seems to-me having-anticipated and — Turahan and —
Θήβαν ἀποκλείσαντος, ἣν καὶ ἀπῆρε μετά τινας ἡμέρας,
Thebes having-shut-in which also he-took after some days
ἄπρακτος ἐγύρισα ἀπὸ τὸ Ἑξαμίλιον τούτου παραγγελίαν
unsuccessful I-turned-back from the Hexamilion of-this command
ἔχοντός μου. Εἰς δὲ τὰ Στυλάρια εὑρισκομένου τοῦ
having I at and — Stylaria being the
δεσπότου καὶ αὐθεντός μου, καὶ τὰ τῆς πραγματείας
despot and lord my and the of-the merchandise
κάτεργα Βενετικὰ ἐκδεχομένου, ἵνα ἐμβὰς εἰς τὴν πόλιν
galleys Venetian awaiting that having-embarked to the city
ἀπέλθῃ, ἰδοὺ κἀγὼ ἄπρακτος ἔφθασα. Καὶ ἐμβὰς
he-go behold I-too unsuccessful arrived and having-embarked
κἀγὼ ἀπερχόμεθα, καὶ εἰς τὴν Εὔριπον φθάσαντες, ἐφάνη
I-too we-go and at the Euripos having-arrived it-seemed
καλὸν, καὶ ἐστάλην εἰς τὸν Τουραχάνην εἰς τὴν Θήβαν
good and I-was-sent to — Turahan at — Thebes
εὑρισκόμενον, καὶ τὴν δουλείαν τὴν περὶ τῆς Ἀθήνας
being and the business the about — Athens
ἐδηλοποίησα αὐτῷ· καὶ ἐπληροφόρησέ μοι μεθ' ὅρκου, ὅτι
I-made-known to-him and he-assured me with oath that
Διὰ τὴν πρὸς τὸν δεσπότην καὶ σὲ ἐγνωριμίαν καὶ
because-of the toward the despot and you acquaintance and
ἀγάπην, καλῶς καὶ προθύμως ἤθελα παραχωρήσῃ ἵνα
love well and gladly I-would have-yielded that
πραχθῇ τοῦτο, ἂν εἶχα ἐξεύρειν τι πρὸ τοῦ ἐξελθεῖν με
be-done this if I-had found-out anything before the to-leave me

ἀπὸ τὸ ὀσπήτιόν μου καὶ ἐλθεῖν ἐνταῦθα· ἐπεὶ ὁρισμῷ τοῦ
from the house my and to-come here since by-order of-the
μεγάλου αὐθεντὸς οὐδὲν ἐποίησα τοῦτο· καὶ εὑρισκομένου
great lord not I-did this and being
μου (ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ) εἶχον πολλὰ σκεπάσματα, νῦν δὲ πλέον
I in the house I-had many coverings now and any-longer
σκέπασμά τι οὐκ ἔχω· φιλοφρονηθεὶς δὲ φιλοτίμως παρ᾽
covering any not I-have having-been-entertained and honorably by
ἐκείνου καὶ τοὺς υἱοὺς αὐτοῦ φέροντος εἰς προσκύνησίν μου
him and the sons his bringing to obeisance my
καὶ παραδόντος αὐτοὺς πρὸς ἐμὲ καὶ τὸν αὐθέντην μου, ἐξ
and handing-over them to me and the lord my of
ὧν ἦν καὶ ὁ νῦν πολὺς καὶ μέγας Ἀμάρης, ἐπανέστρεψα
whom was also the now great and mighty Omar I-returned
κἀκεῖθεν ἄπρακτος· καὶ ἐπεὶ προλαβόντες οἱ ἐν τῷ
and-thence unsuccessful and since having-anticipated the(-men) at the
Εὐρίπῳ ἐσήκωσαν τὸ γεοφύριν, καὶ ἀκουσίως ἐμείναμεν εἰς
Euripos raised the bridge and unwillingly we-stayed on
τὰς ἔξω τοῦ γεοφύρου πέτρας, διεβιβάσαμεν οὖν τοιαύτην
the outside the bridge rocks we-passed then such
νύκταν ἀπό τε κρύους, κθ΄ ἦν τοῦ Αὐγούστου, ἀπό τε
(a)-night from both cold 29th it-was of-the August from both
πείνας ἀπό τε ξηρότητος τῶν πετρῶν, ἀπό τε φόβου καὶ
hunger from both hardness of-the rocks from both fear and
κλεπτῶν τῶν ἀπὸ τοῦ φωσάτου τοῦ Τουραχάνη, διὰ τὰ
of-thieves the(-ones) from the army — of-Turahan for the
ξένα ἄλογα, ἃ ἀπὸ τοὺς ἐν τῷ κάστρῳ ἐδανεισάμεθα,
others' horses which from the(-men) in the castle we-borrowed
ὅτι παροιμία ἐγένετο ἐπὶ κακῷ τοῖς μετ᾽ ἐμοῦ τότε
that (a)-proverb it-became for evil to-the(-ones) with me then

οὖσιν εἰς τὸν μετέπειτα χρόνον. Ἀναβάντες οὖν εἰς τὰ
being in the after time having-gone-up then into the
κάτεργα ἐπὶ τὴν αὔριον, τῇ κγ΄ τοῦ Σεπτεβρίου μηνὸς
galleys on the morrow on-the 23rd of-the September month
τοῦ μδ΄ ἔτους εἰς τὴν Κωνσταντινούπολιν ἐφθάσαμεν.
of-the 44 year to — Constantinople we-arrived
υλς΄ Καὶ τῇ κε΄ Μαρτίου τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους ἦλθεν εἰς
(1)436 and on-the 25th of-March of-the same year came to
τὴν πόλιν καὶ ἡ τοῦ Παρασπονδήλου μεγάλου δουκὸς
the city also the — of-Paraspondylos grand duke
θυγατέρα Ζωὴ, μετὰ κατέργου βασιλικοῦ ὁποῦ ἐστάλη
daughter Zoe with (a)-galley imperial which was-sent
μετὰ Παλαιολόγου τοῦ Μανουὴλ, ἵνα φέρωσιν αὐτήν· ἣν
with Palaiologos the Manuel that they-bring her whom
δὴ καὶ μετά τινας ἡμέρας εὐλογήθη αὐτὴν ὁ δεσπότης
indeed also after some days was-blessed her the despot
κὺρ Δημήτριος· μεθ᾽ οὗ δὴ κατέργου ἦλθεν εἰς τὴν
lord Demetrios with which indeed galley came to the
πόλιν καὶ ὁ δεσπότης κὺρ Θεόδωρος, ἵνα ἐκεῖνος εἰς τὴν
city also the despot lord Theodore that he in the
πόλιν εὑρίσκηται καὶ διάδοχος ὡς δεύτερος ἀδελφὸς τῆς
city be-found and successor as second brother of-the
βασιλείας· ὃ καὶ ὁ βασιλεὺς ἔστεργε μὲν καὶ ἀκουσίως,
empire which also the emperor accepted indeed and unwillingly
ἐπεὶ τὸν κὺρ Κωνσταντῖνον τὸν αὐθέντην μου πολλάκις
since the lord Constantine the lord my often
με ἐπληροφόρησε καὶ ἐνόρκως ὡς ἐν μυστηρίῳ ἠγάπα καὶ
me assured and on-oath as in secret he-loved and
ἤθελεν, ὡς καὶ ὁ λόγος προϊὼν δηλώσει. Ἐπεὶ δὲ οὕτως
wished as also the account proceeding will-show since and thus

παρηκολούθησεν, ἐσπούδαζεν ἵνα εἰς τὸν Μορέαν καὶ τοὺς
it-followed he-was-eager that to the Morea also the
τρεῖς ἄλλους ἀδελφοὺς ἐγκατοικίσῃ· ὁ γοῦν αὐθέντης μου
three other brothers he-settle the at-any-rate lord my
πάλιν ὁ δεσπότης κὺρ Κωνσταντῖνος μετὰ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ
again the despot lord Constantine with the brother
αὐτοῦ κυροῦ Θωμᾶ τοῦ δεσπότου (ἦν γὰρ εἰς τὴν πόλιν
his lord Thomas the despot it-was for in the city
μεθ' ἡμῶν ὁ πρῶτος ἄρχων τοῦ ὀσπητίου ἐκείνου Ῥαοὺλ
with us the first lord of-the house that Raoul
Μιχαὴλ ὁ Ἰσῆς), ἐσπούδαζον, ἵνα οἱ δύο μὲν σὺν τῷ
Michael the Ises they-were-eager that the two indeed with the
βασιλεῖ εὑρίσκωνται εἰς τὴν πόλιν, οὗτοι δὲ οἱ δύο αὐθένται
emperor be-found in the city these and the two lords
εἰς τὸν Μορέαν· διὰ ταύτην δὴ τὴν αἰτίαν καὶ τὸν Ἰούνιον
in the Morea for this indeed the reason also the June
τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους διέβη ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως εἰς τὸν Μορέαν ὁ
of-the same year crossed from the city to the Morea the
δεσπότης κὺρ Κωνσταντῖνος ὡς φυγὰς μετὰ Λαλιώτου καὶ
despot lord Constantine as (a)-fugitive with Laliotes and
ἐγὼ ἐστάλην παρ' αὐτοῦ εἰς τὸν ἀμηρᾶν διὰ ταύτην δὴ
I was-sent by him to the emir for this indeed
τὴν δουλείαν, ἵνα αὐτὸν ὑπὲρ ἑαυτῶν ἔχωσι· καὶ ἀπῆλθον
the business that him for themselves they-have and I-went
καὶ καλῶς ᾠκονόμησα τὰ ἀνατεθειμένα, καὶ διὰ τῆς
and well arranged the(-things) entrusted and by the
στερεᾶς εἰς τὸν Μορέαν ἔφθασα· εὗρον δὲ τοὺς ἀδελφοὺς καὶ
mainland to the Morea arrived I-found and the brothers and
αὐθέντας ἔχοντας ὄχλησιν μάχης μεγάλης· καὶ γὰρ ὄπισθεν
lords having trouble of-war great and for behind

τοῦ Κυρίου Κωνσταντίνου καὶ αὐθεντός μου σταλεὶς μετὰ
the lord Constantine and lord my sent with
κατέργου καὶ ὁ κὺρ Θεόδωρος ἐμάχετο τοῖς δυσὶν ἀδελφοῖς
(a)-galley also the lord Theodore fought the two brothers
αὐτοῦ, ὡς καὶ φωσάτων συναχθέντων ἐπ᾽ ἀμφοτέροις τοῖς
his as even armies gathered on both the
μέρεσι, καὶ πολέμου μερικοῦ μέσον αὐτῶν γεγονότος.
sides and (a)-battle partial between them having-happened
υλζ΄ Τῷ με΄ ἔτει καὶ ἀποκρισιαρίων ἀποσταλέντων
(1)437 in-the 45 year also envoys having-been-sent
παρὰ τοῦ βασιλέως, ἦσαν δὲ ὁ καλὸς κἀγαθὸς
by the emperor were and the fine and-good
Διονύσιος ἱερομόναχος, ὁ χρηματίσας καὶ μητροπολίτης
Dionysios hieromonk the(-one) having-become also metropolitan
Σάρδεων, καὶ Δυσύπατος Γεώργιος, τὴν μάχην ἀπὸ
of-Sardis and Dishypatos George the war in
μέρους κατεπράϋναν· τέλος δὲ πάλιν ἄλλων ἐλθόντων
part calmed at-last and again other having-come
ἀποκρισιαρίων τοῦ βασιλέως Γρηγορίου ἱερομονάχου καὶ
envoys of-the emperor Gregory hieromonk and
πνευματικοῦ τοῦ χρηματίσαντος ὕστερον καὶ πατριάρχου
confessor the(-one) having-become later also patriarch
Κωνσταντινουπόλεως, καὶ αὐτοῦ δὴ πάλιν Γεωργίου τοῦ
of-Constantinople and himself indeed again George the
Δυσυπάτου συνεβίβασαν, ἵνα ὁ μὲν αὐθέντης μου δεσπότης
Dishypatos they-reconciled(-them) that the indeed lord my despot
κὺρ Κωνσταντῖνος ἀπέλθῃ καὶ ἔνι εἰς τὴν πόλιν, ὁ δὲ κὺρ
lord Constantine go and be in the city the and lord
Θεόδωρος καὶ κὺρ Θωμᾶς οἱ δεσπόται εἰς τὸν Μορέαν.
Theodore and lord Thomas the despots in the Morea

υλη΄ Καὶ τῇ ϵ΄ Σεπτεβρίου τοῦ μς΄ ἔτους διέβημεν ἀπὸ
(1)438 and on-the 5th of-September of-the 46 year we-crossed from
τῆς Πάτρας διὰ τῆς στερεᾶς εἰς τὸν Εὔριπον, μετὰ τοῦ
— Patras by the mainland to the Euripos with the
αὐθεντός μου λέγω, καὶ ἐσέβημεν εἰς κάτεργον Βενετικὸν
lord my I-mean and we-embarked on (a)-galley Venetian
ἀπὸ τὸ καστέλλον τῆς Εὐρίπου, τὴν Κάρυστον· ἐν ᾧ
from the castle of-the Euripos — Karystos in which
δὴ κατέργῳ ἦν καὶ ὁ ποτὲ μὲν ἐν τῇ Πάτρᾳ Κανονικὸς
indeed galley was also the once indeed at — Patras canon
Μάρκος, ὅταν ἀπήλθομεν κατ᾽ αὐτῆς, γεγονὼς δὲ λεγάτος
Mark when we-went against her having-become and legate
παρὰ τοῦ πάππα Εὐγενίου τοῦ συγγενοῦς αὐτοῦ, καὶ παρ᾽
from the pope Eugenius the kinsman his and from
ἐκείνου καὶ ἀποκρισιάριος εἰς τὸν βασιλέα. Καὶ τῇ κδ΄
him also envoy to the emperor and on-the 24th
τοῦ αὐτοῦ μηνὸς Σεπτεβρίου ἀπεσώθημεν εἰς τὴν πόλιν·
of-the same month September we-arrived at the city
καὶ τῇ κζ΄ Νοεμβρίου τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους διέβη ὁ βασιλεὺς
and on-the 27th of-November of-the same year crossed the emperor
κὺρ Ἰωάννης μετὰ τοῦ πατριάρχου καὶ τοῦ δεσπότου
lord John with the patriarch and the despot
κὺρ Δημητρίου, καὶ πολλῶν ἀρχόντων τῆς συγκλήτου καὶ
lord Demetrios and many lords of-the senate and
τῆς ἐκκλησίας καὶ πάντων σχεδὸν τῶν μητροπολιτῶν καὶ
of-the church and all nearly the metropolitans and
ἐπισκόπων διὰ τὴν μελετηθεῖσαν, ὡς μὴ ὤφελε, σύνοδον.
bishops for the planned as not it-ought council
Καὶ οὐ λέγω τοῦτο διὰ τὰ τῆς Ἐκκλησίας δόγματα·
and not I-say this for the of-the Church dogmas

ταῦτα γὰρ παρ᾽ ἄλλοις ἐδόθησαν κρίνεσθαι· ἐμοὶ δ᾽ ἀρκεῖ
these for to others were-given to-be-judged to-me and suffices
ἡ πατρική μου διαδοχὴ τῆς πίστεως, καὶ ὅτι οὐδέποτε
the paternal my succession of-the faith and that never
παρά τινος τῶν τοῦ μέρους ἐκείνου ἤκουσα ὅτι τὸ
from anyone of-the(-men) of-the part that I-heard that the(-way)
ἡμῶν κακὸν, ἀλλὰ καλὸν καὶ ἀρχαῖον, καὶ τὸ ἐκείνων
our (is)-bad but good and ancient and the(-way) theirs
οὐ κακὸν, ἀλλὰ καλόν· καὶ νὰ εἴπω, ὡς ἐν παραδείγματι,
not bad but good and that I-say as in example
ὅτι τὴν μέσην ὁδὸν τῆς πόλεως, τὴν πλατεῖαν καὶ
that the middle road of-the city the broad and
εὐρύχωρον, διερχόμεθα πολλοὺς χρόνους μετά τινων, δι᾽
spacious we-pass-along many years with some by
ἧς ἐκαταντῶμεν εἰς τὴν ἁγίαν Σοφίαν, εἶτα μετά τινας
which we-arrived at the holy Sophia then after some
καιροὺς εὑρέθη παρά τινων καὶ ἄλλη ὁδὸς καταντῶσα,
times was-found by some also another road arriving
ὡς λέγουσι, καὶ αὐτὴ ἐκεῖ, καὶ νὰ μὲ παροτρύνωσιν, ὅτι
as they-say also it there and that me they-urge that
Ἐλθὲ καὶ διὰ τῆς ὁδοῦ ταύτης, ἧς εὕρομεν· καὶ γὰρ, εἰ
come also by the road this which we-found and for if
καὶ ἔστιν αὕτη, ὁποῦ ἀπέρχῃ, καλὴ καὶ ἀρχαία, καὶ ἡμῖν
even it-is this which you-go good and ancient and to-us
ἀρχῆθεν σὺν ὑμῖν γνωστὴ καὶ διερχομένη, ἀλλὰ καὶ
from-the-beginning with you known and traveled but also
αὕτη, ἣν εὕρομεν νῦν, καλή ἐστιν. Ἐγὼ δὲ νὰ ἀκούω
this which we-found now good is I and that I-hear
παρὰ μὲν τῶν, ὅτι καλή ἐστι, παρὰ δὲ τῶν, ὅτι οὐ
from indeed the(-ones) that good it-is from and the(-others) that not

καλὴ, διὰ τί νὰ μηδὲν εἴπω, Μετ᾽ εἰρήνης καὶ ἀγάπης
good for what that not I-say with peace and love
ἀπέρχεσθε καλῶς εἰς τὴν ἁγίαν Σοφίαν, ὁπόθεν βούλεσθε·
go well to the holy Sophia from-where you-wish
ἐγὼ δὲ πάλιν θέλω διέρχεσθαι διὰ τῆς ὁδοῦ, ἣν καὶ μεθ᾽
I and again wish to-pass by the road which also with
ὑμῶν πολύν τινα χρόνον διηρχόμην, καὶ καλὴν αὐτὴν καὶ
you much some time I-passed and good it both
παρ᾽ ὑμῶν καὶ τῶν προγόνων μου μαρτυρουμένην. Οὐ διὰ
by you and the ancestors my attested not for
ταύτην οὖν τὴν αἰτίαν εἶπον ὡς μὴ ὤφελεν· ἤθελα
this then the reason I-said as not it-ought I-would-have-wished
γὰρ νὰ εἶχε γενῆν καλῶς ἑνώσει τῶν ἐκκλησιῶν καὶ νὰ
for that it-had happened well by-union of-the churches and that
μὲ ἔλιπεν ὁ εἷς τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν μου· ἀλλὰ διὰ τί; Ὅτι
me had-lacked the one of-the eyes my but for what because
ἦν καὶ αὕτη ἡ σύνοδος δουλεία αἰτία μία καὶ πρώτη
was also this the council business (a)-cause one and first
καὶ μεγάλη εἰς τὸ νὰ γένηται ἡ κατὰ τῆς πόλεως τῶν
and great for the that happen the against the city of-the
ἀσεβῶν ἔφοδος καὶ ἀπὸ ταύτην πάλιν ἡ πολιορκία καὶ ἡ
impious attack and from this again the siege and the
αἰχμαλωσία καὶ τοιαύτη καὶ τοσαύτη συμφορὰ ἡμῶν· καὶ
enslavement and such and so-great calamity our and
ἀκούσατε λόγους ἀληθεῖς τὴν αὐτοαλήθειαν προβαλομένου
hear words true the very-truth putting-forward
μου μαρτυρίαν. Εἶπεν ὁ ἀοίδιμος βασιλεὺς πρὸς τὸν
me (as)-witness said the celebrated emperor to the
υἱὸν αὐτοῦ τὸν βασιλέα κὺρ Ἰωάννην μόνος πρὸς μόνον,
son his the emperor lord John alone with alone

ἱσταμένου καὶ ἐμοῦ μόνου ἔμπροσθεν αὐτῶν, ἐμπεσόντος
standing and me alone before them having-fallen
λόγου περὶ τῆς συνόδου· Υἱέ μου, βεβαίως καὶ ἀληθῶς
(a)-word about the council son my surely and truly
ἐπιστάμεθα ἐν μέσης τῆς καρδίας δὴ τῶν ἀσεβῶν,
we-know in (the)-middle of-the heart indeed of-the impious
ὅτι πολλὰ τοὺς φοβεῖ, μὴ συμφωνήσωμεν καὶ ἑνωθῶμεν
that much them frightens lest we-agree and be-united
μὲ τοὺς Φράγκους· ἡγοῦντο γὰρ ὅτι, ἂν τοῦτο γένηται,
with the Franks they-thought for that if this happen
θέλει γενῆν μέγα τι κακὸν εἰς αὐτοὺς παρὰ τῶν τῆς
will happen great some evil to them from the(-men) of-the
Δύσεως Χριστιανῶν· δι' ἡμᾶς λοιπὸν τὸ περὶ τῆς
West Christians for us then the(-matter) about the
συνόδου μελέτα μὲν αὐτὸ καὶ ἀνακάτονε, καὶ μάλισθ'
council study indeed it and stir and especially
ὅταν ἔχῃς χρείαν τινὰ φοβῆσαι τοὺς ἀσεβεῖς· τὸ δὲ
when you-have need any to-frighten the impious the but
νὰ ποιήσῃς αὐτὴν, μηδὲν ἐπιχειρισθῇς αὐτὸ, διότι οὐδὲν
that you-make it not undertake it because not
βλέπω τοὺς ἡμετέρους, ὅτι εἰσὶν ἁρμόδιοι πρὸς τὸ εὑρεῖν
I-see the ours that they-are fit for the to-find
τινα τρόπον ἑνώσεως καὶ εἰρήνης καὶ ὁμονοίας, ἀλλ' ὅτι
some way of-union and peace and concord but that
νὰ τοὺς ἐπιστρέψουν εἰς τὸ νὰ ἐσμὲν ὡς ἀρχῆθεν·
that them they-turn to the that we-are as from-the-beginning
τούτου δὲ ἀδυνάτου ὄντος σχεδὸν, φοβοῦμαι μὴ καὶ
this and impossible being nearly I-fear lest also
χεῖρον σχίσμα γένηται· καὶ ἰδοὺ ἀπεσκεπάσθημεν εἰς τοὺς
worse (a)-schism happen and behold we-have-been-uncovered to the

ἀσεβεῖς. Τοῦ δὲ βασιλέως, ὡς ἔδοξε, μὴ δεξαμένου τὸν
impious the and emperor as it-seemed not having-accepted the
λόγον τοῦ πατρὸς αὐτοῦ, μηδὲν εἰπὼν ἀναστὰς ἀπῆλθε·
word of-the father his nothing having-said having-risen went
καὶ μικρὸν σύννους γεγονὼς ὁ μακαρίτης καὶ ἀοίδιμος
and (a)-little pensive having-become the blessed and celebrated
πατὴρ αὐτοῦ ἐμβλέψας πρός με ὁρίζει· Ὁ βασιλεὺς, ὁ
father his having-looked at me orders the emperor the
υἱός μου, ἔνι μὲν ἁρμοδίως βασιλεῖ, οὐ τοῦ παρόντος
son my is indeed fittingly emperor not of-the present
δὲ καιροῦ. Βλέπει γὰρ καὶ φρονεῖ μεγάλα, καὶ τοιαῦτα
but time he-sees for and thinks great(-things) and such
οἷα οἱ καιροὶ ἔχρῃζον (ἐπὶ) τῆς εὐημερίας τῶν προγόνων
as the times required in the prosperity of-the ancestors
ἡμῶν· ἀμὴ σήμερον, ὡσὰν παρακολουθοῦσιν εἰς ἡμᾶς
our but today as follow on us
τὰ πράγματα, οὐ βασιλέα θέλει ἡ ἡμῶν ἀρχὴ, ἀλλ᾽
the affairs not (an)-emperor wants the our rule but
οἰκονόμον· καὶ φοβοῦμαι, μήποτε ἐκ τῶν ἐνθυμημάτων
(a)-manager and I-fear lest from the thoughts
καὶ ἐπιχειρημάτων αὐτοῦ γένηται χαλασμὸς τοῦ ὀσπητίου
and undertakings his come (the)-ruin of-the house
τούτου· προεῖδον γὰρ καὶ τὰς ἐνθυμήσεις αὐτοῦ, καὶ τὰ
this I-foresaw for both the designs his and what
ἐδόξαζε κατορθῶσαι μὲ τὸν Μουσταφᾶν, καὶ εἶδον καὶ τὰ
he-thought to-achieve with — Mustafa and I-saw also the
τέλη τῶν κατορθωμάτων, εἰς τί κίνδυνον μᾶς ἔφερον,
ends of-the achievements into what danger us they-brought
ἕτερον βεβαιοῦν τὴν ποτὲ βουλὴν τοῦ ἀοιδίμου πατρὸς
(an)-other confirming the once counsel of-the celebrated father

αὐτοῦ. Ὡς ἐστάθη, ἵνα ἀπέλθῃ εἰς τὴν σύνοδον, ἐστάλη
his when it-was-settled that he-go to the council was-sent
εἰς τὸν ἀμηρᾶν ἀποκρισιάρης Ἀνδρόνικος ὁ Ἴαγρος,
to the emir (as)-envoy Andronikos the Iagros
δηλῶσαι τοῦτο πρὸς ἐκεῖνον ὡς τάχα φίλον καὶ ἀδελφόν·
to-make-known this to him as as-if friend and brother
κἀκεῖνος ἀπελογήσατο, ὅτι Οὐδέν μοι φαίνεται καλὸν νὰ
and-he answered that not to-me it-seems good that
ὑπάγῃ νὰ κοπιάσῃ τοσοῦτον καὶ νὰ ἐξοδιάσῃ· καὶ τί
he-go that he-toil so-much and that he-spend and what
νὰ κερδίσῃ; Ἰδοὺ ἐγὼ, καὶ ἐὰν ἔχῃ χρείαν καὶ ἄσπρων
that he-gain behold I also if he-have need also of-aspers
δι' ἔξοδον καὶ εἰσόδημα καὶ ἄλλο τι πρὸς θεραπείαν
for expense and revenue and other anything for service
αὐτοῦ, ἕτοιμός εἰμι νὰ τὸν θεραπεύσω. Καὶ ἐγένετο πολὺς
his ready I-am that him I-serve and there-was much
λόγος καὶ βουλὴ, πότερον νὰ γένηται τὸ τοῦ ἀμηρᾶ,
talk and counsel whether that be-done the(-thing) of-the emir
ἢ νὰ ἀπέλθωσιν εἰς τὴν σύνοδον· καὶ ἐγένετο, ὅπερ
or that they-go to the council and happened what
ἤθελεν ὁ βασιλεὺς, ἢ μᾶλλον ἡ κακὴ τύχη. Ἐξελθόντος
wished the emperor or rather the evil fortune having-gone-out
οὖν τοῦ βασιλέως ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως καὶ ἀπερχομένου
then the emperor from the city and going-away
ἐβουλεύσατο ὁ ἀμηρᾶς ὅτι νὰ ποιήσῃ μάχην εἰς τὴν
planned the emir that that he-make war on the
πόλιν καὶ νὰ πέμψῃ φωσάτον κατ' αὐτῆς· οὐ τοσοῦτον,
city and that he-send (an)-army against her not so-much
ὅτι νὰ ἐπάρῃ αὐτὴν, ὅσον ἵνα ποιήσῃ τὸν βασιλέα
that that he-take her as-much-as that he-make the emperor

νὰ ἐπιστρέψῃ. Καὶ τοῦτο ἐβεβαιώθη καὶ ἐστάθη παρὰ
that he-return and this was-confirmed and was-settled by
πάντων τῶν αὐτοῦ ἄνευ μόνου τοῦ Χαλὶ πασία, ὅστις
all the his(-men) without only — Halil pasha who
ἀντέστη λέγων, ὅτι Μᾶλλον μὲν οὖν αἴτιον θέλει ἦσθεν,
opposed saying that rather indeed then (a)-cause will be
ἐὰν ποιήσῃς μάχην τὴν πόλιν, ἵνα ὁ βασιλεὺς εἴπῃ τοὺς
if you-make war the city that the emperor say to-the
Φράγκους ἀπὸ ἀνάγκης, ὅτι, Ἅπερ λέγετε, στέργω τα·
Franks from necessity that what you-say I-accept them
καὶ ἰδοὺ ἐγένετο ὅπερ ἐφοβούμεθα· ἀμὴ ἄφες τὸ καὶ
and behold happened what we-feared but let it and
ἰδὲ τὸ τί θέλει πράξειν· καὶ εἰ μὲν ὁμονοήσουν, σὺ
see — what will do and if indeed they-agree you
ἀγάπην ἔχεις μετ᾽ ἐκείνων καὶ ὅρκους εἰς τὸ ἔμπροσθεν
love have with them and oaths for the future
πάλιν, ὡς ἂν βλέπῃς, θέλεις πράττειν· εἰ δὲ μᾶλλον
again as — you-see you-will do if but rather
οὐδὲν ὁμονοήσουν, τότε μᾶλλον ἐξέβη ὁ λογισμὸς, καὶ
not they-agree then rather turned-out the reckoning and
μὲ πλέον θάῤῥος ποίησον τὸ θέλεις. Καὶ αὕτη ἡ βουλὴ
with more boldness do what you-wish and this the counsel
τὸν μὲν ἀμηρᾶν τοῦ σκοποῦ ἐκώλυσεν· πρὸς δὲ τοῦ
the indeed emir from-the aim hindered toward but —
Χαλὶ πασία τὴν βουλὴν ἐλθόντος τοῦ καιροῦ μαθεῖν
Halil pasha the counsel having-come the time to-learn
ἡμᾶς ἄλλα τῶν ἄλλων, ὁ αὐθέντης μου δεσπότης
we other(-things) of-the others the lord my despot
καὶ οἱ ἄρχοντες ἐξώρθωσαν τὸν Παλαιολόγον Θωμᾶν καὶ
and the lords chose — Palaiologos Thomas and

(πρὸς) τὸν βασιλέα ἀπέστειλαν· καὶ λογισμὸς καὶ τρικυμία
to the emperor sent(-him) and worry and storm
τοῖς ἐν τῇ πόλει περιέπεσεν ὅτι πλείστη, ἕως οὗ πάλιν
to-the(-ones) in the city fell as very-great until — again
ἐμάθομεν τὴν ἰσχύσασαν βουλὴν τοῦ Χαλὶ πασία· καὶ
we-learned the prevailing counsel — of-Halil pasha and
ἰδοὺ ἐκμαρτυρία τοῦ ὡς μὴ ὤφελε γενέσθαι τὴν σύνοδον·
behold (a)-proof of-the as not it-ought to-happen the council
ἀφίημι γὰρ τὰ ἄλλα ἃ παρηκολούθησαν ἀπὸ τούτου.
I-leave for the other(-things) which followed from this
Τοῦ δὲ αὐτοῦ μς΄ ἔτους τῇ κς΄ τοῦ Ἰαννουαρίου μηνὸς
of-the and same 46 year on-the 26th of-the January month
εὐλογήθην ἐγὼ Ἑλένην, τὴν θυγατέραν τοῦ ἐπὶ Κανικλείου
was-blessed I Helen the daughter of-the over (the)-Inkstand
Ἀλεξίου Παλαιολόγου τοῦ Τζαμπλάκωνος.
Alexios Palaiologos the Tzamblakon
υλθ΄ Καὶ Μαΐου α΄ τοῦ μζ΄ ἔτους ἐγεννήθη μοι υἱὸς
(1)439 and of-May 1st of-the 47 year was-born to-me (a)-son
Ἰωάννης, ὃν καὶ βασιλεὺς ὁ αὐθέντης μου κὺρ
John whom also emperor the lord my lord
Κωνσταντῖνος ἀνεγέννησε διὰ τοῦ θείου βαπτίσματος,
Constantine regenerated through the divine baptism
ὁ καὶ πρὸ τοῦ ἡμᾶς στεφανώσας.
he also before the(-time) us having-crowned

The emperor returns from Florence. Constantine makes Sphrantzes governor of Mistra; Murad razes the Hexamilion. John VIII dies, and Sphrantzes wins Murad's assent to Constantine's accession. Sent to Georgia and Trebizond to find the emperor a bride, he hears of Murad's death and grieves, foreseeing young Mehmed's enmity. He urges the Serbian widow as a match, but she has vowed never to remarry. Earlier, Constantine's wife, of Lesbos, died on Lemnos.

υμ΄ Καὶ Δεκεμβρίου ιζ΄ τοῦ μ΄ ἔτους ἀπέθανεν ἡ
(1)440 and of-December 17th of-the 40 year died the
δέσποινα κυρὰ Μαρία, ἡ ἀπὸ τῆς Τραπεζοῦντος· καὶ
despoina lady Maria the(-one) from — Trebizond and
τῇ α΄ Ἰαννουαρίου μηνὸς τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους ἀπέθανεν
on-the 1st of-January month of-the same year died
ἡ δέσποινα κυρὰ Εὐγένεια ἡ τοῦ Γατελιούτζη θυγάτηρ,
the despoina lady Eugenia the — of-Gattilusio daughter
αἳ καὶ ἐτάφησαν ἐν τῇ τοῦ Παντοκράτορος μονῇ, καὶ
who also were-buried in the of-the Pantokrator monastery and
σφοδροῦ, εἴπερ ποτὲ, χειμῶνος τότε γενομένου· καὶ τῇ ιζ΄
(a)-severe if ever winter then having-come and on-the 17th
τοῦ αὐτοῦ Ἰαννουαρίου μηνὸς ἀπέθανεν ἡ βασίλισσα κυρὰ
of-the same January month died the queen lady
(Ζωὴ) καὶ ἐτάφη ἐν τῇ τῆς κυρᾶς Μάρθας μονῇ· καὶ τὸν
Zoe and was-buried in the of-the lady Martha monastery and the
Φευρουάριον τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους ἐπανέστρεψαν εἰς τὴν πόλιν
February of-the same year returned to the city
ἀπὸ τῆς συνόδου ὅ τε βασιλεὺς καὶ ὁ δεσπότης καὶ
from the council the both emperor and the despot and
οἱ ἀπελθόντες ἄλλοι, τοῦ πατριάρχου καὶ μόνον καὶ
the(-ones) having-gone others the patriarch and only and

τοῦ καλοῦ Σαρδέων (μητροπολίτου) κἀμοὶ πλεῖστα φίλων
the good of-Sardis metropolitan and-to-me most-greatly friends
ἐκεῖσεν τελευτησάντων, τούτου μὲν εἰς τὴν Φερ̣ράριαν,
there having-died this(-one) indeed at — Ferrara
τοῦ δὲ πατριάρχου ἐν Φλωρεντίᾳ ὕστερον. Καὶ τῇ κζ΄
the and patriarch at Florence later and on-the 27th
Μαρτίου τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους τῇ λαμπρᾷ Κυριακῇ ἐγεννήθη
of-March of-the same year on-the bright Sunday was-born
μοι ὁ δεύτερος υἱὸς Ἀλέξιος, ὃς καὶ ἐπέζησεν ἡμέρας
to-me the second son Alexios who also survived days
καὶ μόνον λ΄· καὶ τὸ ἔαρ τοῦ αὐτοῦ χρόνου ἐγεγόνει καὶ
and only 30 and the spring of-the same time had-become also
πατριάρχης ὁ πρότερον Κυζίκου κὺρ Μητροφάνης.
patriarch the(-one) formerly of-Kyzikos lord Metrophanes
υμα΄ Καὶ τῇ ς΄ Δεκεμβρίου τοῦ μθ΄ ἔτους ὁρισθεὶς
(1)441 and on-the 6th of-December of-the 49 year having-been-ordered
ἀπῆλθον εἰς τὴν νῆσον Λέσβον, καὶ κατέστησα τὸ
I-went to the island Lesbos and established the
συμπενθέριον, καὶ ἐποίησα καὶ μνηστείαν γάμου μετὰ
alliance-by-marriage and made also (a)-betrothal of-marriage with
κυρᾶς Αἰκατερήνης τῆς θυγατρὸς αὐθεντὸς τῆς Μιτυλήνης
lady Catherine the daughter of-(the)-lord — of-Mytilene
καὶ τῶν ἑξῆς κὺρ Νοταρᾶ Παλαιολόγου τοῦ Γατελιούτζη.
and the rest lord Notaras Palaiologos the Gattilusio
Καὶ τῇ ις΄ Ἀπριλλίου τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους τῇ λαμπρᾷ
and on-the 16th of-April of-the same year on-the bright
πάλιν Κυριακῇ ἐγεννήθη μοι θυγάτηρ ἡ Θάμαρ· καὶ τῇ
again Sunday was-born to-me (a)-daughter — Tamar and on-the
αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ λαβὼν τὴν αὐτοῦ θυγατέραν Ἀσανίναν τὴν
same day having-taken the his daughter Asanina —

Θεοδώραν Παῦλος ὁ Ἀσάνης, ἔφυγεν ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως, καὶ
Theodora Paul the Asanes fled from the city and
ἦλθεν εἰς τὴν Μεσημβρίαν· καὶ δέδωκεν αὐτὴν εἰς νόμιμον
came to — Mesembria and gave her as lawful
γυναῖκα τῷ δεσπότῃ κὺρ Δημητρίῳ· καὶ τῇ κζ΄ τοῦ
wife to-the despot lord Demetrios and on-the 27th of-the
Ἰουλίου μηνὸς τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους ἀπῆλθεν εἰς τὴν Μιτυλήνην
July month of-the same year went to — Mytilene
μετὰ κατέργων βασιλικῶν, καὶ εὐλογήθη ὁ αὐθέντης
with galleys imperial and was-blessed the lord
μου δηλονότι τὴν ῥηθεῖσαν κυρὰν Αἰκατερήνην, τὴν
my namely the said lady Catherine the
Γατελιουτζέναν, καπετανίου ὄντος εἰς τὰ κάτεργα τοῦ
Gattilusina captain being in the galleys the(-one)
μετὰ ταῦτα γεγονότος μεγάλου δουκὸς Λουκᾶ τοῦ Νοταρᾶ.
after these(-things) having-become grand duke Loukas the Notaras
υμβ΄ Καὶ τὸν Σεπτέμβριον μῆνα τοῦ ν΄ ἔτους καταλείψας
(1)442 and the September month of-the 50 year having-left
ἐκεῖσε εἰς τὸν αὐτῆς πατέρα τὴν βασίλισσαν καὶ γυνὴν
there with the her father the queen and wife
αὐτοῦ, ὁ αὐθέντης μου δηλονότι, ἤλθομεν εἰς τὸν Μορέαν
his the lord my namely we-came to the Morea
μετὰ τῶν αὐτῶν κατέργων καὶ τῆς Μιτυλήνης ἑτέρου ἑνός·
with the same galleys and — of-Mytilene another one
καὶ τῇ κ΄ Ὀκτωβρίου τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους, ὁρισθεὶς
and on-the 20th of-October of-the same year having-been-ordered
διέβην ἐγὼ εἰς τὸν ἀμηρᾶν καὶ τὸν βασιλέα ἀποκρισιάριος,
crossed I to the emir and the emperor (as)-envoy
ἔχοντος μου καὶ ἀπόκρυφον μυστήριον, ὅτι, ἐὰν ἐνδώσῃ
having I also (a)-secret mystery that if allow

τοῦτο καὶ ὁ βασιλεὺς, νὰ ἀπέλθω εἰς τὸν δεσπότην
this also the emperor that I-go to the despot
κὺρ Δημήτριον ἄνω εἰς τὴν Μεσημβρίαν καὶ δώσω πρὸς
lord Demetrios up at — Mesembria and give to
ἐκεῖνον ἅπαντα τὸν τόπον, ὃν ὁ αὐθέντης μου εἰς τὸν
him all the land which the lord my in the
Μορέαν εἶχεν· αὐτὸς δὲ πάλιν ἐλθὼν εἰς τὴν πόλιν
Morea had he and again having-come to the city
ἔχῃ τὴν Σηλυμβρίαν καὶ τὸν πρώην τόπον αὐτοῦ τὴν
have — Selymbria and the former land his —
Μεσημβρίαν καὶ τὰ ἄλλα ἕως τῶν Δέρκων (διὰ τὸ)
Mesembria and the other(-parts) as-far-as — Derkoi because-of the
καὶ εἰς ἐλπίδαν εἶναι τῆς βασιλείας, ὡς ἠγάπα ὁ βασιλεὺς,
also in hope to-be of-the empire as loved the emperor
ἐκεῖσε εὑρισκόμενον· ὃ δὴ καλῶς ἀποδεξάμενος ὁ
there being which indeed well having-approved the
βασιλεὺς, τὸν Ἰαννουάριον μῆνα εἰς τὴν Μεσημβρίαν πρὸς
emperor the January month to — Mesembria to
τὸν δεσπότην κὺρ Δημήτριον ἀπῆλθον· ἐκεῖνος δὲ ἐνεργῶν
the despot lord Demetrios I-went he but working
τὰ κατὰ τῆς πόλεως μᾶλλον τὰ κατ' ἐκείνου
the(-things) against the city rather the(-things) against him
ἀπέπεμψέ με ἄπρακτον· ἐν ᾧ μηνὶ καὶ ἐν ἀποπληξίᾳ
sent me unsuccessful in which month also into apoplexy
δεινῇ περιπεσὼν Παῦλος ὁ Ἀσάνης ἐναπέψυξεν· ἐμοῦ δὲ
terrible having-fallen Paul the Asanes expired I and
ἐπιστρέψαντος εἰς τὴν πόλιν, καὶ προσμένοντος ὁρισμῷ
having-returned to the city and waiting (an)-order
τοῦ βασιλέως πρὸς τὸ ἐπιστρέψαι εἰς τὸν αὐθέντην μου,
of-the emperor for the to-return to the lord my

τῇ κγ΄ τοῦ Ἀπριλλίου μηνὸς τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους, ἐπηλάλησε
on-the 23rd of-the April month of-the same year raided
μετὰ Τούρκων καὶ ἀπέκλεισε καὶ ἔφθειρε τὰ τῆς
with Turks and shut-in and ravaged the(-lands) of-the
πόλεως ὁ δεσπότης κὺρ Δημήτριος, ἐν ᾧ δὴ μηνὶ
city the despot lord Demetrios in which indeed month
καὶ ἡμέρᾳ ἐγεννήθη αὐτῷ καὶ ἡ θυγάτηρ αὐτοῦ· καὶ τὸν
and day was-born to-him also the daughter his and the
Ἰούλιον μῆνα τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους, ἐρχομένου τοῦ αὐθεντός μου
July month of-the same year coming the lord my
καὶ δεσπότου κὺρ Κωνσταντίνου εἰς βοήθειαν τῆς πόλεως,
and despot lord Constantine to help of-the city
καὶ διὰ τῆς Μιτυλήνης διελθόντος καὶ λαβόντος καὶ τὴν
and by — Mytilene passing and having-taken also the
αὐτοῦ γυναῖκα τὴν βασίλισσαν, εἰς τὴν Λῆμνον ἦλθε·
his wife the queen to — Lemnos came
καὶ εὑρεθέντος ἐκεῖσε ἐπολεμήθη εἰς τὸν Κότζηνον ἡμέρας
and being there was-attacked at — Kotzinos days
πολλὰς ὑπὸ τοῦ στόλου παντὸς τῶν Τούρκων· ἀπελθόντος
many by the fleet whole of-the Turks having-gone
δ' ἀπράκτου τοῦ στόλου βοηθείᾳ Θεοῦ ἡ βασίλισσα
and unsuccessful the fleet by-help of-God the queen
ἀπὸ τῆς περιστάσεως, ἀσθενήσασα καὶ ἐκτρωθεῖσα, τὸν
from the crisis having-sickened and having-miscarried the
Αὔγουστον τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους εἰς τὸ Παλαιόκαστρον τοῦ
August of-the same year at — Palaiokastron of-the
αὐτοῦ νησίου τῆς Λήμνου ἀπέθανε καὶ ἐτάφη.
same island — of-Lemnos died and was-buried

υμγ΄ Καὶ τῇ ιδ΄ τοῦ Σεπτεβρίου μηνὸς τοῦ να΄ ἔτους
(1)443 and on-the 14th of-the September month of-the 51 year
ἐγεννήθη μοι ὁ ἕτερος υἱὸς Ἀλέξιος· καὶ τὸν Νοέμβριον
was-born to-me the other son Alexios and the November
τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους ἦλθεν εἰς τὴν πόλιν ὁ δεσπότης καὶ
of-the same year came to the city the despot and
αὐθέντης μου κὺρ Κωνσταντῖνος· καὶ τῇ α΄ Μαρτίου
lord my lord Constantine and on-the 1st of-March
ἔλαβεν ἀπὸ τὸν βασιλέα τὴν Σηλυμβρίαν, καὶ ἀπέστειλεν
he-took from the emperor — Selymbria and sent
ἐμὲ ἐκεῖσεν εἰς κεφαλὴν, ἵνα καὶ ἀπὸ τὸν ἀμηρᾶν καὶ τὸν
me there as governor that both from the emir and the
δεσπότην κὺρ Δημήτριον καὶ αὐτὸν δὴ τὸν δεδωκότα
despot lord Demetrios and himself indeed the having-given(-it)
βασιλέα προστάξας φυλάττω. Καὶ τὸν Ἰούλιον τοῦ αὐτοῦ
emperor having-ordered(-me) I-guard(-it) and the July of-the same
ἔτους ἦλθεν εἰς τὴν πόλιν Φραγκόπουλος ὁ πρωτοστράτωρ·
year came to the city Frangopoulos the protostrator
καὶ ὁρισθεὶς κἀγὼ ἀπὸ τὴν Σηλυμβρίαν εἰς τὴν πόλιν
and having-been-ordered I-too from — Selymbria to the city
ἦλθον· καὶ συμφωνίαι γεγόνασιν, ὅτι ὁ μὲν δεσπότης καὶ
came and agreements were-made that the indeed despot and
αὐθέντης μου εἰς τὸν Μορέαν ἀπέλθῃ καὶ τὸν τόπον πάντα
lord my to the Morea go and the land all
τοῦ δεσπότου κὺρ Θεοδώρου λάβῃ, ἐκεῖνος δὲ εἰς τὴν πόλιν
of-the despot lord Theodore take he and to the city
ἔλθῃ, καὶ τὴν Σηλυμβρίαν λάβῃ, ἃ δὴ καὶ ἐγένετο.
come and — Selymbria take which indeed also happened

υμδ΄ Καὶ τῇ ι΄ Ὀκτωβρίου τοῦ νβ΄ ἔτους μετὰ καραβίου
(1)444 and on-the 10th of-October of-the 52 year with (a)-ship
ἐξελθόντος ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως τοῦ αὐθεντός μου καὶ δεσπότου,
having-gone-out from the city the lord my and despot
καὶ ἀπελθόντος εἰς τὸν Μορέαν, καὶ πάλιν μετὰ αὐτοῦ δὴ
and having-gone to the Morea and again with very indeed
τοῦ καραβίου ὁ δεσπότης κὺρ Θεόδωρος τὸν Δεκέμβριον
the ship the despot lord Theodore the December
μῆνα τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἀπέσωσε. Καὶ τὸν
month of-the same year to the city arrived and the
Μάρτιον παρέδωκα ἐγὼ πρὸς αὐτὸν τὴν Σηλυμβρίαν, καὶ
March handed-over I to him — Selymbria and
ἐμβάντος μου εἰς καράβιον τοῦ ἀπὸ τὴν Κρήτην Ὑαλινᾶ
having-embarked I on (a)-ship of-the from — Crete Hyalinas
Ἀντωνίου εἰς τὴν τοῦ Εὐρίπου Κάρυστον ἐπαφῆκέ με·
Antonio at — of-the Euripos Karystos he-left me
καὶ τῇ γ΄ τοῦ Ἰουνίου διὰ τῆς στερεᾶς ὁδοῦ εἰς τὸν
and on-the 3rd of-the June by the mainland road to —
Μυζηθρᾶν ἔφθασα, πολλὰ τοῦ δεσπότου κυροῦ Θεοδώρου
Mistra I-arrived much the despot lord Theodore
ζητοῦντός με καὶ παροτρύνοντος, ἵνα καὶ τὴν Σηλυμβρίαν
seeking me and urging that also — Selymbria
ἔχω καὶ τῶν πρώτων αὐτοῦ ὑποχειρίων εὑρίσκωμαι.
I-have and among-the first his subjects I-be-found
Διερχόμενος δὲ εὗρον καὶ τὸ Ἑξαμίλιον κτισθὲν παρὰ τοῦ
passing and I-found also the Hexamilion built by the
αὐθεντός μου καὶ δεσπότου τῷ παρελθόντι καιρῷ τοῦ
lord my and despot in-the past season of-the
ἔαρος. Φθάσαντός μου οὖν εἰς τὸν Μυζηθρᾶν, μετά τινας
spring having-arrived I then at — Mistra after some

ἡμέρας ὀλίγας, τοῦ καρδηναλίου καὶ βιζεκαγκελλαρίου καὶ
days few the cardinal and vice-chancellor and
λεγάτου καθολικοῦ τοῦ πάπα ἀπερχομένου μετὰ πολλῶν
legate general of-the pope going with many
κατέργων εἰς τὴν πόλιν διὰ τὴν κατὰ τῶν ἀσεβῶν τοῦ
galleys to the city for the against the impious of-the
ῥηγὸς τῆς Οὐγγαρίας ἐξέλευσιν, ἐστάλην καὶ ἐγὼ πάλιν
king — of-Hungary expedition was-sent also I again
ἀποκρισιάριος πρός τε τὸν βασιλέα καὶ πρὸς τὸν ἀμηρᾶν
(as)-envoy to both the emperor and to the emir
καὶ αὐτὸν δὴ τὸν ῥῆγαν. ἀλλὰ δὴ καὶ πρὸς τὸν
and himself indeed the king but indeed also to the
λεγάτον καὶ πρὸς τὸν καπετάνιον Ἀλωΐσιον Λορδᾶν δι᾽
legate and to the captain Alvise Loredan on
ἀναγκαίας δουλείας πρὸς οὗ προβῶσι τὰ πράγματα· καὶ
necessary business toward which advance the affairs and
διερχομένου μου τὴν Κόρινθον τῇ λ΄ τοῦ Αὐγούστου, ἵνα
passing I — Corinth on-the 30th of-the August that
εἰς τὸν Εὔριπον τὰ κάτεργα τῆς ἁρμάτας φθάσω, εὗρον
at the Euripos the galleys of-the armada I-reach I-found
θαπτόμενον τὸν καλὸν κἀγαθὸν Κορίνθου Μάρκον, ὃς
being-buried the fine and-good of-Corinth Mark who
καὶ ἐν τῇ αὐλῇ ἡμῶν ἐγεννήθη καὶ μεθ᾽ ἡμῶν ἀνετράφη
also in the court our was-born and with us was-raised
καὶ ὑπὸ τοῦ κακοῦ τῆς μητρυιᾶς αὐτοῦ πολλὰ πιεζόμενος
and by the evil of-the stepmother his much being-pressed
μεγάλας θεραπείας παρὰ τῶν γεννητόρων μου εὕρισκεν·
great care from the parents my he-found
ἐκεῖ ἀναγκασθεὶς ἀπὸ τοῦ πολλοῦ κακοῦ ἔφυγεν ἀπὸ
there forced from the much evil he-fled from

τὸν πατέρα αὐτοῦ καὶ εἰς τὴν τῶν Ξανθοπούλων μονὴν
the father his and to the of-the Xanthopouloi monastery
ἀπῆλθε· καὶ τοιοῦτος χρήσιμος ἀπεκατεστάθη.
went and such useful was-made

υμε′ Φθάσας οὖν ἐγὼ εἰς τὸν Εὔριπον, τὰ δὲ κάτεργα οὐ
(1)445 having-arrived then I at the Euripos the and galleys not
φθάσας, δι᾽ ἄλλου πλευσίμου εἰς τὴν Λῆμνον ἀπεσώθην, εἰς
having-reached by another vessel to — Lemnos I-arrived at
τὰς ἀρχὰς τοῦ Νοεμβρίου τοῦ ιγ′ ἔτους· τῷ δὲ αὐτῷ μηνὶ
the beginnings of-the November of-the 13 year in-the and same month
ια′ ὁ ῥὴξ τῆς Οὐγγαρίας ἐσκοτώθη παρὰ τοῦ ἀμηρᾶ εἰς
11th the king — of-Hungary was-killed by the emir at
τὴν Βάρναν καὶ τῇ ιζ′ τοῦ Ἰουλίου μηνὸς τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους
— Varna and on-the 17th of-the July month of-the same year
ἐγεγόνει παγκόσμιος καύσων καὶ ἄξιος μνήμης, ἐν ᾧ δὴ
there-was (a)-universal heat and worthy of-memory in which indeed
θέρει καὶ ὁ πνευματικὸς κὺρ Γρηγόριος πατριάρχης ἐγεγόνει·
summer also the confessor lord Gregory patriarch became
καὶ τῇ ιε′ τοῦ Αὐγούστου μηνὸς τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους ἐγεννήθη
and on-the 15th of-the August month of-the same year was-born
μοι υἱὸς Ἀνδρόνικος, ὃς ἔζησεν ἡμέρας καὶ μόνον ὀκτώ.
to-me (a)-son Andronikos who lived days and only eight

υμς′ Καὶ τῷ νδ′ ἔτει, Δεκεμβρίῳ μηνὶ πρὸς τέλει,
(1)446 and in-the 54 year in-December month toward (the)-end
ἐλθόντος μου εἰς τὸν Μορέαν μετὰ τῆς πραγματείας
having-come I to the Morea with the merchandise
Βενετικῶν κατέργων.
of-Venetian galleys

υμζ΄ Σεπτεβρίου αὐτοῦ νε΄ ἔτους εὐεργετήθην τὸ
(1)447 of-September of-the-same 55 year I-was-granted the
κεφαλατίκιον τοῦ Μυζηθρᾶ, μετὰ καὶ πάντων τῶν
governorship — of-Mistra with also all the(-places)
περὶ αὐτὸ, ἤγουν Κουλᾶ, Ἑβραϊκῆς Τρύπης, Τζεραμίου,
around it that-is Koulas Hebraike Trype Tzeramion
Παγκότων καὶ Σκλαβοχωρίου, καὶ μετὰ πάντων τῶν
Pankota and Sklavochorion and with all the
εἰσοδημάτων αὐτῶν, ὡς οὐκ εἶχεν ἄλλος τις οὕτως
revenues their as not had other anyone thus
πώποτε τὸ τοῦ Μυζηθρᾶ κεφαλατίκιον· ὥρισέ μοι δὲ καὶ
ever the — of-Mistra governorship he-ordered me and also
τοῦτο, ὅτι Ἐγὼ δέδωκά σοι τὴν Μυζηθρᾶν εἰς κεφαλατίκιον
this that I gave you — Mistra as governorship
καὶ διὰ τὴν σὴν καλὴν δουλοσύνην καὶ τὴν ἐμὴν πρὸς σὲ
both for the your good service and the my toward you
ἀναδοχὴν καὶ ἀγάπην, καὶ ὅτι θέλω νὰ ἔνι καὶ τοῦτο ἕν,
support and love and that I-wish that be also this one
ὡς ἡ Κόρινθος καὶ ἡ Πάτρα· ὧν τὴν μὲν ἔχει ὁ
as — Corinth and — Patras of-which the(-one) indeed has —
Καντακουζηνὸς Ἰωάννης, τὴν δὲ Ἀλέξιος ὁ Λάσκαρις·
Kantakouzenos John the(-other) and Alexios the Laskaris
καὶ γίνωσκε ὅτι ἕτερον μεσάζοντα οὐδὲν θέλω ποιήσειν
and know that other minister not I-will make
πάρεξ αὐτὸν δὴ τὸν Εὐδαιμονοϊωάννην ὃν ἔχω· ἀλλ᾽
except him indeed — Eudaimonoioannes whom I-have but
οὐδὲ ἐνταῦθα θέλω εὑρίσκεσθεν ἀεί· ἀμὴ θέλω διέρχεσθεν
not-even here I-will be-found always but I-will go-through
τὸν τόπον μου διὰ πολλὰ ὠφέλιμα· καὶ ὅταν εὑρίσκωμαι
the land my for many benefits and when I-am

εἰς τὴν Κόρινθον, θέλω πράττειν τὰς ἐμὰς δουλείας καὶ
at — Corinth I-will do the my business and
τὰς τοῦ τόπου ἐκείνου μετὰ τοῦ Καντακουζηνοῦ
the(-business) of-the place that with — Kantakouzenos
καὶ τοῦ Εὐδαιμονοϊωάννου· ὅταν δὲ εἰς τὴν Πάτραν
and — Eudaimonoioannes when and to — Patras
ἀπέλθω πάλιν μὲ τὸν Λάσκαριν καὶ τὸν Εὐδαιμονοϊωάννην
I-go again with — Laskaris and — Eudaimonoioannes
καταλιμπάνων τὸν Καντακουζηνὸν εἰς τὴν ἀρχὴν αὐτοῦ,
leaving — Kantakouzenos in the rule his
ὅταν δέ εἰμι ἐνταῦθα μετὰ σοῦ καὶ τοῦ Εὐδαιμονοϊωάννου
when and I-am here with you and — Eudaimonoioannes
καὶ ἄλλων, ὅτι, ὅταν σὺν Θεῷ ἔχω καὶ γυναῖκαν, διὰ
and others that when with God I-have also (a)-wife through
σοῦ θέλω ἔξειν αὐτὴν, ἐνταῦθα τὸν πλείονα χρόνον θέλω
you I-will have her here the greater time I-will
διαβιβάσειν, καὶ θέλεις ἦσθεν καὶ σὺ ὁ πλέον γνώριμος
spend and you-will be also you the most familiar
αὐτῆς εἰς τὰ τῆς θεραπείας αὐτῆς. Νῦν δ' ἐγὼ μὲν
to-her in the(-things) of-the service her now and I indeed
ἀπέρχομαι πρὸς οἰκοδομὴν καλλίονα τοῦ Ἑξαμιλίου· σὺ
go to (a)-building finer of-the Hexamilion you
δὲ ἐνταῦθα εὑρισκόμενος ἄρχε καλῶς τὴν ἀρχήν μου,
and here being govern well the rule my
καὶ παῦσον τὰς ἀδικίας καὶ τὰς πολλὰς ἀρχὰς τῶν
and stop the injustices and the many rules of-the(-ones)
ἐνταῦθα εὑρισκομένων, καὶ ποίησον πάντας τοὺς ἐνταῦθα
here being and make all the(-ones) here
ἵνα σὲ μόνον ἔχωσιν ἀρχὴν, ὡς ἐμὲ μόνον αὐθέντην.
that you only they-have (as)-rule as me only (as)-lord

Προσκυνήσαντός μου οὖν αὐτῷ καὶ εὐχαριστήσαντος
having-done-obeisance I then to-him and having-thanked
ἀπῆλθεν εἰς τὸ Ἑξαμίλιον τῇ η΄ τοῦ αὐτοῦ Σεπτεβρίου
he-went to the Hexamilion on-the 8th of-the same September
μηνὸς. Τὸν δὲ Ὀκτώβριον τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους ἐξῆλθεν ἀπὸ
month the and October of-the same year went-out from
τῆς Γλαρέντζας ἡ θυγάτηρ κυροῦ Θωμᾶ τοῦ δεσπότου
— Glarentza the daughter of-lord Thomas the despot
κυρὰ Ἑλένη, ἵνα ἀπέλθῃ εἰς τὴν Σερβίαν καὶ Λάζαρον τὸν
lady Helen that she-go to — Serbia and Lazar the
υἱὸν κυροῦ Γεωργίου ἄνδρα λάβῃ, ὅπερ καὶ ἐγένετο· καὶ
son of-lord George (as)-husband take which also happened and
διὰ τοῦτο καὶ δεσπότην καὶ αὐτὸν δὴ τὸν Λάζαρον ὁ
because-of this also (as)-despot also him indeed — Lazar the
βασιλεὺς κὺρ Ἰωάννης διὰ τοῦ Φιλανθρωπίνου Γεωργίου
emperor lord John through — Philanthropenos George
τετίμηκε. Τῇ δὲ κζ΄ τοῦ Νοεμβρίου μηνὸς τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους
honored on-the and 27th of-the November month of-the same year
ἦλθεν ὁ ἀμηρᾶς κατὰ τοῦ Ἑξαμιλίου, καὶ τῇ ι΄ τοῦ
came the emir against the Hexamilion and on-the 10th of-the
Δεκεμβρίου ἀπῆρεν αὐτὸ καὶ τὸ ἐχάλασε· καὶ ἀπελθόντος
December he-took it and it destroyed and having-gone
αὐτοῦ καὶ ἕως τὴν Πάτραν, τὴν χώραν καὶ μονὴν
he also as-far-as — Patras the country and only
ἀπῆρε καὶ κατέκαυσε καὶ ἠφάνισε. Καὶ τὸν Αὔγουστον
took and burned and destroyed and the August
τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους ἐστάλην πάλιν ἐγὼ εἰς τὴν πόλιν, καὶ
of-the same year I-was-sent again I to the city both
δι᾽ ἄλλας μὲν δουλείας καὶ διὰ τὴν Τραπεζοῦνταν καὶ τὴν
for other indeed business and for — Trebizond and —

Γοτθίαν συνοικεσίου διὰ τοῦ αὐθεντός μου δουλείαν· ἐπεὶ
Gothia marriage for the lord my business since
προσυνέτυχον ἀπ᾽ ἐκεῖθεν· εἰς ἃ μέρη καὶ ἱερομόναχον
I-had-spoken-beforehand from there to which parts also (a)-hieromonk
τὸν ὕστερον χρηματίσαντα καὶ μητροπολίτην Ἀθηνῶν
the(-one) later having-become also metropolitan of-Athens
καὶ ἀνθρώπους μου ἔστειλα καὶ ἔγραψα.
and men my I-sent and wrote
υμη΄ Καὶ προσμένοντός μου ἐκεῖ τὸν Ἰούνιον τοῦ νς΄ ἔτους,
(1)448 and waiting I there the June of-the 56 year
ἀπέθανεν ὑπὸ λοιμώδους νοσήματος εἰς τὴν Σηλυμβρίαν ὁ
died of pestilent disease at — Selymbria the
δεσπότης κὺρ Θεόδωρος, καὶ φέροντες αὐτὸν εἰς τὴν πόλιν
despot lord Theodore and bringing him to the city
ἔθαψαν ἐν τῇ τοῦ Παντοκράτορος μονῇ· καὶ τῇ
they-buried(-him) in the of-the Pantokrator monastery and on-the
ιε΄ τοῦ Αὐγούστου μηνὸς τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους ἀπέθανεν ἐμοὶ
15th of-the August month of-the same year died to-me
ὁ υἱὸς Ἀλέξιος, ζήσας χρόνους ϵ΄ καὶ μῆνας ια΄· οὗ ὁ
the son Alexios having-lived years 5 and months 11 whose the
θάνατος καὶ σφόδρα μου καθήψατο, οὐκ εἰδότος μου τοῦ
death also exceedingly me touched not knowing I the
ἀθλίου τὰ μέλλοντά μοι συμβήσεσθαι λυπηρότερα.
wretched the(-things) about-to me to-befall more-grievous
υμθ΄ Καὶ τῇ λα΄ τοῦ Ὀκτωβρίου μηνὸς τοῦ νζ΄
(1)449 and on-the 31st of-the October month of-the 57
ἔτους ἀπέθανε καὶ ὁ βασιλεὺς κὺρ Ἰωάννης χρόνων
year died also the emperor lord John of-years
ὑπάρχων νς΄ καὶ μηνῶν ι΄ καὶ ἡμερῶν ιε΄· καὶ ἐτάφη
being 56 and of-months 10 and of-days 15 and was-buried

τῇ α΄ Νοεμβρίου εἰς τὴν μονὴν τοῦ Παντοκράτορος,
on-the 1st of-November at the monastery of-the Pantokrator
αὐτοκρατορήσας χρόνους κγ΄, καὶ μῆνας γ΄, καὶ ἡμέρας
having-reigned years 23 and months 3 and days
ι΄· καὶ τῇ ιγ΄ τοῦ αὐτοῦ Νοεμβρίου μηνὸς ἦλθεν εἰς τὴν
10 and on-the 13th of-the same November month came to the
πόλιν μετὰ καραβίου ὁ δεσπότης κὺρ Θωμᾶς, οὐκ εἰδὼς
city with (a)-ship the despot lord Thomas not knowing
τὸν θάνατον τοῦ βασιλέως, ἀλλὰ περὶ τὴν Καλλίπολιν
the death of-the emperor but about — Gallipoli
διερχόμενος ἀκούσας αὐτόν· ἐκείνου δὲ ἐλθόντος ἔπαυσαν
passing having-heard it he and having-come stopped
πολλῷ πλέον, ἅπερ ὁ δεσπότης κὺρ Δημήτριος ἢ μᾶλλον
much more what the despot lord Demetrios or rather
οἱ αὐτοῦ σφετεριζόμενοι ἐνεργοῦσαν, ἵνα βασιλεύσῃ,
the(-men) his appropriating were-working that he-reign
τὸν οὐχὶ καὶ δεσπότην καὶ πορφυρογέννητον παρὰ
the(-one) not also despot and porphyrogennetos by
τῶν Κωνσταντινοπολιτῶν ἄξιον ὄντα κρίνεσθαι, ζῶντος
the Constantinopolitans worthy being to-be-judged living
τοῦ πρώτου καὶ τοιούτου ἀδελφοῦ καὶ τοῦ ἐπὶ πᾶσιν
the first and such brother and the(-one) in all
ἀγαθοῖς πρωτεύοντος· ἄνευ τοῦ δυστυχὴς εἶναι, ὅμως τὸ
goods excelling without — unfortunate to-be yet the
πρέπον καὶ δίκαιον ἰσχῦσαν ὁρισμῷ τῆς ἁγίας δεσποίνης
fitting and just having-prevailed by-order of-the holy lady
καὶ τῶν υἱῶν αὐτῆς τῶν δεσποτῶν καὶ ἀρχόντων
and the sons her of-the despots and lords
βουλῇ καὶ γνώμῃ, τῇ ς΄ τοῦ Δεκεμβρίου, ἀπῆλθον ἐγὼ
by-counsel and judgment on-the 6th of-the December went I

ἀποκρισιάριος εἰς τὸν ἀμηρᾶν, ὅτι καὶ αὐτὴ ἡ μήτηρ καὶ
(as)-envoy to the emir that also herself the mother and
οἱ ἀδελφοὶ καὶ τὸ πρωτεῖον τοῦ χρόνου καὶ ἡ ἀρετὴ καὶ
the brothers and the seniority of-the age and the virtue and
ἡ ἀγάπη τῶν ἐν τῇ πόλει σχεδὸν πάντων τὸν κύριον
the love of-the(-men) in the city nearly all the lord
Κωνσταντῖνον εἰς βασιλέα κρίνουσι, καὶ νὰ ἐπίσταται
Constantine as emperor judge and that he-know
τοῦτο κἀκεῖνος δὴ ὁ ἀμηρᾶς, ὅπερ καὶ ἔστερξε καὶ
this also-he indeed the emir which also he-accepted and
ἀπεδέξατο, καὶ μετὰ τιμῆς καὶ δώρων κἀμὲ ἀπέπεμψε. Τὰς
approved and with honor and gifts also-me dismissed the
αὐτὰς δὲ ἡμέρας καὶ ἄρχοντες ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως εἰς τὸν
same and days also lords from the city to the
Μορέαν ἐστάλησαν Ἀλέξιος Φιλανθρώπινος ὁ Λάσκαρις,
Morea were-sent Alexios Philanthropenos the Laskaris
ὃς ἐστάλη εἰς τὴν πόλιν παρὰ τοῦ αὐθεντὸς ἡμῶν μετὰ
who was-sent to the city by the lord our with
τοῦ δεσπότου κυροῦ Θωμᾶ ὑπὲρ τῶν δουλειῶν αὐτοῦ δὴ
the despot lord Thomas for the business his indeed
τοῦ δεσπότου εἰς τὸν βασιλέα καὶ αὐτὸς ἐπιμεληθῆναι, καὶ
of-the despot to the emperor and himself to-take-care also
Μανουὴλ Παλαιολόγος ὁ Ἴαγρος, καὶ βασιλέα πεποιήκασιν
Manuel Palaiologos the Iagros and emperor made
εἰς τὸν Μυζηθρᾶν τῇ ς΄ Ἰαννουαρίου τὸν δεσπότην κὺρ
at — Mistra on-the 6th of-January the despot lord
Κωνσταντῖνον. Καὶ τῇ ιβ΄ τοῦ Μαρτίου μηνὸς τοῦ αὐτοῦ
Constantine and on-the 12th of-the March month of-the same
ἔτους ἦλθε καὶ εἰς τὴν πόλιν μετὰ καραβίου Καταλανικοῦ
year he-came also to the city with (a)-ship Catalan

καὶ παρὰ πάντων ἀσπασίως ἐδέχθη· καὶ τῷ αὐτῷ ἔτει,
and by all gladly was-received and in-the same year
ἐν μηνὶ Αὐγούστῳ ἐξῆλθεν ὁ δεσπότης ὁ πορφυρογέννητος
in month August went-out the despot the porphyrogennetos
τιμηθεὶς κὺρ Θωμᾶς καὶ ἀπῆλθεν εἰς τὸν Μορέαν.
honored lord Thomas and went to the Morea
υν΄ Καὶ τῇ α΄ Σεπτεβρίου τοῦ νη΄ ἔτους ἐξῆλθε καὶ ὁ
(1)450 and on-the 1st of-September of-the 58 year went-out also the
δεσπότης καὶ πορφυρογέννητος κὺρ Δημήτριος, καὶ ἀπῆλθε
despot and porphyrogennetos lord Demetrios and went
κἀκεῖνος εἰς τὴν πόλιν συμβιβασθέντων ἔμπροσθεν τῆς
he-too to the city having-been-reconciled before the
κυρίας καὶ ἁγίας μητρὸς αὐτῶν καὶ τοῦ βασιλέως καὶ
lady and holy mother their and the emperor and
ἀδελφοῦ καὶ ἡμῶν τῶν ἐγκρίτων ἀρχόντων καὶ ὅρκους
brother and us the eminent lords and oaths
πεποιηκότων, οὓς καὶ κακῶς ἔστερξαν καὶ κακῶς ἀπέλαβον,
having-made which also badly they-accepted and badly received
ὡς εἶδον ὕστερον κἀγὼ, εἰ καὶ, πῶς πρὸς ἀλλήλους
as I-saw later I-too if even how to each-other
διετέθησαν, οὔτε τῶν ἀναγκαίων διηγεῖσθαι, οὔτε ἐν τῇ
they-were-disposed neither of-the necessary to-relate nor in the
πόλει εὑρισκόμην, ἵνα καλῶς αὐτὰ ἐπίσταμαι· τῇ γὰρ ιδ΄
city I-was-found that well them I-know on-the for 14th
τοῦ Ὀκτωβρίου μηνὸς τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους ἐστάλην ἐγὼ εἷς
of-the October month of-the same year was-sent I to
τε τὸν τῆς Ἰβηρίας Μέπεν, ἤγουν βασιλέα κὺρ Γεώργιον,
both the — of-Iberia Mepe that-is king lord George
καὶ τὸν βασιλέα Τραπεζοῦντος κὺρ Ἰωάννην τὸν Κομνηνὸν
and the emperor of-Trebizond lord John the Komnenos

μετὰ χαρίτων ἀξιολόγων καὶ παρασκευῆς ὅτι πολλῆς καὶ
with gifts notable and equipment very much and
καλῆς ἀρχοντοπούλων καὶ στρατιωτῶν καὶ ἱερομονάχων καὶ
fine of-young-lords and soldiers and hieromonks and
ψαλτῶν καὶ ἰατρῶν καὶ τεχνιτῶν κροτούντων καὶ ὄργανον·
chanters and physicians and craftsmen playing also (an)-organ
οὗ καὶ ἤκουον ὄνομα μὲν αὐτὸ, τί δέ ἐστιν, οὐκ εἶδον, καὶ
which also heard-of (the)-name indeed itself what but it-is not they-saw and
ἐπεθυμοῦσαν ἰδεῖν καὶ ἀκοῦσαι οἱ Ἴβηρες· καὶ διὰ τοῦτο
longed to-see and to-hear the Iberians and because-of this
καὶ συνέτρεχον ἐκ τῶν περάτων αὐτῆς δὴ τῆς Ἰβηρίας,
also they-ran-together from the ends of-her indeed — of-Iberia
ἵνα ἀκούσωσιν αὐτοῦ· ἀπῆλθον δὲ διὰ συμπενθερίαν, ὅπου
that they-hear it I-went and for (a)-marriage-alliance where
ἄρα με φανῇ ἐκ τῶν δύο γενῶν· ἐδέησεν οὖν, ἵνα διὰ
after-all to-me it-appeared of the two families it-was-needful then that for
τὸ ἀναίτιόν μου πλέον δηλώσω τῷ αὐθέντῃ μου τῷ βασιλεῖ
the blamelessness my more I-show to-the lord my the emperor
τὰ καλὰ ἀμφοτέρων τῶν μερῶν καὶ τὰ ἐναντία, καὶ
the good(-points) of-both the parties and the contrary and
πάλιν ὡς ἂν ὁρίσῃ, καὶ ἔστειλα γραφὰς μετὰ ἀνθρώπων,
again as — he-order and I-sent letters with men
καὶ πάλιν ἄλλους ὁ αὐθέντης μου ἀπολογησάμενος· καὶ
and again others the lord my having-answered and
ἐρχόμενοι περὶ τὴν Ἀμισὸν ἐναυάγησαν. Καὶ ἕως οὗ νὰ
coming about — Amisos were-shipwrecked and until — that
μάθῃ τοῦτο ὁ αὐθέντης μου ὁ βασιλεὺς νὰ στείλῃ ἄλλους,
he-learn this the lord my the emperor that he-send others
διεβίβασα εἰς τὰ μέρη ἐκεῖνα χρόνους β′ παρὰ ἡμέρας
I-spent in the parts those years 2 less days

λ΄. Εὑρισκομένου μου οὖν ἐκεῖσε τῇ κγ΄ τοῦ Μαρτίου
30 being I then there on-the 23rd of-the March
μηνὸς τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους τέθνηκεν ἡ ἐν μακαρίᾳ τῇ λήξει
month of-the same year died the in blessed the end
γενομένη ἀοίδιμος καὶ ἁγία δέσποινα, ἡ διὰ τοῦ θείου
having-become celebrated and holy lady the(-one) by the divine
καὶ ἀγγελικοῦ σχήματος μετονομασθεῖσα Ὑπομονὴ μοναχὴ,
and angelic habit renamed Hypomone nun
καὶ ἐτάφη εἰς τὴν μονὴν τοῦ Παντοκράτορος πλησίον
and was-buried in the monastery of-the Pantokrator near
τοῦ μακαρίτου καὶ ἀοιδίμου βασιλέως καὶ ἀνδρὸς αὐτῆς.
the blessed and celebrated emperor and husband her
υνα΄ Καὶ τὸν Φευρουάριον τοῦ νθ΄ ἔτους ἀπέθανεν ὁ
(1)451 and the February of-the 59 year died the
ἀμηρᾶς ὁ Μουράτης· καὶ τοῦτο οὐκ ἀκούσαντός μου
emir — Murad and this not having-heard I
εἰς τὴν Ἰβηρίαν, ὡς ἦλθον εἰς τὴν Τραπεζοῦντα, λέγει
in — Iberia when I-came to — Trebizond says
μοι ὁ βασιλεύς· Ἄρχον ἀποκρισιάρι, νὰ σὲ εἴπω μὲν
to-me the emperor lord envoy that you I-tell indeed
καλὰ μαντάτα, μόνον νὰ μᾶς δώσῃς τὰ συγχαρίκια·
good news only that us you-give the reward-for-good-news
καὶ ἀναστὰς προσεκύνησα αὐτὸν εἰπών· Νὰ ποιήσῃ ὁ
and having-risen I-did-obeisance-to him having-said that make —
Θεὸς πολυχρόνιον τὴν βασιλείαν σου, ὁποῦ πᾶσι τρόποις
God long-lived the reign your who in-all ways
εὐεργετεῖς ἡμῖν, καὶ θέλεις εὐεργετήσειν καὶ νῦν τὰ καλὰ
benefit us and will benefit also now the good
μαντάτα. Ἀμὴ ἡμεῖς τί ἄξιον ἔχομεν νὰ ἀποδώσωμεν
news but we what worthy have that we-render

τῇ βασιλείᾳ σου; Καὶ λέγει μοι τὸν θάνατον τοῦ ἀμηρᾶ,
to-the majesty your and he-tells me the death of-the emir
καὶ ὅτι ἐγένετο καὶ ὁ υἱὸς αὐτοῦ αὐθέντης, καὶ δέδωκε
and that became also the son his lord and gave
πολλὰ τὸν βασιλέα καὶ ἔστερξεν, ἵνα ἔχῃ καὶ τὴν
many(-things) the emperor and agreed that he-have also the
ἀγάπην, ἣν μετὰ τοῦ πατρός του εἶχε τὸ ὀσπήτιον ἐκεῖνο.
love which with the father his had the house that
Καὶ ἀκούσας τοῦτο ἐγενόμην ἄφωνος καὶ οὕτως ὀδυνηθεὶς,
and having-heard this I-became speechless and thus pained
ὥσπερ νὰ μὲ ἔλεγεν θάνατον τῶν ἐμῶν φιλτάτων· καὶ
as-if that me he-told (the)-death of-the my dearest and
μέχρι τινὸς κατηφιάσας λέγω· Δέσποτά μου, τοῦτο
until some(-time) having-been-downcast I-say master my this
οὐ χαρίεν μαντάτον, ἀλλὰ καὶ ὀδυνηρὸν λίαν. Καὶ λέγει·
not pleasant news but even painful very and he-says
Πῶς, καλέ; Καὶ εἶπον· Διότι ἐκεῖνος ἦν γέρων καὶ
how good(-man) and I-said because he was old and
τὸ κατὰ τῆς πόλεως ἀπεπειράσθη αὐτῷ, καὶ πλέον
the(-design) against the city had-been-attempted by-him and more
οὐδὲν ἤθελεν, μόνον τὴν ἀγάπην καὶ εἰρήνην· ἀμὴ οὗτος,
nothing he-wished only the love and peace but this(-one)
ὁποῦ ἐγένετο νῦν αὐθέντης, ἔνι νέος καὶ παιδιόθεν ἐχθρὸς
who became now lord is young and from-childhood enemy
τῶν Χριστιανῶν, νὰ ὑβρίζῃ καὶ νὰ ἐπαπειλῆται, ὅτι θέλει
of-the Christians that he-insult and that he-threaten that he-will
ποιήσειν τὰ καὶ τὰ κατὰ τῶν Χριστιανῶν· καὶ ἡ
do these(-things) and those against the Christians and the
πόλις, εἴπερ ἄλλοτε, ἔνι ἀπὸ τὴν ἀσθένειαν τοῦ αὐθεντός
city if ever is from the sickness of-the lord

μου τοῦ βασιλέως τοῦ γαμβροῦ ἠπορημένη, καὶ χρέος εἰς
my the emperor the brother-in-law straitened and debt on
τὰ εἰσοδήματα ἐκείνης πολύ, καὶ ἀπορία εἰς πάντα· καὶ
the revenues of-her much and want in all(-things) and
ὁ αὐθέντης μου ὁ βασιλεὺς νέος αὐθέντης καὶ θέλει
the lord my the emperor (a)-young lord and wants
καιρὸν εἰρηνικὸν νὰ ἐξοικονομήσῃ τὰ ἐκείνης, καὶ
time peaceful that he-set-in-order the(-things) of-her and
ἂν παραχωρήσῃ ὁ Θεὸς, νὰ νικηθῇ ἀπὸ τῆς νεότητος
if permit — God that he-be-overcome by the youth
αὐτοῦ καὶ κακίας καὶ νὰ ὁρμήσῃ κατὰ τῆς πόλεως, οὐκ
his and malice and that he-rush against the city not
οἶδα, τί νὰ γένηται. Ναὶ, ἂν εἶχεν εὐδοκήσειν ὁ Θεὸς,
I-know what that will-happen yes if had been-pleased — God
νὰ ἀπέθνησκεν οὗτος ὁ υἱὸς αὐτοῦ, ἰδοὺ εὐφρόσυνος κατὰ
that would-have-died this the son his behold joyful in
ἀλήθειαν ἀγγελία! ἐπεὶ ἄλλον οὐκ εἶχε, καὶ ἀπὸ τῆς λύπης
truth news since another not he-had and from the grief
ἤθελε γενῆν καὶ ἀσθενέστερος καὶ ὀλιγοχρονιώτερος, καὶ
would become both weaker and shorter-lived and
μέσον τούτου ἤθελεν ἀναῤῥωσθῆναι καὶ τὸ ὀσπήτιον
in-the-middle of-this would recover also the house
ἐκεῖνο· καὶ ἀποθανόντος ἐκείνου ἤθελεν ὑπάγειν εἰς
that and having-died he would go into
προτίμησιν μεγάλην· καὶ λέγει μοι· Σὺ ἦσαι καὶ τῶν
esteem great and he-says to-me you are both of-the
φρονίμων καὶ τῶν πρώτων ἀρχόντων τοῦ ὀσπητίου
prudent and of-the first lords of-the house
ἐκείνου, καὶ θέλεις γινώσκειν καὶ εἰς τὰ τοιαῦτα
that and will know also in the(-things) such

καλλίω· ὅμως ὁ Θεὸς δυνατὸς ἔνι, νὰ τὸ ποιήσῃ διὰ
better yet — God able is that it make for
καλόν. Καὶ εἶπον· Οὕτως ἔνι ὡς ὁρίζεις· καὶ ἀπέμεινεν εἰς
good and I-said so it-is as you-order and it-remained with
ἐκεῖνον. Ἐγὼ δὲ ὡς ἤκουσα τοῦτο, καὶ ὅτι ἡ γυνὴ τοῦ
him I and when I-heard this and that the wife of-the
ἀμηρᾶ, ἡ θυγάτηρ δεσπότου Σερβίας, ἐντίμως καὶ καλῶς
emir the daughter of-(the)-despot of-Serbia honorably and well
ἐπανέστρεψεν εἰς τοὺς γονεῖς αὐτῆς· ἐπεὶ ἐγὼ ἔμελλον
returned to the parents her since I was-about
μεῖναι εἰς τὴν Τραπεζοῦντα διὰ αἴτια πολλά· πλεύσιμον δὲ
to-remain at — Trebizond for reasons many (a)-ship and
(εὑρὼν) ἀπερχόμενον εἰς τὴν πόλιν, ἔστελλον καὶ ἄλογα
having-found going to the city I-sent also horses
καὶ παιδία δύο, ἅτινα ὁ βασιλεὺς Ἰβηρίας ἀπελθὼν περὶ
and boys two whom the king of-Iberia having-gone about
τὸ Σαμαχὶν ἐκρούσευσε καὶ ἔστειλέ μοι χάριν, καὶ ἄλλα
— Shamakhi raided and sent me (as)-favor and other
τινὰ, ἃ καὶ ἐχαρίσθημεν καὶ ἐκτησάμεθα ἀλλοτρόπως·
some which also we-were-granted and we-acquired otherwise
καθίσας ἔγραψα πρὸς τὸν αὐθέντην μου τὸν βασιλέα,
having-sat I-wrote to the lord my the emperor
ὅσα καὶ εἰς τὴν Ἰβηρίαν ἔπραξα, καὶ ὅσα εἰς
what-things both in — Iberia I-did and what-things in
τὴν Τραπεζοῦνταν ὑποπτεύω ὅτι μέλλω πράξειν, καὶ
— Trebizond I-suspect that I-am-going to-do and
τὴν αἰτίαν τῆς ἐκεῖσε προσμονῆς· ἔγραψα δὲ καὶ ἑτέραν
the reason of-the there waiting I-wrote and also another
ἀναφορὰν, περὶ ὧν μέλλω δηλώσειν· καὶ δοὺς
report about which-things I-am-going to-show and having-given

τὰς γραφὰς ἑνὶ τῶν σὺν ἐμοὶ ἀρχοντοπούλων ἔστειλα
the letters to-one of-the with me young-lords I-sent
αὐτὸν παραγγείλας, ὅτι Τὴν μὲν μίαν δὸς τῷ αὐθέντῃ
him having-instructed that the indeed one give to-the lord
ἡμῶν βασιλεῖ, ὡσὰν προσκυνήσῃς αὐτῷ, καὶ διὰ στόματος
our emperor when you-do-obeisance to-him and by mouth
πάντα καθ' ἡμᾶς ἀνάφερε· ἔπειτα τὴν αὔριον δὸς τὴν
all(-things) about us report then the morrow give the
ἑτέραν. Ἔγραψα δὲ οὕτως· Ἐγὼ ἔμαθον τὸν θάνατον
other I-wrote and thus I learned the death
τοῦ ἀμηρᾶ φθάσας ἐνταῦθα εἰς τὴν Τραπεζοῦντα παρὰ
of-the emir having-arrived here at — Trebizond from
τοῦ βασιλέως· ἔμαθον οὖν καὶ τῆς ἐξαδέλφης αὐτοῦ τῆς
the emperor I-learned then also of-the cousin his the
ἀμηρίσσης ἐπαναστροφὴν εἰς τὴν πατρίδα καὶ τοὺς γονεῖς
emir's-wife (the)-return to the fatherland and the parents
αὐτῆς· λοιπὸν συλλογισάμενος, φαίνεταί μοι κάλλιον καὶ
her then having-reckoned it-seems to-me better and
ὠφέλιμον εἰς πολλὰ τὸ ἐκεῖσε αὐτὸ νὰ εὕρῃς τὰ τὸ
useful in many the there it that you-find what it
πράξῃς παρὸ ἀπὸ τὰ ἐνταῦθα· τέσσαρα γὰρ καὶ
you-do rather-than from the(-things) here four for and
μόνον εὑρίσκω τὰ προσιστάμενα· τὸ ἔλαττον τοῦ
only I-find the(-things) standing-against the lesser of-the
γένους, τὸ τῆς Ἐκκλησίας διὰ τὴν συγγένειαν, τὸ
family the(-thing) of-the Church because-of the kinship the
ὅτι εἶχεν ἄνδρα (Τοῦρκον) καὶ τέταρτον ὅτι ἔνι χρόνου
that she-had (a)-husband Turk and fourth that she-is of-age
πλείονος καὶ ἔνι λογισμὸς, μήποτε ἐλθόντος καιροῦ τοῦ
greater and there-is (a)-thought lest having-come (the)-time —

τεκεῖν παιδίον κινδυνεύσῃ, ὡς οἱ φυσικοὶ γράφουσιν, ὅτι
to-bear (a)-child she-be-in-danger as the physicians write that
ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πλεῖστον ἐπισυμβαίνει Λοιπὸν περὶ τοῦ πρώτου
as for the most it-happens then about the first
λέγω, ὅτι οὐδὲν ἔνι παράδοξον· ἐπεὶ οὐδὲν ἔνι ἐλάττονος
I-say that not is strange since not is of-lesser
γένους τῆς κυρίας μου καὶ ἀοιδίμου μητρός σου· περὶ
family of-the lady my and celebrated mother your about
τοῦ δευτέρου καὶ ἂν ὅλως ἐλπίζωμεν ὅτι, τὸ τῆς
the second also if at-all we-hope that the(-match) —
Τραπεζοῦντος ἂν γένηται, θέλει συγχωρήσειν αὐτὸ ἡ
of-Trebizond if happen will permit it the
Ἐκκλησία, δοθέντων χρημάτων εἴς τε τὰς ἐκκλησίας
Church given moneys to both the churches
καὶ εἰς τοὺς πτωχοὺς, πολλῷ μᾶλλον θέλει συγχωρήσειν
and to the poor much more will permit
τὸ τοῦ δεσπότου Σερβίας, ὁποῦ τὸν ἐντρέπονται
the(-match) of-the despot of-Serbia whom him they-respect
καὶ χρεωστοῦσι τοσαύτας χάριτας καὶ ἡ Ἐκκλησία καὶ
and owe so-many favors both the Church and
ἱερομόναχοι καὶ μοναχοὶ καὶ μοναχαὶ καὶ πτωχοί. Περὶ δὲ
hieromonks and monks and nuns and poor about and
τοῦ τρίτου καὶ οὐδὲν ἔνι παράδοξον· ἐπεὶ καὶ ἡ δέσποινα
the third also not is strange since also the despoina
κυρὰ Εὐδοκία ἄνδρα προεῖχε Τοῦρκον, καὶ μικροῦ καὶ
lady Eudokia (a)-husband had-before (a)-Turk and of-small and
ὀλίγου τόπου αὐθέντην, καὶ παιδία μετ' ἐκείνου ἐποίησεν·
little place lord and children with him she-made
ἀπῆρεν δὲ αὐτὴν εἰς γυναῖκαν ὁ πάππος σου· αὕτη δὲ
took and her as wife the grandfather your she and

ἦν τοιούτου μεγάλου αὐθεντὸς γυνὴ, καὶ οὐδὲ κἂν μετ'
was of-such great lord (the)-wife and not even with
ἐκείνου, ὡς ἠκούομεν, ἔμεινε· περὶ δὲ τοῦ τετάρτου, καὶ
him as we-heard she-remained about and the fourth also
τοῦτο ἂς ἔνι εἰς Θεὸν, καὶ ὡς ἂν τοῦτο εὐδοκήσῃ· ἐπεὶ δὲ
this let be with God and as — this he-be-pleased since and
καὶ εἰς τὰ ἄλλα πάντα θέλει ἦσθεν συμφορώτερον, καὶ
also in the other all(-things) it-will be more-advantageous and
οἱ γονεῖς περιχαρῶς θέλουν δέξεσθαι τοῦτο, στεῖλέ τινα
the parents joyfully will receive this send someone
ἢ τῶν τοῦ ὀσπητίου σου ἢ τῶν μοναχῶν, καὶ ἴδε
either of-the(-men) of-the house your or of-the monks and see
τὸ περὶ τούτου, καὶ μηδὲν γένηται ἀναβολὴ, ἀλλὰ
the(-matter) about this and not happen delay but
πρᾶξε αὐτό. Ἀποσωθέντων οὖν τῶν γραμματοκομιστῶν
do it having-arrived then the letter-carriers
ἐν τῇ πόλει τῇ κη΄ Μαΐου, τοῦ δὲ βασιλέως ὄντος
in the city on-the 28th of-May the and emperor being
εἰς χοιροκυνήγιον, ὡς ἐλαλήθη, ὅτι ἦλθον οἱ εἰς τὴν
at boar-hunting when it-was-told that came the(-ones) in —
Ἰβηρίαν, σχολάσας ἦλθεν οἴκοθεν, χαίρων διὰ τὴν τῆς
Iberia having-left-off he-came home rejoicing for the —
Σερβίας δουλείαν, ὡς παρακατιὼν ὁ λόγος δηλώσει·
of-Serbia business as proceeding the account will-show
ἔτυχε δὲ ὅτι τὴν αὐτὴν δὴ τῆς κη΄ ἑσπέραν φαίνεταί
it-chanced and that the same indeed of-the 28th evening it-appears
μοι καθ' ὕπνους, ὅτι ἔφθασα εἰς τὴν πόλιν καὶ πεσόντος
to-me in sleep that I-arrived at the city and having-fallen
μου ἀσπάσασθαι τοὺς βασιλέως πόδας, οὐκ ἀφῆκέ μοι,
I to-kiss the emperor's feet not he-let me

ἀλλ᾽ ἐπιλαβὼν ἐφίλησέ μοι εἰς τοὺς ὀφθαλμούς· καὶ
but having-taken-hold kissed me on the eyes and
ἔξυπνος γενόμενος λέγω τοὺς περὶ ἐμὲ ὑπνοῦντας, Τὸ
awake having-become I-tell the(-ones) around me sleeping this
καὶ τὸ νῦν ἔδοξέ μοι καθ᾽ ὕπνους, καὶ ἐνθυμεῖσθε τὴν
and that now seemed to-me in sleep and remember the
ἡμέραν· ὁ γοῦν αὐθέντης μου καὶ βασιλεὺς ἰδὼν
day the at-any-rate lord my and emperor having-seen
ὅτι οὐκ ἦλθον ἐγὼ, ἀλλ᾽ ἀπὸ τῶν σὺν ἐμοὶ, (ὡς) καὶ
that not came I but of the(-ones) with me as also
τὴν πρώτην γραφὴν ἀνέγνωσε, περίλυπος ἐγένετο καὶ
the first letter he-read very-grieved became and
ἐδυσφόρει, καὶ τὴν ἐμὴν κατηγόρει βραδυτῆταν. Ὡς δ᾽
was-vexed and the my blamed slowness when and
ἐπὶ τὴν αὔριον τὴν ἄλλην γραφὴν ἀνέγνω, ἰδοὺ ἀπέμεινεν
on the morrow the other letter he-read behold he-remained
ἀρκετὸς, ὡς εἰ ἠρχόμην κἀγώ. Καὶ εὐθὺς οἰκονομήσας
satisfied as if had-come I-too and at-once having-arranged
Μανουὴλ τὸν Παλαιολόγον τὸν ἀνεψιὸν Καντακουζηνῆς
Manuel the Palaiologos the nephew of-Kantakouzene
τῆς πρωτοστρατορίσσης ἔστειλεν εἰς τὴν Σερβίαν καὶ
the protostratorissa sent(-him) to — Serbia and
ἐδοκιμάσθη τὸ περὶ τούτου, καὶ ἤκουσαν οἱ γονεῖς
was-tested the(-matter) about this and heard the parents
αὐτῆς ἡδέως τὸν λόγον, καὶ ἑτοίμως εἶχον καὶ πρὸς τὸ
her gladly the word and readily they-were also for the
ἔργον· ἀλλ᾽ εὑρέθη ὅτι ἡ ἀμήρισσα ἐδεήθη τοῦ Θεοῦ καὶ
deed but it-was-found that the emir's-wife prayed-to — God and
ἔταξεν, ἵνα, εἰ διά τινος τρόπου ἐλευθερώσῃ αὐτὴν ἀπὸ
vowed that if by some way he-free her from

τὸ ὀσπήτιον τοῦ τάχα ἀνδρὸς αὐτῆς, ἄνδρα ἕτερον εἰς
the house of-the as-if husband her (a)-husband other in
ὅλην αὐτῆς τὴν ζωὴν νὰ μηδὲν ἐπάρῃ, ἀλλὰ νὰ μένῃ
all her the life that not she-take but that she-remain
ἐλευθέρα καὶ κατὰ τὸ δυνατὸν θεραπεύουσα τὸν τὴν
free and according-to the possible serving the(-one) the
ἐλευθερίαν αὐτῇ δεδωκότα. Ἐναπέμεινεν οὖν διὰ ταύτην
freedom to-her having-given remained then for this
τὴν αἰτίαν τὸ περὶ τούτου ἀργόν. Τὸν δ' αὐτοῦ
the reason the(-matter) about this idle the and same
τοῦ ἔτους Αὔγουστον διέβη ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως ὡς φυγὰς
of-the year August crossed from the city as (a)-fugitive
καὶ ὁ πατριάρχης κὺρ Γρηγόριος.
also the patriarch lord Gregory

V · THE FALL OF THE CITY

Sphrantzes returns with the Georgian king's offer, and Constantine thanks him and plans to make him grand logothete over the objections of Notaras. Mehmed builds his castle on the strait and declares war. In the spring he besieges the City with four hundred ships; Sphrantzes counts its defenders in secret at under five thousand. On 29 May the City falls and Constantine dies. Sphrantzes is captured and ransomed.

υνβ′ Καὶ ἐγὼ τῇ ιδ′ τοῦ Σεπτεβρίου μηνὸς τοῦ ξ′
(1)452 and I on-the 14th of-the September month of-the 60
ἔτους εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἀπέσωσα μετὰ τοῦ καραβίου τοῦ
year to the city arrived with the ship of-the
καλοῦ Ἀντωνίου Ῥίτζου, τοῦ καὶ ὕστερον μαρτυρήσαντος
good Antonio Rizzo the(-one) also later having-been-martyred
ὑπὲρ τῆς εἰς Χριστὸν πίστεως αὐτοῦ, τελέσας ἢ
for the in Christ faith his having-completed or

μᾶλλον πλέον βεβαιώσας τὸ τῆς Ἰβηρίας συνοικέσιον,
rather more having-confirmed the — of-Iberia marriage
εἰδὼς τὰ τῆς Τραπεζοῦντος ἐλάττονα πολλῷ πλέον
knowing the(-things) — of-Trebizond lesser much more
ἐκείνων· εἶπέ μοι γὰρ ὁ βασιλεὺς τῆς Ἰβηρίας ὅτι Ἐφ'
than-those said to-me for the king — of-Iberia that with
ἡμῖν τοῦτο οὐκ ἔστι σύνηθες, ὅτι νὰ δίδωσιν αἱ γυναῖκες
us this not is customary that that give the women
χρήματα τοὺς μέλλοντας λαβεῖν ἄνδρας, ἀλλ' οἱ ἄνδρες
moneys to-the about to-take husbands but the men
τὰς γυναῖκας, ὡς καὶ σὺ μαθεῖν ἤθελες ἐνταῦθα· διὰ
to-the women as also you to-learn would here because-of
τοῦτο ποιοῦμέν το μετ' αἰδοῦς καὶ (οὐκ) ἀσυμβουλεύσεως
this we-do it with modesty and not without-counsel
ἀπὸ τοὺς εὔνους καὶ δίδω τὴν θυγατέραν μου ἄνευ
from the well-disposed and I-give the daughter my without
τῶν φορεμάτων καὶ σκευῶν τῶν εἰς ὑπηρεσίαν αὐτῆς
the garments and goods the for service her
φλωρία χιλιάδες λς′ καὶ νὰ ἔχῃ καὶ κατ' ἔτος χιλιάδες
florins thousands 36 and that she-have also by year thousands
γ′ διὰ τὸ νὰ δίδῃ εἰς τὰς ἐκκλησίας καὶ πτωχοὺς, καὶ
3 for the that she-give to the churches and poor and
ὅπου ἂν φανεῖται αὐτῇ· σὲ δὲ ἀκούω ὅτι ἔχεις παιδία
where — seems to-her you and I-hear that you-have children
δύο, καὶ τὸ ἀρσενικὸν ἐβάπτισέν το ὁ βασιλεὺς καὶ ἔνι
two and the male baptized it the emperor and it-is
ἐκείνου, τὸ δὲ θηλυκὸν νὰ ἔνι ἀπὸ τὴν σήμερον τῆς
his the and female that be from the today of-the
θυγατρός μου καὶ νὰ ὀφείλῃ νὰ τὸ ὑπανδρεύσῃ, ὁποῦ
daughter my and that she-be-bound that it marry whom

ἂν σὺ κρίνῃς ἄξιον καὶ εὕρῃς μετὰ βίου ἰδικωτέρου.
— you judge worthy and find with livelihood more-suitable
Ὅταν δὲ ἔλθῃς σὺν Θεῷ νὰ τὴν ἐπάρῃς, νὰ ἔχῃς παρ᾽
when and you-come with God that her you-take that you-have from
ἐμοῦ γομάρια τέσσαρα μεταξίου· ἔνι δὲ ψιλὸν (καὶ), ὡς
me loads four of-silk it-is and fine and as
ἠκούσαμεν, ἔχει τὸ γομάριον φλωρίων φ΄. Ὡς οὖν πάντα
we-heard has the load of-florins 500 when then all
τὰ τοῦ ἀποκρισιαρίου ἀπὸ μέρους ἀνέφερα, ἦλθον
the(-things) of-the embassy in part I-reported I-came
καὶ εἰς τὸ τῆς Σερβίας, καὶ ἠρώτησα μαθεῖν· καὶ
also to the(-matter) — of-Serbia and asked to-learn and
ὥρισέ μοι οὕτως· Ἐγὼ ὀφείλω σοι πολλὰ διὰ τὴν εἰς
he-ordered me thus I owe you much for the to
ἐμέ σου ἀγάπην παιδιόθεν καὶ πίστιν καὶ δουλοσύνην·
me your love from-childhood and faith and service
ἀλλὰ τοῦτο δὴ τὸ σὸν σήμερον τὸ περὶ τῆς
but this indeed the your today the(-advice) about —
Σερβίας ἦν βεβαίωσις καὶ ἐκσφράγισμα τῆς εἰς ἐμέ σου
Serbia was (a)-confirmation and seal of-the to me your
ἀγάπης καὶ δουλοσύνης, ὁποῦ λέγω καὶ εἰς ἐμὲ τοῦ νὰ
love and service which I-say also to me — that
χρεωστῶ νὰ ἀνταμείβωμαι· νὰ κοπιάσῃς γὰρ τοσαῦτα
I-owe that I-repay that you-toil for so-much
καὶ νὰ πασχίσῃς καὶ νὰ λίπῃς ἀπὸ τὸ ὀσπήτιόν σου
and that you-suffer and that you-be-away from the house your
τοσοῦτον δὴ καιρὸν, καὶ νὰ εὕρῃς ὅσα εὗρες καὶ
so-long indeed time and that you-find what you-found and
τοσαύτας καὶ τοιαύτας ἐπαγγελίας εὐεργεσιῶν καὶ τιμῶν,
so-many and such promises of-benefits and honors

ἐὰν μόνον τὸ ἐκείνων τελέσῃς· σὺ δὲ νὰ προκρίνῃς
if only the(-match) of-those you-complete you but that you-prefer
τὸ ἐνόησας διὰ συμφέρον πλέον ἐμὸν, καὶ νὰ μὲ γράφῃς
what you-thought for advantage more mine and that me you-write
καὶ νὰ μὲ βουλεύεσαι ἅπερ μοι ἔγραψας, τοῦτο ἦν μέγα
and that me you-counsel what to-me you-wrote this was great
τι ἐκμαρτύριον τῆς ἀληθοῦς σου ἀγάπης εἰς ἐμὲ καὶ
some proof of-the true your love to me and
δουλοσύνης καὶ πίστεως. Καὶ πληροφορήθητι ἀληθῶς,
service and faith and be-assured truly
ὅτι θέλεις ἔξειν καὶ παρ' ἐμοῦ ἀξίαν τὴν ἀντάμειψιν,
that you-will have also from me worthy the requital
εἴπερ ἐν τοῖς ζῶσιν εὑρίσκομαι. Τὸ περὶ τούτου
if among the living I-am-found the(-matter) about this
οὖν παρηκολούθησεν οὕτως, ὡς ἀπέθανεν ὁ ἀμηρᾶς·
then followed thus as died the emir
καὶ τὸ τῆς θυγατρὸς δεσπότου Σερβίας οὕτως
and the(-matter) of-the daughter of-(the)-despot of-Serbia thus
παρηκολούθησεν· Ἐλθοῦσα ἡ πρωτοστρατόρισσα συνέτυχέ
followed having-come the protostratorissa spoke
μοι περὶ τούτου, καὶ πολλὰς δόσεις καὶ ἐπαγγελίας
to-me about this and many gifts and promises
εἰς τὸ μέλλον ὠφελίμους ἔταξεν, ἅπερ καὶ ἐγὼ ἀπὸ
for the future useful she-offered which also I from
πολλῶν αἰτιῶν ἐνόμισα αὐτὰ, καὶ πολλὰ καὶ καλὰ, ἀληθῆ
many reasons thought them both many and good true
καὶ συμφέροντα· ὅμως δὲ ἤθελεν εἰς τοῦτο καὶ ἄλλων
and advantageous yet and it-needed for this also of-others
βουλὴν καὶ σκέψιν, πῶς ἂν τυχένῃ νὰ γένηται, ἵνα
counsel and consideration how — it-chance that it-happen that

καὶ γένηται· τίνα οὖν νὰ ἐβουλευόμην; Ἡ κυρά μου ἡ
also it-happen whom then that I-consulted the lady my the
δέσποινα καὶ ἀπέθανεν· ὁ Καντακουζηνὸς, ὁποῦ, ὡς ἀπὸ
empress also died — Kantakouzenos who as from
πολλῶν τῶν ἄλλων, ἀπροσπαθῶς ἐβουλεύετο, καὶ ὁμοίως
many of-the others impartially counseled and likewise
ἀπέθανεν· ὁ Νοταρᾶς καὶ πάντα τὰ ἄλλα φανερῶς καὶ
died — Notaras and all the others openly and
ἀφανῶς λέγει ὅτι οὐδὲν ὠφελοῦσιν, εἰ μὴ μόνον τὸ
secretly says that nothing they-profit if not only the(-match)
ἐκείνου, καὶ πάντα λίθον κινεῖ, ὡς ὁ λόγος, ὡς καὶ σὺ
of-that(-one) and every stone moves as the saying as also you
κάλλιον τῶν ἄλλων ἐπίστασαι, ὁ μέγας δομέστικος καὶ
better than-the others know the grand domestic and
διάκειται ἐχθρωδῶς εἰς τὰ τῆς Σερβίας· καὶ ἰδοὺ μετὰ
is-disposed hostilely to the(-things) — of-Serbia and behold with
Καντακουζηνοῦ Ἰωάννου ὁμονοήσαντες ἀεὶ παροτρύνουσί
Kantakouzenos John having-agreed always urge
με εἰς τὸ τῆς Τραπεζοῦντος. Ποῦ νὰ ἐκουμβίζον;
me to the(-match) — of-Trebizond where that I-leaned
εἰς καλογέρους; Καὶ εἰσὶ τῶν τοιούτων ἀπράγμονες· εἰς
on monks and are of-the such inexperienced to
ἄρχοντας; Καὶ τίνα νὰ εὕρισκον ἀπροσπαθῆ καὶ νὰ μηδὲν
lords and whom that I-found impartial and that not
πρόσκειται εἴς τι, ἢ νὰ μηδὲν τὸ ἐξείπῃ πρὸς τοὺς
inclined to anything or that not it divulge to the
ἄλλους; Λοιπὸν ἐδεινοπάθουν εἰς τὴν σὴν βραδυτῆταν.
others then I-suffered-much at the your slowness
Ἐλθούσης δὲ τῆς γραφῆς σου, ἰδοὺ καὶ σὲ καὶ τὴν
having-come and the letter your behold also you and the

γνώμην σου ἔγνωκα· καὶ τὰ εἴχομεν καὶ ἡμεῖς
opinion your I-knew and the(-things) we-had also we
προσιστάμενα, φρονίμως καὶ καλῶς ἔλυσας. καὶ εὐθὺς
opposing wisely and well you-solved and at-once
τὸν Παλαιολόγον ἔστειλα δι' ἄλλα μὲν τὸ φαινόμενον,
— Palaiologos I-sent for other indeed the apparent(-reason)
ὡς ἀπὸ τῆς θείας του δὲ τῆς πρωτοστρατορίσσης εἶπῃ
as from the aunt his but of-the protostratorissa he-say
τοῦτο, καὶ ἰδοὺ ἠκούσαμεν τὸ αἴτιον τοῦ κωλύματος καὶ
this and behold we-heard the cause of-the hindrance and
ἐπαύσαμεν. Λοιπὸν σὺν Θεῷ ἂς τελέσωμεν τὸ τοῦ
we-stopped then with God let we-complete the(-match) of-the
βασιλέως τῆς Ἰβηρίας· καὶ γεγονότος χρυσοβούλλου καὶ
king — of-Iberia and having-been-made (a)-chrysobull and
ὑπογραφέντος, ὅτι ἐκείνου μὲν ἡ θυγάτηρ νὰ ἔνι γυνὴ
signed that his indeed the daughter that be wife
αὐτοῦ καὶ δεσπότις τῆς Κωνσταντινουπόλεως, οὗτος δὲ
his and lady — of-Constantinople he and
νὰ ἔνι ἀνὴρ ἐκείνης εἰς τὰς συμφωνίας, ἂς μετ' ἐμοῦ
that be husband hers on the agreements which with me
ἔστειλεν ὁ βασιλεὺς Ἰβηρίας· καὶ κληθεὶς ὁ αὐτὸς σταλεὶς
sent the king of-Iberia and summoned the same sent
μεθ' ἡμῶν ἐκείνου ἄρχων ἀπὸ τοὺς δευτέρους, ἔμπροσθεν
with us his lord from the second(-rank) before
αὐτοῦ ἐποίησεν ὁ βασιλεὺς καὶ αὐθέντης μου οἰκειοχείρως
him made the emperor and lord my with-own-hand
σταυροὺς τρεῖς μετὰ κινναβάρεως εἰς τὸ ἄνωθεν μέτωπον
crosses three with cinnabar on the upper margin
τοῦ χρυσοβούλλου εἰς βεβαίωσιν, ὡς ἡ ἐκείνων συνήθεια·
of-the chrysobull for confirmation as the their custom

καὶ λαβὼν τὸ χρυσόβουλλον ἀπὸ τὰς χεῖρας αὐτοῦ,
and having-taken the chrysobull from the hands his
καὶ ἀκούσας· Ἰδοὺ οὗτος (δείξας ἐμὲ), ὃς σὺν Θεῷ τὸ
and having-heard behold this(-man) having-shown me who with God the
ἐρχόμενον ἔαρ ἔρχεται μετὰ κατέργων, ἵνα ἐπάρῃ αὐτὴν,
coming spring comes with galleys that he-take her
προσκυνήσας ἀπῆλθεν. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς τοῦ αὐτοῦ
having-done-obeisance he-went since and from the beginning of-the same
ἔτους ἐψιθυρίζετο, ὅτι βούλεται ὁ ἀμηρᾶς καὶ εἰς τὸ
year it-was-whispered that wishes the emir also at the
στενὸν περὶ τὸν Ἀσώματον κτίσαι κάστρον, ἐβουλεύσατο
strait about — Asomatos to-build (a)-castle counseled
ὁ βασιλεὺς, ἵνα εἰς τὸν Μορέαν ἀποστείλας φέρῃ ἕνα
the emperor that to the Morea having-sent he-bring one
τῶν ἀδελφῶν αὐτοῦ, ὃς ἂν καταδέξηται δέξηται τοῦτο,
of-the brothers his who — consent accept this
καὶ τὸ συμπεφωνημένα στέρξῃ, ἵνα χρείας τυχούσης πρὸς
and the agreed(-terms) accept that need arising toward
τὰ ἴδωσιν εἰς τὸν ἀμηρᾶν, εἷς ἐκ τῶν δύο ἀπέλθῃ εἰς
what they-see in the emir one of the two go to
τοὺς τῆς Δύσεως αὐθέντας· καὶ τούτου σταθέντος, ὁρίζει
the of-the West lords and this having-been-settled he-orders
πρός με μίαν τῶν ἡμερῶν· Πρωτοβεστιαρίτα, εἰς τὸ
to me one of-the days protovestiarites in what
ἐβουλευσάμεθα, σὺ λέγεις νὰ ἀπέλθῃς εἰς τὸν Μορέαν, καὶ
we-counseled you say that you-go to the Morea and
ὡς ἂν κατορθώσῃς τὸ ἐκεῖσε· ἐκεῖνος μὲν νὰ ἔρχηται
as — you-accomplish the(-thing) there he indeed that come
ἐνταῦθα, οἷος ἂν ᾖ τῶν ἀδελφῶν μου ὁποῦ θελήσῃ
here whichever — be of-the brothers my who wish

τοῦτο, σὺ δὲ νὰ ἀπέλθῃς εἰς τὴν Κύπρον, εἰς τὴν ἀνεψιάν
this you and that you-go to — Cyprus to the niece
μου τὴν ῥηγίναν· καὶ ἡμεῖς ἐδῶ θέλομεν ἑτοιμάσειν τὰ
my the queen and we here we-will prepare what-things
εἰσὶν χρείας, ὡσὰν ἔλθῃς ἀπὸ τὴν Κύπρον, νὰ ὑπάγῃς εἰς
are needful when you-come from — Cyprus that you-go to
τὴν Ἰβηρίαν, ἵνα ἐπάρῃς τὴν μελλοκυράν σου. Ἀνέφερον
— Iberia that you-take the future-lady your I-reported
δ' αὐτῷ· ἡ ἀγάπη καὶ τὸ χρέος τῆς δουλοσύνης μου
and to-him the love and the debt of-the service my
ἀπαιτεῖ, ὅτι νὰ εἴπω εἰς τὸν ὁρισμόν σου· ἀμὴ πάλιν
requires that that I-say to the order your but again
φοβοῦμαι διὰ τὴν δούλην καὶ συντέκνισσάν σου, μή ποτε
I-fear for the servant and co-godmother your lest ever
ἀγανακτήσῃ, καὶ ἢ ἀπέλθῃ καὶ γένηται καλογραία ἢ
she-be-vexed and either go and become (a)-nun or
ἀφήσῃ με καὶ ἐπάρῃ ἄλλον· χθὲς γὰρ ἦλθον, ποιήσας εἰς
leave me and take another yesterday for I-came having-spent in
τὴν Ἰβηρίαν χρόνον καὶ μῆνας ια΄· καὶ πάλιν νὰ ἀπέλθω
— Iberia (a)-year and months 11 and again that I-go
νῦν, δίκαιον θέλει ἔχειν νὰ ποιήσῃ οἷον ἐκ τῶν δύο
now right will have that do which of the two
ποιήσῃ. Καὶ γελάσας ὁρίζει· ἀλλὰ εἰπὲ αὐτῇ, ὅτι ταῦτα
she-do and having-laughed he-orders but tell her that these
καὶ μόνον τὰ ταξείδια νὰ σὲ συγχωρήσῃ νὰ ποιήσῃς,
and only the journeys that you she-allow that you-make
καὶ νὰ τὴν ποιήσω ἔνορκον πρόσταγμα, ὅτι πλέον νὰ
and that her I-make sworn order that more that
μηδέν σε ἐνοχλήσω διὰ τοιοῦτόν τι· καὶ μᾶλλον καὶ σὺ
not you I-trouble for such anything and rather also you

ἐπίστασαι, τί ἐνθυμούμεθα καὶ ἀμφότεροι συντυχένομεν
know what we-have-in-mind and both we-speak
καὶ βουλευόμεθα ποιῆσαι· καὶ τοῦτο βεβαιοῦ καὶ χωρὶς
and consult to-do and this confirm also without
ἐνόρκου προστάγματος, ὅτι τὰ διὰ σοῦ ἀποκρισιαρίκια
sworn order that the through you embassies
νὰ παύσουν. Ἦν δ' ὅπερ συνετυχένομεν καὶ ἐβουλευόμεθα,
that cease it-was and what we-spoke and counseled
ὅτι νὰ μηνύσῃ τὸν μέγαν δοῦκαν τὸν Νοταρᾶν, ὅτι τὸ
that that he-notify the grand duke — Notaras that the
μεσαστίκιον οὐδὲν ἠμπορεῖ νὰ ἔχῃ· καὶ οὐδὲν τυχένει
mesazon-office not can-he that have and not it-befits
νὰ τὸ ἐπάρωμεν διὰ τὴν τιμήν του· ἀμὴ νὰ τὸ ἀφήσῃ
that it we-take for the honor his but that it leave
ἐκεῖνος, νὰ ἔχῃ δὲ καὶ τὸ πρωτεῖον τῆς στάσεως καὶ
he that he-have and also the precedence of-the standing and
τῆς βουλῆς, καὶ πρόσοδόν τινα δι' ἄλλου τρόπου· ἐπεὶ
of-the council and revenue some by other way since
ἔχω χρείαν νὰ ποιήσω ἄρχοντας δύο, ὡς ὁ βασιλεὺς ὁ
I-have need that I-make lords two as the emperor the
ἀδελφός μου, οὐχὶ μεσάζοντας, ἵνα ἀπὸ τὴν ἀρχὴν τῆς
brother my not mesazontes that from the beginning of-the
ἡμέρας ὦσι μετ' ἐμοῦ μέχρι πολλῆς ὥρας τῆς νυκτὸς
day they-be with me until much hour of-the night
καὶ τὰς δουλείας μου πράττω, ὅπερ καὶ ἐγένετο· καὶ
and the business my I-do which also happened and
ἐμηνύθη ὁ μέγας δοὺξ διὰ τοῦ συντέκνου αὐτοῦ κἀμοῦ
was-notified the grand duke through the co-godfather his and-mine
ἱερομονάχου καὶ πνευματικοῦ Νεοφύτου τοῦ εἰς τὸν
hieromonk and confessor Neophytos the(-one) at the

Χαρσιανίτην· ὃ δὴ καὶ ἔστερξεν, ἑκουσίως ἢ ἀκουσίως,
Charsianites which indeed also he-accepted willingly or unwillingly
οὐκ οἶδα· καὶ μᾶλλον ἔδειξεν ὅτι κἀκεῖνος ἐβούλετο τοῦτο
not I-know and rather he-showed that he-too wished this
ποιῆσαι, καὶ ὅτι μόνον νὰ ποιήσῃ τοὺς υἱοὺς αὐτοῦ εἰς
to-do and that only that he-make the sons his into
τιμήν· καὶ ἐστάθην, εἰ καὶ οὐδὲν ἐτελέσθη, ἐπελθοῦσαι
honor and I-was-appointed if even not it-was-carried-out having-come
αἱ συμφοραὶ εἰς πάντας ὁμοῦ· καὶ ὥρισεν, ὅτι ἐγὼ μὲν
the calamities on all together and he-ordered that I indeed
θέλω ἦσθεν ὁ εἷς, καὶ ὅτι στοχάζεται πρὸς τὸν Γουδέλην
will be the one and that he-has-in-view toward — Goudeles
Νικόλαον, καὶ ἂν ἀρεστὴ ἔνι ἡ συντροφία, νὰ γένηται
Nicholas and if pleasing is the companionship that happen
καὶ μέσον ἡμῶν συμπενθέριον, ὁ υἱός μου τὴν ἐκείνου
also between us (a)-marriage-alliance the son my the his
θυγατέραν. Καὶ αὕτη μὲν ἦν ἡ δουλεία, ὁποῦ ὥρισεν
daughter and this indeed was the business which he-ordered
ὅτι ἤθελαν παύσειν εἰς ἐμὲ τὰ ἀποκρισιαρίκια· ὥρισέ μοι
that would cease for me the embassies he-ordered me
δὲ ὅτι πέμψειν ἤθελα εἰς τὸν Μορέαν καὶ ἀπὸ τούτους
and that send I-would to the Morea also from these
τάχα τοὺς γεραιτέρους, ἀλλὰ θέλω νὰ δώσω οἰκειόχειρόν
as-if the elder but I-wish that I-give own-handwritten
μου ἀνάθεσιν ἔχουσαν κεφάλαια ϵ′· ἵνα εἴπῃ τὸ πρῶτον
my commission having heads 5 that he-say the first
εἰς συμβίβασιν, εἰ δ' οὖν, τὸ δεύτερον ἢ τὸ τρίτον ἢ
for settlement if but not the second or the third or
τὸ τέταρτον ἢ ἐξ ἀνάγκης τὸ πέμπτον· καὶ δοξάζω ὅτι,
the fourth or of necessity the fifth and I-think that

οἷον ἀποστείλω ἄνευ σοῦ, θέλει ὑπάγειν, καὶ νὰ τὸν
whomever I-send without you will go and that him
τάξουν κἀνένα χωρίον ἀργυροβούλλῳ ἢ ὅτι θέλει ἔχειν
they-promise some village by-silver-bull or that will have
ἐκεῖνος καὶ τὰ παιδία αὐτοῦ οὕτως καὶ οὕτως. εὐθὺς
he also the children his thus and thus at-once
θέλει δώσειν τὸ πέμπτον, ὅπερ θέλει ἦσθεν εἰς ἐμὲ βαρύ.
he-will give the fifth which will be to me heavy
Εἰς τὸ τῆς Κύπρου καὶ ἐπίστασαι τὸν καλόγερον,
to the(-matter) — of-Cyprus also you-know the monk
ὅς μοι συνετύχενε τὴν δεῖνα ἡμέραν; Εἶπέ μοι ἀπὸ
who me spoke the such-and-such day he-told me from
τὴν ἀνεψιάν μου, ὅτι Τίποτε ἔχει τῶν ἀναγκαίων, ὁποῦ
the niece my that anything she-has of-the necessary which
ἤθελεν, ἢ ἂν ἦν τῶν δυνατῶν, νὰ μὲ τὸ ἔλεγεν διὰ
she-wished or if it-were of-the possible that me it she-told by
στόματος αὐτῆς ἤ, κἂν νὰ τὸ ἐμήνυε διὰ πιστοῦ καὶ
mouth her or at-least that it she-sent by faithful and
φρονίμου ἀνθρώπου αὐτῆς, ἂν εἶχεν· ἐπεὶ δὲ τὸ μὲν οὐκ
prudent man her if she-had since and the one not
ἔχει, τὸ δὲ ἕνι ἀδύνατον, νὰ στείλω ἐγὼ τὸν ὅν με
she-has the other is impossible that I-send I the(-one) whom me
θέλει φανῆν ἁρμόδιον νὰ τὸ ἀκούσῃ. Τίς οὖν πρὸς τοῦτο
will seem fit that it hear who then for this
ἁρμοδιώτερος· εἰς τὸ τρίτον, καὶ τοῦτο λόγου οὐ δεῖται·
more-fit to the third also this word not needs
σὺ γὰρ ὁποῦ καὶ ἔπραξας καὶ ἔστησας καὶ εἶδες τὸ
you for who both did and arranged and saw the
πρόσωπον καὶ συνέτυχες καὶ ἐπληροφορήθης, πῶς ἠμπορεῖ
person and spoke and were-assured how can

τὸ τέλος τῆς δουλείας νὰ γένηται παρ᾽ ἄλλου; Ἀνέφερον
the end of-the business that happen through another I-reported
αὐτῷ· Τοῦτο ὁμολογουμένως οὕτως ἔχει, ὡς ὁρίζεις, καὶ
to-him this admittedly so is as you-order and
συγκατατίθεταί το καὶ ἡ δούλη σου, ἡ σύντροφός μου,
consents-to it also the servant your the companion my
ἐπεὶ καὶ τὸ πρᾶγμα τοῦτο ἀπαιτεῖ, καὶ ὅτι διὰ τούτου
since also the matter this requires and that through this
θέλει ἔχειν καὶ ἅπερ μοι ἔταξας, καὶ τόπον καὶ τιμὴν
she-will have also what to-me you-promised both place and honor
καὶ ἀναδοχὴν πλείω τῶν ἄλλων ἀρχοντισσῶν· ἀμὴν
and support more than-the other noblewomen but
εἰς τὰ ἄλλα οὐδὲν ἠξεύρω τί νὰ σὲ ἀναφέρω.
in the other(-things) not I-know what that to-you I-report
Καιροῦ δὴ ὄντος τοῦ ἀρίστου ἀπῆλθον ἐγὼ οἴκαδε. Ἀπὸ
time indeed being of-the lunch went I home after
δὲ τοῦ γεύματος ἐλθόντος τοῦ μεγάλου δουκὸς ὥρισε
and the meal having-come the grand duke he-ordered
πρὸς αὐτὸν, ὅσα μετ᾽ ἐμοῦ περὶ τῶν ἀποκρισιαρικίων
to him what with me about the embassies
ὥρισε, πρὸς τὸ νὰ ἀπέλθω, οὐ μὴν τὰ αἴτια, καὶ
he-ordered for the that I-go not however the reasons and
προσέθηκε καὶ τοῦτο, ὅτι ἔνι καὶ χρεία καὶ ἡμεῖς νὰ
he-added also this that there-is also need also we that
τὸν τιμήσωμεν. Εἰς γὰρ τὸ ὀφφίκιον, ὁποῦ ἔχει, χάριν
him we-honor to for the office which he-has thanks-to
ἡμᾶς οὐδὲν ἔχει, εἰ μὴ τὸν βασιλέα τὸν ἀδελφόν μου·
us not he-has if not the emperor the brother my
λοιπὸν ἰδὲ αὐτὸν πρὸς τοῦτο καὶ ἐγρήκησον, ποῖον τῶν
then see him for this and find-out which of-the

ὀφφικίων νὰ ὀρέγεται, καὶ πρὸς οὗ ἀκούσωμεν. Συνέτυχέ
offices that he-desires and toward which we-hear he-spoke-with
μοι οὖν, καὶ εἶπον πρὸς αὐτὸν, ὅτι ἐγὼ ἐν νῷ εἶχον ὅτι
me then and I-said to him that I in mind had that
νὰ τὸν ζητήσω νὰ μὲ εὐεργετήσῃ ὀφφίκιον μεγαλώτερον,
that him I-ask that me he-grant (an)-office greater
πλὴν ὅπερ ἄλλος οὔτε ἔχει ἀλλ' οὐδὲ νὰ τὸ εὐεργετήσῃ
except which another neither has but nor that it grant
ζῶντός μου, διότι καὶ οὕτως μοι φαίνεται πρέπον καὶ
living I because also so to-me it-seems fitting and
ἠγάπουν, καὶ ἀφ' οὗ μάλιστα εἰς τὴν Τραπεζοῦνταν
I-wished also since when especially to — Trebizond
ἀπῆλθον καὶ τοσαῦτα ὀνείδη καὶ κατηγορίας ἤκουσα,
I-went and so-many reproaches and accusations I-heard
πῶς εἰς τὸ αὐτὸ καὶ ἓν ὀφφίκιον εἰσὶν ἄρχοντες τρεῖς
how in the same and one office are lords three
ἐνταῦθα· καὶ ἔτι ἐβεβαιώθη ὁ λογισμός μου εἰς τὴν
here and still was-confirmed the thought my in the
ὄρεξιν ἣν εἶχον· λοιπὸν ἂς μὲ εὐεργετήσῃ τὸ ὀφφίκιον
desire which I-had then let me he-grant the office
τοῦ μεγάλου κοντοσταύλου. Ἀπῆλθε καὶ ἀνέφερε ταῦτα
of-the grand constable he-went and reported these(-things)
τῷ βασιλεῖ, καὶ ὁρίζει πρὸς αὐτόν· Τοῦτο, Νοταρᾶ, τινὰ
to-the emperor and he-orders to him this Notaras anyone
οὐδὲν τὸ θέλω δώσειν, διότι ὁ πρῶτός μου πενθερὸς
not it will-I give because the first my father-in-law
ἦν μέγας κοντόσταυλος, γεγονὼς παρὰ τοῦ αὐθεντός
was grand constable having-been-made by the lord
μου τοῦ βασιλέως τοῦ πατρός μου εἰς τὸ Ἑξαμίλιον·
my the emperor the father my at the Hexamilion

ἀμὴ νὰ τὸν δώσω μεγαλώτερον τούτου, ἵνα τὸν ποιήσω
but that him I-give greater than-this that him I-make
μέγαν λογοθέτην, ὅπερ ἔνι ὀφφίκιον τέταρτον καὶ τὸ
grand logothete which is office fourth and the(-office)
τοῦ μεγάλου κοντοσταύλου ἔνι ἕβδομον. Λέγει αὐτῷ ὁ
of-the grand constable is seventh says to-him the
μέγας δοὺξ, Καὶ τί νὰ γένηται μετὰ Παλαιολόγον τὸν
grand duke and what that will-happen with Palaiologos the
Μετοχίταν, ὁποῦ ἐποίησεν (ἡ βασιλεία σου) τὸν υἱὸν τοῦ
Metochites whom made the majesty your the son —
Καντακουζηνοῦ ζητήσει τοῦ δεσπότου τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ σου
of-Kantakouzenos at-(the)-request of-the despot the brother your
διὰ τὴν συγγένειαν τῆς συγγαμβρίας καὶ διὰ τὸν αὐτοῦ
for the kinship of-the in-law-ship and for the his
πατέρα πρωτοστράτορα, καὶ ἐκεῖνος ὑπάγει νὰ δώσῃ τὴν
father protostrator and he goes that he-give the
ψυχήν του τὸν διάβολον, ἂν καὶ νῦν ποιήσῃς καὶ τὸν
soul his (to)-the devil if also now you-make also —
Φραντζῆν μέγαν λογοθέτην, ὁποῦ ἔνι καὶ αὐτὸ πρῶτον
Phrantzes grand logothete which is also it first
ἀπὸ τὸ τοῦ μεγάλου στρατοπεδάρχη· τί θέλει γενῆν;
from the(-office) of-the grand stratopedarch what will happen
Ἀμὴ δὸς αὐτῷ τὸ μεγάλου πριμικυρίου, ὁποῦ ἔνι
but give him the(-office) of-(the)-grand primikerios which is
μετὰ τὸν μέγαν στρατοπεδάρχην. Καὶ ὁρίζει πρὸς αὐτόν·
after the grand stratopedarch and he-orders to him
Ἐκεῖνος προεῖπέ μοι, ὅτι οὐδὲν θέλει κἀνένα, ἂν ἔνι τὸ
he told-before me that not he-wishes anything if it-is the
μεγαλώτερον ἂν ἔχῃ αὐτὸ ἄλλος· πῶς θέλει καταδέξεσθεν
greater if has it another how will-he accept

αὐτό; Ὅμως εἰπὲ τοῦτο πρὸς αὐτὸν, καὶ ἂς ἀκούσωμεν.
it yet say this to him and let we-hear
Ἔρχεται καὶ λέγει πρὸς ἐμὲ, ὅτι Περὶ τοῦ μεγάλου
he-comes and says to me that about the grand
κοντοσταύλου τὸ ὀφφίκιον ὁρίζει, ὅτι διὰ τὸ εἶναι τὸν
constable the office he-orders that because-of the to-be the
πενθερὸν αὐτοῦ μέγαν κοντόσταυλον οὔτε σὲ οὔτε ἄλλον
father-in-law his grand constable neither you nor other
θέλει εὐεργετήσειν τοῦτο· ἀμὴ νὰ σὲ εὐεργετήσῃ τὸ
will-be grant this but that you he-grant the(-office)
τοῦ μεγάλου πριμικυρίου, ὅπερ ἔνι καὶ πρὸ τούτου. Εἶπον
of-the grand primikerios which is also before this said
δ' ἐγὼ πρὸς αὐτὸν, ὅτι, Ἐὰν ἦν καὶ πρῶτον τοῦ
and I to him that if it-were even before the
μεγάλου δουκὸς, οὐδὲν τὸ θέλω· ἐπεὶ τὸ ἔχει καὶ ἄλλος.
grand duke not it do-I-want since it has also another
Διελύθη ὁ σύλλογος. Βουλευθέντος δέ μου μετὰ τῶν
was-dissolved the meeting having-consulted and I with the
συγγενῶν καὶ φίλων καὶ οἰκείων ἐφάνη καλὸν ὅτι τὸ
kinsmen and friends and household it-seemed good that the(-matter)
περὶ τῶν ὀφφικίων νὰ γένηται ὡς γένηται, νὰ ἀπέλθω δὲ
about the offices that happen as it-happen that I-go and
εἰς τὸν Μορέαν καὶ τὴν Κύπρον, καὶ ὅτι νὰ ἐπάρω καὶ
to the Morea and — Cyprus and that that I-take also
μετ' ἐμοῦ καὶ τὸν ἄριστόν μου υἱὸν καὶ κρείττονα σχεδὸν
with me also the excellent my son and better nearly
πάντων τῶν συνηλικιωτῶν αὐτοῦ καὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ κινητοῦ
than-all the agemates his and from the movable
μου βίου τὸ πλέον μερδικὸν, καὶ νὰ ἀπέλθωμεν τῆς
my property the greater share and that we-go by-the

στερεᾶς καὶ νὰ ἴδῃ καὶ τοὺς τόπους καὶ νὰ παιδευθῇ
mainland and that he-see also the places and that he-be-trained
εἰς πᾶν εἴ τι χρήσιμον ἐν τῷ βίῳ, καὶ πρὸς οὗ
in all if anything useful in the life and toward which
ἀναδιδάξωσιν ἡμῖν τὰ τοῦ ἀμηρᾶ, καὶ ἂν τυχένῃ,
they-teach us the(-things) of-the emir and if it-chance
νὰ ἀφήσω τὸν υἱόν μου εἰς τὸν Μορέαν μὲ τὸν βίον
that I-leave the son my in the Morea with the property
μου εἰς τοὺς ἀπὸ μητρὸς γνησίους αὐτοῦ συγγενεῖς,
my among the from mother true his kinsmen
ἢ πάλιν μετ᾽ ἐμοῦ νὰ ἐπαναστρέψῃ· ὅπερ αἴτιον καὶ
or again with me that he-return which (the)-reason also
τὴν μητέρα αὐτοῦ ἐδυσώπησεν, ὁ λογισμὸς δηλονότι τῆς
the mother his moved the thought namely of-the
μάχης, καὶ συνεχώρησεν τὴν πάλιν ἐξέλευσίν μου. Ὡς
war and she-allowed the again departure my when
δὲ πάντα τὰ χρειώδη τῆς ὁδοῦ ᾠκονόμησα, καὶ ἔλιπον
and all the necessities of-the road I-arranged and were-lacking
μόνον αἱ γραφαὶ, μίαν τῶν ἡμερῶν ἀπελθόντος μου
only the letters one of-the days having-gone I
εἰς τὸ παλάτιον, ἐσέβηκα εἰς τὸ τοῦ βασιλέως κελλίον
to the palace I-entered into the of-the emperor chamber
ὡς σύνηθές μοι· καὶ ὡς οὐχ εὗρον ἐκεῖσε τὸν βασιλέα,
as customary to-me and as not I-found there the emperor
ἐρωτήσας, εἶπόν μοι ὅτι εἰς τὸ τετράσαρον, ἕτερον τοῦ
having-asked they-told me that in the four-sided other of-the
κελλίου αὐτοῦ πλησίον ὀσπήτιον, συντυχένει μετὰ τοῦ
chamber his near house he-speaks with the
παπᾶ Ἀντωνίου τοῦ Ῥοδαίου· καὶ προσμείνας μικρὸν,
priest Antonios the Rhodaios and having-waited (a)-little

ἰδοὺ καὶ ὁ βασιλεὺς, θυμοῦ πνέων, καὶ ὁρίζει πρός με·
behold also the emperor wrath breathing and orders to me
Εἶδές τον, καὶ παραλείπων τὴν ὕβριν, τὸν μεσάζοντά
you-saw him and passing-over the insult the mesazon
σου· σὺ ἐζήτησας τὸ ὀφφίκιον τοῦ μεγάλου κοντοσταύλου·
your you asked the office of-the grand constable
καὶ ἐγὼ εἶπον πρὸς αὐτόν· Οὔτε ἄλλον τινὰ τὸ θέλω
and I said to him not-even other anyone it will-I
δώσειν, δι' ἃς αἰτίας εἶπον· εἶπον δὲ ἐγὼ τὸ τοῦ
give for which reasons I-said I-said and I the(-office) of-the
μεγάλου λογοθέτου· καὶ εἶπεν ἐκεῖνος, ὅτι θέλει ὑπάγειν
grand logothete and said he that he-will go
ἵνα κρημνίσῃ ὁ Παλαιολόγος ὁ μέγας στρατοπεδάρχης,
that cast-down — Palaiologos the grand stratopedarch
ὅτι ποιῶ καὶ σὲ πρὸ ἐκείνου, καὶ σήμερον ἔστειλε
that I-make also you before him and today he-sent
τὴν προβατείαν, τὸν παπᾶν Ἀντώνιον, ὅτι ἐζήτησεν ἵνα
the sheep the priest Antonios that he-asked that
τιμήσωμεν τὰ μουσχαράκιά του, ζητῶν ἵνα ποιήσωμεν
we-honor the calves his asking that we-make
τὸν πρῶτον μέγαν λογοθέτην, καὶ τὸν δεύτερον μέγαν
the first grand logothete and the second grand
κοντόσταυλον, ἐπεὶ καὶ τοὺς λογατόρους (ἔχει) τοῦ αὐτοῦ
constable since also the accounts he-has of-the same
ὀφφικίου. Λοιπὸν λέγω σοι, ὅτι ἐκείνους, ἂν θέλῃ, θέλουν
office then I-tell you that those if he-wish will
τοὺς δώσειν ἄλλα μικρότερα ὀφφίκια, ἃ ἀκόμη θέλει
them give other lesser offices which still will
ἦσθεν καὶ παρὰ τὴν ἀξίαν τους· σὺ δὲ ἔχε τὸ τοῦ
be also beyond the worth their you and have the(-office) of-the

μεγάλου λογοθέτου· τοῦτο δὲ καὶ μόνον σε ζητῶ, ὅτι
grand logothete this and also only you I-ask that
διὰ πολλὰ τοῦ καιροῦ καὶ τῶν ἀρχόντων αὐτῶν αἴτια,
for many of-the time and of-the lords themselves reasons
νὰ μηδέν με προσκυνήσῃς εἰς παράστασιν ἑορτῆς ὑπὲρ
that not me you-do-obeisance at (a)-ceremony of-feast for
αὐτοῦ· ἀμὴ νὰ σὲ τὸ γράψῃ ὁ γραμματικὸς ἐν τοῖς
it but that to-you it write the secretary in the(-letters)
πρὸς τοὺς ἀδελφούς μου καὶ τὴν ῥηγίναν, καὶ ἁπλῶς
to the brothers my and the queen and simply
πρὸς πάντας, οὓς μέλλει γράψειν, ὅτι ἔρχεται αὐτοῦ ὁ
to all whom he-is-about to-write that comes there the
μέγας λογοθέτης. Καὶ σὺ πάλιν θέλεις τὸ γράφειν ἐδῶ
grand logothete and you again will it write here
πρὸς ἐμὲ καὶ τοὺς σούς· καὶ θέλεις τὸ βάλλειν εἰς τὸ
to me and the yours and will it put in the
στόμα τους καὶ ἂν οὓς φανῇ δριμὺ ἢ πικρὸν, τέλος
mouth their and if to-whom it-seem sharp or bitter at-last
θέλουν τὸ καταπιεῖν. Ἐγὼ δὲ ἀπελογησάμην· Πολλὰ τὰ
they-will it swallow I and answered many the
ἔτη τῆς ἁγίας βασιλείας· ἀμὴ δέομαί σου καὶ παρακαλῶ,
years of-the holy majesty but I-beg you and entreat
ὅτι δι' ἐμὲ μηδὲν ἔνι τίποτε, ὁποῦ νὰ προξενήσῃ λύπην,
that for me not be anything which that cause grief
ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον καὶ τὸ δέρμα μου ἀφαίρεσε, ἂν ἠμπορεῖ
but rather even the skin my take-off if can
νὰ ἔνι πρὸς εἰρήνην καὶ εὐφροσύνην τῆς ἁγίας βασιλείας
that be for peace and gladness of-the holy majesty
σου. Κἀκεῖνος ὁρίζει· Ὡς καλὸς ὑποχείριος λέγεις, πλὴν
your and-he orders as (a)-good subject you-speak but

μηδὲν τὸ ἔχεις τίποτε· πρὸς γὰρ τὰς ὑπολήψεις αὐτῶν
not it have anything at for the suspicions their
τῆς πρὸς σὲ τάχα φιλίας καὶ τοὺς τρόπους των ἀπιδῶν
of-the toward you supposed friendship and the ways their looking
ἐλυπήθηκα. Ἀμὴ κάλεσόν μοι ἐδῶ τὸν γραμματικὸν, τίς
I-was-grieved but call me here the secretary who
ἔνι αὐτοῦ; Καὶ ἀποκριθείς τις ἀπῆλθεν αὐτόν· καὶ
is there and having-answered someone went (for)-him and
ὡς ἦλθεν, ὁρίζει πρὸς αὐτόν· Εἴπομεν πρὸς σὲ, πρὸς
when he-came he-orders to him we-said to you to
τίνα καὶ τίνα νὰ γράψῃς πίστωσιν ὅτι θέλει μάθειν·
whom and whom that you-write assurance that he-will learn
καὶ γράψε ὅτι θέλει μάθειν παρὰ τοῦ μεγάλου λογοθέτου
and write that he-will learn from the grand logothete
τοῦ δεῖνος· καὶ ἐὰν ζῶμεν καὶ παρέμπροσθεν, θέλω τὸν
the so-and-so and if we-live also hereafter I-will him
γράψειν καὶ συγγενῆν εἰς τὴν πομπὴν ἐκείνων, ὁποῦ νὰ
write also kinsman to the shame of-those who that
τὸ κακίσουν μόνον· καὶ σὺ ἔχε τοῦτο, γραμματικὲ, ὡσὰν
it blame only and you have this secretary as
ἀπόκρυφον μέχρι τινός· καὶ ἐξοικονομήσας τοὺς ὁρισμοὺς
secret until some(-time) and having-arranged the orders
ἔλαβον αὐτοὺς καὶ σήμερον νὰ προσκυνήσω καὶ αὔριον
I-took them and today that I-do-obeisance and tomorrow
ὁμοίως, καὶ ὅτι ὁ ἀμηρᾶς ἐξῆλθε τῆς Ἀνδριανουπόλεως
likewise and that the emir went-out — of-Adrianople
καὶ ἔρχεται, καὶ ἂς ἴδωμεν, μή ποτε καὶ καθ' ὁδὸν
and comes and let we-see lest ever also on (the)-road
συναντήσῃ σοί τι ἀπευκταῖον.
meet you something abhorrent

Ἰδοὺ τῇ κς΄ Μαρτίου τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἑξηκοστοῦ ἔτους ἦλθεν
behold on-the 26th of-March of-the same sixtieth year came
ὁ ἀμηρᾶς, καὶ ἔπεσεν εἰς τὸ στενὸν, ἵνα ἐκεῖσε κτίσῃ τὸ
the emir and fell on the strait that there he-build the
κάστρον· καὶ σήμερον νὰ ἴδωμεν καὶ αὔριον καὶ ὅτι διὰ
castle and today that we-see and tomorrow and that by
τῆς στερεᾶς οὐδὲ τυχένει, ἐπεὶ ἐπὶ κίνδυνον θέλει ἦσθεν·
the mainland not-even it-befits since in danger it-will be
ἰδοὺ εὑρεῖν θέλομεν πλεύσιμον. Τὸν Ἰούνιον τοῦ αὐτοῦ
behold find we-will (a)-vessel the June of-the same
ἔτους ἀπεσκεπάσθη ἡ μάχη· καὶ πηλαλήσαντος φωσάτου,
year was-uncovered the war and having-ridden (the)-army
οὓς ἔξωθεν εὗρεν, ἀπῆρε, καὶ τὴν πόλιν ἀπέκλεισε, καὶ
whom outside it-found took and the city shut-in and
τελέσας τὸ κάστρον τῇ λα΄ τοῦ Αὐγούστου, ἐγερθεὶς
having-completed the castle on-the 31st of-the August having-risen
ἀπ᾽ ἐκεῖ ἐλθὼν ἔπεσεν εἰς τὰς σούδας τῆς πόλεως.
from there having-come fell on the ditches of-the city
υνγ΄ Καὶ τῇ γ΄ τοῦ Σεπτεβρίου μηνὸς τοῦ ξα΄ ἔτους
(1)453 and on-the 3rd of-the September month of-the 61 year
διέβη εἰς τὴν Ἀνδριανούπολιν, ὡς φαίνεται, ὅτι τὰς δύο
he-crossed to — Adrianople as it-seems that the two
ἡμέρας αὐτὰς ἵνα κρυφίως ἴδῃ τὸ κάστρον καλῶς καὶ
days these that secretly he-see the castle well and
τὰ τοῦ κάστρου· καὶ τῷ αὐτῷ χρόνῳ φθινοπώρῳ
the(-things) of-the castle and in-the same time in-autumn
ἦλθεν ὁ Τουραχάνης μετὰ καὶ τῶν υἱῶν αὐτοῦ καὶ
came — Turahan with also the sons his and
πολλοῦ φωσάτου εἰς τὸν Μορέαν, ἐν ᾧ καιρῷ καὶ ὁ
much army to the Morea in which time also the

υἱὸς αὐτοῦ ἑάλω ὑπὸ τῶν Μοραϊτῶν, Καὶ τῇ ιζ΄
son his was-captured by the Moreots and on-the 17th
τοῦ Ἰαννουαρίου μηνὸς τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους ἐγεννήθη καὶ ὁ
of-the January month of-the same year was-born also the
τῶν Παλαιολόγων γένους διάδοχος καὶ κληρονόμος, ὁ
of-the Palaiologoi line successor and heir the
κὺρ Ἀνδρέας ὁ Παλαιολόγος· καὶ τῇ δ΄ τοῦ ἀπριλλίου
lord Andrew the Palaiologos and on-the 4th of-the April
μηνὸς τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους ἦλθεν πάλιν ὁμηρᾶς καὶ παρέπεσε
month of-the same year came again the-emir and lay-against
τὴν πόλιν πολιορκῶν αὐτὴν πᾶσι τρόποις καὶ πάσαις
the city besieging her in-all ways and all
μηχαναῖς, διά τε γῆς καὶ θαλάσσης περικυκλώσας καὶ
devices by both land and sea having-encircled also
τὰ ιη΄ μίλια τῆς πόλεως, τετρακοσίων πλευσίμων ὄντων
the 18 miles of-the city four-hundred vessels being
ἀπὸ τὴν θάλασσαν μικρῶν καὶ μεγάλων, διακοσίων δὲ
from the sea small and great two-hundred and
χιλιάδων ἀνδρῶν ἀπὸ τῆς στερεᾶς, ἐχούσης τῆς πόλεως,
thousands of-men from the mainland having the city
τῆς τοσαύτης εἰς μέγεθος, ἄνδρας πρὸς ἀντιπαράταξιν
the so-great in size men for opposition
͵δψ ὡς ἄνευ τῶν ξένων μόλις ὄντων σ΄ ἢ μικρόν τι
4700 as without the foreigners scarcely being 200 or little some
πρός. Ἔγνων οὖν ἐγὼ τοῦτο οὕτως ἔχον, ἀπὸ αἰτίας
more I-knew then I this so being from (a)-cause
τοιαύτης· τοῦ γὰρ βασιλέως προστάξαντος τοῖς δημάρχοις
such the for emperor having-ordered to-the demarchs
ἔγραψεν εἷς ἕκαστος τὴν δημαρχίαν αὐτοῦ ἀκριβῶς,
wrote one each the district his exactly

τοὺς δυναμένους σταθῆναι ἐν τῷ κάστρῳ κοσμικοὺς
the(-men) able to-stand in the castle laymen
καὶ καλογέρους, καὶ τί καὶ τί ἅρμα πρὸς ἄμυναν νὰ
and monks and what and what weapon for defense that
ἔχῃ εἷς ἕκαστος αὐτῶν, καὶ φέροντες εἷς ἕκαστος τῶν
he-have one each of-them and bringing one each of-the
δημάρχων δέδωκε τὸ κατάστιχον τῆς αὐτοῦ δημαρχίας τῷ
demarchs gave the register of-the his district to-the
βασιλεῖ· εἶτα ὁρίζει πρὸς ἐμέ· Αὕτη ἡ δουλεία πρὸς σὲ
emperor then he-orders to me this the business to you
ἀφορᾷ καὶ οὐ πρὸς ἄλλον τινὰ διὰ τὸ ἐπίστασθαί σε
pertains and not to other anyone because-of the to-know you
καὶ καλῶς ἀριθμεῖν καὶ καλῶς φυλάσσειν τὰ φυλακῆς
also well to-reckon and well to-keep the(-things) of-guarding
δεόμενα καὶ ἀπόκρυφα· καὶ λάβε τὰ κατάστιχα καὶ
needing and secret and take the registers and
καθίσας εἰς τὸ ὀσπήτιόν σου λογάριασε ἀκριβῶς, πόσοι
having-sat in the house your reckon exactly how-many
εἰσὶν ἄνθρωποι, καὶ πόσα ἅρματα, καὶ πόσα κοντάρια,
are men and how-many weapons and how-many spears
καὶ πόσα σκουτάρια, καὶ πόσα τοξάρια. καὶ ἐκτελέσας
and how-many shields and how-many bows and having-carried-out
τὸν ὁρισμὸν αὐτοῦ φέρων δέδωκα τῷ αὐθέντῃ μου καὶ
the order his bringing I-gave to-the lord my and
βασιλεῖ τὸ κατάστιχον μετὰ λύπης καὶ σκυθρωπότητος
emperor the register with grief and gloom
ὅτι πολλῆς καὶ ἔμεινε μόνον ἐν ἀποκρύφῳ ἡ ποσότης εἰς
as much and remained only in secret the number with
ἐκεῖνον καὶ ἐμέ. Καὶ τῇ κθ′ Μαΐου ἡμέρᾳ, γ′ ὥρᾳ τῆς
him and me and on-the 29th of-May on-day 3 at-hour of-the

ἡμέρας ἀρχῇ, ἀπῆρε τὴν πόλιν ὁ ἀμηρᾶς, ἐν ᾗ
day at-(the)-beginning took the city the emir in which
ὥρᾳ καὶ ἁλώσει τῆς πόλεως καὶ ὁ μακαρίτης αὐθέντης
hour also capture of-the city also the blessed lord
μου καὶ βασιλεὺς κὺρ Κωνσταντῖνος σκοτωθεὶς ἀπέθανεν
my and emperor lord Constantine having-been-killed died
ἐμοῦ πλησίον αὐτοῦ οὐχ εὑρεθέντος τῇ ὥρᾳ ἐκείνῃ, ἀλλὰ
I near him not having-been-found in-the hour that but
προστάξει ἐκείνου εἰς ἐπίσκεψιν δῆθεν ἄλλου μέρους τῆς
by-order his on inspection supposedly of-another part of-the
πόλεως· ἰοὺ ἰοὺ κἀμοὶ, τῆς προνοίας οὐκ οἶδ᾽ εἰς τίνα με
city alas alas and-me of-the providence not I-know for what me
καιρὸν φυλαττούσης! Ἦν δὲ ἡ πᾶσα ζωὴ αὐτοῦ δὴ τοῦ
time keeping was and the whole life his indeed of-the
μακαρίτου βασιλέως καὶ μάρτυρος χρόνοι μθ΄ καὶ μῆνες γ΄
blessed emperor and martyr years 49 and months 3
καὶ ἡμέραι η΄, ἀφ᾽ ὧν ἦν βασιλεὺς χρόνους δ΄, μῆνας
and days 8 of which he-was emperor years 4 months
δ΄ καὶ ἡμέρας κδ΄, ὄγδοος βασιλεὺς τοῦ γένους αὐτοῦ
4 and days 24 eighth emperor of-the line his
τῶν Παλαιολόγων ὑπάρχων· ὁ γὰρ πρῶτος ἦν Μιχαήλ·
of-the Palaiologoi being the for first was Michael
ὁ δεύτερος Ἀνδρόνικος· ὁ τρίτος Μιχαήλ· ὁ τέταρτος
the second Andronikos the third Michael the fourth
Ἀνδρόνικος· ὁ πέμπτος Ἰωάννης· ὁ ἕκτος Μανουήλ· ὁ
Andronikos the fifth John the sixth Manuel the
ἕβδομος Ἰωάννης, καὶ ὁ ὄγδοος Κωνσταντῖνος. Ἦρχον
seventh John and the eighth Constantine ruled
δὲ καὶ βασίλειον ταύτην δὴ τὴν Κωνσταντινούπολιν
and also (as)-empire this indeed — Constantinople

τὸ τούτων γένος τῶν Παλαιολόγων χρόνους ἑκατὸν
the of-these line of-the Palaiologoi years hundred
ἐνενήκοντα τέσσαρας καὶ μῆνας δέκα καὶ ἡμέρας δ΄·
ninety four and months ten and days 4
ἁλοὺς οὖν ἐγὼ καὶ πάντα τὰ δυχερῆ καὶ κακὰ τῆς
having-been-captured then I and all the hardships and evils of-the
αἰχμαλωσίας ὑπενεγκὼν ὁ ἄθλιος, τέλος ἐξαγορασθείς.
captivity having-borne the wretched at-last having-been-ransomed

VI · CAPTIVITY AND CIVIL WAR

Sphrantzes reaches Mistra; his wife and children were sold. He recalls how the West sent no help to the City and how Constantine labored for it. Mehmed kills Sphrantzes' son John; Sphrantzes ransoms his wife; his daughter dies in Mehmed's seraglio. Mehmed fails at Belgrade, then takes Corinth and half the Morea. The despots Thomas and Demetrios fall to war with each other, and their Albanians plunder both.

υνδ΄ Τῇ α΄ Σεπτεβρίου τοῦ ξβ΄ ἔτους εἰς τὸν Μυζηθρᾶν
(1)454 on-the 1st of-September of-the 62 year to — Mistra
ἀπέσωσα, τῆς γυναικός μου καὶ τῶν παιδίων μου ὑπὸ
I-arrived of-the wife my and of-the children my by
γερόντων καὶ καλῶν Τούρκων ἁλωθέντων, καὶ παρ᾽ αὐτῶν
old and good Turks taken and by them
πάλιν πραθέντων εἰς τὸν τοῦ Ἀμηρᾶ μελαχούρην, ἤγουν
again sold to the of-the emir master-of-horse that-is
κόμητα τῶν αὐτοῦ ἁλόγων, ὃς καὶ πολλὰς καὶ καλὰς τῶν
count of-the his horses who also many and fine of-the
ἀρχοντισσῶν ἠγόρασε, καὶ πολλὰ ἐκέρδησεν ἐπ᾽ αὐταῖς·
noblewomen bought and much gained on them

τοῦ δὲ κάλλους καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἀγαθῶν τῶν παιδίων μου
of-the and beauty and of-the other goods of-the children my
οὐ δυναμένου κρυβῆναι, μαθόντος περὶ αὐτῶν τοῦ ἀμηρᾶ,
not able to-be-hidden having-learned about them the emir
ἀπῆρεν αὐτὰ δοὺς πρὸς τὸν μελαχούρην ἄσπρα χιλιάδας
took them having-given to the master-of-horse aspers thousands
πολλάς. Ἐναπέμεινε δὲ ἡ ἀθλία μήτηρ μόνη μετὰ μιᾶς
many remained and the wretched mother alone with one
καὶ μόνης ἀνατροφῆς αὐτῆς, αἱ δὲ ἄλλαι διεμερίσθησαν.
and only foster-daughter her the and others were-divided
Ἐρωτήσειε δ' ἄν τις, καὶ τί ἐγεγόνει παρὰ τοῦ
might-ask and — someone also what was-done by the
βασιλέως τὸν διὰ μέσου καιρὸν τῆς μάχης, ἐν ᾧ
emperor the through middle time of-the war in which
δὴ χρόνῳ καὶ καιρῷ ὁ ἀμηρᾶς παρεσκευάζετο, καὶ τί
indeed time and season the emir was-preparing and what
πρὸς βοήθειαν ἐποίησαν οἱ ἔξωθεν Χριστιανοί. Καὶ
for help did the(-ones) outside Christians and
τῶν μὲν ἔξωθεν Χριστιανῶν δῆλόν ἐστιν ὅτι οὐδέ τί
of-the indeed outside Christians clear it-is that not-even anything
ποτε· ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον καὶ εἰς τὸν τῆς Σερβίας δεσπότην
ever but rather even to the — of-Serbia despot
Γεώργιον ἀποσταλεὶς ἄρχων τοῦ ἀμηρᾶ ἵνα γένηται μέσος
George having-been-sent (a)-lord of-the emir that be-become mediator
εἰς ἀγάπην μετὰ τῶν Οὐγγαρῶν, ἦν ἀνατεθειμένος ὁ
in love with the Hungarians which having-been-entrusted the(-one)
μετὰ τοῦ ἀποκρισαρίου τοῦ ἀπερχομένου γραμματικοῦ
with the envoy the going secretary
Χριστιανὸς παρά τινων Τούρκων τῶν τῆς βουλῆς, ἵνα
(a)-Christian by some Turks of-the(-ones) of-the council that

εἴπῃ τῷ δεσπότῃ καὶ ποιήσῃ τρόπον ἀναβολῆς εἰς τὴν
he-tell the despot and make (a)-way of-delay in the
ἀγάπην, ὅτι, ἂν γένηται ἡ μετὰ τῶν Οὐγγαρῶν ἀγάπη,
love that if happen the with the Hungarians love
εὐθὺς ὑπάγει ὁ ἀμηρᾶς κατὰ τῆς Κωνσταντινουπόλεως· καὶ
at-once goes the emir against — Constantinople and
ἐκεῖνος λόγον οὐκ ἐποιήσατο, οὐκ εἰδότος τοῦ ἀθλίου, ὅτι,
he account not made not knowing the wretched that
ἂν τυχὸν ἀφαιρεθῇ κεφαλὴ σώματος, τὰ μέλη εἰσὶ νεκρά.
if perchance be-removed (the)-head of-(the)-body the limbs are dead
Εἰς τὴν Βενετίαν καὶ βουλῆς γενομένης μεγάλης ἀντέστη
in — Venice and council having-happened great opposed
ὁ δοὺξ Φραντζέσκος Φούσκαρις οὐ κατ᾽ ἄγνοιαν· καὶ
the doge Francesco Foscari not from ignorance and
γὰρ καὶ ὁ βασιλεὺς κὺρ Ἰωάννης ὥρισέ μας· ἀλλὰ καὶ
for also the emperor lord John told us but also
ἄλλοι οἱ ἰδόντες καὶ ὁμιλήσαντες αὐτὸν (εἶπον) ὅτι
others the(-ones) having-seen and having-spoken-with him said that
φρονιμώτερον ἄνθρωπον εἰς τὴν Ἰταλίαν οὐκ εἶδον· ἀλλὰ
more-prudent man in — Italy not they-saw but
διὰ κακίαν καὶ φθόνον· οὐκ οἶδε γὰρ ὁ φθόνος προτιμᾷν
from malice and envy not knows for the envy to-prefer
τὸ συμφέρον· ἦν δὲ τὸ αἴτιον τοῦτο τοῦ Ἀλοΐσου Διέδου
the advantage was and the cause this — Alvise Diedo
ἐκείνου μέσου γεγονότος, ἵνα ὁ μακαρίτης αὐθέντης μου
that mediator having-become that the blessed lord my
κὺρ Κωνσταντῖνος δεσπότης ὢν καὶ εἰς τὸν Μορέαν
lord Constantine despot being and in the Morea
αὐθέντης εὑρισκόμενος, ἐπάρῃ εἰς γυναῖκαν αὐτοῦ δὴ
lord being take as wife his indeed

τοῦ δουκὸς τὴν θυγατέραν καὶ μετὰ πολλῆς προικός. Ὁ
of-the doge the daughter and with much dowry the
αὐθέντης μου οὖν οὐ διὰ τοῦτο, ἀλλὰ διὰ τὸ γενέσθαι
lord my then not because-of this but for the to-become
οἱονεὶ καὶ αὐτὸς καὶ ὁ τόπος αὐτοῦ μετὰ τῆς Βενετίας
as-it-were both he and the land his with — Venice
ἓν, συνεκατέβαινε τὸ τοιοῦτον συμπενθέριον, ἐμοῦ πλέον
one consented-to the such alliance I more
τῶν ἄλλων συναινοῦντος τοῦτο καὶ ἀναγκάζοντος· καὶ
than-the others agreeing-to this and pressing and
ἰδοὺ ἦν ἵνα γένηται. Ὡς δὲ βασιλεὺς ἐγεγόνει καὶ εἰς τὴν
behold it-was that it-happen when and emperor be-became and to the
πόλιν ἀπῆλθε, τοῦτο ἦν πάλιν ἀνοίκειον· τίς γὰρ τῶν τῆς
city went this was again unfitting who for of-the of-the
πόλεως ἀρχόντων ἢ ἀρχοντισσῶν κυρίαν καὶ δέσποιναν
city lords or noblewomen (as)-lady and mistress
κατεδέξατο Βενετικοῦ θυγατέραν, ἐνδόξου μὲν ἴσως καὶ
accepted (a)-Venetian's daughter glorious indeed perhaps and
δουκὸς, ἀλλὰ προσκαίρως; ἢ τοὺς γαμβροὺς τοὺς ἄλλους
doge but temporarily or the sons-in-law the other
αὐτοῦ ὡς συγγάμβρους ἢ τοὺς υἱοὺς ὡς γυναικαδέλφους
his as brothers-in-law or the sons as brothers-in-law
τοῦ βασιλέως; Λοιπὸν τούτου γυρεύσαντος ἀπεπέμφθη καὶ
of-the emperor then this(-one) having-sought was-sent-away and
ἐγένετο ὁ ἄνθρωπος ἐχθρὸς, καὶ πολλὰ εἰπόντων τῶν
became the man (an)-enemy and much having-said the
ἀρχόντων τοῦ Ἀλοΐσου Χουρδᾶ καὶ τοῦ Ἀντωνίου Διέδου
lords — Alvise Chourdas and — Antonio Diedo
καὶ ἄλλων πολλῶν καὶ ἀποδειξάντων ὅτι, ἂν ἁλωθῇ ἡ
and other many and having-shown that if be-taken —

Κωνσταντινούπολις, εἰς πολλὴν ζημίαν θέλει ἦσθεν καὶ τῆς
Constantinople into much loss will be also of-the
αὐθεντίας αὐτῶν, οὐκ ἴσχυσαν. Ἡ Ἐκκλησία τῆς Ῥώμης
lordship their not they-prevailed the Church — of-Rome
καὶ τί περὶ τούτου ἐφρόντισεν; Εὑρεθέντος καὶ γὰρ τοῦ
and what about this cared being-found and for the
Καρδηναλίου Ῥωσσίας εἰς τὴν πόλιν, μέσος ἐγὼ παρ'
cardinal of-Russia in the city mediator I by
αὐτοῦ γέγονα εἰς τὸν ἀοίδιμον καὶ μακαρίτην αὐθέντην
him became to the celebrated and blessed lord
μου τὸν βασιλέα ἵνα γένηται πατριάρχης· καὶ (πάντα)
my the emperor that be-become patriarch and all
νὰ γένωνται παρ' αὐτοῦ καὶ τοῦ τότε πάπα, ἢ κἂν ἐκ
that be-done by him and the then pope or at-least for
δευτέρου νὰ μνημονευθῇ ὁ πάπας· καὶ πολλῶν λόγων
(a)-second(-time) that be-commemorated the pope and many words
καὶ βουλῆς καὶ μελέτης γενομένης ἔδοξε τῷ ἀοιδίμῳ
and counsel and deliberation having-happened it-seemed to-the celebrated
βασιλεῖ, ὅτι τὸ ἓν νὰ λείψῃ παντελῶς, διότι πατριάρχου
emperor that the one that be-dropped wholly because (a)-patriarch
γενομένου ἔνι χρεία παντελῶς ἢ νὰ πείθωνται αὐτῷ
having-been-made there-is need wholly either that they-obey him
ἢ ἔχθρα νὰ γένηται καὶ πόλεμος μέσον αὐτοῦ καὶ τῶν
or enmity that happen and war between him and the(-ones)
μὴ πειθομένων αὐτῷ· καὶ εἰς τοιοῦτον καιρὸν ὁποῦ μᾶς
not obeying him and in such time when us
ἐπεμβαίνει ἔξωθεν πόλεμος, καὶ ἔχωμεν καὶ ἔσωθεν
comes-upon from-outside war and we-have also from-within
πόλεμον, πόσον κακόν! τοῦ δὲ μνημοσύνου, ἂς γένηται
war how-great (an)-evil the and commemoration let happen

διὰ τὴν ἐλπίδα τῆς βοηθείας ἡμῶν εἰς τὴν ἀνάγκην· καὶ
for the hope of-the help our in the need and
ὅσοι ποιήσουν τοῦτο εἰς τὴν ἁγίαν Σοφίαν, οἱ ἄλλοι
as-many-as do this in the holy Sophia the others
θέλουσιν ἦσθεν ἀναίτιοι καὶ εἰρηνικοί.
will be blameless and peaceable
Καὶ γενομένου τῇ ιβ΄ τοῦ Δεκεμβρίου μηνὸς, διέβησαν
and having-happened on-the 12th of-the December month passed
ἰδοὺ μῆνες ἓξ καὶ τοσοῦτον λόγον ἐποιήσαντο ὑπὲρ
behold months six and so-much account they-made for
βοηθείας, ὅσον ἐποιήσατο ὁ σουλτάνος τοῦ Κάρεος· ἀπὸ
help as-much-as made the sultan — of-Cairo from
δὲ τῆς Σερβίας, δυνατοῦ ὄντος νὰ ἀποστείλῃ χρήματα
and — Serbia able being that he-send moneys
καὶ κρυφίως ἀπὸ πολλὰ μέρη καὶ ἀνθρώπους ὁμοίως
also secretly from many parts and men likewise
δι᾽ ἄλλου τρόπου, εἶδέ τις ἕνα ὀβολόν; Ναὶ ἀληθῶς
by another way saw anyone one obol yes truly
ἔστειλαν πολλὰ καὶ χρήματα καὶ ἀνθρώπους εἰς τὸν
they-sent much both moneys and men to the
Ἀμηρᾶν πολιορκοῦντα τὴν πόλιν· καὶ ἐθριάμβευσαν αὐτοὺς
emir besieging the city and triumphed-over them
οἱ Τοῦρκοι καὶ ἔδειξαν, ὅτι Ἰδοὺ καὶ οἱ Σέρβοι καθ᾽
the Turks and showed that behold also the Serbs against
ὑμῶν εἰσι. Τίς τῶν Χριστιανῶν ἢ τάχα τοῦ βασιλέως τῆς
you are who of-the Christians or as-if of-the emperor —
Τραπεζοῦντος ἢ τῶν Βλαχῶν ἢ τῶν Ἰβήρων ἀπέστειλαν
of-Trebizond or of-the Vlachs or of-the Iberians sent
ἕνα ὀβολὸν, ἢ ἕνα ἄνθρωπον εἰς βοήθειαν ἢ φανερῶς
one obol or one man for help either openly

ἢ κρυφίως; Οἱ Οὔγγαροι ἔστειλαν ἴσως ἀποκρισιαρίους
or secretly the Hungarians sent perhaps envoys
λέγοντες, ὅτι Σωζομένου τοῦ νὰ ἔχητε καὶ μετὰ τῆς
saying that being-preserved — that you-have also with the
πόλεως ἀγάπην, ἐποιήσαμεν καὶ ἡμεῖς μεθ' ὑμῶν τὴν
city love we-made also we with you the
ἀγάπην· εἰ δ' οὖν, θέλομεν τὴν χαλάσειν. Ἦλθε τὸ
love if but then we-will it break came the
ἀποκρισιαρίκιον σχεδὸν κατὰ τὴν ἑβδομάδαν, ἐν ᾗ
embassy nearly in the week in which
ἔμελλον ἵνα πολεμήσουν, καὶ εἰ μὲν ἐπάρουν αὐτὴν,
they-were-going that they-attack and if indeed they-take her
ἵνα εἴπωσι πρὸς αὐτούς· Ἰδοὺ ἀπήραμεν αὐτὴν, καὶ ὑμεῖς
that they-say to them behold we-took her and you
ἀπέλθετε καὶ, ὡς ἂν θέλητε, ἔχετε ἡμᾶς ἢ ἀγάπην ἢ
go and as — you-wish have us either love or
μάχην· ὃ δὴ καὶ ἐγένετο· καὶ τοῦτο πρὸς ἐκείνους
war which indeed also happened and this to those
ἐρρέθη· εἰ δὲ καὶ οὐδὲν τὴν ἔπερνον, νὰ σηκωθῶσι καὶ νὰ
was-said if and even not her they-took that they-rise and that
εἴπωσιν ὅτι καὶ διὰ τὴν ἡμῶν ἀγάπην καὶ τὸν λόγον τῆς
they-say that also for the our love and the word of-the
συμφωνίας ἐσηκώθημεν, ἢ καὶ νὰ ἐποίει καὶ ἀγάπην, ὡς
agreement we-rose or also that he-made also love as
ἠκούομεν, ὅτι ἔλεγεν, ὅτι, ἂν οὐδὲν ἐπάρω αὐτὴν, εὐθὺς νὰ
we-heard that he-said that if not I-take her at-once that
ποιήσω ἀγάπην, ὅτι εἰς πᾶσάν μου τὴν ζωὴν νὰ ἴσταται.
I-make love that to all my the life that it-stand

Ὁ δὲ μακαρίτης καὶ αὐθέντης μου ὁ βασιλεὺς, τί οὐκ
the and blessed and lord my the emperor what not
ἔπραξεν κρυφίως καὶ φανερῶς πρὸς βοήθειαν τοῦ ὀσπητίου
did-he secretly and openly for help of-the house
αὐτοῦ καὶ τῶν Χριστιανῶν ἢ τῆς ζωῆς αὐτοῦ; Ἢ ἐνεθυμεῖτο,
his and of-the Christians or of-the life his or did-be-think
ὅτι, ἐὰν ἐπισυμβῇ τί ποτε, νὰ φύγῃ, δυνατοῦ καὶ
that if happen anything ever that he-flee possible and
εὐκόλου ὄντος; Τίς γὰρ ἐπίστατο τῶν ἄλλων πάντων πάρεξ
easy being who for knew of-the others all except
τοῦ Καντακουζηνοῦ Ἰωάννου, ὅτι ὁ Ἰάγκος προεζήτησεν νὰ
— Kantakouzenos John that — Iancu asked-beforehand that
τὸν δώσῃ ἢ τὴν Σηλυμβρίαν, ἢ τὴν Μεσημβρίαν, καὶ νὰ
him he-give either — Selymbria or — Mesembria and that
ἔνι εἷς τῶν ὑποχειρίων αὐτοῦ, καὶ πολλοὺς τῶν ἀνθρώπων
he-be one of-the subjects his and many of-the men
αὐτοῦ ἐκεῖσε ἔχει, καὶ εἰς καιρὸν μάχης τῶν Τούρκων νὰ
his there he-have and in time of-war of-the Turks that
ἔνι ἐχθρὸς ἐκείνων καὶ βοηθὸς τῆς πόλεως· καὶ ὡς ἐγένετο
he-be enemy theirs and helper of-the city and when happened
ἡ μάχη, ἐδόθη αὐτῷ ἡ Μεσημβρία, καὶ τὸ χρυσόβουλον
the war was-given him — Mesembria and the chrysobull
δι᾽ ἐμοῦ ἐγράφη· καὶ ὁ γαμβρός Θεοδοσίου τοῦ Κυπρίου
by me was-written and the son-in-law of-Theodosios the Cypriot
ὁ τοῦ Μιχαὴλ υἱὸς ἐκόμισεν εἰς ἐκεῖνον· τίς ἠπίστατο τὴν
the — of-Michael son brought(-it) to him who knew the
τοῦ ῥηγὸς ζήτησιν τῶν Κατελάνων, ὅτι νὰ δοθῇ πρὸς
of-the king request of-the Catalans that that be-given to
ἐκεῖνον ἡ Λῆμνος καὶ νὰ ἔνι κατὰ τῶν Τούρκων ἐν τῇ
him — Lemnos and that he-be against the Turks on the

θαλάσσῃ ἀεὶ καὶ ὑπὲρ τῆς πόλεως ἐν ἀνάγκῃ βοηθὸς,
sea always and for the city in need (a)-helper
καὶ ἐπράττετο; Τίς ἠπίστατο, ὅσα δὴ καὶ χρήματα
and it-was-being-done who knew how-much indeed both moneys
καὶ ἐπαγγελίας δέδωκε καὶ ἔστειλεν εἰς τὴν Χίον διὰ τοῦ
and promises he-gave and sent to — Chios through —
Γαλατᾶ, ἵνα στείλωσιν ἀνθρώπους καὶ οὐκ ἔστειλαν; Τίς
Galata that they-send men and not they-sent who
καὶ νηστείας καὶ δεήσεις ἐποιεῖτο καὶ δι' ἑαυτοῦ καὶ διὰ
both fasts and supplications made both by himself and through
τῶν ἱερέων διδοὺς αὐτοῖς χρήματα, ἢ τοῖς πτωχοῖς πλείω
the priests giving them moneys or the poor more
ἐθεράπευσεν ἢ ἐπαγγελίας ἐποιήσατο πλείους εἰς Θεὸν εἰς
served or promises made more to God for
τὸ ἐλευθερωθῆναι τοὺς Χριστιανοὺς ἀπὸ τῆς αἰχμαλωσίας
the to-be-freed the Christians from the captivity
τῶν Τούρκων· ἀλλ' ὅμως πάντα ταῦτα μὲν παρεῖδε
of-the Turks but yet all these(-things) indeed overlooked
Θεὸς, τίσι κρίμασιν, οὐκ οἶδα· τὰ δὲ ἠγνοοῦσαν
God by-what judgments not I-know the(-things) and were-ignorant-of
οἱ ἄνθρωποι, καὶ ἕκαστος ἔλεγε κατ' ἐκείνου τὸ ἤθελεν.
the men and each said against him what he-wished
Ἀλλ' ἐπὶ τὸ προκείμενον τοῦ λόγου ἐπανέλθωμεν.
but to the matter of-the account let-us-return
Τῷ αὐτῷ δὴ φθινοπώρῳ τοῦ ξβ΄ ἔτους δηλονότι τελείως
in-the same indeed autumn of-the 62 year namely completely
ἐπανέστησαν οἱ τοῦ Μορέως Ἀλβανῖται κατὰ τῶν
rose-up the(-men) of-the Morea Albanians against the
δεσποτῶν καὶ αὐθεντῶν αὐτῶν· καὶ τὸν, οὐκ οἶδα τί
despots and lords their and the not I-know what

εἰπεῖν, Καντακουζηνὸν Μανουὴλ δεσπότην τάχα πεποιήκασι.
to-call Kantakouzenos Manuel despot as-if they-made
Τὸν δὲ Δεκέμβριον τοῦ αὐτοῦ χρόνου, ἐλθόντος πάλιν
the and December of-the same time having-come again
τοῦ υἱοῦ τοῦ Τουραχάνη μετὰ φωσάτου ὑπὲρ βοηθείας
the son — of-Turahan with (an)-army for help
τῶν δεσποτῶν, καὶ κακώσαντος μικρὸν τοὺς Ἀλβανίτας
of-the despots and having-harmed (a)-little the Albanians
καὶ τὸν αἰχμάλωτον αὐτοῦ ἀδελφὸν Χάρητα λαβὼν
and the captive his brother Chares having-taken
ἐπανέστρεψεν· ἐν ᾧ δὴ χρόνῳ καὶ μηνὶ ἀνεῖλεν
returned in which indeed time and month killed
αὐτοχειρίᾳ τὸν φίλτατόν μου υἱὸν Ἰωάννην ὁ ἀσεβέστατος
with-own-hand the dearest my son John the most-impious
καὶ ἀπηνέστατος ἀμηρᾶς, ὡς δῆθεν βουληθέντος τοῦ
and most-cruel emir as supposedly having-wished the
παιδὸς τοῦτο ποιῆσαι κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ, οἴμοι οἴμοι τῷ
boy this to-do against him alas alas for-the
δυστυχεῖ καὶ ἀθλίῳ γενέτῃ! — χρόνων ὄντος ιδ΄ καὶ
unfortunate and wretched father of-years being 14 and
μηνῶν η΄ παρὰ ἡμέραν, φρόνημα καὶ κορμὶν ἔχων πολλῷ
of-months 8 less (a)-day mind and body having much
πλειόνων χρόνων. Τῷ αὐτῷ δὴ Δεκεμβρίῳ καὶ εἰς τὸ
more years in-the same indeed December also to —
Λεοντάριν ἀπῆλθον κἀγώ· καὶ τὸν δεσπότην κὺρ Θωμᾶν
Leontari went I-too and the despot lord Thomas
τὸν πορφυρογέννητον προσεκύνησα, καὶ εἰς τὴν δουλοσύνην
the porphyrogennetos did-obeisance-to and into the service
αὐτοῦ με προσεδέξατο. καὶ τὸ χωρίον τὴν Κέρτασιν
his me he-received and the village — Kertasis

εὐεργέτησεν ἀργυροβούλλῳ, καὶ πρὸς τοὺς δεσπότας
granted by-silver-bull and to the despots
Σερβίας, τὸν συμπένθερον καὶ γαμβρὸν αὐτοῦ, ἡτοίμασεν
of-Serbia the fellow-in-law and son-in-law his he-prepared
ἀπελθεῖν με τῷ ἔαρι τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους διὰ πολλὰς καὶ
to-go me in-the spring of-the same year for many and
ἀναγκαίας δουλείας καὶ ὠφελίμους ἀμφοτέρων, τούτου
necessary services and useful of-both this(-one)
λέγω κἀκείνων· καὶ ὀρθωθεὶς ἀπῆλθον καὶ εἰς τὴν
I-mean and-those and having-been-set-straight I-went and to —
Μεθώνην, ἵνα διὰ πλευσίμου ἀπέλθω εἰς τὸ Ῥαούζη, καὶ
Methone that by vessel I-go to — Ragusa and
ἀπ᾽ ἐκεῖ εἰς τὴν Σερβίαν, εἰ καὶ ἐσκόπει, εἰς τὸν Μορέαν
from there to — Serbia if even he-looked-to in the Morea
μὲν τοῦ γυναικαδέλφου αὐτοῦ Κεντηρίωνος υἱοῦ τοῦ
indeed of-the brother-in-law his Centurione son of-the
πριγκίπου ἀπὸ τὴν φυλακὴν τοῦ Χλουμουτζίου φυγόντος,
prince from the prison — of-Chlemoutsi having-fled
καὶ σύγχυσιν ποιήσαντος εἰς τὸν τόπον. τοῦ δὲ ἀμηρᾶ
and confusion having-made in the land of-the and emir
κατὰ τῆς Σερβίας ἀπελθόντος, ἐν ᾧ δὴ καιρῷ καὶ τὸ
against — Serbia having-gone in which indeed time also —
Ὁμόμβρυδον ἀπῆρεν· ὡς δὲ πλέον τὸ τῆς Σερβίας
Novo-Brdo he-took when and more the(-matter) — of-Serbia
οὐκ εἶχε καιρὸν πραχθῆναι, ἀπῆλθον διὰ θαλάσσης εἰς τὴν
not had time to-be-done I-went by sea to —
Πάτραν, καὶ ἀπ᾽ ἐκεῖ περάσας ἀπὸ τὴν Βοστίτζαν πέρα.
Patras and from there having-crossed from — Vostitsa across

υνε΄ Τῇ α΄ Σεπτεβρίου τοῦ ξγ΄ ἔτους ἀπῆλθον εἰς
(1)455 on-the 1st of-September of-the 63 year I-went to
τὴν Ἀνδριανούπολιν καὶ ἀπ᾽ ἐκεῖ εἰς τὴν Αἶνον, ἵνα
— Adrianople and from there to — Ainos that
ἀποκρύφως διαβιβάσω καιρὸν, ἕως οὗ ἀπὸ τοῦ τῆς Σοφίας
secretly I-pass (the)-time until — from the — of-Sofia
μέρους ἐπαναστρέψῃ ὁ ἀμηρᾶς, καὶ ὁ τὴν ἀθλίων
part return the emir and the(-one) the of-the-wretched
τῶν παίδων μου μητέραν ἔχων εἰς χωρίον μελαχούρης
the children my mother having at (a)-village master-of-horse
αὐτοῦ εἰς τὴν Ἀνδριανούπολιν ἔλθῃ, ἣν καὶ ἐξαγοράσας,
his to — Adrianople come whom also having-ransomed
ἐπιστρέψαντός μου τὴν Ἀνδριανούπολιν, ἀλλὰ δὴ καὶ τὴν
having-returned I — Adrianople but indeed also the
μετ᾽ αὐτῆς Χρυσοβεργίναν, ἐν τῇ Πάτρᾳ τὸν Φευρουάριον
with her Chrysoberge in — Patras the February
ἐπανέστρεψα μετ᾽ αὐτῶν, πολλὰ κακοπαθήσας καὶ ἐξοδιάσας·
I-returned with them much having-suffered and having-spent
τὸν δ᾽ Ὀκτώβριον, ἐν ᾧ δὴ ἐγὼ εἰς τὰ περὶ τὴν
the and October in which indeed I in the(-parts) around —
Ἀνδριανούπολιν διέτριβον, ἐλθόντος τοῦ Τουραχάνη μετὰ καὶ
Adrianople stayed having-come — Turahan with also
τῶν υἱῶν αὐτοῦ καὶ πολλοῦ φωσάτου, ὑπὲρ βοηθείας τῶν
the sons his and much army for help of-the
αὐθεντῶν καὶ δεσποτῶν τοὺς Ἀλβανίτας ἐδούλωσαν ὅπως
lords and despots the Albanians they-subdued somehow
δή ποτε κακώσαντες καὶ τὸν ψευδοδεσπότην ἐδίωξαν· ἐν
indeed ever having-harmed(-them) and the false-despot they-drove-out in

ᾧ δὴ χρόνῳ, καὶ τῇ β΄ Ἰαννουαρίου ἐγεννήθη καὶ τῷ
which indeed time also on-the 2nd of-January was-born also to-the
δεσπότῃ κυρίῳ Θωμᾷ καὶ ὁ κὺρ Μανουὴλ ὁ Παλαιολόγος.
despot lord Thomas also the lord Manuel the Palaiologos
υνς΄ Καὶ τὸν Σεπτέβριον τοῦ ξδ΄ ἔτους ἀπέθανεν Θάμαρ ἡ
(1)456 and the September of-the 64 year died Tamar the
καλή μου θυγάτηρ ἐν τῷ τοῦ Ἀμηρᾶ σαββαγίῳ λοιμώδει
fair my daughter in the of-the emir seraglio by-pestilent
νόσῳ (ἰοὺ ἰοῦ μοι τῷ ἀθλίῳ γενέτῃ!) οὖσα χρόνων ιδ΄ καὶ
disease alas alas to-me the wretched father being of-years 14 and
μηνῶν ε΄· ἐμοῦ δὲ τοῦ ἀθλίου οὐκ εἰδότος τοῦτο τῇ κε΄
of-months 5 I and the wretched not knowing this on-the 25th
τοῦ Ὀκτωβρίου ἀπεστάλην ἀποκρισιάριος εἰς τὴν αὐθεντίαν
of-the October was-sent (as)-envoy to the lordship
τῶν Βενετικῶν, δουκὸς ὄντος αὐτοῦ δὴ τοῦ Φραντζέσκου
of-the Venetians doge being he indeed — Francesco
Φούσκαρι· ὑφ᾽ ὧν καὶ ἐτιμήθηκα καὶ εὐεργετήθηκα καὶ
Foscari by whom also I-was-honored and was-benefited both
διὰ χρημάτων καὶ γραμμάτων. Καὶ τῇ ς΄ Ἀπριλλίου
with moneys and letters and on-the 6th of-April
ἐπανέστρεψα εἰς τὴν Πάτραν Θεοῦ καὶ μόνον βοηθείᾳ ἀπὸ
I-returned to — Patras of-God and only by-help from
τοῦ ὑπερβάλλοντος τῆς θαλάσσης κακοῦ, οὗπερ καθ᾽ ὁδὸν
the surpassing of-the sea evil which on (the)-road
ἡμᾶς συνήντησε· καὶ τὸν Ἰούνιον τοῦ αὐτοῦ χρόνου ἀπῆρεν
us met and the June of-the same time took
ὁ ἀμηρᾶς τὴν πόλιν τῶν Ἀθηναίων. Τὸν δὲ Ἰούλιον τοῦ
the emir the city of-the Athenians the and July of-the
αὐτοῦ ἔτους ἀπελθόντος τοῦ ἀμηρᾶ εἰς τὸ Μπελοσγράδον
same year having-gone the emir to — Belgrade

τὸ πλέον μερικὸν ἁλώσαντος, αὐτὸς τέλος κακῶς ἐδιώχθη
the greater part having-taken he at-last badly was-driven-off
παρὰ τῶν εἰς αὐτὸ ἐλθόντων εἰς βοήθειαν, τοῦ Ἰάγκου
by the(-men) to it having-come for help — of-Iancu
δηλονότι καὶ τοῦ Καπιστριανοῦ, καὶ ἑτέρων ἀξιολόγων
namely and — of-Capistrano and other notable
ἀνδρῶν· καὶ ἡττηθεὶς καὶ τοῦ χρησίμου Μπεϊλερμπεῖ
men and having-been-defeated and the useful beylerbey
αὐτοῦ ἀποθανόντος, ὡς φυγὰς ᾤχετο.
his having-died as (a)-fugitive he-went

υνζ΄ Καὶ τῷ ξε΄ ἔτει ὁ τοῦ τῆς Οὐγγαρίας φωσσάτου ἄρχων
(1)457 and in-the 65 year the of-the — of-Hungary army leader
καὶ κουβερνάριος ὁ Ἴαγκος ἐτελεύτησεν· ἀλλὰ δὴ καὶ
and governor — Iancu died but indeed also
αὐτὸς ὁ Καπιστριανὸς, ἔτι δὲ καὶ ὁ τῆς Σερβίας ἄρχων καὶ
himself — Capistrano yet and also the — of-Serbia ruler and
δεσπότης κὺρ Γεώργιος ὁ Βοῦλκος ἐτελεύτησε. Καὶ Μαΐῳ
despot lord George the Vuk died and on-May
β΄ τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους καὶ βασίλισσα ἡ γυνὴ αὐτοῦ ἀπέθανεν·
2 of-the same year also (the)-queen the wife his died
ἐν ᾗ σχεδὸν ἡμέρᾳ καὶ ὥρᾳ διέβη εἰς τὸν ἀμηρᾶν ἡ
on which nearly day and hour crossed to the emir the
θυγάτηρ αὐτῆς ἀμήρισσα μετὰ τοῦ πρώτου ἀδελφοῦ αὐτῆς
daughter her (the)-emir's-wife with the first brother her
καὶ τυφλοῦ καὶ τοῦ θείου αὐτῆς Θωμᾶ τοῦ Καντακουζηνοῦ
and blind and the uncle her Thomas the Kantakouzenos
καὶ παντὸς τοῦ βίου αὐτῶν, φοβηθέντες διὰ τὸν βίον
and all the property their having-feared because-of the property
τῆς μητρὸς, τὸν ἀδελφὸν καὶ τὴν νύμφην αὐτοῦ.
of-the mother the brother and the daughter-in-law his

υνη΄ Καὶ τῷ ξς΄ ἔτει μηνὶ Νοεμβρίῳ καὶ αὐτὸς
(1)458 and in-the 66 year in-month November also himself
ὁ δεσπότης Λάζαρος ἀπέθανε, καὶ ὁ ἀμηρᾶς τὸν
the despot Lazar died and the emir the
Μπεϊλερμπεῖ αὐτοῦ Μεχεμέτην ἀπέστειλεν, ἵνα, εἰ δυνατὸν,
beylerbey his Mehmed sent that if possible
τὸ Σμεντώροβον καὶ πᾶσαν δὴ τὴν Σερβίαν μετ᾽ εἰρήνης
— Smederevo and all indeed — Serbia with peace
λάβῃ καὶ ἄλλον ἀντ᾽ αὐτῶν τόπον δώσῃ τῇ γυναικὶ καὶ
he-take and other instead-of them place give to-the wife and
τοῖς τέκνοις αὐτοῦ δὴ τοῦ Λαζάρου· ὅπερ τότε μὲν οὐ
the children his indeed — of-Lazar which then indeed not
κατωρθώθη, ἀλλὰ μόνον τὸ Περιστέριν ἀπῆρε προδοσίᾳ,
was-accomplished but only — Peristerin he-took by-treachery
μετά τινα δὲ καιρὸν καὶ τὸ Σμεντώροβον καὶ τὸν ἄλλον
after some and time also — Smederevo and the other
τόπον, καὶ ἔδωκε τὴν βασίλισσαν τάχα κάστρα τινὰ, ἅπερ
land and gave the queen as-if castles some which
ὁ ἀμηρᾶς εἰς τὴν Μπόσθαν εἶλε. Μαΐῳ ιε΄ τοῦ αὐτοῦ
the emir in — Bosnia took on-May 15 of-the same
ἔτους ὁ ἀμηρᾶς εἰς τὸν Μορέαν ἦλθε, καὶ εἰς τὴν Κόρινθον
year the emir to the Morea came and at — Corinth
καταλύσας φωσσάτον εἶχε ταύτην ἀποκλεισμένην, αὐτὸς
having-left (an)-army had her shut-in he
δὲ ἐλθὼν ἔπεσεν εἰς τὴν μέσην τοῦ τόπου· καὶ πάντα
and having-come fell on the middle of-the land and all
τὰ ἐκεῖσε τὰ μὲν ᾐχμαλώτευσε, τὰ δὲ κατέκαυσε καὶ
the(-things) there some indeed enslaved others and burned and
ἠφάνισεν, ἐξαιρέτως δὲ τὴν Ἄκοβαν, τὸν Ἀετὸν, καὶ τὰ
destroyed especially and — Akova — Aetos and the

Πέντε χωρία· καὶ ἐξελθὼν ἐκεῖσε ἦλθε καὶ ἔπεσεν εἰς τὸ
Pente villages and having-gone-out there came and fell on —
Μουχλὶν, ὃ δὴ καὶ δέδωκε πρὸς αὐτὸν ὁ καλὸς κἀγαθὸς
Mouchli which indeed also gave to him the fine and-good
Ἀσάνης Δημήτριος. Τὸν Ἰούλιον τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους καὶ ἀπ᾽
Asanes Demetrios the July of-the same year also from
ἐκεῖ πάλιν ἐπιστρέψας ὁ ἀμηρᾶς ἦλθε καὶ ἔπεσεν εἰς τὴν
there again having-returned the emir came and fell on —
Κόρινθον ἣν δὴ καὶ δεδώκασι πρὸς αὐτὸν οἱ γενναῖοι
Corinth which indeed also gave to him the noble
ἄρχοντες, ὁ Ἀσάνης Ματθαῖος καὶ ὁ Λουκάνης Νικηφόρος,
lords — Asanes Matthew and — Loukanes Nikephoros
ἐν μηνὶ Αὐγούστῳ ς΄· ὧν ὁ μὲν εἷς ἦν κεφαλὴ εἰς
in month August 6th of-whom the indeed one was governor in
αὐτὴν, ὡς μὴ ὤφελεν, ὁ δὲ Ἀσάνης δραμὼν ἦλθεν εἰς
her as not he-ought — and Asanes having-run came into
αὐτὴν πότερον ἵνα ἢ κάλλιον φυλαχθῇ ἢ συντομωτέρως
her whether that either better she-be-guarded or more-quickly
δοθῇ, οὐκ οἶδα, εἰ καὶ δῆλον ἐκ τῶν πραγμάτων·
be-given not I-know if even clear from the facts
δεδωκότες οὖν τὴν κεφαλὴν τοῦ σώματος τοῦ Μορέως
having-given then the head of-the body of-the Morea
τὴν Κόρινθον, τάχα καὶ ὁρκωμοτικὰ ἀγάπην πεποιήκασιν,
— Corinth as-if also on-oath peace they-made
οὕτως ὅτι καὶ ὁ δεσπότης κὺρ Θωμᾶς τὴν Πάτραν δώσῃ
thus that also the despot lord Thomas — Patras give
μετὰ τῆς περιοχῆς αὐτῆς, ἔτι δὲ καὶ τὰ Καλάβρυτα καὶ τὸ
with the district its yet and also — Kalavryta and —
Γρεβενὸν, καὶ ἁπλῶς πάντα ὅσα ὁ μακαρίτης βασιλεὺς
Grevena and simply all as-much-as the blessed emperor

κὺρ Κωνσταντῖνος δεσπότης ὢν καὶ εἰς τὸν Μορέαν
lord Constantine despot being and in the Morea
εὑρισκόμενος εἶχεν· ἅπερ δὴ ἀκούσας ὁ αὐθέντης μου
being had which indeed having-heard the lord my
καὶ κύριος αὐτῶν (ἦν γὰρ εὑρισκόμενος εἰς τὴν Μαντίνειαν
and lord their was for being at — Mantineia
πανοικεὶ, δραμὼν εἰς τὰ περὶ τῆς Τρύπης βουνὰ, ἔνθα
with-all-his-household having-run to the about — Trype mountains where
δὴ καὶ ὁ ἀδελφὸς αὐτοῦ ἦν καὶ οἱ ῥηθέντες καταστάται
indeed also the brother his was and the said establishers
τῶν τοιούτων ἀξιεπαίνων ἔργων ἦλθον), οὐ βουλευσάμενος
of-the such praiseworthy deeds came not having-deliberated
οὐδ' ἀναβολὴν τιν' οἱανοῦν ποιήσας, ἀλλὰ πέμψας τὸν
nor delay any whatever having-made but having-sent the
αὐτοῦ ὄντως μέγαν Πριμικύριον τὸν Λάζαρον πάντα
his truly great primikerios — Lazar all
τῷ ἀμηρᾷ παραδέδωκεν ὡς λάχανα κήπου· τὴν αὐτὴν
to-the emir handed-over like vegetables of-(a)-garden the same
σχεδὸν ἡμέραν καὶ ὁ ἀμηρᾶς, ἐπεὶ ἦν ἀναγκαζόμενος
nearly day also the emir since he-was being-compelled
ἐξελθεῖν διά τινα αἴτια, καταλείψας Ἀμάρην τὸν τοῦ
to-go-out for some reasons having-left Omar the —
Τουραχάνη υἱὸν, ἵνα αὐτὰ λάβῃ, ἐξῆλθε τοῦ Μορέως.
of-Turahan son that them he-take went-out from-the Morea
υνθ′ Τὸν ζ′ Ὀκτώβριον τοῦ ξζ′ ἔτους ἀποκρισιάριον
(1)459 the 7th October of-the 67 year (an)-envoy
ὁ ἀμηρᾶς ἔστειλεν εἰς τὸν δεσπότην κὺρ Δημήτριον,
the emir sent to the despot lord Demetrios
ἵνα τὴν θυγατέραν αὐτοῦ εἰς γυναῖκα πέμψῃ αὐτῷ δὴ
that the daughter his as wife he-send to-him indeed

τῷ ἀμηρᾷ· εἰ δ' οὖν, μάχη μέσον αὐτῶν ἔσται, ὡς
to-the emir if but not war between them will-be as
δὴ ἀποκρισιάριος καὶ εἰς τὸν δεσπότην κὺρ Θωμᾶν
indeed (an)-envoy also to the despot lord Thomas
ἐλθὼν, εἰς τὸν Ποντικὸν εὑρισκόμενον, ὅρκους αὐτοῦ
having-come at — Pontikos being oaths his
ἀπῆρεν ἀγάπης καὶ τὰ μὴ φθάσαντα δοθῆναι κάστρα
took of-love and the not having-arrived to-be-given castles
εἰς τὸν αὐθέντην αὐτοῦ, καὶ ἀπῆλθε· τὸν δὲ Ἰαννουάριον
to the lord his and went the and January
μῆνα τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους καὶ ὁ καλὸς κἀγαθὸς Λουκάνης
month of-the same year also the fine and-good Loukanes
Νικηφόρος ἢ μᾶλλον Μορεοφθόρος, καὶ τῶν πρώτων
Nikephoros or rather Morea-destroyer also of-the first
καὶ πιστῶν ἀρχόντων τοῦ δεσπότου κὺρ Δημητρίου
and faithful lords of-the despot lord Demetrios
λογιζόμενος, καί τινες ἄλλοι Ἀλβανιτῶν καὶ Μοραϊτῶν,
reckoned and some others of-Albanians and of-Moreots
οὓς καὶ αὐτοὺς πολλῷ πλέον τὸ εἰς κακίαν ἐκείνων
whom also them much more the to evil their
πρόχειρον ᾠκονόμησεν, ἔπεισαν τὸν δεσπότην κὺρ Θωμᾶν,
readiness arranged persuaded the despot lord Thomas
ἵνα καὶ κατὰ τοῦ ἀμηρᾶ καὶ κατὰ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ αὐτοῦ
that both against the emir and against the brother his
ἐπανάστασιν ποιήσῃ, καὶ φάγῃ τοὺς ὅρκους ὡς λάχανα,
(a)-revolt he-make and he-eat the oaths like vegetables
οὓς πρὸ ὀλίγου μετ' αὐτῶν ἐποίησεν, καὶ ταῦτα
which before little with them he-made and these(-things)
τοῦ ἄλλου ἀγαθοῦ ἀνδρὸς Ἀσάνη Ματθαίου πρὸ ὀλίγου
the other good man Asanes Matthew before little

ἀπελθόντος καὶ ὄντος εἰς τὸν ἀμηρᾶν ἀποκρισιαρίου
having-gone and being at the emir (as)-envoy
διὰ τὴν δουλείαν δῆθεν τοῦ συνοικεσίου τῆς ἀνεψιᾶς
for the business supposedly of-the marriage of-the niece
αὐτοῦ. Ἐξελθόντος οὖν τοῦ δεσπότου κὺρ Θωμᾶ εἰς τὰς
his having-gone-out then the despot lord Thomas at the
ἀρχὰς τοῦ Φευρουαρίου μηνὸς τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους ἀπὸ
beginnings of-the February month of-the same year from
τὴν Ἀρκαδίαν, καὶ ἑνωθέντος μετὰ τῶν ἐργαζομένων
— *Arkadia and having-been-united with the(-ones) working*
τὰ κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ ἢ καὶ τὰ κατ᾽ αὐτῶν, ὡς ὁ λόγος
the(-things) against him or also the(-things) against themselves as the account
προϊὼν δηλώσει, ἀπῆραν ἀπὸ μὲν τοὺς Τούρκους τὰ
proceeding will-show they-took from indeed the Turks —
Καλάβρυτα καὶ μόνον ἐκ τῶν κάστρων, ὧν ἐθαῤῥοῦσαν
Kalavryta and only of the castles which they-trusted
λαβεῖν, ἐξ ὧν ἐκρατοῦσαν οἱ Τοῦρκοι, ἀπὸ δὲ τοῦ τόπου
to-take of which held the Turks from and the land
τοῦ δεσπότου κὺρ Δημητρίου, ἅπερ αὐτοὶ οἱ ἐργάται τῶν
of-the despot lord Demetrios which themselves the workers of-the
κακῶν ἐκρατοῦσαν ὡς κεφαλατίκια, ἤγουν, Καρύταιναν,
evils held as governorships that-is Karytaina
Βορδονίαν. Καστρίτζαν, καὶ ἕτερά τινα καὶ οὕτως, ἵνα
Bordonia Kastritsa and other some and thus that
πάλιν ἔχωσιν αὐτοὶ ταῦτα, ὡς αὐθέναι αὐτῶν, οὐχ ὡς
again they-have they these as lords of-them not as
κεφαλάδες· ἐκατόρθωσαν δὲ οὐδὲν ἄλλο οἱ φρόνιμοι καὶ
governors achieved and nothing other the prudent and
πρακτικοὶ καὶ γενναῖοι ἄρχοντες, ἢ μόνον ὅτι ἐπῆραν
practical and noble lords than only that they-took

κατ᾽ αὐτῶν Θεὸν τὸν τοῦ παντὸς ποιητὴν καὶ αὐθέντην
against them God the of-the all maker and lord
τῶν ἐπὶ γῆς ἰσχυρότερον, καὶ ἀδελφὸν καὶ αὐθέντην
than-the(-ones) on earth stronger and (a)-brother and lord
ἐντὸς τοῦ τόπου, οὐκ ἐνθυμηθέντες οἱ ἄθλιοι, οὔτε τοῦ
within the land not having-considered the wretched neither of-the
ἀψευδοῦς τὸ λόγιον, ὅτι πᾶσα οἰκία μερισθεῖσα καθ᾽ ἑαυτὴν
unlying the saying that every house divided against itself
ἐρημοῦται, οὔτε τὸν παροιμιώδη λόγον τὸν, «Πρὸς τοὺς
is-made-desolate nor the proverbial saying the against the
δύο οὐδ᾽ Ἡρακλῆς,» ἀλλ᾽ ἐπανέστησαν καὶ πρὸς τρεῖς καὶ
two not-even Herakles but they-rose-up even against three and
τοιούτους. Καὶ τούτων οὕτως προβάντων πρῶτον μὲν
such and these(-things) thus having-advanced first indeed
Θεὸς παρεῖδεν αὐτοὺς, καὶ τί ἔπραττον, οὐκ ἐγίνωσκον·
God overlooked them and what they-did not they-knew
ἀλλ᾽ ὡς τοὺς ἰχθύας τοὺς μέσον σαγήνης ὄντας, οἳ
but as the fish the(-ones) inside (a)-net being who
ἀγνοοῦσιν ὅτι πάντες ὁμοῦ ἕλκονται εἰς γῆν, ἐκεῖνοι δὲ,
are-ignorant that all together are-drawn to land they and
ἕως τοῦτο γένηται, διώκουν καὶ διώκονται καὶ ἁλίσκονται
until this happen pursue and are-pursued and are-caught
καὶ φθείρονται οἱ ἐλάττονες ὑπὸ τῶν μεγαλωτέρων, οὕτω
and are-destroyed the lesser by the greater thus
καὶ οὗτοι· ὁ μὲν γὰρ δεσπότης κὺρ Θωμᾶς παρέπιπτε
also these the indeed for despot lord Thomas lay-against
καὶ ἐπολιόρκει τὰ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ αὐτοῦ, Καλομμάταν
and besieged the(-places) of-the brother his Kalamata
καὶ Μαντίνειαν, καὶ συνεργοὺς εὗρε πρωτοστράτορα τὸν
and Mantineia and helpers he-found (a)-protostrator the

ἄριστον πρωτοστράτορα τὸν Σεβαστόπουλον Νικόλαον
excellent protostrator — Sebastopoulos Nicholas
(τὸν Εὐδαίμονα Ἰωάννην Λέοντα) μεσάζοντα σύγγαμβρον
the Eudaimon John Leon mesazon fellow-son-in-law
τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ αὐτοῦ, καὶ τὸν περιπόθητον γυναικοθεῖον,
of-the brother his and the much-beloved wife's-uncle
τὸν πλέον Κυδωνίδην ἢ Τζαμπλάκωνα. Ὁ δὲ δεσπότης
the more Kydonides or Tzamblakon the and despot
κὺρ Δημήτριος πάλιν τὸ Λεοντάριν καὶ τὰ αὐτοῦ καὶ
lord Demetrios again — Leontari and the(-lands) its and
τὸ Πίδημα διὰ τοῦ Παλαιολόγου Γεωργίου, περιποθήτου
— Pidima through — Palaiologos George much-beloved
ἐξαδέλφου, καὶ μεσάζοντος τοῦ δεσπότου κὺρ Θωμᾶ καὶ
cousin and mesazon of-the despot lord Thomas and
τοῦ γαμβροῦ αὐτοῦ Μποχάλη Μανουὴλ, εἰ καὶ ὁ
the son-in-law his Bochales Manuel if even the(-one)
μὲν τάχα ἀπῆρε τὴν Καλομμάταν καὶ τὸ Λεῦτρον
indeed as-if took — Kalamata and — Leuktron
καὶ πολὺ τοῦ τῆς Μάνης ζυγοῦ· τοῦ δὲ δεσπότου κὺρ
and much of-the — of-Mani yoke of-the and despot lord
Δημητρίου ἐρχομένου ἐμβῆναι ἐν τῷ Λεονταρίῳ, ὡς
Demetrios coming to-enter into — Leontari when
ἔμαθε τοῦτο ὁ ἀδελφὸς αὐτοῦ, ἔδραμε καὶ προλαβὼν
learned this the brother his ran and having-anticipated
ἐσέβη ἐν αὐτῷ, καὶ ἀπέμεινεν ἄπρακτος ὁ δεσπότης
entered into it and remained unsuccessful the despot
κὺρ Δημήτριος τοῦ Παλαιολόγου καὶ τῶν Μποχαλέων
lord Demetrios the Palaiologos and the Bochaloi
φυγόντων μόνων καὶ ἀπελθόντων εἰς αὐτὸν, εἰς τὸν
having-fled alone and having-gone to him to —

Μυζηθρᾶν ἐπαναστρέψαντα, ἔτι δὲ καὶ τὸ κάκιστον καὶ
Mistra having-returned yet and also the worst and
ἀνωφελέστατον γένος τῶν Ἀλβανιτῶν, καιροῦ λαβόμενον
most-useless race of-the Albanians time having-taken
τῆς ὑπολήψεως καὶ πλεονεκτικῆς καὶ ἁρπακτικῆς αὐτῶν
of-the suspicion and greedy and rapacious their
γνώμης ἁρμοδίου, τί οὐκ ἔπραξαν, ἢ τί οὐκ εἰργάσαντο
mind fitting what not did-they or what not wrought-they
κακόν; Ἀπιστοῦντες γὰρ δὶς τοῦ Σαββάτου ἀπὸ τὸν ἕνα
evil faithless for twice in-the week from the one
τῶν αὐθεντῶν εἰς τὸν ἄλλον ἀπήρχοντο· καὶ κάστρα,
of-the lords to the other they-went and castles
ὡς ἡ ἐκείνων γλῶσσα, εἰς κεφαλατίκια ἀπήτουν, εἰ
as the their tongue as governorships demanded if
δ' οὖν, εἰς τὸν ἄλλον ἀπήρχοντο· καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι πρὸς
but not to the other they-went and the others to
τὸν ἕτερον τῶν δεσποτῶν ὁμοίως. Διὰ μέσου οὖν, εἴ
the other of-the despots likewise through midst then if
τι ἀρᾶ καὶ εὕρισκον τῶν ἀθλίων τάχα Ῥωμαίων,
anything after-all and they-found of-the wretched as-if (the)-Romans
ἀλλὰ δὴ καὶ Ἀλβανιτῶν καὶ συγγενῶν πολλάκις καὶ
but indeed also Albanians and kinsmen often and
οἰκείων αὐτῶν πάντα διήρπαζον καὶ ἠφάνιζον· ἐγένοντο
household their all they-plundered and destroyed happened
δὲ τοιαῦτα καὶ τοσαῦτα, ὅτι τίς ἀξίως αὐτὰ θρηνήσειεν;
and such and so-many(-things) that who worthily them could-lament
Ἀλλὰ δὴ καὶ αὐτοὶ οἱ Τοῦρκοι, οἱ εἰς τὴν Κόρινθον
but indeed also themselves the Turks the(-ones) in — Corinth
καὶ τὴν Πάτραν εὑρισκόμενοι, καιροῦ λαβόμενοι δικαίου

τοὺς μὲν ἠχμαλώτιζον, τοὺς δὲ ἀπέκτεινον, τοὺς δ'
some indeed they-enslaved others and they-killed the and
αὐθέντας καὶ τοὺς ἄρχοντας κατεγέλων, βλέποντες καθ'
lords and the lords mocked seeing against
ἑαυτῶν τὰ ξίφη ὠθοῦντας. Ταύτας δὴ τὰς ἐργασίας
themselves the swords thrusting these indeed the workings
κἀμοῦ ἐννοήσαντος, εὑρισκομένου μοῦ εἰς τὴν Ἀρκαδίαν,
also-I having-perceived being I at — Arkadia
ἔνθα δὴ καὶ ἐπράττοντο, καὶ τὰ αὐτῶν συμπεράσματα
where indeed also they-were-done and the their outcomes
σκοπήσαντος, πρὸ τοῦ ἐξελθεῖν τὸν δεσπότην ἀπὸ τῆς
having-considered before the to-go-out the despot from —
Ἀρκαδίας, ἐξῆλθον κἀγὼ πλάσας αἰτίας τινὰς, καὶ
Arkadia went-out I-too having-feigned reasons some and
ἀπῆλθον εἰς τὴν Πίδασον, ἣ νῦν Μεθώνη καλεῖται, περὶ
went to — Pidasos which now Methone is-called about
τὸ τέλος τοῦ Δεκεμβρίου μηνὸς τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους. Ἀλλὰ
the end of-the December month of-the same year but
δὴ καὶ ὁ χρήσιμος ἄρχων ἀπό τε γνώσεως καὶ πράξεως
indeed also the useful lord from both knowledge and practice
Γεώργιος ὁ Ῥαοὺλ, καὶ αὐτὸς ἀφεὶς καὶ αὐθέντην καὶ
George the Raoul also he having-left both lord and
τὰ πλείω τῶν αὐτοῦ ἦλθε καὶ αὐτὸς ἐν τῇ Μεθώνῃ·
the most of-the his(-things) came also he to — Methone
καὶ καθήμενοι ἀμφότεροι ἐν λιμένι ἐκαραδοκοῦμεν καθ'
and sitting both in (the)-harbor we-awaited by
ὥραν τὸ τῆς τοιαύτης τρικυμίας τέλος, εἰ καὶ τοῦ
hour the of-the such storm end if even —
Θεοῦ μακροθυμήσαντος ἐμάκρυνεν, ἵνα οἱ ἀσύνετοι ποτὲ
of-God having-been-long-suffering it-was-delayed that the senseless ever

συνήσωσι καὶ οἱ μωροὶ ποτὲ φρονήσωσι, καὶ ὁμόνοια καὶ
understand and the foolish ever be-wise and concord and
εἰρήνη γένηται μέσον αὐτῶν, καὶ τοῦ Θεοῦ δεηθῶσιν, ἔτι
peace happen between them and — of-God they-pray yet
δὲ καὶ τοῦ ἀμηρᾶ, καὶ ἐλεήσῃ μὲν αὐτοὺς ὡς ἐλεήμων
and also of-the emir and he-pity indeed them as merciful
Θεὸς, προστάξῃ δὲ καὶ τὸν δήμιον αὐτοῦ Ἀμηρᾶν, καὶ
God he-command and also the executioner his (the)-emir and
ἀφήσῃ αὐτοὺς ζῆσαι πλείονα χρόνον· τόπον γὰρ καὶ
let them live longer time place for also
τάξιν ἔχει καὶ αὐτὸς εἰς Θεὸν, οἷαν οἱ αὐτοῦ δήμιοι
rank has also he toward God such-as the his executioners
πρὸς αὐτὸν, οἵτινες πληροῦσι μὲν τῷ θελήματι καὶ τῇ
toward him who fulfill indeed the will and the
προστάξει αὐτοῦ, εἰσὶ δὲ μισητοὶ καὶ ἀποτρόπαιοι.
command his are but hateful and abominable
Καὶ τούτων δὴ τῶν προῤῥηθέντων κακῶν εἰς τὸν
and these indeed of-the aforesaid evils to the
ἅπαντα τοῦ Μορέως ἀθλίου τόπον γινομένων, ἐλθόντος καὶ
whole of-the Morea wretched land happening having-come also
φωσσάτου μερικοῦ ἔξωθεν, κατέδραμον τὸν τόπον ἅπαντα,
(an)-army partial from-outside overran the land whole
ἵνα, ἅπερ κακὰ παρέλιπον οἱ οἰκήτορες καὶ κύριοι αὐθένται
that what evils left the inhabitants and lords masters
καὶ ἄρχοντες, οὐκ ἀπὸ προαιρέσεως ἀλλ' ἀπὸ ἀδυναμίας
and lords not from choice but from inability
πράξωσιν αὐτοὶ, τοῦ μὲν ἑνὸς τῶν δεσποτῶν ἐχθροὶ
they-do themselves of-the indeed one of-the despots enemies
ὄντες, τοῦ δ' ἄλλου τάχα φίλοι· ὃν δὴ δεσπότην καὶ
being of-the and other as-if friends whom indeed (the)-despot and

ἐχθρὸν αὐτῶν κὺρ Θωμᾶν εἰς τὰ περὶ τὸ Λεοντάριν
enemy their lord Thomas at the(-parts) around — Leontari
εὑρόντες καὶ διώξαντες καὶ αἰχμαλωτίσαντες, ἔπειτα
having-found and having-pursued and having-captured(-his-men) then
φέροντες τὸ κατουνοτόπιον ἤτοι τὰς τένδας αὐτῶν πλησίον
bringing the camp-place that-is the tents their near
τῶν ὀσπητίων τοῦ Λεονταρίου ἔθηκαν, εἶτ' ἐξελθόντες
the houses — of-Leontari they-set then having-gone-out
ἀπῆλθον εἰς τὰ περὶ τὸν Μυζηθρᾶν καὶ τὸν φίλον
went to the(-parts) around — Mistra and the friend
αὐτῶν δεσπότην, καὶ ἀπ' ἐκεῖ διέβησαν νικηταὶ καὶ μετὰ
their despot and from there crossed victors and with
πολλοῦ κέρδους ζώων τε καὶ ἀνθρώπων. Μόλις οὖν ποτὲ
much gain of-animals both and men scarcely then ever
ἐννοήσαντες οἱ αὐθένται καὶ ἀδελφοὶ τὸ κακὸν τῆς ἑαυτῶν
having-perceived the lords and brothers the evil of-the own
μάχης. καὶ συναχθέντες εἰς τὸ Καστρίτζιν ἐποίησαν τάχα
war and having-gathered at — Kastritsi made as-if
ὅρκους εἰρήνης καὶ τοῦ τῆς Λακεδαιμονίας (μητροπολίτου)
oaths of-peace and the — of-Lacedaemonia metropolitan
μετὰ τοῦ σάκκου αὐτοῦ λειτουργήσαντος, ὁπόταν τοὺς
with the sakkos his having-celebrated when the
Χριστιανοὺς μετὰ φόβου Θεοῦ καὶ πίστεως προσελθεῖν
Christians with fear of-God and faith to-approach
ἐπιβοῶσιν οἱ ἱερεῖς, προσελθόντες οἱ αὐθένται καὶ ἀδελφοὶ
call the priests having-approached the lords and brothers
καὶ ὀμόσαντες, ἔμεινεν, ὡς ἠκούσαμεν, ὁ δεσπότης κὺρ
and having-sworn remained as we-heard the despot lord
Δημήτριος ἐν τοῖς συμπεφωνημένοις μέχρι τινός· καὶ
Demetrios in the agreed(-terms) until some(-time) and

πάλιν ἦν ὁ αὐτὸς, ὡς οὐδενὸς καινοῦ γεγονότος· ὦ τῆς
again was the same as nothing new having-happened O of-the
ἀνοχῆς καὶ μακροθυμίας σου, Χριστὲ βασιλεῦ, καὶ εἰς
forbearance and long-suffering your Christ king also toward
αὐτὸν καὶ τοὺς αἰτίους! καὶ ἤρξαντο πάλιν τὰ κακὰ καὶ
him and the guilty and began again the evils and
ἔτι, τῶν χθὲς τοιούτων φρικτῶν ὅρκων λυθέντων, καὶ
still of-the yesterday such dreadful oaths having-been-broken and
ἔπραττεν ὁ καθεὶς κατὰ τοῦ ἑτέρου τὸ ἠδύνατο τὰς
did — each against the other what he-could the
ἐλπίδας, ὁ μὲν εἰς τὴν φιλίαν τοῦ ἀμηρᾶ καὶ βοήθειαν,
hopes the(-one) indeed on the friendship of-the emir and help
καὶ τὴν ἀδικίαν, ὁποῦ ἠδικήθη εἰς τε τοὺς ὑποχειρίους
and the injustice which was-done-to(-him) to both the subjects
αὐτοῦ καὶ τὰ κάστρα, ὁ δὲ εἰς τὴν ἐπιορκίαν τοῦ
his and the castles the(-other) and on the perjury of-the
ἄλλου καὶ εἰς τὸ κατὰ τῶν ἀσεβῶν τάχα μάχεσθαι.
other and on the against the impious as-if to-fight

VII · EXILE

Mehmed takes the Morea; Thomas flees to Corfu, where Sphrantzes follows, and dies in Rome. Mehmed takes Sinope, Trebizond, Lesbos, and the Euripos. Sphrantzes becomes a monk and, gravely ill, prays for his punishment in this life, not the next.

υξ′ Τούτων οὖν οὕτω κακῶς πραττομένων διέβη καὶ
(1)460 these(-things) then thus badly being-done passed also
ὁ χειμὼν τοῦ ξη′ ἔτους, καὶ τὸν Μάϊον τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους
the winter of-the 68 year and the May of-the same year

ἰδοὺ καὶ ὁ ἀμηρᾶς ἦλθεν κατ᾽ ἀμφοτέρων. Ἀπελθόντος δ᾽
behold also the emir came against both having-gone and
αὐτοῦ ἐξ ὀρθοῦ εἰς τὸν Μυζηθρᾶν, ἐπεὶ ἐκεῖ εὑρίσκετο ὁ
him by direct(-route) to — Mistra since there was-found the
δεσπότης, διὰ τὸ εὑρίσκεσθαι τὸν ἀδελφὸν καὶ ἐχθρὸν
despot because-of the being-found the brother and enemy
αὐτοῦ εἰς τὴν Καλομμάταν καὶ πολεμίζοντος τὴν Μαντίνειαν,
his at — Kalamata and warring-against — Mantineia
κατῆλθε καὶ ἀκουσίως ἑκουσίως, καὶ ἐδουλώθη εἰς αὐτόν·
came-down and unwillingly willingly and was-enslaved to him
λαβὼν δὲ ὁ ἀμηρᾶς καὶ αὐτὸν καὶ τὸν Μυζηθρᾶν καὶ
having-taken and the emir both him and — Mistra and
φυλακὴν περιθεὶς εἶπε πρὸς τὸν δεσπότην· Σὺ μέν, ὦ
(a)-guard having-placed-round said to the despot you indeed O
δέσποτα, ἐπεὶ οὕτως ἦλθον εἰς σὲ τὰ πράγματα, τὸν τόπον
despot since thus came to you the affairs the place
τοῦτον πλέον οὐδὲ ἠμπορεῖς νὰ τὸν ἄρχῃς· ἀλλ᾽ ἐπεὶ
this more not-even you-can that it you-rule but since
πατέραν σε ἐστήσαμεν ἔχειν, καὶ τὸ κορίτζιν σου ἐστήσαμεν
(as)-father you we-resolved to-have and the girl your we-resolved
λαβεῖν εἰς γυναῖκά μας, τὸν τόπον τοῦτον δὸς ἡμῖν. Σὺ
to-take as wife our the place this give to-us you
δὲ καὶ τὸ κορίτζιν σου ἔλθετε μεθ᾽ ἡμῶν, καὶ θέλομεν σᾶς
and also the girl your come with us and we-will you
δώσειν ἕτερον κόσμον εἰς τὸ νὰ ἔχητε νὰ ζῆτε· ἅπερ
give other world for the that you-have that you-live which-things
στέρξας καὶ ἀκουσίως ἔπεμψε καὶ ἄρχοντας αὐτοῦ καὶ
having-accepted even unwillingly he-sent both lords his and
Τούρκους, ἵνα καὶ τὴν γυναῖκαν αὐτοῦ τὴν βασίλισσαν καὶ
Turks that both the wife his the queen and

τὴν θυγατέραν λάβωσι καὶ φέρωσιν, ἀλλὰ δὴ καὶ τὴν
the daughter they-take and bring but indeed also —
Μονεμβασίαν παραδώσωσιν· ἐκεῖσε γὰρ αὗται εὑρίσκοντο,
Monemvasia they-hand-over there for these were-found
ὧν τὸ μὲν ἐγένετο (ἐξῆλθον γὰρ καὶ ἦλθον ἑκουσίως, ἔνθα
of-which the one happened they-came-out for and came willingly where
ἦσαν ὅ τε ἀμηρᾶς καὶ ὁ δεσπότης)· οἱ δὲ Μονεμβασιῶται
were the both emir and the despot the but Monemvasiots
καὶ ὁ εἰς κεφαλὴν εὑρισκόμενος Μανουὴλ ὁ Παλαιολόγος
and the as governor being Manuel the Palaiologos
κρατήσαντες τὸ κάστρον δεδώκασιν αὐτὸ τῷ δεσπότῃ
having-held the castle gave it to-the despot
κυρίῳ Θωμᾷ, μετὰ ταῦτα καὶ αὐτὸς τάχα τῷ πάπᾳ.
lord Thomas after these(-things) and he as-if to-the pope
Ὁ δ' ἀμηρᾶς τὴν μὲν βασίλισσαν καὶ τὴν θυγατέραν
the and emir the indeed queen and the daughter
οἰκονομήσας ἔστειλεν ἔξω μετὰ τινων τῶν αὐτοῦ καὶ αὐτῆς,
having-provided-for sent out with some of-the his and hers
τὸν δὲ δεσπότην ἦγε καὶ ἔφερε μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ. Ἐλθόντες
the but despot he-led and carried with himself having-come
οὖν εἰς τὴν Βορδονίαν καὶ τὸ Καστρίτζιν, οἱ μὲν εἰς τὴν
then to — Bordonia and — Kastritsi the indeed in —
Βορδονίαν γενναῖοι ἄρχοντες αὐτῆς φοβηθέντες ἔφυγον
Bordonia noble lords its having-feared fled
ἀφέντες αὐτὴν, οἱ δὲ εἰς τὸ Καστρίτζιν τάχα μέχρι τινὸς
having-left it the but in — Kastritsi as-if until some(-time)
ἀντισταθέντες καὶ πολεμήσαντες τέλος προσεκύνησαν, καὶ
having-resisted and having-fought (at)-end submitted and
κατελθόντες στεφανωθῆναι ὑπὲρ τῶν ἀνδραγαθημάτων
having-come-down to-be-crowned for the brave-deeds

αὐτῶν, οὓς μὲν αὐτῶν ἐκαρατόμησεν, οὓς δὲ εἰς πάλους
their some indeed of-them he-beheaded others and on stakes
ἐκάθισε, τὸν δὲ Προινοκοκᾶν ἐκδείρας ἐτελείωσεν, ἄξιον
set — and Proinokokas having-flayed finished worthy
τέλος τῶν ἐργασιῶν καὶ πράξεων ἀπολαύσαντος. Ἐλθόντος
end of-the workings and deeds having-enjoyed having-come
δ' αὐτοῦ δὴ τοῦ ἀμηρᾶ καὶ εἰς τὰ περὶ τὸ
and him indeed the emir also to the(-parts) around —
Λεοντάριν καὶ αὐτὸ τὸ Λεοντάριν, καὶ εὑρὼν αὐτὸ
Leontari and itself — Leontari and having-found it
ἔρημον ἀνθρώπων, αὐτὸ μὲν ἀπῆρεν· εἰς δὲ τὸ Γαρδίκιν,
empty of-men it indeed he-took to but — Gardiki
ἔνθα οἱ ἄνθρωποι ὡς ἰσχυρότερον ἀπῆλθον φυλαχθησόμενοι,
where the men as stronger went-off to-be-guarded
ἀπελθὼν ἐπολεμήθη μέχρι τινὸς παρὰ τῶν Λεονταριτῶν·
having-gone was-fought until some(-time) by the Leontarites
τέλος δὲ ἐδουλώθησαν· καὶ ἐγίνοντο πάντες παρανάλωμα
(at)-end but they-were-enslaved and became all spoil
μαχαίρας σὺν γυναιξὶ καὶ παισί. Τοῦτο ἂν καὶ οἱ ποτὲ
of-(the)-sword with women and children this — also the once
ἀρχηγοὶ αὐτῶν Μποχαλέοι ἔπαθον, εἰ μὴ φθάσας ὁ
leaders their Bochaloi would-have-suffered if not having-anticipated the
Μπεϊλαρμπεῖς Μαχουμούτης ἐξεζήτησεν αὐτοὺς τῆς γυναικὸς
beylerbey Mahmud had-asked-for them the wife
Μανουὴλ τοῦ Μποχάλη ἐξαδέλφης οὔσης αὐτοῦ, εἰ καὶ κακὰ
of-Manuel the Bochales cousin being his if even evils
ἀνταπέδωκαν αὐτῷ ἀντὶ τούτου· διδόντος γὰρ αὐτοῖς
they-repaid him in-return-for this (him)-giving for to-them
ἀνθρώπους ἵνα μετὰ ἀνέσεως καὶ ἀναπαύσεως ἀπέρχωνται
men that with ease and rest they-go

τὴν ὁδὸν τὴν φέρουσαν εἰς τὸν ἔξω τόπον, διερχόμενοι περὶ
the road the leading to the outside place passing by
τὸν Ποντικὸν εὑρόντες πλεύσιμον καὶ δολίως ἀποκτείναντες
— Pontikos having-found (a)-ship and treacherously having-killed
τοὺς ἀπάγοντας ἀνθρώπους τοῦ Μπεϊλαρμπεΐ, ἐμβάντες
the escorting men of-the beylerbey having-embarked
ἔφυγον εἰς Κέρκυραν· καὶ αὐτοὶ μὲν ἠλευθερώθησαν τῆς
fled to Kerkyra and they indeed were-freed from-the
δουλείας ὅπως δήποτε· ὁ δὲ πενθερὸς μὲν Μανουὴλ τοῦ
slavery somehow ever the but father-in-law indeed of-Manuel the
Μποχάλη Γεώργιος ὁ Παλαιολόγος, πρωτεξάδελφος δὲ, ὡς
Bochales George the Palaiologos first-cousin and as
προεδηλώσαμεν, τῆς μητρὸς τοῦ Μπεϊλαρμπεΐ, βληθεὶς
we-showed-before of-the mother of-the beylerbey having-been-put
εἰς σιδηρᾶ ἤγετο· αὐτὸς γὰρ, ὡς προείπομεν, φυγὼν ἀπὸ
in irons was-led he for as we-said-before having-fled from
τὸ Λεοντάριν μετὰ καὶ τοῦ γαμβροῦ αὐτοῦ ἀπῆλθεν εἰς
— Leontari with also the son-in-law his went to
τὸν Μυζηθρᾶν, καὶ τὴν δουλοσύνην τοῦ δεσπότου κὺρ
— Mistra and the service of-the despot lord
Δημητρίου· πολέμου δὲ γεγονότος περὶ τὴν Βορδονίαν καὶ
Demetrios war and having-happened around — Bordonia and
τὴν Τρύπην κακῶς λαβωθεὶς ἑάλω, καὶ ἀπήγαγον
— Trype badly having-been-wounded he-was-captured and they-led-off
αὐτὸν δέσμιον εἰς τὴν ποτὲ αὐθέντην αὐτοῦ δεσπότην
him bound to the once master his despot
κὺρ Θωμᾶν. Ὡς δὲ ἰάθη ἀπὸ τοῦ λαβώματος,
lord Thomas when and he-was-healed from the wound
περιωρισμένου δὲ ὄντος καὶ φυλαττομένου ὁπωσδήποτε
confined and being and being-guarded somehow

περὶ τὸ Δυῤῥάχιον, ἀπατήσας τοὺς φυλάσσοντας ἔφυγε·
around — Dyrrachion having-deceived the guarding(-men) he-fled
καὶ πάλιν εὑρίσκετο εἴς τε τὸν δεσπότην κὺρ Δημήτριον
and again was-found with both the despot lord Demetrios
καὶ εἰς τὸ Ἀνάπλιν, τὸν πλείονα καιρὸν τῆς γυναικὸς
and at — Nauplia the more time of-the wife
αὐτοῦ καὶ τῶν παίδων εὑρισκομένων εἰς τὰ Βενετικά. Τοῦ
his and of-the children being-found in the Venetian(-lands) the
οὖν ἀμηρᾶ, ὡς δεδηλώκαμεν, δουλώσαντος τὸ Λεοντάριν
then emir as we-have-shown having-enslaved — Leontari
καὶ τὰ περὶ αὐτὸ ἐδούλωσεν, ἔτι δὲ καὶ τὸν ἅγιον
and the(-places) around it he-enslaved yet and also the holy
Γεώργιον. Ταῦτα γὰρ ἰδόντος τοῦ Κροκοντύλου ἢ μᾶλλον
George these(-things) for having-seen — Krokondylos or rather
Κροκοδείλου εἰπεῖν οἰκειότερον, προσεκύνησεν καὶ αὐτὸς τὸν
Crocodile to-say more-fittingly submitted also he the
ἀμηρᾶν, καὶ τὸ κάστρον καὶ τοὺς δύο υἱοὺς αὐτοῦ αὐτῷ
emir and the castle and the two sons his to-him
δέδωκεν· αὐτὸς δὲ ἔλαβε χάριν τούτων τὸ Λωΐ ἢ μᾶλλον
gave he and took for these the Loi or rather
τὸ Ἐλωΐ Ἐλωΐ, τουτέστι, Θεέ μου! ἵνα τί μὴ καὶ αὐτὸν
the Eloi Eloi that-is God my for what not also him
προσεγκατέλιπες, τῶν προλεχθέντων κακῶν πρωτεργάτην;
you-abandoned-besides of-the aforesaid evils chief-worker
Τούτων οὖν ἐκεῖσεν γενομένων ἢ μᾶλλον γινομένων,
these(-things) then there having-happened or rather happening
ὁ δεσπότης κὺρ Θωμᾶς ἀφεὶς τὴν Καλομμάταν, καὶ
the despot lord Thomas having-left — Kalamata and
περάσας εἰς τὰ περὶ τὴν Κοσμέναν καὶ τὸ Πεταλίδιν
having-crossed to the(-parts) around — Kosmena and — Petalidi

ἦλθε καὶ ἐσέβη εἰς τὸν Ἀβαρῖνον, κἀκεῖθεν εἰς τὸ Μαράθιν
came and entered into — Navarino and-thence to — Marathi
προγενέστερον τῆς βασιλίσσης καταλειψάσης τὴν Ἀρκαδίαν,
earlier the queen having-left — Arkadia
κἀκεῖσε ἀπελθούσης μετὰ καὶ τῶν παίδων αὐτῆς καὶ τῶν
and-there having-gone with also the children her and the
εὑρισκομένων ἐκεῖσε εἰς τὴν Ἀρκαδίαν ἀρχόντων. Ὡς δὲ
being-found there in — Arkadia lords when and
ὁ ἀμηρᾶς ἀπῆρεν αὐτά, ἀλλὰ δὴ καὶ τὴν Καρύταιναν
the emir took these(-places) but indeed also — Karytaina
παρὰ τοῦ Σγουρομάλη Παλαιολόγου καὶ γυναικαδέλφου
from — Sgouromales Palaiologos and brother-in-law
τοῦ μεγάλου Λουκάνη, ὃς προαπέθανεν εἰς ἀπόπατον
of-the great Loukanes who died-before in (a)-privy
διαβιβάσας τὴν ψυχὴν ἅμ᾽ ἐγκάτοις, κατῆλθεν εἰς
having-passed the soul together-with entrails came-down to
τὰ περὶ τὴν Ἀδροῦσαν, καὶ λαβὼν αὐτὴν καὶ τὰ
the(-parts) around — Androusa and having-taken it and the(-places)
περὶ αὐτὴν πάντα ἀπῆλθε θεάσασθαι τὴν Κορώνην, εἶτ᾽ ἀπ᾽
around it all went to-view — Korone then from
ἐκεῖσε διέβη καὶ εἶδε καὶ τὴν Μεθώνην, εἶτα εἰς τὸν Πύλον
there crossed and saw also — Methone then to — Pylos
τὸν καὶ Ἀβαρῖνον, καθ᾽ ἣν ἡμέραν καὶ ὁ δεσπότης κὺρ
the also Navarino on which day also the despot lord
Θωμᾶς ἐξῆλθε· προητοίμασε γάρ τινα πλοιάρια, καὶ ἦλθεν
Thomas went-out had-prepared for some small-boats and came
ἐν τῷ Πόρτῳ λόγγῳ ὀνομαζομένῳ, ἵν᾽ ἀπ᾽ ἐκεῖσε καιροῦ
in — Porto Longo named that from there opportunity
λαβόμενος εἰς τὴν Κέρκυραν ἀπέλθῃ, ὃ δὴ καὶ γέγονε.
having-seized to — Kerkyra he-go which indeed also happened

Καὶ τῇ κη΄ τοῦ Ἰουλίου μηνὸς ἀπέσωσεν ἐκεῖσε, ἤγουν
and on-the 28th of-the July month he-arrived there that-is
τοὺς Κορφοὺς, ὡς νῦν ὀνομάζεται ἡ Κέρκυρα· εὑρόντος
— Corfu as now is-named — Kerkyra having-found
δὲ κἀμοῦ πλεύσιμον ἀπαγόμενον ἐκεῖσε, ἐμβὰς τῇ
and I-too (a)-ship being-led there having-embarked on-the
ια΄ Ἰουλίου διὰ τὸ ἐπιγενέσθαι μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων
11th of-July because-of the to-have-come-on with the other
κακῶν θανατικὸν ἐν τῇ Μεθώνῃ, τῇ β΄ τοῦ Αὐγούστου
evils (a)-plague in — Methone on-the 2nd of-the August
ἀπεσώθημεν ἔχοντός μου σκοπὸν, ἵνα εἰς τὴν Κρήτην
we-arrived having I (the)-aim that to — Crete
ἀπέλθω, ἢ εἰς τὴν περὶ τὴν Θεσσαλονίκην Βερρόιαν, διὰ
I-go or to the near — Thessalonike Berroia because-of
τὸ ἔχειν με ἐκεῖ καλλίστην μονὴν εἰς ὄνομα τοῦ ἁγίου
the to-have me there (a)-most-beautiful monastery in name of-the holy
Νικολάου, ἥνπερ τῆς μητρός μου ὁ πατὴρ ἀνήγειρεν ἐκ
Nicholas which of-the mother my the father raised-up from
βάθρων. Τοῦ δὲ Ῥαοὺλ Γεωργίου καὶ τοῦ γαμβροῦ καὶ τῆς
foundations — and Raoul George and of-the son-in-law and of-the
θυγατρὸς αὐτοῦ ἀπελθόντων, ἔτι δὲ καὶ τοῦ δεσπότου μετὰ
daughter his having-gone yet and also of-the despot with
καὶ τῶν ἄλλων πάντων μετέπειτα, καὶ ἐμὲ παρώτρυνον
also the others all afterward also me they-urged
καὶ ἐβουλεύοντο ἐκεῖσε ἀπελθεῖν, ἀπῆλθον κἀγώ. Τοῦ δὲ
and advised there to-go went I-too the and
ἀμηρᾶ λαβόντος τὴν Ἀρκαδίαν, καὶ ἀπ᾽ ἐκεῖσε διερχομένου
emir having-taken — Arkadia and from there passing
εἰς τὰ κάτω μέρη τοῦ Μορέως, καὶ λαμβάνοντος πάντα
to the lower parts of-the Morea and taking all

τὰ ἐκεῖσε, ἀλλὰ δὴ καὶ τὸ ἰσχυρότατον Χλομούτζιν
the(-places) there but indeed also the strongest Chlemoutsi
καὶ Σανταμέριν τῶν Μπεϊλαρμπεΐδων, ὁποῦ εἶχον αὐτὰ,
and Santameri the beylerbey's(-kin) who held them
ταῦτα ἀφέντων κούφων, καὶ ἀπελθόντων καὶ αὐτῶν εἰς
these having-left empty and having-gone also they to
Κορφοὺς, ἦλθε μέχρι καὶ τῆς Πάτρας κἀκεῖσε προσέμεινε,
Corfu he-came as-far even — Patras and-there remained
καὶ τὰ Καλάβρυτα λαβόντος παρὰ τοῦ οὔτ' εἰς δεσπότας
and — Kalavryta having-taken from the neither to despots
οὔτ' εἰς ἀμηρᾶν πιστοῦ Δοξᾶ, ἀλλ' οὐδ' εἰς Θεὸν νομίζω,
nor to emir faithful Doxas but not-even to God I-think
αὐτὸς μὲν ἔδωκεν δίκην ἀξίαν ἐκδαρεὶς, οἱ δ' αὐτοῦ
he indeed gave penalty worthy having-been-flayed the and his
πάντες οἱ μὲν ἀπετμήθησαν τὰς κεφαλὰς, οἱ δὲ
all some indeed were-cut-off the heads others and
αἰχμάλωτοι ἀπήχθησαν. Τὸ δὲ κάστρον ὁ ἀμηρᾶς καλῶς
captives were-led-off the and castle the emir well
ἀσφαλισάμενος καὶ παντὶ τρόπῳ ὀχυρώσας ἐγερθεὶς ἀπὸ
having-secured and every way having-fortified having-risen from
τὴν Πάτραν, διέβη εἰς τὰ περὶ τὸ Σαλμενιακὸν καὶ
— Patras crossed to the(-parts) around — Salmeniko and
Λήστραιναν καὶ Βοστίτζαν, ὧν τὴν μὲν Βοστίτζαν καὶ
Lestraina and Vostitsa of-which — indeed Vostitsa and
Λήστραιναν ἔλαβε, τὸ δὲ Σαλμενιακὸν ἐκράτησε μέχρι
Lestraina he-took — but Salmeniko held until
τινὸς Παλαιολόγος ὁ τὸ ἐπίκλην Γρέτζα.
some(-time) Palaiologos the the surname Gretzas

Τοῦ δὲ δεσπότου, ὡς εἴπομέν, πανοικεὶ ἐλθόντος εἰς
the and despot as we-said with-all-his-house having-come to
τοὺς Κορφοὺς, ἦλθον πρὸς αὐτὴν καὶ γράμματα ἀπὸ τὸν
— Corfu came to it also letters from the
σούμπασιν Ἀγγελοκάστρου, διαλαμβάνοντα, ὡς ὁ ἀμηρᾶς
subashi of-Angelokastro stating that the emir
ἔχει ὄρεξιν ἀπελθεῖν εἰς ἐκεῖνον· Τίς τῶν ἀρχόντων σου
has desire to-go to him who of-the lords your
καὶ γενήσεται συμβίβασις μέσον ὑμῶν ἀγάπης, καὶ δοθῇ
and will-be agreement between you of-love and be-given
παρ᾽ ἐκείνου καὶ τόπος μετά τινων συμφωνιῶν πρὸς σέ;
by him also (a)-place with some agreements to you
Συνδιασκεψάμενος οὖν μετὰ τῶν αὐτοῦ ὁ δεσπότης ἔδοξε
having-consulted then with the his the despot thought
καλὸν, ἵνα ὁ μὲν Ῥαοὺλ Γεώργιος ἀπέλθῃ εἰς τὸν ἀμηρᾶν,
(it)-good that — indeed Raoul George go to the emir
ὁ δὲ γαμβρὸς αὐτοῦ Ῥαοὺλ Ἰωάννης ἀπέλθῃ εἰς τὸν πάπαν,
the and son-in-law his Raoul John go to the pope
ἵνα ὁ μὲν καὶ ταῦτα καὶ τὴν εἰς τοὺς Κορφοὺς τοῦ
that the(-one) indeed both these(-things) and the to — Corfu of-the
δεσπότου πλημμέλειαν δηλώσῃ τῷ πάπᾳ, ὁ δὲ ἴδῃ,
despot plight make-known to-the pope the(-other) and see
τίς ὁ τοῦ ἀμηρᾶ σκοπὸς τοῦ λόγου· οἳ καὶ ἀπῆλθον, ὁ
what the of-the emir aim of-the message who also went the(-one)
μὲν τῇ θ΄, ὁ δὲ τῇ ια΄ Αὐγούστου. Θανατικοῦ δ᾽
indeed on-the 9th the(-other) and on-the 11th of-August (a)-plague and
ἐπιγεγονότος καὶ εἰς τὸ κάστρον τῶν Κορυφῶν, ὁ δεσπότης
having-come also in the castle — of-Corfu the despot
καὶ ἡμεῖς ἀπήλθομεν εἰς χωρία, ἐκδεχόμενοι καὶ τὰ τῶν
and we went to villages awaiting also the of-the

ἀποκρισιαρίων ἀποτελέσματα. Ὁ μὲν οὖν Ῥαοὺλ Γεώργιος
envoys outcomes — indeed then Raoul George
διελθὼν διὰ τοῦ Ἀγγελοκάστρου ἔφθασε τὸν Ἀμηρᾶν εἰς
having-passed through — Angelokastro reached the emir at
τὰ περὶ τὴν Βέῤῥοιαν· καὶ εὐθὺς προστάξαντος αὐτοῦ,
the(-parts) around — Berroia and at-once having-ordered him
ὅ τε Ῥάλης καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ πάντες ἐδεσμεύθησαν
— both Rales and the(-ones) with him all were-bound
καὶ οἱ πόδες αὐτῶν ἠσφαλίσθησαν σιδηροῖς. Διαβιβάσαντες
and the feet their were-secured with-irons having-passed
οὖν οὕτως ἡμέρας τινὰς, ὡς ἐξῆλθεν ὁ ἀμηρᾶς καὶ αὐτοὶ
then thus days some when went-out the emir also they
οὕτως δέσμιοι μετά τινας ὁδοὺς ἡμερῶν εἰς τὰ περὶ
thus bound after some journeys of-days at the around
τοῦ μαύρου ὄρους βουνὰ ἠλευθέρωσεν αὐτοὺς, εἰπὼν, ὅτι
the black mountain hills he-freed them having-said that
Ἐγὼ ἐκδεχόμην ἵνα πλησίον τοῦ Μορέως εὑρισκομένου μου
I expected that near the Morea being I
ἔλθῃ ὁ δεσπότης ἢ στείλῃ υἱὸν αὐτοῦ μετὰ ἀρχόντων,
come the despot or send (a)-son his with lords
καὶ γένηται χάρις πρὸς αὐτὸν, καὶ κάθηται καὶ ζῇ· ἐπεὶ
and be-done favor to him and he-sit and live since
οὖν οὐδὲν ἐγένετο, πάλιν λέγομεν, ἂν θέλῃ, ἂς γενῇ, καὶ
then nothing happened again we-say if he-wishes let it-be and
ἀπελθόντος σοῦ ἂς ἔλθῃ ὁ δεσπότης ἢ ἂς στείλῃ ἀπὸ τὰ
having-gone you let come the despot or let him-send of the
παιδία αὐτοῦ καὶ θέλομεν ποιήσειν εἰς ἐκείνους καλά.
children his and we-will do to them good(-things)

υξα΄ Ἐπιστρέψαντος δὲ τοῦ Ῥαοὺλ ἀπράκτου τὸν
(1)461 having-returned and — Raoul unsuccessful the
Ὀκτώβριον τοῦ ξθ΄ ἔτους, τῇ ις΄ τοῦ Νοεμβρίου
October of-the 69 year on-the 16th of-the November
τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους ἐμβὰς εἰς ἓν τῶν κορφιατικῶν
of-the same year having-embarked on one of-the Corfiot
καραβοπούλων ὁ δεσπότης κὺρ Θωμᾶς μετὰ καὶ τῶν
small-ships the despot lord Thomas with also the
πλειόνων ἀρχόντων αὐτοῦ διέβη εἰς τὸν Ἀγκῶνα, ἵνα ἀπ᾽
most lords his crossed to — Ancona that from
ἐκεῖσε εἴς τε τὸν πάπαν καὶ τὸν δοῦκαν Μιλάνας καὶ
there to both the pope and the duke of-Milan and
ἀλλαχοῦ ἀπέλθῃ, εἰς τοὺς Κορφοὺς καταλείψας τήν τε
elsewhere he-go in — Corfu having-left the both
βασίλισσαν καὶ τὰ παιδία αὐτοῦ καὶ τινας τῶν ἀρχόντων,
queen and the children his and some of-the lords
ἀλλὰ δὴ καὶ τὰς φαμιλίας τῶν ἐκεῖνον ἀκολουθούντων· οὗ
but indeed also the households of-the him following who
δὴ κἀμὲ πολλὰ διορισαμένου καὶ ζητήσαντος, ἵνα ἢ μετ᾽
indeed me-too much having-ordered and having-asked that either with
αὐτοῦ ἀπέλθω ἢ ἐνταῦθα μετὰ τῆς βασιλίσσης εὑρίσκωμαι,
him I-go or here with the queen I-be
καὶ ὡς ἄρχων τοῦ ὀσπητίου αὐτῆς, ἐγὼ ἀπό τε τοῦ ἐλέους
and as lord of-the household her I from both the mercy
τοῦ τὰ πάντα καλῶς οἰκονομοῦντος Θεοῦ, ἀπό τε τῆς λύπης
of-the the all(-things) well ordering God from and the grief
ὧν ἐγέννησα, ἀπό τε τῆς ἀταξίας πάντων τῶν
for-those-whom I-begot from and the disorder of-all the(-ones)
τοῦ ὀσπητίου αὐτοῦ, ἀνήκοος ἐγενόμην καὶ εἰς ἀμφότερα·
of-the household his disobedient became also in both

ἀλλ᾽ ἐπιμείνας καὶ ἕτερον καιρὸν εἰς αὐτὸ δὴ τὸ χωρίον
but having-remained also other time in the-same indeed the village
τὰ Μολυβοτινά, ὅπερ εὑρισκόμην, ὅταν καὶ ὁ δεσπότης
— Molybotina where I-was when also the despot
(ἦν) εἰς τὸν Χλομὸν διὰ τὸν φόβον τοῦ θανατικοῦ, ὡς
was at — Chlomos because-of the fear of-the plague as
δεδήλωται, ὡς εὗρον μετὰ καιρὸν κάθισμα τὸ εἰς ὄνομα τοῦ
has-been-shown when I-found after (a)-time (a)-cell the in name of-the
ἁγίου Ἠλίου, πλησίον τοῦ κάστρου, ἀπελθόντος μοῦ ἐκεῖσε.
holy Elijah near the castle having-gone I there
υξβ΄ Σεπτεβρίου ς΄ τοῦ ο΄ ἔτους, κατέμενον μετὰ τῶν
(1)462 September 6th of-the 70 year I-was-staying with the
ἐμῶν, καὶ μόνου τοῦ Θεοῦ δεόμενος, ἵνα ἡμᾶς ἐλεήσῃ καὶ
mine and alone — God beseeching that us he-pity and
ἐξοικονομήσῃ ἀπὸ τῆς αὐτοῦ φιλανθρωπίας καὶ ἀγαθότητος.
provide-for from the his love-for-mankind and goodness
Διαβιβάσαντός μου οὖν ἐκεῖσε μῆνας ε΄ καὶ μικρόν τι
having-passed I then there months 5 and little some
πρὸς, ὡς οὐδὲν ἐνοήσαμεν ἀναπαυθῆναι μὲ τοὺς ἔχοντας
besides as not-at-all we-perceived to-be-at-rest with the(-ones) holding
τὸ τοιοῦτον κάθισμα, καὶ διὰ τὸ νὰ ἔξομεν καὶ πλέον
the such cell and because-of the that we-have also more
τὸν πλησιασμὸν τοῦ καλοῦ κἀγαθοῦ φίλου καὶ πνευματικοῦ
the nearness of-the fine and-good friend and spiritual
πατρὸς Δωροθέου, εὑρισκομένου αὐτοῦ εἰς τὴν μονὴν τῶν
father Dorotheos being him in the monastery of-the
ἁγίων Ἀποστόλων, Ἰάσωνος καὶ Σωσιπάτρου· εὑρόντες
holy Apostles Jason and Sosipater having-found
καὶ ἡμεῖς ἀπὸ τῆς τάξεως τῶν λβ΄ ἱερέων τὸ τοῦ ἁγίου
also we from the order of-the 32 priests the of-the holy

Νικολάου κάθισμα τὸ ἐπονομαζόμενον τοῦ Ταρχανιώτου
Nicholas cell the named of-the Tarchaniotes
ἀπήραμεν αὐτὸ Μαρτίῳ ιε΄ τοῦ αὐτοῦ ο΄ ἔτους δηλονότι.
we-took it on-March 15th of-the same 70 year namely
Ὁ δὲ δεσπότης κὺρ Θωμᾶς φθάσας εἰς τὸν Ἀγκῶνα
the and despot lord Thomas having-reached to — Ancona
καὶ ἀπ᾽ ἐκεῖ εἰς τὴν Ῥώμην οὐδὲν ἄλλο κατώρθωσεν, εἰ
and from there to — Rome nothing other achieved if
μὴ ὅτι δέδωκε τῷ πάπᾳ Πίῳ τὴν τοῦ ἁγίου ἀποστόλου
not that he-gave to-the pope Pius the of-the holy apostle
καὶ πρωτοκλήτου Ἀνδρέου κάραν, κἀκεῖνος πρὸς αὐτὸν
and first-called Andrew head and-he to him
πρὸς τὸ μόλις νὰ ζῇ μὲ τοὺς αὐτοῦ αὐτὴν καὶ μόνην
for the scarcely that he-live with the his it and only
τὴν ἀναγκαίαν τροφήν· διαβιβάσαντος δὲ μερικὸν καιρὸν,
the necessary food having-passed and some time
ἔδοξεν αὐτῷ καὶ ἐπανέστρεψεν εἰς τὴν αὐθεντίαν τῶν
it-seemed(-good) to-him and he-returned to the lordship —
Βενετιῶν καὶ πάλιν ἀπ᾽ ἐκεῖσε εἰς τὸν Ἀγκῶνα, τῆς
of-Venice and again from there to — Ancona the
θυγατρὸς αὐτοῦ βασιλίσσης Σερβίας ἐκεῖσε ἀπελθούσης,
daughter his queen of-Serbia there having-gone
καὶ διατρίψας ἡμέρας τινὰς εἰς θεωρίαν αὐτῆς, ἐκεῖνος μὲν
and having-spent days some in sight of-her he indeed
διέβη πάλιν εἰς τὴν Ῥώμην, ἡ δὲ βασίλισσα εἰς τὸ Ῥαούζιν
crossed again to — Rome the and queen to — Ragusa
ἐπέρασεν· ἡ δὲ εἰς τοὺς Κορφοὺς βασίλισσα καὶ μήτηρ
crossed the but in — Corfu queen and mother
αὐτῆς, κακῶς διαβιβάζουσα, ἐλεηθεῖσα ὑπὸ τοῦ Θεοῦ,
her badly living having-been-pitied by — God

τῷ αὐτῷ ο΄ ἔτει Αὐγούστῳ κς΄ ἀπέθανε καὶ ἐτάφη ἐν τῇ
in-the same 70 year on-August 26th died and was-buried in the
τῶν ἁγίων Ἀποστόλων μονῇ Ἰάσωνος καὶ Σωσιπάτρου.
of-the holy Apostles monastery of-Jason and Sosipater
Ὁ δὲ τῶν ἀσεβῶν ἐξάρχων τὸν αὐτὸν δὴ χρόνον
the and of-the impious ruler the same indeed time
ἀπελθὼν κατὰ τοῦ Σφεντιάρη ἀπῆρε τὸ ἐκείνου περιβόητον
having-gone against — Isfendiyar took the his famous
κάστρον Σινῶπιν ὀνομαζόμενον, ὃ δὴ κἀγὼ ἐθεασάμην,
castle Sinope named which indeed I-too beheld
ἀλλὰ δὴ καὶ τὸν ἄλλον αὐτοῦ ἅπαντα τόπον· ἔτι δὲ
but indeed also the other his all land yet and
παρέμπροσθεν ἀπελθόντος αὐτοῦ ἀπῆρε καὶ τὴν Κερασοῦντα
farther having-gone he took also — Kerasous
καὶ τὴν Τραπεζοῦντα, καὶ ἅπασαν τὴν περίχωρον αὐτῶν
and — Trebizond and all the surrounding(-land) of-them
δὴ τῶν βασιλειῶν Τραπεζοῦντος, καὶ πάντας σχεδὸν
indeed of-the kingdoms of-Trebizond and all almost
τῶν ἐκεῖσε ἀτυχῶν αὐθεντῶν καὶ ἀρχόντων ἐκβαλὼν,
of-the there unfortunate lords and nobles having-cast-out
εἰς τὴν Ἀνδριανούπολιν φέρων κατῴκησεν, ἔνθα δὴ καὶ
to — Adrianople bringing settled where indeed also
ὁ τοῦ Μορέως αὐθέντης· ᾧ δὴ καὶ δέδωκεν ἔχειν
the of-the Morea lord to-whom indeed also he-gave to-have
εἰς ζωάρκειαν αὐτοῦ καὶ τῶν αὐτοῦ τὴν μεγάλην Αἶνον,
for livelihood his and of-the his the great Ainos
τὴν Λῆμνον, τὴν Ἴμβρον, καὶ τὸ Σαμοθράκιον, τὸν δὲ
— Lemnos — Imbros and — Samothrace — and
Τραπεζοῦντος βασιλέα τὸν Κομνηνὸν κὺρ Δαυΐδ χωρία περὶ
of-Trebizond emperor — Komnenos lord David villages around

τὸ μαῦρον ὄρος, ὃν δὴ καὶ μετά τινος χρόνου μικροῦ
the black mountain whom indeed also after some time little
παραδρομὴν εὑρὼν τάχα εἰς αὐτὸν ἀφορμὴν μικρὰν καὶ
pretext having-found as-if against him occasion small and
οὐκ ἀληθῆ, πάντα τὰ αὐτοῦ ἔλαβε, κἀκεῖνον πνιγμῷ
not true all the(-things) his took and-him by-strangling
ἐτελείωσε. Τὸ δὲ ἔαρ τοῦ αὐτοῦ ο΄ ἔτους διέβη ὁ ἀμηρᾶς
finished the and spring of-the same 70 year crossed the emir
εἰς τὴν μεγάλην Βλαχίαν, καὶ ἐδιόρθωσε τὰ κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ
to the great Wallachia and set-right the(-things) against him
ἐκεῖσε ἐνεργούμενα καὶ ἐπιστρέψας ἐποίησεν ἁρμάτωμα,
there being-done and having-returned made (a)-fleet
καὶ πέμψας αὐτὸ κατὰ τῆς Λέσβου ἀπῆρεν αὐτήν.
and having-sent it against — Lesbos took it
υξγ΄ Τὸν δὲ Νοέμβριον τοῦ οα΄ ἔτους ἐπιδραμόντος τοῦ
(1)463 the and November of-the 71 year having-overrun the
υἱοῦ τοῦ Τουραχάνη Ἀμάρη, ἀπῆρε πάντας τοὺς περὶ
son — of-Turahan Ömer he-took all the around
τὸν Ναύπακτον καὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ περιοχὴν τὸν Γαλατᾶν
— Naupaktos and the its district — Galatas
οὕτω Βενετικοὺς, ὡς τάχα καὶ χαρατζαρίους τοῦ τῆς
thus Venetians as as-if also tributaries of-the of-the
μικρᾶς Βλαχίας Φλαμπούλου αὐτοῦ· ὅπερ μαθὼν ὁ
little Wallachia banner-district his which having-learned the
τῶν Βενετικῶν κατέργων καπετάνιος καὶ πρὸς βοήθειαν
of-the Venetian galleys captain and for help
δραμὼν εἰς τὴν ἀντιπέραν πόλιν τοῦ ἀμηρᾶ Βοστίτζαν
having-run to the opposite city of-the emir Vostitsa
περάσας, ἔκαυσε καὶ ἠχμαλώτευσε πᾶσαν ἄνευ μόνου
having-crossed burned and took-captive all without only

τοῦ Κουλᾶ· καὶ φέρων τοὺς Βοστιτζιανοὺς ἐν τῷ
the Keep and bringing the Vostitsans in —
Ναυπάκτῳ μὲ τοὺς αὐτοῦ ἐναλλαγὴν ἐποιήσατο, καὶ
Naupaktos with the his exchange made and
δὴ προμελετωμένης οὔσης μάχης τοῦ γενέσθαι μετὰ τοῦ
indeed being-premeditated being battle — to-happen with the
ἀμηρᾶ παρὰ τῆς αὐθεντίας τῶν Βενετιῶν, διὰ τὸ πᾶσι
emir by the lordship — of-Venice because-of the all
τρόποις χρήσασθαι τυχεῖν τῆς ἀρχῆς καὶ ἐξουσίας τοῦ
ways to-use to-gain the rule and power of-the
Μορέως. Τοῦτο δὴ τὸ ἔργον ἀπεκάλυψεν αὐτὴν (καὶ)
Morea this indeed the deed revealed it and
ἀρχὴ κατέστη· καὶ ἐλθόντος τοῦ τζενεράλη καπετάνου
(a)-beginning was-made and having-come the general captain
Ἀλωΐσου Λορδᾶ ἐκείνου μετὰ πολλῆς ὅτι παρασκευῆς καὶ
Alvise Loredan that with much very preparation and
δυνάμεως, ἐπίασε τὸ Ἐξαμίλιον καὶ ἔκτισεν αὐτό· κακῶς
force he-seized the Hexamilion and built it badly
δὲ ἀπὸ τῆς συντομίας· οὐ γὰρ ἐν συντόμῳ τὸ ἀσφαλὲς,
but from the haste not for in haste the secure
ὡς ὁ λόγος, ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ ἐπολέμησε τὴν Κόρινθον καὶ οὐκ
as the saying but since he-fought — Corinth and not
ἔτυχε τοῦ ἐλπιζομένου, ἀφεὶς καὶ τὸ Ἐξαμίλιον ἀπῆλθε.
gained the hoped-for having-left also the Hexamilion went-away
υξδ΄ Τὸ δὲ οβ΄ ἔτος ἀπῆραν τὴν Μονεμβασίαν οἱ Βενετικοὶ,
(1)464 the and 72 year took — Monemvasia the Venetians
οὐ τοσοῦτον θελήσει καὶ χάριτι τῶν κυρίων αὐτῶν, ὅσον
not so-much by-will and favor of-the lords their as
ἀνωφελείᾳ τοῦ κρατοῦντος αὐτὴν ἄρχοντος, ὥσπερ δὴ
by-uselessness of-the holding it lord just-as indeed

ὁμοίως ἀνωφελείᾳ καὶ ἀποτυχίᾳ καὶ τοῦ κεφαλεύοντος
likewise by-uselessness and failure also of-the governing
τὸ τῆς Λήμνου κάστρον, τὸ λεγόμενον Παλαιόκαστρον,
the — of-Lemnos castle the called Palaiokastro
ἐκλάπη καὶ μᾶλλον ὁ τοιοῦτος Κουλᾶς αὐτοῦ καὶ παρὰ
was-stolen and rather the such Keep its and by
ἐξωτερικοῦ τυχόντος καὶ ἐδόθη πρὸς τὴν αὐθεντίαν
(an)-outsider chance-comer and was-given to the lordship
τῶν Βενετιῶν, καὶ ἐξ αὐτοῦ δηλονότι τοῦ κάστρου καὶ
— of-Venice and from it namely the castle also
ἅπαν τὸ νησὶν ἐκληρώσαντο· ἀλλὰ καὶ εἰς τὴν Λέσβον
all the island they-acquired but also to — Lesbos
ἀπελθόντος αὐτοῦ δὴ τοῦ καπετάνου καὶ πολεμήσαντος
having-gone that indeed the captain and having-fought
αὐτὴν, οὐκ ἔπραξέ τι, ἀλλ᾽ ἀπῆλθεν ἄπρακτος.
it not he-did anything but went-away unsuccessful
υξε΄ Τὸ δὲ ἔαρ τοῦ ογ΄ ἔτους ἀποστείλας ὁ δεσπότης κὺρ
(1)465 the and spring of-the 73 year having-sent the despot lord
Θωμᾶς ἐμήνυσεν, ἵνα οἱ υἱοὶ αὐτοῦ καὶ ἡ θυγάτηρ ἐκεῖσε
Thomas sent-word that the sons his and the daughter there
ἀπέλθωσιν, ὅπου κἀκεῖνος· καὶ γενομένου καὶ ἀποσωθέντων
go where also-he and having-happened and having-arrived
μετὰ καραβίου εἰς τὸν Ἀγκῶνα, καὶ μόνον ἀκούσαντος ὅτι
with (a)-ship at — Ancona and only having-heard that
ἀπεσώθησαν, οὐ φθάσαντος δὲ ἰδεῖν αὐτὰ Μαΐῳ ιβ΄, ἐν
they-arrived not having-managed but to-see them on-May 12 in
Ῥώμῃ εὑρισκόμενος τέθνηκεν, ὑπάρχοντος χρόνων νς΄ καὶ
Rome being died being of-years 56 and
μικρόν τι πρός· αὐτὰ δὲ ὀλίγον καιρὸν διαβιβάσαντα εἰς
little some besides they and little time having-passed in

τὸν Ἀγκῶνα, πέμψας ὁ πάπας ἐπιμελείᾳ καὶ σπουδῇ καὶ
— *Ancona having-sent the pope by-care and zeal and*
βοηθείᾳ τοῦ αἰδεσιμωτάτου καρδηναλίου καὶ πατριάρχου
help of-the most-reverend cardinal and patriarch
Κωνσταντινουπόλεως Βησσαρίωνος, ἀπῆλθον εἰς τὴν
of-Constantinople Bessarion went to —
Ῥώμην καὶ εἰς αὐτὴν ἐκείνην τὴν οἰκονομίαν πρὸς τὸ ζῆν,
Rome and to that-very that the provision for the living
ἣν καὶ ὁ πατὴρ αὐτῶν εἶχε· καὶ τὸν πρῶτον υἱὸν τὸν κὺρ
which also the father their had and the first son — lord
Ἀνδρέαν τὸν Παλαιολόγον δεσπότην ὁ πάπας τετίμηκε.
Andrew the Palaiologos (as)-despot the pope honored
υξς΄ Τῷ δὲ οδ΄ ἔτει Ὀκτωβρίου ιε΄ καὶ ὁ πνευματικὸς
(1)466 in-the and 74 year of-October 15th also the spiritual
πατὴρ ἡμῶν καὶ ἀδελφὸς καὶ φίλος ἄριστος ὁ Δωρόθεος,
father our and brother and friend best — Dorotheos
ἀπῆλθεν ἀποθανὼν εὐφραινόμενος ἐν οὐρανοῖς, ἡμᾶς δὲ
departed having-died rejoicing in heavens us but
καταλέλοιπε καὶ τὴν ἐκείνου λυπουμένους στέρησιν· κἀγὼ
he-has-left also the his grieving(-at) loss I-too
δ᾽ ἀναγκασθεὶς ὑπὸ τῆς ἐνδείας Ἀπριλλίῳ ιη΄, ἐξῆλθον καὶ
and having-been-compelled by the want on-April 18th went-out and
ἀπῆλθον εἰς τὸν Ἀγκῶνα τῇ ιζ΄ Μαΐου, καὶ τῇ α΄ πάλιν
went to — Ancona on-the 17th of-May and on-the 1st again
Ἰουλίου ἐξελθόντος μου, ἀπῆλθον διὰ τῆς ὁδοῦ Βιτέλμου,
of-July having-gone-out I went by the road of-Viterbo
ἐπεὶ κἀκεῖσε εἰς τὰ θερμὰ εὑρίσκεσθαι τὸν καρδηνάλιον
since there-too at the hot(-springs) to-be the cardinal
μεμαθήκαμεν· δι᾽ ἡμέρας θ΄ εἰς τὴν Ῥώμην ἐφθάσαμεν, καὶ
we-had-learned in days 9 to — Rome we-arrived and

ποιήσας εἰς τὸ ὁσπήτιον τῶν αὐθεντῶν ἡμῶν, τοῦ δεσπότου
having-spent at the house of-the lords our the despot
κὺρ Ἀνδρέου καὶ αὐθεντοπούλου κὺρ Μανουὴλ τῶν
lord Andrew and lordling lord Manuel the
Παλαιολόγων, ἡμέρας λς΄, ἐν αἷς ἡμέραις καὶ τοὺς τάφους
Palaiologoi days 36 in which days also the tombs
τῶν μακαρίων ἀποστόλων Πέτρου καὶ Παύλου προσεκύνησα·
of-the blessed apostles Peter and Paul I-venerated
καὶ πολλῶν ἄλλων ἁγίων τῶν ἐκεῖσε τεθαμμένων, καὶ
and of-many other saints of-the there buried and
ἱστορήσας τὰ ἐν τῇ πόλει τῇ μεγάλῃ καὶ περιβοήτῳ
having-viewed the(-things) in the city the great and famous
(καὶ) παλαιᾷ, τῇ ις΄ Ἰουλίου ἐξῆλθον καὶ ἦλθον διὰ τῆς
and ancient on-the 16th of-July I-went-out and came by the
εὐθείας ὁδοῦ εἰς τὸν Ἀγκῶνα, καὶ μικρόν τι προσμείνας
straight road to — Ancona and little some having-stayed
διὰ θαλάσσης εἰς τὴν Βενετίαν ἀπῆλθον τῇ κη΄ τοῦ
by sea to — Venice went on-the 28th of-the
αὐτοῦ, καὶ ἐποίησα ἐκεῖσε εἰς τὸ μοναστήριον τοῦ Σταυροῦ
same and I-spent there at the monastery of-the Cross
ἡμέρας κς΄, ἕως Αὐγούστου δηλονότι κγ΄· ἐν ᾗ ἀργὰ σὺν
days 26 until August namely 23 on which late with
Θεῷ ἐξελθόντες ἀπεσώθημεν ἐνταῦθα εἰς τοὺς Κορφούς.
God having-gone-out we-arrived here at — Corfu
υξζ΄ Τῇ ε΄ τοῦ Σεπτεβρίου μηνὸς τοῦ οε΄ ἔτους· καθ᾽ ὃν
(1)467 on-the 5th of-the September month of-the 75 year at which
δὴ καιρὸν ἡμεῖς εἰς τὰ περὶ τὴν Ῥώμην διετρίβομεν,
indeed time we in the(-parts) around — Rome were-staying
καὶ ὁ τῶν ἀσεβῶν ἐξάρχων ἀμηρᾶς, ἐλθὼν κατὰ
also the of-the impious ruler emir having-come against

τῆς Ἀλβανιτίας, καὶ διώξας τὸν αὐθέντην αὐτῆς τὸν
— *Albania and having-pursued the lord its* —
Σκαντάριν, καὶ αἰχμαλωτεύσας καὶ ἀφανίσας τὸν τόπον,
Skanderbeg and having-taken-captive and having-destroyed the land
καὶ κτίσας κάστρον πλησίον τοῦ καθολικοῦ κάστρου
and having-built (a)-castle near the chief castle
αὐτῆς, Κρούας ὀνομαζομένου, πρὸς τὸ ἀντιμάχεσθαι αὐτῷ,
its Kruja named for the to-fight-against it
ἐπανέστρεψεν εἰς τὰ περὶ τὴν Κωνσταντινούπολιν· καὶ
returned to the(-parts) around — Constantinople and
τοῦ αὐτοῦ οϵ′ ἔτους τὸ θέρος, γεγονὼς ὁ Βίκτωρ Καπέλος
of-the same 75 year the summer having-become — Vettore Cappello
καπετάνιος τζενεράλης ἀπελθὼν εἰς τὴν νῆσον Ἴμβρον καὶ
captain general having-gone to the island Imbros and
πολεμήσας, ἀπῆρεν αὐτήν· καὶ πάλιν ἀπελθόντος αὐτοῦ εἰς
having-fought took it and again having-gone he to
τὴν Ἀθήναν, πᾶσαν τὴν χώραν ᾐχμαλώτευσεν· ἐλθόντος
— *Athens all the country he-took-captive having-come*
δ᾽ αὐτοῦ εἰς τὴν παλαιὰν Πάτραν περὶ τὸν Αὔγουστον,
and he to the old Patras about the August
ἀπῆρϵ τὴν χώραν. Ἐπιδραμόντος οὖν τοῦ Ἀμάρη εἰς
took the town having-run-up then — Ömer to
βοήθειαν αὐτῆς ὁ Πρεβεδοῦρος μετὰ τῶν τῆς ἁρμάτας
help of-it the provveditore with the(-men) of-the fleet
καὶ Ῥαοὺλ Μιχαὴλ ὁ Ἰσὴς μετὰ στρατιωτῶν πολλῶν
and Raoul Michael the Ises with soldiers many
καὶ καλῶν ἔτρεψαν αὐτὸν κατὰ κράτος, καὶ πολλοὺς
and good routed him by force and many
τῶν αὐτοῦ ἐσκότωσαν καὶ διώξαντες μέχρι πολλοῦ, οὐκ
of-the his killed and having-pursued until long not

ἐστράφησαν περὶ τὸ προκείμενον τοῦ ἔργου, καὶ μᾶλλον
turned to the proposed of-the work and rather
τοῦτο συμβουλεύοντες οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι, οἱ καὶ τοῦ τόπου
this advising the Romans the(-ones) also of-the place
καὶ τῶν τοιούτων πλέον εἰδήμονες. Ἀλλ' ἐπαρθεὶς ὁ
and of-the such more knowing but having-been-elated the
Πρεβεδοῦρος καὶ σκληρὸς μᾶλλον φανεὶς καὶ πρὸς
provveditore and harsh rather having-shown(-himself) also to
αὐτοὺς, πῶς οὐ διώκουσιν, ἐξεδίωξαν καὶ μὴ γινώσκοντες
them how not they-pursue they-pursued and not knowing
τοῦτο καλὸν μέχρι καὶ τῶν μύλων καὶ τοῦ Σαραβαλλίου
this (as)-good as-far even the mills and — Saravali
καὶ ἐπέκεινα πρὸς τὸ ἀνώφορον τοῦ Σιδηροκάστρου. Ὁ
and beyond toward the ascent — of-Sidirokastro —
γοῦν Ἀμάρης ἰδὼν τὸν τούτων διωγμὸν ἄκαιρον
at-any-rate Ömer having-seen the their pursuit untimely
καὶ ἄπρακτον καὶ ἄτακτον, καταλείψας εἰς τινας τόπους
and futile and disorderly having-left in some places
ἀνθρώπους, εἶτ' ἐπιστρέψας κατ' αὐτῶν, ἔτρεψε καὶ
men then having-turned against them routed and
ἐδίωξεν αὐτοὺς, καὶ φθάσας ἀνεῖλε τὸν Πρεβεδοῦρον
pursued them and having-overtaken killed the provveditore
ἐπὶ μουλαρίου καθεζόμενον, καὶ δὶς ἀπ' ἐκείνου πεσόντα,
on (a)-mule sitting and twice from it having-fallen
καὶ ἄλλους ἀνεῖλεν πολλοὺς, καὶ αὐτὸν δὴ τὸν Ῥαοὺλ
and others killed many and himself indeed — Raoul
Μιχαὴλ ἁλώσαντες τοῦ ἀλόγου αὐτῷ συμπεσόντος, καὶ
Michael having-captured the horse with-him having-fallen and
ἐκάθισαν αὐτὸν εἰς τὸν πάλον. Καὶ τέλος ὡς νικηταὶ
they-set him on the stake and (at)-end as victors

δραμόντες εἰς τὸν αἰγιαλὸν, ἔνθα τὰ κάτεργα, πολλοὺς
having-run to the shore where the galleys many
εὑρόντες εἰς τὴν γῆν ἀνεῖλον αὐτούς· ὑποπτεύσαντες δὲ
having-found on the land killed them having-suspected and
εἶναι αἴτιον, καὶ τὸν μητροπολίτην τῆς αὐτῆς παλαιᾶς
to-be (the)-cause also the metropolitan of-the same old
Πάτρας τοῦ ἐλθεῖν κατ᾽ αὐτῶν τὸ ἁρμάτωμα, λαβόντες εἰς
Patras — to-come against them the fleet having-taken on
τὸν πάλον ἐκάθισαν. Ταῦτα δὲ παθόντες ἄπρακτοι καὶ
the stake set these(-things) and having-suffered unsuccessful and
ζημιωμένοι οἱ τῆς ἁρμάτας, ἐπανέστρεψαν· ἀφ᾽ οὗ
damaged the(-men) of-the fleet returned from which
δὴ συμβεβηκότος κακοῦ καὶ ὁ καπετάνιος λυπηθεὶς καὶ
indeed having-befallen evil also the captain having-grieved and
πολὺ ἀσθενήσας, εἰς τὸν Εὔριπον εὑρισκόμενος ἀπέθανε, καὶ
much having-sickened at the Euripos being died and
γέγονε καπετάνιος Ἰάκωβος Λορδᾶς ὁ τοῦ Πέτρου Λορδᾶ
became captain Jacopo Loredan the — of-Pietro Loredan
ἐκείνου υἱὸς καὶ τοῦ πρὸ αὐτοῦ Ἀλωΐσου Λορδᾶ καπετανίου
that son and of-the before him Alvise Loredan captain
πρωτεξάδελφος. Ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν τῷ τοῦ ἐνεστῶτος
first-cousin but these(-things) indeed in-the of-the present
χρόνου χειμῶνι παρηκολούθησαν· τὸ δὲ τῆς Πάτρας τῷ
year winter followed the but — of-Patras in-the
πρὸ τοῦ φθινοπώρου Αὐγούστῳ, τῇ κθ΄ τοῦ Μαρτίου
before the autumn August on-the 29th of-the March
μηνὸς τοῦ οε΄ ἔτους, ἐν ᾗ καὶ τὸ ἡμέτερον μέγα Πάσχα
month of-the 75 year on which also the our great Easter
γέγονεν, ἐναπέψυξεν ὁ τῶν κακῶν πάντων τοῦ Μορέως
happened breathed-his-last the of-the evils all of-the Morea

αἴτιος Ματθαῖος ὁ Ἀσάνης· καὶ ἰδοὺ καὶ τὸ τοῦ Δαυῒδ
cause Matthew the Asanes and behold also the — of-David
μελῴδημα καὶ ἔτι πεπλήρωται, τὸ, Ἀναστήτω ὁ Θεὸς,
song and still has-been-fulfilled the let-arise — God
καὶ διασκορπισθήτωσαν οἱ ἐχθροὶ αὐτοῦ, καὶ φυγέτωσαν
and let-be-scattered the enemies his and let-flee
ἀπὸ προσώπου αὐτοῦ οἱ μισοῦντες αὐτόν. Καὶ τούτου
from (the)-face his the(-ones) hating him and this
γενομένου ὡς ἠκούσαμεν παρά τινων, ἀπέπεμψε καὶ ὁ
having-happened as we-heard from some sent-back also the
δεσπότης τὴν τοῦ Ἀμηρᾶ πρὸς αὐτὸν πρόσοδον καὶ τὸ
despot the of-the emir to him revenue and the
χρέος τῆς δουλείας εἰς τὰ φωσάτα, εἰπόντος αὐτοῦ· Ἐγώ
duty of-the service in the armies having-said he I
εἰμι γέρων καὶ ἀσθενής· ὁ ἐκπληρῶν τὴν δουλοσύνην
am old and sick the(-one) fulfilling the service
ἀπέθανε· λοιπὸν ἡ πολλὴ πρόσοδος ἂς δοθῇ ὅπου ὁρίσῃς·
died so the great revenue let be-given where you-order
ἐμοὶ δὲ ἂς δοθῇ ὅσον νὰ ζῶ καθήμενος ἐνταῦθα μετά
to-me but let be-given as-much-as that I-live sitting here with
τινων ὀλίγων. Ἀπελογήσατο ὁ ἀμηρᾶς· Καλῶς λέγει, καὶ
some few answered the emir well he-says and
ἂς χωρίσῃ τοὺς θέλει, καὶ ἐχώρισε· καὶ δέδωκε πρὸς αὐτὸν
let him-separate whom he-wishes and he-separated and gave to him
ἄσπρα χ΄, ἵνα ἔχῃ αὐτὰς ἀπὸ τὸ κουμέρκι τοῦ ἀλεύρου,
aspers 600 that he-have them from the toll of-the flour
τοὺς δὲ πλείονας τῶν ὑποχειρίων αὐτοῦ περιορίσας ἀπῆρεν,
the but most of-the subjects his having-confined took
ἵνα εὑρίσκωνται εἰς τὴν πόλιν· ἄλλοι δὲ εἶπον ἄλλως
that they-be in the city others but said otherwise

γεγονέναι καὶ μέλλομεν μαθεῖν καὶ διηγήσασθεν. Τοῦ δ'
to-have-happened and we-are-to learn and to-tell of-the and
αὐτοῦ χρόνου τὸ θέρος ἐγεγόνει τοσαύτη λοιμώδης νόσος εἷς
same year the summer happened such pestilent sickness in
τε τὴν Κωνσταντινούπολιν καὶ τὴν Ἀνδριανούπολιν καὶ τὴν
both — Constantinople and — Adrianople and —
Καλλίπολιν καὶ τὰ πέριξ αὐτῶν κάστρα καὶ κωμοπόλεις
Gallipoli and the around them castles and towns
καὶ χώρας, οἷα οὐ γέγονε παρόπισθε χρόνους πολλούς·
and lands such-as not happened before years many
τεθνήκασι γὰρ, ὡς λέγουσι, μυριάδες πολλαὶ ἀνθρώπων,
died for as they-say myriads many of-men
οὐ χιλιάδες· σὺν αὐτοῖς δὲ καὶ ἡ τοῦ δεσπότου θυγάτηρ.
not thousands with them and also the of-the despot daughter
υξη΄ Τοῦ δὲ ος΄ ἔτους Νοεμβρίῳ μηνὶ ἀπῆλθον κἀγὼ εἰς
(1)468 of-the and 76 year in-November month went I-too to
τὴν ἁγίαν Μαῦραν, παρακινήσει τῆς βασιλίσσης κυρᾶς
the holy Maura at-(the)-urging of-the queen lady
Ἑλένης καὶ πενθερᾶς τοῦ αὐθεντὸς τοῦ τόπου ἐκείνου
Helen and mother-in-law of-the lord of-the land that
κὺρ Λεονάρδου, ἵνα καὶ τὸν τόπον καὶ τοὺς ἐκεῖσεν
lord Leonardo that both the land and the(-ones) there
ἀναθεωρήσω, καὶ ὡς δῆθεν ἀνεψιοῦ τοῦ μακαρίτου
I-see-again and as supposedly nephew of-the late
αὐθεντός μου τοῦ βασιλέως κὺρ Κωνσταντίνου καὶ ὑπὲρ
lord my the emperor lord Constantine and for
τοῦ πατρὸς αὐτοῦ παθόντος μου ζημίαν μεγίστην, ὡς
the father his having-suffered I loss greatest as
προεδήλωσα ἐν τῷ λη΄ ἔτει, ἀπολαύσω τινὰς εὐεργεσίας
I-showed-before in the 38 year I-enjoy some benefits

ἐτησίους, ὡς γέρων καὶ ἀσθενὴς καὶ πτωχὸς ἀπὸ τῆς
yearly as old and sick and poor from the
αἰχμαλωσίας. Ἐπανέστρεψα δὲ τῇ κβ′ τοῦ αὐτοῦ, εὐτελῆ
captivity I-returned and on-the 22nd of-the same paltry
πάντα καὶ ἰδὼν καὶ ἀπολαύσας ἄνευ τοῦ ὑπερέχειν ἐν
all(-things) both having-seen and having-enjoyed without the to-excel in
τῷ μασταρδικῷ γένει τὴν πᾶσαν ἀρχὴν αὐτοῦ· δεῖ γὰρ τοὺς
the bastard race the whole rule his must for the
ἀρχομένους ἐξομοιοῦσθαι τοῖς ἄρχουσι. Καὶ τὸν Ἰανουάριον
ruled be-likened to-the rulers and the January
τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους καὶ ὁ τῆς Ἀλβανιτίας αὐθέντης Σκαντάρης
of-the same year also the — of-Albania lord Skanderbeg
τέθνηκεν φυσικῷ θανάτῳ· καὶ τὸ μὲν τοῦ τόπου καὶ
died by-natural death and the indeed of-the land and
τῆς αὐθεντίας αὐτοῦ ἔλαβεν ἡ αὐθεντία τῶν Βενετιῶν· τὸ
of-the lordship his took the lordship — of-Venice the
δὲ ὁ τῆς ἀδελφῆς αὐτοῦ υἱὸς, Τοῦρκος ὤν, καὶ εἰς τὸν
but the of-the sister his son Turk being and to the
ἀμηρᾶν καὶ σταλεὶς παρ᾽ ἐκείνου· ἀπὸ δὲ τοῦ ἡμίσους
emir and having-been-sent by him from and the half
ἔαρος τοῦ αὐτοῦ δηλονότι ος′ ἔτους καὶ ὅλου τοῦ θέρους
spring of-the same namely 76 year and whole the summer
διαβιβάσαντός μου κακῶς ἀπὸ τῆς συνήθους ἀσθενείας τοῦ
having-passed I badly from the usual sickness of-the
ῥευματισμοῦ, ἀλλὰ δὴ καὶ τῶν κοσμικῶν φορεμάτων μου
rheum but indeed also the worldly garments my
διαλυθέντων, ἐρασοφορέσαμεν τῇ α′ τοῦ Αὐγούστου μηνὸς,
having-worn-out we-took-the-cassock on-the 1st of-the August month
καὶ ἀντὶ Γεώργιος Γρηγόριος, ἀντὶ δὲ Ἑλένη Εὐπραξία
and instead-of George Gregory instead-of and Helen Eupraxia

ὠνομάσθημεν, διδόντες πρῶτον τὴν εἰς Θεὸν τῆς πίστεως
we-were-named giving first the in God of-the faith
ὁμολογίαν ἡμῶν, ἔχουσαν οὕτως· Πιστεύω τὸν Υἱὸν τοῦ
confession our having thus I-believe the Son —
Θεοῦ μὴ κτίσμα εἶναι οὐδ' ὑπὸ χρόνον, κατὰ τὸν ἄφρονα
of-God not (a)-creature to-be nor under time according-to the senseless
Ἄρειον, ἀλλ' ὁμοούσιον καὶ συναΐδιον τῷ Θεῷ καὶ Πατρὶ
Arius but consubstantial and co-eternal — with-God and Father
Θεὸν ἀληθινὸν ἐκ Θεοῦ ἀληθινοῦ, ποιητὴν χρόνων καὶ τῶν
God true from God true maker of-times and of-the
κτισμάτων τῶν πάντων, ὕστερον δὲ σαρκωθέντα δι' ἡμᾶς
creatures — all later and having-been-incarnate for us
ἐκ Πνεύματος ἁγίου καὶ Μαρίας τῆς ἀειπαρθένου. Πιστεύω
from Spirit holy and Mary the ever-virgin I-believe
τὸ Πνεῦμα ἅγιον μὴ κτίσμα εἶναι μηδὲ ἑτερούσιον τοῦ
the Spirit holy not (a)-creature to-be nor of-other-substance from-the
Πατρὸς καὶ τοῦ Υἱοῦ, ὡς ὁ Μακεδόνιος ὁ κενὸς τῆς αὐτοῦ
Father and the Son as — Macedonius the empty of-the his
χάριτος ἐβλασφήμει, ἀλλὰ Θεὸν ἀληθινὸν, ὁμοούσιον καὶ
grace blasphemed but God true consubstantial and
συναΐδιον τῷ Πατρὶ καὶ τῷ Υἱῷ, ἐκ τοῦ Πατρὸς πρὸς
co-eternal with-the Father and the Son from the Father to
Υἱὸν ἐκπορευτῶς, ὥσπερ ὁ Υἱὸς ἐξ αὐτοῦ γεννητῶς.
(the)-Son by-procession just-as the Son from him by-begetting
Πιστεύω μὴ ἄλλον εἶναι τὸν Υἱὸν τοῦ Θεοῦ τὸν προαιώνιον,
I-believe not other to-be the Son — of-God the before-the-ages
ἕτερον δὲ τὸν ἐκ τῆς Παρθένου γεννηθέντα Ἰησοῦν
other and the from the Virgin born Jesus
Χριστὸν, ὡς ὁ ἄφρων Νεστόριος ἐβλασφήμει, ἀλλὰ τὸν
Christ as the senseless Nestorius blasphemed but the(-one)

ἐξ αὐτῆς γεννηθέντα δύο μὲν εἶναι μετὰ τὴν ἕνωσιν φύσεις,
from her born two indeed to-be after the union natures
ἕνα δὲ τῇ ὑποστάσει τῇ θεϊκῇ δηλονότι· διὸ καὶ τὴν
one but in-the hypostasis the divine namely wherefore also the(-one)
αὐτὸν τεκοῦσαν κυρίως καὶ ἀληθῶς Θεοτόκον εἶναι, καὶ οὐ
him having-borne properly and truly Mother-of-God to-be and not
Χριστοτόκον κατ' ἐκεῖνον τὸν ἄφρονα. — Πιστεύω τὸν
Mother-of-Christ according-to that the senseless(-man) I-believe the
Υἱὸν τοῦ Θεοῦ μετὰ τὴν ἐνανθρώπησιν μὴ εἰς μίαν φύσιν
Son — of-God after the incarnation not into one nature
τὰς δύο συνάψαι, κατὰ τοὺς ἄφρονας Διόσκορον καὶ
the two to-have-joined according-to the senseless Dioscorus and
Εὐτυχῆν, οἳ τῇ θεότητι τὰ πάθη προσῆπτον, ἀλλ' ἐν δύο
Eutyches who to-the godhead the sufferings attached but in two
φύσεσι καὶ μετὰ τὴν ἕνωσιν ἀσυγχύτως γνωριζόμενον, καὶ
natures also after the union unconfusedly known and
ἔτι μήτε προϋπάρχειν τὰς ψυχὰς τῶν σωμάτων μήτε τέλος
yet neither to-pre-exist the souls the bodies nor end
εἶναι κολάσεως μήτε ἀποκατάστασιν δαιμόνων, κατὰ
to-be of-punishment nor restoration of-demons according-to
τὸν ἄφρονα Ὠριγένην. — Πιστεύω τὸν Υἱὸν τοῦ Θεοῦ
the senseless Origen I-believe the Son — of-God
τὸν Κύριον ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦν Χριστὸν, μετὰ τὴν ἐνανθρώπησιν
the Lord our Jesus Christ after the incarnation
οὐχ ἓν θέλημα ἔχειν φυσικὸν καὶ μίαν ἐνέργειαν, κατὰ
not one will to-have natural and one operation according-to
τὸν Ῥώμης Ὀνώριον καὶ Πύῤῥον τὸν ἄφρονα, ἀλλὰ δύο
the of-Rome Honorius and Pyrrhus the senseless but two
θελήσεις καὶ δύο ἐνεργείας, θεϊκὴν δηλαδὴ καὶ ἀνθρωπίνην
wills and two operations divine namely and human

ἐνέργειαν καὶ θέλησιν, καὶ μηδετέραν τῶν αὐτοῦ φύσεων
operation and will and neither of-the his natures
ἀθέλητον εἶναι ἢ ἀνενέργητον. — Πιστεύω τὰς εἰκονικὰς
will-less to-be or inoperative I-believe the iconic
ἀνατυπώσεις, οὐ λατρευτικῶς, ἀλλὰ σχετικῶς ἀσπάζεσθαι
representations not with-worship but relatively to-venerate
τὴν Ἐκκλησίαν τοῦ Θεοῦ καὶ τιμᾶν, οὐ τῇ ὕλῃ τὸ
the Church — of-God and to-honor not to-the matter the
σέβας, ἀλλὰ τῷ πρωτοτύπῳ ἀπονέμουσαν· ἡ γὰρ τιμὴ
reverence but to-the prototype assigning the for honor
τῆς εἰκόνος ἐπὶ τὸ πρωτότυπον διαβαίνει κατὰ τὸν
of-the image to the prototype passes according-to the
μέγαν Βασίλειον. Πιστεύω μήτε ἀνενέργητον εἶναι τὴν
great Basil I-believe neither inoperative to-be the
θείαν φύσιν καὶ ἐνεργειῶν οὐσιωδῶν ἔρημον, μήτε ταυτὸν
divine nature and of-operations essential bereft nor the-same
εἶναι οὐσίαν καὶ ἐνέργειαν ἐπ᾽ ἐκείνης μήτε κτιστὰς εἶναι
to-be essence and operation in that(-nature) nor created to-be
ταύτας, κατὰ τοὺς ἄφρονας Βαρλαὰμ καὶ Ἀκίνδυνον,
these according-to the senseless Barlaam and Akindynos
ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐνεργείας θείας οὐσιώδεις. καὶ ἑτέρας εἶναι
but both operations divine essential and other to-be
ταύτας παρ᾽ αὐτὴν τὴν οὐσίαν, καὶ ἀκτίστους εἶναι καὶ
these beside itself the essence and uncreated to-be and
λεγομένας θεότητας. Ὁμολογῶ βεβαίως τὸ Πνεῦμα τὸ
called godheads I-confess firmly the Spirit the
ἅγιον οὐκ ἐκ τοῦ Πατρὸς καὶ τοῦ Υἱοῦ ἐκπορεύεσθαι ἅμα
holy not from the Father and the Son to-proceed together
κατὰ τοὺς Ἰταλοὺς, ἀλλ᾽ ἐξ αὐτῆς τῆς ὑποστάσεως
according-to the Italians but from itself the hypostasis

τοῦ Πατρὸς ἑνικῶς, ὥσπερ ἀμέλει καὶ αὐτὸς ὁ Υἱὸς
of-the Father singly just-as of-course also himself the Son
ἐξ αὐτῆς τῆς ὑποστάσεως τοῦ Πατρὸς ἑνικῶς γεννᾶται·
from itself the hypostasis of-the Father singly is-begotten
πέμπεσθαι δὲ παρὰ τοῦ Πατρὸς καὶ τοῦ Υἱοῦ τὸ Πνεῦμα,
to-be-sent but from the Father and the Son the Spirit
οἷον αὐτὴ ἡ χάρις καὶ ἡ δωρεὰ αὐτοῦ δίδωσιν.
as itself the grace and the gift his gives
υξθ′ Τὸ δὲ φθεινόπωρον τοῦ οζ′ ἔτους ἀπῆλθεν ἡ
(1)469 the and autumn of-the 77 year went the
βασίλισσα κυρὰ Ἑλένη ἡ Παλαιολογῖνα, ἡ τοῦ δεσπότου
queen lady Helen the Palaiologina the of-the despot
Σερβίας γυνὴ, εἰς τὴν αὐθεντίαν τῆς Βενετίας, ἐγκαλοῦσα
of-Serbia wife to the lordship — of-Venice accusing
τοὺς τὸν βίον αὐτῆς κλέψαντας εἰς τοὺς Κορφούς. Καὶ
the(-ones) the property her having-stolen in — Corfu and
τὸ ἔαρ τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους ἐγένοντο σεισμοὶ πολλοὶ καὶ
the spring of-the same year there-were earthquakes many and
μεγάλοι εἴς τε τὴν ἁγίαν Μαῦραν καὶ τὴν Κεφαλωνίαν
great in both the holy Maura and — Kephalonia
καὶ τὴν Ζάκυνθον, καὶ ἐχάλασαν πολλὰ τῶν αὐτῶν· τὸ
and — Zakynthos and they-ruined much of-the same the
δὲ τῆς Κεφαλωνίας κάστρον τελείως ἅπαν ἐχάλασε, καὶ
and — of-Kephalonia castle completely all ruined and
πολλοὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων τεθνήκασι. Τὸ δὲ θέρος τοῦ αὐτοῦ
many of-the people died the and summer of-the same
ἔτους ἀπῆλθεν ὁ τῶν Βενετικῶν κατέργων καπετάνιος,
year went the of-the Venetian galleys captain
Νικολῶν Δεκανάλιας, καὶ ἠχμαλώτευσε τὴν μεγάλην
Niccolò da-Canal and took-captive the great

Αἶνον, καὶ ἐπιστρέψας καὶ ἐλθὼν εἰς τὸν Μορέαν, ἔκτισε
Ainos and having-returned and having-come to the Morea built
τὴν Βοστίτζαν τῷ τοῦ θέρους καιρῷ τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους.
— Vostitsa in-the of-the summer time of-the same year
υο΄ Τὸν δὲ χειμῶνα τοῦ οη΄ ἔτους Ἰαννουαρίῳ κε΄ ἔπεσεν
(1)470 the and winter of-the 78 year on-January 25th fell
εἰς τὸ καθολικὸν νησὶν χιὼν τοσαύτη, ὅσην οὐδὲν εἶδον
on the whole island snow so-much as-much-as never saw
οἱ τῶν Κορυφῶν ἄνθρωποι ἄλλοτε, ὥστε καὶ ἀλώπεκας καὶ
the — of-Corfu people other-times so-that both foxes and
λαγωοὺς διὰ τῶν οἰκείων χειρῶν θηρεύειν, ἀλλὰ δὴ καὶ
hares by the own hands to-hunt but indeed also
εἰς τὸν τῆς Δύσεως τόπον, ἀλλὰ καὶ εἰς τὸν τῆς Ἀνατολῆς
in the of-the West land but also in the of-the East
πολλῷ γε μᾶλλον. Περὶ δὲ τὸ τέλος τοῦ ἔαρος τοῦ αὐτοῦ
much indeed more about and the end of-the spring of-the same
ἔτους ἐκστρατεύσας κατὰ τοῦ Εὐρίπου ὁ τῶν ἀσεβῶν ἄρχων
year having-campaigned against the Euripos the of-the impious ruler
ἦλθε εἰς αὐτὸν περὶ τὸ τέλος τοῦ Ἰουνίου μηνός· τὸ δὲ
came to it about the end of-the June month the and
ἁρμάτωμα αὐτοῦ τὸ διὰ θαλάσσης, πρὸ τοῦ ἐξελθεῖν ἅπαν τὸ
fleet his the by sea before the to-go-out all the
εὑρισκόμενον εἰς αὐτὴν Καλλίπολιν, ἀπελθὸν εἰς τὴν Λῆμνον
being at itself Gallipoli having-gone to — Lemnos
ἀπῆρε τὸν Κότζηνον καὶ τὰ εἰς ἅπαν τὸ νησὶν εὑρισκόμενα
took — Kotzinos and the in all the island being
χωρία ἄνευ τοῦ Παλαιοκάστρου καὶ τῆς Σκάλας καὶ
villages without — Palaiokastro and — Skala and
ὑπέστρεψεν· ἐπελθὸν δὲ τὸ τῆς πόλεως ἐκ Νικομηδείας
returned having-come-on and the of-the city from Nikomedeia

καὶ ὁπόθεν ἂν ἦν ὁμοῦ ἐξῆλθεν καὶ ἦλθε καὶ αὐτὸ εἰς
and whence ever it-was together went-out and came also it to
τὸν Εὔριπον, ὁποῖον ἰδὼν ὁ ἐξάρχων τοῦ ἅρματος τῶν
the Euripos which having-seen the commander of-the fleet of-the
Βενετικῶν ἀνεχώρησεν, ἴσως καλῶς ποιήσας, κακῶς δὲ ὅτι
Venetians withdrew perhaps well having-done badly but that
οὐκ ἦλθε βαλεῖν δύναμιν εἰς τὸν Εὔριπον· ἐρχόμενον δὲ τὸ
not he-came to-put force into the Euripos coming and the
τοῦ ἀμηρᾶ ἁρμάτωμα καθ' ὁδὸν ἀπῆρε τὴν Ἴμβρον. Εἶτα
of-the emir fleet on (the)-way took — Imbros then
ἦλθεν εἰς τὸν Εὔριπον, καθ' ὃν δὴ μῆνα καὶ ὁ ἀμηρᾶς,
came to the Euripos in which indeed month also the emir
καὶ πολεμήσαντες σφοδρῶς ἀπό τε γῆς καὶ θαλάσσης,
and having-fought fiercely from both land and sea
τῇ ιβ′ τοῦ Ἰουλίου μηνὸς ἀπῆραν τὸ κάστρον πολέμῳ.
on-the 12th of-the July month they-took the castle by-war
Καὶ τούτου γενομένου πάντα τὰ περὶ αὐτὸν νησύδρια καὶ
and this having-happened all the around it islets and
καστέλλια ἐδουλώθησαν ἑκουσίως ἀκουσίως· ὁ δὲ ἀμηρᾶς
forts were-enslaved willingly unwillingly the and emir
προσκαρτερήσας μικρόν τι περὶ τὰς ἀρχὰς τοῦ Αὐγούστου
having-stayed little some about the beginnings of-the August
ἐξῆλθεν καὶ ἀπῆλθεν εἰς τὴν Κωνσταντινούπολεν· τὸν δὲ
went-out and went to — Constantinople the and
Μπεϊλαρμπεῖν αὐτοῦ ἐπαφῆκε καὶ ἦλθεν εἰς τὸν Μορέαν·
beylerbey his let-loose and he-came to the Morea
ἦλθε δὲ τὸ δεξιὸν μέρος παρὰ θάλασσαν καὶ διερχόμενοι
came and the right part by (the)-sea and passing
οἱ περὶ τὴν Βοστίτζαν οἱ μὲν ἀφέντες αὐτὴν ἔφυγον,
the(-men) around — Vostitsa some indeed having-left it fled

οἱ δὲ προσεκύνησαν καὶ παρέδωκαν αὐτῷ ταύτην.
others and submitted and handed-over to-him it
Διερχόμενος δὲ παρέμπροσθεν, ὁμοίως ἐποίησαν καὶ οἱ
passing and farther likewise did also the(-ones)
ἐν τῷ Βουμέρῳ καὶ τῇ Ὠλαίνᾳ καὶ τῷ Χελιδόνι καὶ οἱ
in — Voumeros and — Olaina and — Chelidoni and the(-ones)
ἐν τῷ Ποντικῷ· ὅπερ ὡς εἶναι εἰς τὸν αἰγιαλὸν ἐχάλασαν
in — Pontikos which as being on the shore they-razed
μέχρι καὶ θεμελίων, τὰ δὲ ἄλλα ἔχουσι· διελθόντος δὲ
as-far even (the)-foundations the but others they-hold having-passed and
αὐτοῦ μέχρι καὶ τοῦ Πριγκιπάτου ἐπιστρέψας ἐξῆλθε τοῦ
he as-far even the Principality having-returned went-out of-the
Μορέως, τὸν δὲ ῥηθέντα καπετάνιον Νικολῶν Δεκανάλια,
Morea the and aforesaid captain Niccolò da-Canal
στείλαντες ἕτερον καπετάνιον τὸν Θωμᾶ Μουτζενίγον,
having-sent another captain — Tommaso Mocenigo
ἐπίασεν αὐτὸν καὶ τὸν υἱὸν αὐτοῦ καὶ τὸν γραμματικὸν,
seized him and the son his and the secretary
καὶ σιδηροῖς δεσμεύσαντες ἔστειλαν εἰς τὸν αὐθέντην
and in-irons having-bound they-sent to the lord
αὐτῶν, εἰς τὴν ἀρχὴν τοῦ φθεινοπώρου τοῦ οθ΄ ἔτους.
their at the beginning of-the autumn of-the 79 year
υοα΄ Ἐν ᾧ δὴ χρόνῳ καὶ ὁ εἰς τὴν Ἀνδριανούπολιν
(1)471 in which indeed year also the at — Adrianople
δεσπότης κὺρ Δημήτριος τέθνηκε, γεγονὼς καὶ καλόγερος
despot lord Demetrios died having-become also monk
καὶ Δαυΐδ ἐπονομασθεὶς, πρὸ αὐτοῦ χρόνων ὀλίγων
and David having-been-named before him years few
ἀποθανούσης τῆς θυγατρὸς αὐτοῦ· ἔτι δὲ καὶ ἡ γυνὴ
having-died the daughter his yet and also the wife

αὐτοῦ βασίλισσα τέθνηκε μετά τινα καιρὸν ὀλίγον τοῦ
his (the)-queen died after some time little the
θανάτου αὐτοῦ.
death his
υοβ΄ Τῇ δὲ κς΄ τοῦ Ἰουλίου μηνὸς τοῦ π΄ ἔτους περιέπεσον
(1)472 on-the and 26th of-the July month of-the 80 year fell
ἐγὼ εἰς ἀσθένειαν τοιαύτην, ὥστε καὶ ἐποίησάν με καὶ τέλειον
I into sickness such that even they-made me both full
καλόγερον καὶ μεγαλόσχημον, μὴ ἐννοήσαντός μου τὸ τυχόν.
monk and great-habited not having-perceived I the happening
υογ΄ Περὶ δὲ τὸ φθεινόπωρον τοῦ πα΄ ἔτους ἐπαναστρέφων
(1)473 about and the autumn of-the 81 year returning
ἀπὸ τὸν ῥῆγαν τῆς Φράντζας καὶ τὸν δοῦκαν τῆς
from the king — of-France and the duke —
Μπεργωνίας ὁ καρδηνάλιος κὺρ Βησσαρίων (ἀπεστάλη γὰρ
of-Burgundy the cardinal lord Bessarion was-sent for
ἀπὸ τὴν ἐκκλησίαν πρὸς τὸ εἰρηνεῦσαι αὐτοὺς), καθ᾽
by the church for the to-make-peace-between them on
ὁδὸν τῇ ιε΄ Νοεμβρίου ἀπέθανε· καὶ φέροντες αὐτὸν εἰς
(the)-way on-the 15th of-November died and bringing him to
τὴν Ῥώμην μετὰ τιμῆς ὅτι πλείστης ἔθαψαν εἰς τὸν ναὸν
— Rome with honor as very-great they-buried in the church
τῶν ἁγίων Ἀποστόλων, ἔνθα δὴ καὶ προκατέμενε, καὶ τὸν
of-the holy Apostles where indeed also he-had-lived-before and the
τάφον αὐτοῦ προετοίμασε πλησίον τοῦ τάφου τῆς ἁγίας
tomb his had-prepared near the tomb of-the holy
ὁσιομάρτυρος Εὐγενείας. Περὶ δὲ τὸ ἔαρ τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους
holy-martyr Eugenia about and the spring of-the same year
ἐξῆλθεν καὶ ὁ Ζουχασάνης κατὰ τοῦ τόπου ἀμηρᾶ τοῦ
went-out also — Uzun-Hasan against the land of-(the)-emir —

Μεχεμέτη, καὶ διέδραμε τόπους αὐτοῦ εἰς τὴν ἀνατολὴν, καὶ
Mehmed and overran lands his in the east and
ἐξῆλθε καὶ οὕτως ὁ ἀμηρᾶς ἀπὸ τῆς Κωνσταντινουπόλεως,
went-out also thus the emir from — Constantinople
καὶ ἀπῆλθε κατ' ἐκείνου μετὰ πάσης τῆς δυνάμεως
and went against him with all the force
αὐτοῦ. Καὶ πλησιάσαντες εἰς τὴν ἀρχὴν, ἐνίκησεν ἐκεῖνος
his and having-drawn-near at the beginning defeated he
φωσσάτον τοῦ ἀμηρᾶ, ὅπερ ἐξῆλθεν ἔμπροσθεν κατ'
(an)-army of-the emir which went-out ahead against
ἐκείνου· ἐν ᾧ ἐσκότωσε καὶ τὸν Μπεϊλαρμπεῖν τῆς
him in which he-killed also the beylerbey of-the
Δύσεως, υἱὸν τοῦ ποτε Παλαιολόγου Θωμᾶ τοῦ Γίδου
West son of-the once Palaiologos Thomas the Gidos
ἐκείνου καὶ πολλοὺς ἄλλους τῶν ὄντων εἰς τὴν δύσιν
that and many others of-the being in the west
ἀρχόντων καὶ κεφαλάδων· εἶτα ἐπελθόντος καὶ κατὰ
lords and governors then having-come also in
πρόσωπον τοῦ ἀμηρᾶ ἐνικήθη, καὶ ἐπιστρέψας ἀπῆλθεν
person the emir he-was-defeated and having-turned went
εἰς τὸν τόπον αὐτοῦ, ὁμοίως καὶ ὁ ἀμηρᾶς ἐπιστρέψας
to the land his likewise also the emir having-turned
ἦλθεν εἰς τὴν πόλιν. Περὶ δὲ τὸ τέλος τοῦ Ἰουλίου τοῦ
came to the city about and the end of-the July of-the
αὐτοῦ ἔτους ἀπῆρεν καὶ ἡ αὐθεντία τῶν Βενετιῶν τὸ
same year took also the lordship — of-Venice the
πλησίον τῶν Κορυφῶν καστέλλιν Στροφύλιον ὀνομαζόμενον.
near — Corfu fort Strophylion named

υοδ΄ Τῇ δὲ ζ΄ τοῦ Νοεμβρίου μηνὸς τοῦ πβ΄ ἔτους
(1)474 on-the and 7th of-the November month of-the 82 year
τέθνηκε καὶ εἰς τὴν ἁγίαν Μαύραν καὶ βασίλισσα
died also in the holy Maura also (the)-queen
κυρὰ Ἑλένη ἡ Παλαιολογῖνα, καὶ μοναχὴ γενομένη καὶ
lady Helen the Palaiologina and nun having-become and
Ὑπομονὴ μετονομασθεῖσα. Τῇ θ΄ τοῦ Δεκεμβρίου μηνὸς
Hypomone renamed on-the 9th of-the December month
τέθνηκεν καὶ ὁ μεθ᾽ ἡμῶν εὑρισκόμενος ἱερομόναχος καὶ
died also the with us being priest-monk and
πνευματικὸς, κὺρ Ἱερόθεος ὁ καὶ διὰ τοῦ μεγάλου
spiritual(-father) lord Hierotheos the(-one) also through the great
σχήματος μετονομασθεὶς Ἰωσὴφ, ὃς ἦν ἐκ νεότητος μεθ᾽
habit renamed Joseph who was from youth with
ἡμῶν καὶ συσχολίτης καὶ φίλος μέχρι καὶ τοῦ τέλους αὐτοῦ.
us both schoolfellow and friend until even the end his
υοε΄ Τὸ δὲ θέρος τοῦ πγ΄ ἔτους ποιήσας ὁ τῶν ἀσεβῶν
(1)475 the and summer of-the 83 year having-made the of-the impious
ἄρχων ἁρμάτωμα μέγα καὶ πέμψας αὐτὸ εἰς τὰ ἄνω
ruler (a)-fleet great and having-sent it to the upper
μέρη τῆς μαύρης θαλάσσης ἀπῆρε τὸ μέγα κάστρον, τὸν
parts of-the black sea took the great castle —
Καφᾶν λεγόμενον.
Kaffa called
υος΄ Τὸ δὲ θέρος τοῦ πδ΄ ἔτους ἀπῆλθε κατὰ τῆς
(1)476 the and summer of-the 84 year went against —
Βλαχίας μετὰ πάσης τῆς δυνάμεως αὐτοῦ.
Wallachia with all the force his

υοζ΄ Τὸν δὲ Σεπτέβριον τοῦ πε΄ ἔτους ἐπέστρεψεν πλέον
(1)477 the and September of-the 85 year he-returned more
νικηθεὶς ἢ νικήσας, καὶ τὸν μὲν Μπεϊλαρμπεῖν
having-been-defeated than having-won and the indeed beylerbey
ἀφῆκεν εἰς τὴν Σοφίαν, αὐτὸς δὲ ἦλθεν εἰς τὴν
he-left at — Sofia he and came to —
Ἀνδριανούπολιν· καὶ ποιήσας ἡμέρας τινὰς ἐξελθὼν ἦλθεν
Adrianople and having-spent days some having-gone-out came
εἰς τὴν Κωνσταντινούπολιν. Τοῦ δ' αὐτοῦ χρόνου τῇ α΄
to — Constantinople of-the and same year on-the 1st
τοῦ Ὀκτωβρίου μηνὸς ἐπῆλθεν ἐμοὶ ῥευματισμὸς εἴς τε τὴν
of-the October month came-upon me (a)-rheum in both the
κεφαλὴν καὶ τὰ γόνατα, καὶ ἐξῆλθεν ἀπὸ στόματός μου καὶ
head and the knees and came-out from mouth my and
τῆς ῥινὸς καὶ τῶν ὠτίων τοσαύτη ὑγρασία, ὅτι ἀπήλπισάν
the nose and the ears so-much moisture that they-despaired-of
με, καὶ τρὶς τῶν ἀχράντων μυστηρίων με ἐκοινώνησαν
me and thrice of-the immaculate mysteries me they-gave-communion
τὸν ἀνάξιον· ὅπερ καὶ εἴθε μοι ἐπῆλθεν ὁ θάνατος, ἡ
the unworthy which and would-that to-me had-come the death the
θεραπεία πάντων τῶν ἐν ἐμοὶ δυσχερῶν, καὶ τοῦ γήρως
cure of-all the in me troubles and of-the old-age
λέγω καὶ τῆς ἀσθενείας καὶ τῆς ἐνδείας οὐ τῶν πολλῶν
I-say and of-the sickness and of-the want not of-the many
καλῶν καὶ συνήθων ἀπὸ νεότητος, ἀλλὰ καὶ αὐτῶν σχεδὸν
good(-things) and customary from youth but even very almost
τῶν ἀναγκαίων, εἰ μὴ ὅτι ἡ ὑπομονὴ τῶν τοιούτων καὶ
of-the necessities if not that the endurance of-the such(-things) and
εὐχαριστία εἰς Θεὸν, Θεοῦ χάριτι, αἰτία μέλλει εἶναι εἰς τὸ
thanksgiving to God of-God by-grace cause is-to be for the

συγχωρῆσαι αὐτὸν πολλὰ τῶν ὧν πρὸς αὐτὸν ἔπταισα.
to-forgive him many of-the(-things) which against him I-stumbled
Οὐ γὰρ γέγονεν ἐν τῷ βίῳ ἁμάρτημα, οὐδὲ πρᾶξις, οὐδὲ
not for has-been in the life sin nor deed nor
κακία, ἣν ἐγὼ οὐκ ἐπλημμέλησα ὁ ἄθλιος κατὰ νοῦν καὶ
wickedness which I not committed the wretched in mind and
λόγον καὶ προαίρεσιν καὶ θέσει καὶ γνώμῃ καὶ πράξει
word and choice and in-disposition and in-judgment and in-deed
ἐξαμαρτήσας, ὡς ἄλλος οὐδεὶς πώποτε· ὅμως λυτρωθεὶς
having-sinned as other no-one ever yet having-been-delivered
τοῦ θανάτου ἀπέμεινα κωφὸς μέχρι πολλοῦ, ὡς οὐδὲ τὰ
from-the death I-remained deaf until long so not-even the
πλησίον μου σήμαντρα ἀκούειν, ἔτι δὲ καὶ κατάκοιτος ἀπὸ
near me semantra to-hear yet and also bedridden from
τῶν ποδῶν τὰς ὀδύνας (ἀπέμεινεν δὲ εἰς τὴν ἄνω πρόνοιαν,
the feet the pains it-remained and with the above providence
ἢ νὰ ἀπαλλαγῶ τῶν τοιούτων ἡμερῶν παρελθουσῶν,
either that I-be-rid of-the such days having-passed
ἢ ἐπελθόντος μοι τοῦ θανάτου καὶ τῆς ἀναπαύσεως τῶν
or having-come to-me the death and the rest of-the
ἀνδρῶν, ὡς ὁ θεῖος Ἰὼβ προηγόρευσεν· ἀλλ' ἐγὼ δέομαι
men as the divine Job foretold but I beseech
τοῦ Θεοῦ οὕτως· ἀλλ' εἴ με, Σῶτερ, ἀνάγκη παθεῖν),
— God thus but if me Savior (it-is)-necessary to-suffer
τίς γὰρ οἶδε τὸ βάθος τῶν σῶν κριμάτων; τῆς μὲν
who for knows the depth of-the your judgments the indeed
σῆς φιλανθρωπίας οἱονεί μου τὰ πάθη βδελυττομένης,
your love-for-mankind as-it-were my the sufferings loathing
τῆς δ' αὖ δικαιοσύνης δρώσης τὸ ἑαυτῆς· εἰς γοῦν
the but again justice doing the its-own in at-any-rate

τὸν ἐκδεχόμενον λῆξιν τόνδε χρόνον τὸ δοῦναι δίκην ἐμοὶ
the awaiting end this time the to-pay penalty to-me
παράσχου· ἀλλὰ μὴ εἰς τὸν μέλλοντα ἀπέραντον, ἔνθα οὐκ
grant but not in the coming endless(-age) where not
ἔστι μεταπεσεῖσθαι τὰ πράγματα· ἐνταῦθά με τοίνυν
it-is(-possible) to-change the things here me therefore
ἀνακαθάρας ἅπασι χρησάμενος τοῖς εἰς τοῦτο φέρουσιν,
having-cleansed all having-used the(-means) to this leading
οὕτω τῶν τῇδε μεταστήσαις ἄξιον τοῦ μὴ τῶν σῶν ἐκπεσεῖν
so from-the here may-you-remove worthy — not of-the your to-fall-from
οἰκτιρμῶν ἐν τῇ δευτέρᾳ καὶ φρικτῇ παρουσίᾳ σου. — Τὸ δὲ
mercies in the second and dreadful coming your the and
θέρος τοῦ αὐτοῦ πε΄ ἔτους ἔστειλε πολὺ φωσσάτον τὸ κατὰ
summer of-the same 85 year he-sent much army the against
Ναύπακτον, ἵνα ἐπάρῃ αὐτὸ, εἶτα εἰς τὴν ἁγίαν Μαύραν
Naupaktos that it-take it then to the holy Maura
ἔλθῃ, ὅπερ βοηθείᾳ Θεοῦ οὔτε τὸν Ναύπακτον ἀπῆρεν, οὔτε
it-come which by-help of-God neither — Naupaktos took nor
κατὰ τῆς ἁγίας Μαύρας ἦλθεν, ἀλλ᾽ ὑπέστρεψεν ἄπρακτον.
against the holy Maura came but returned unsuccessful

ΘΡΗΝΟΣ ΤΗΣ ΚΩΝΣΤΑΝΤΙΝΟΥΠΟΛΕΩΣ

The Lament for Constantinople

The anonymous poet prays for skill to write a lament worth copying and asks his readers to forgive its faults. He addresses Constantine Dragases: an evil fate followed him from the Hexamilion and Patras to his crowning, and the sky should have struck that hour. On Tuesday, 29 May, the Turks took the City; its icons and relics were carried up to heaven, and its people go off in ropes. No one should blame the emperor: the fault lies with the Western lords who promised help.

Θρῆνος τῆς Κωνσταντινουπόλεως. Ἠχμαλωτίσθη δὲ ὑπὸ
Lament — of-Constantinople It-was-taken-captive and by
τῶν Τούρκων ἔτει ,αυνγ′, μηνὶ μαΐῳ κθ′, ἡμέρᾳ
the Turks in-(the)-year 1453 in-(the)-month May 29th on-(the)-day
τρίτῃ, ὥρᾳ πρώτῃ τῆς ἡμέρας. Λόγος θρηνητικὸς
third at-(the)-hour first of-the day (A)-Discourse lamenting
καὶ θλιβερὸς καὶ πολλὰ πονετικὸς καὶ ἀναστεναγμένος
and sorrowful and very piteous and sighing
περὶ τῆς Κωνσταντινουπόλεως, καὶ εἰς τὸν βασιλέα καὶ
about — Constantinople and to the emperor and
περὶ τὰ μοναστήρια καὶ τῶν ἁγίων λειψάνων, ῥητόρων,
about the monasteries and the holy relics orators
ψαλτῶν, ὑμνοποιῶν, διδασκάλων καὶ ἀρχόντων, καὶ
chanters hymn-writers teachers and lords and
περὶ τῆς συμφορᾶς καὶ αἰχμαλωσίας, ὁποῦ ἐσυνέβη
about the calamity and captivity which befell
τῆς ταπεινῆς τῆς πόλης, καὶ περὶ τῶν αὐθεντῶν τῆς
the humble — city and about the lords —
Φραγγίας καὶ ὅλα τὰ κουμούνια· ἀρχομένου ἀπὸ τὸ
of-Frankland and all the communes beginning from the
παρόν, Φραζζέζους, Ἀγκλέζους, Πορτουγαλέζους, Σπάνια.
present French English Portuguese Spain

Κατελάνους, Ταλιάνους, Ἀλαμάνους, Οὐγγάρους, Ῥωμάνους,
Catalans Italians Germans Hungarians Romans
Βενετίκους. Γενουβήσους, Σέρβους, Βλάχους, Βουλγάρους,
Venetians Genoese Serbs Vlachs Bulgarians
καὶ τὰ ἑξῆς, τὰ ὁποῖα ῥήματα γράφουνται διὰ στίχου.
and the rest — which words are-written in verse
Διήγησις πάνυ θλιβερή, πονετικὴ καὶ πλήρη
(A)-Tale very sorrowful piteous and full
βαβαὶ παπαὶ τῆς συμφορᾶς τῆς Κωνσταντίνου πόλης.
alas alack of-the calamity of-the Constantine's city
Νὰ τῶθελεν ὁ ποιητής, ὁ πλάστης τῶν ἁπάντων,
That it-had-willed the maker the creator of-the all
ἀπόστολοι οἱ δώδεκα μετὰ τὴν Θεοτόκον,
apostles the twelve with the Mother-of-God
τέσσαρες εὐαγγελισταί, τῶν Χριστιανῶν ἡ πίστις,
four evangelists of-the Christians the faith
καὶ νὰ μ' ἐδῶκαν λογισμὸν καὶ γνῶσιν εἰς ἐτοῦτο,
and that me they-gave thought and knowledge for this
νἄγραψα τίποτε μικρόν, θλιβερὸν διὰ τὴν πόλιν·
that-I-write something small sorrowful about the city
διατὶ δὲν ἔχω φρόνησιν καὶ συλλογὴν εἰς τοῦτο,
because not I-have wisdom and reflection for this
νὰ γράψω τὴν ὑπόθεσιν ὡς χρὴ καὶ ὡς τυχαίνει·
that I-write the subject as is-fitting and as befits
καὶ ὁ θεὸς ὁ δυνατὸς ὁποῦδωκε τὴν γνῶσιν,
and — God the mighty who-gave the knowledge
νὰ μὲ φωτίσῃ καὶ ἐμὲ εἰς τὰς πλοκὰς τοῦ στίχου,
that me he-enlighten also me in the weavings of-the verse
καὶ νὰ ποιήσω καὶ ἐγὼ ποιημάτι τοιοῦτον,
and that I-make also I (a)-poem such

νὰ μὴ τὸ βαρεθῇ τινάς, ἀμμὴ ὁλωνῶν ν᾽ ἀρέσῃ,
that not it weary-of anyone but to-all that it-please
τὸν νοῦν μου καὶ τὴν γνῶσιν μου νὰ τὴν ἐπιστηλώσῃ.
the mind my and the knowledge my that it he-prop-up
Ὅμως θαρρῶ το εἰς θεόν, πολλὰ νὰ τὸ ποθήσω
Yet I-trust it to God much that it I-long-for
ὁποῦ ν᾽ ἀρέσῃ τοὺς πολλοὺς καὶ νὰ τὸ μεταγράψουν,
so-that that it-please the many and that it they-copy
πολλὰ νὰ τὸ τιμήσουσιν καὶ νὰ τὸ ἀγαπήσουν, 15
much that it they-honor and that it they-love
νὰ χύσουν δάκρυα περισσὰ διὰ τὴν πτωχὴν τὴν πόλιν,
that they-shed tears abundant for the poor — city
καρδιοαναστενάγματα καὶ κοπετοὺς νὰ δώσουν.
heart-sighs and laments that they-give
Καὶ τὸ λοιπόν, οἱ ἄρχοντες, ἀκούσατέ μοι λόγον·
And — then the lords hear me (a)-word
μικρὸν τὸ λέγει ὁ πρόλογος, ἀμμὴ ἔνι τόσα μέγας,
small it says the prologue but is so great
ὅτι ἔν᾽ τοῦ κόσμου χαλασμὸς ὡς τὸν καιρὸν τοῦ Νῶε. 20
for is of-the world ruin as-in the time — of-Noah
Καὶ ὅσοι ἀναγινώσκετε τὴν σύνθεσιν τοῦ λόγου,
And as-many-as read the composition of-the poem
παρακαλῶ σας το πολλὰ νὰ μὴ τὸ βαρεθῆτε,
I-beg you it much that not it you-weary-of
ὅλον τὸ διαβάζετε, τελειόνετε τὸν λόγον·
whole it read finish the poem
καί, ἂν ἠσφάλω πούβετις, μὴ μὲ κατηγορεῖτε,
and if I-erred anywhere not me blame

ὅλοι παρακαλέσατε νὰ ’δῶ τὴν σωτηριάν μου,
all pray that I-see the salvation my
μὲ τὴν τιμήν μου διὰ νὰ ζῶ, καὶ ’δῶ καὶ τὴν ὑγειάν μου.
with the honor my so that I-live and I-see also the health my
Ἐδᾶ λοιπὸν ἀκούσετε τὴν σύνθεσιν τοῦ λόγου,
Now then hear the composition of-the poem
ἀκρουαστῆτε τὴν ἀρχὴν καὶ τὸ τέλος τοῦ λόγου,
listen-to the beginning and the end of-the poem
διὰ ν’ ἀκούσετε θλιβερὸν καὶ πονεμένον λόγον·
so that you-hear (a)-sorrowful and grieving poem
ὅλοι, θαρρῶ, νὰ γράψετε, πολλὰ νὰ λυπηθῆτε.
all I-think that you-write much that you-grieve
Ὑπῶχει καὶ πολλὴν χαρά, κρατῶ νὰ τὸ λυπᾶται·
Who-has even much joy I-hold that it he-grieve
τώρα νὰ τὸ γροικήσετε διὰ τὴν ἁγιὰν τὴν πόλιν,
now that it you-hear about the holy — city
ἄρχοντες πλούσιοι καὶ πτωχοί, μικροί τε καὶ μεγάλοι,
lords rich and poor small both and great
ὅλοι ψυχοπονέσετε, κλαύσατε λυπημένα,
all have-pity weep grievingly
τὴν πόλιν ἅγιαν τὴν εἰπὲ πάλιν ὑπεραγίαν,
the city holy her call again most-holy
ἐὰν γὰρ καὶ μετέπεσε ’ς τῶν ἀσεβῶν τὰς χεῖρας,
if for even it-fell into of-the impious the hands
ἁγιάν, ἁγίαν τὴν εἰπέ, ὦ Κωνσταντίνου πόλι,
holy holy her call O Constantine’s city
ἡ πίστις τῶν χριστιανῶν, ἡ δόξα καὶ τὸ κάλλος·
the faith of-the Christians the glory and the beauty
ἐὰν γὰρ νὰ μὴ ἔμεινε πέτρα πρὸς ἄλλην πέτρα,
if for that not remained stone upon other stone

τὸν τόπον ἅγιον τὸν εἰπὲ τῆς Κωνσταντίνου πόλης.
the place holy it call of-the Constantine's city
Γράψειν εἶχα καὶ πλεώτερον 'ς τοῦ προλόγου τὸν λόγον,
To-write I-had also more in of-the prologue the account
ἀμμὴ σχολάζω, ἀφίνω το, διατὶ ἔχω μέγα φόβον,
but I-cease I-leave it because I-have great fear
ὅτι φοβοῦμαι ταπεινὸς μὴ ἀνασπασθῇ ψυχή μου.
for I-fear wretched lest be-torn-out soul my
Λοιπὸν ἀρχίζω τὴν ἀρχὴν τὴν πρὸς τὸν βασιλέαν,
Then I-begin the beginning the(-one) to the emperor
κὺρ Κωνσταντῖνον Δράγαζη, τὸν ἀρχηγὸν Ῥωμαίων.
lord Constantine Dragases the leader of-Romans
Ὦ Κωνσταντῖνε βασιλεῦ, κακὸν ῥιζικὸν ποὖχες,
O Constantine emperor evil fate which-you-had
καὶ τύχην πάνυ βλαβερήν, μοῖραν ἀτυχεστάτην,
and fortune very harmful lot most-unlucky
καὶ σκοτεινὴν καὶ δολερήν, ἀστραποκαϊμένην.
and dark and wretched lightning-blasted
Νἄχεν ἀστράψειν οὐρανός, νἄχε καῇ ἡ ὥρα,
That-had flashed (the)-sky that-had burned the hour
ὅταν ἐσὺ βασίλευσας ἐκείνην τὴν ἡμέραν.
when you became-emperor that — day
Ἀπὸ ἀρχῆς ἐφάνηκεν ἡ δολερή σου τύχη.
From (the)-beginning appeared the wretched your fortune
Ἐχάλασες, βαρόμοιρε, τὸ κάστρον τῆς Κλαρέντζας·
You-destroyed ill-starred the castle — of-Glarentza
τοὺς πύργους, τὰ θεμέλια, ὅλα ἐξερρίζωσές τα·
the towers the foundations all you-uprooted them
ἡ ἐκκλησιαῖς ἐχαλάσασιν, οἱ καλογῆροι ἐκλαῖγαν,
the churches were-destroyed the monks wept

οἱ ἄρχοντες μὲ τοὺς πτωχοὺς μεγάλην λύπην εἶχαν·
the lords with the poor great grief had
τὰ σπίτια των ἐχάλασες, ἐκεῖνοι ἐξωρισθῆκαν,
the houses their you-destroyed they were-exiled
γυναῖκες καὶ παιδία των ὅλα ξωλοθρευθῆκαν,
wives and children their all were-destroyed
ὅλοι ἐξωριστήκασιν, μεγάλον κρίμαν ἦτον.
all were-exiled great pity it-was
Τίς ἦτον ὁποῦ σ' ἔδωκεν τὴν συμβουλὴν ἐκείνην;
Who was-it who you gave the counsel that
κακὴ βουλή 'τον εἰς ἐσέ, ὡς ἔδειξε τὸ τέλος·
(an)-evil counsel it-was for you as showed the end
καὶ ἀπὸ τότε ἔδειξεν ἡ ἄτυχός σου μοῖρα·
and from then showed-itself the unlucky your lot
ἔδε κρίμαν ὁποῦποικες ἐκείνην τὴν ἡμέραν.
behold (what)-pity which-you-did that — day
Ὦ Κωνσταντῖνε βασιλεῦ, κακὸν ῥιζικὸν ποὖχες!
O Constantine emperor evil fate which-you-had
δεσπότης ὠνομάστηκες 'ς τὸν Μιζηθρᾶν ἀπέσω·
despot you-were-named in — Mistra within
νὰ τῶχεν θέλειν ὁ θεός, ὁ ποιητὴς καὶ πλάστης,
that it-had willed — God the maker and creator
καὶ νἄχες εἶσται 'ς τὸν Μωρεὰν αὐθέντης καὶ δεσπότης·
and that-you-had been in the Morea lord and despot
καὶ τὸ Ξαμίλιν ἔκτισες τὸ θαυμαστὸν ἐκεῖνον,
and the Hexamilion you-built the marvelous that
διὰ τριάντα ἡμέραις τῶκτισες μετὰ πολλοῦ τοῦ πόθου,
in thirty days it-you-built with much — zeal
καὶ κόπον ἤβαλες πολύν, ἀμμ' ἦτον ὅλως λύπη,
and labor you-put much but it-was wholly grief

λύπη μεγάλη καὶ φρικτὴ εἰς τοὺς αὐθέντας, λέγω,
grief great and dreadful to the lords I-say
’ς ὅλους τοὺς μεγιστάνους σου, ἀρίστους τοὺς Ῥωμαίους,
to all the magnates your best the Romans
εἰς ἄρχοντας καὶ εἰς πτωχοὺς θρῆνος πολὺς καὶ λύπη.
to lords and to poor lament much and grief
Ὦ Ῥωμαῖοι εὐγενικοί, ποῦ εἶν’ ἡ παρρησιά σας;
O Romans noble where is the boldness your
ποῦ εἶν’ τὸ κράτος πάλιν δέ; ποῦ εἶν’ ἡ αὐθεντιά σας,
where is the might again and where is the lordship your
ἡ κοσμοκρατορία σας καὶ ἡ μεγάλη δόξα;
the world-dominion your and the great glory
ποῦ ἡ γνῶσις ἡ ἄμετρος, φρόνησις ἡ μεγάλη,
where the knowledge the boundless wisdom the great
ἡ ὑπερέχουσα παντὸς καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἀνθρώπων;
the surpassing everyone and the other men
Ὦ Κόρινθος πολύθλιβος, πολὺ κακὸ τὸ εἶδες,
O Corinth much-afflicted much evil it you-saw
τότες ὅταν ἐχάλασαν οἱ Τοῦρκοι τὸ Ἐξαμίλιν·
then when destroyed the Turks the Hexamilion
ὅλος ὁ κάμπος ἔγεμεν ἄρματα καὶ δοξάρια,
whole the plain was-full-of arms and bows
σαγίτταις χρυσοπτέρυγαις, σπαθία κοσμημένα·
arrows gold-feathered swords adorned
κεφάλια, χέρια, σώματα ’ς τὸν κάμπον ἁπλωμένα.
heads hands bodies on the plain strewn
Ὦ Κόρινθος κακότυχος, πολὺν κακὸν ὁποῦδες,
O Corinth ill-fated much evil which-you-saw
καὶ σύ, ἀνδρειωμένε βασιλεῦ, κακὸν ῥιζικὸν ποῦχες.
and you valiant emperor evil fate which-you-had

Τὴν Πάτραν τὴν πανεύμορφον εἶχες παρηγοριάν σου
— Patras the all-beautiful you-had (as)-comfort your
κ' οἱ Τοῦρκοι τὴν ἐκόψασιν τὴν ταπεινὴν τὴν Πάτραν,
and the Turks her cut-down the humble — Patras
καὶ ἀπὸ τότ' ἐχάλασεν ὅλον τὸ ῥιζικόν σου·
and from then was-ruined all the fate your
αὐτὴν τὴν Πάτραν τὴν πτωχὴν εἶχες παρηγοριάν σου,
this — Patras the poor you-had (as)-comfort your
πουγκίν σου καὶ σακκούλιν σου εἰς ὅλαις ταῖς δουλειαῖς σου.
purse your and pouch your in all the affairs your
εἰς ὅλαις σου ταῖς ὄρεξες κ' εἰς τὰ θελήματά σου·
in all your the desires and in the wishes your
καὶ ἀπ' ἀρχῆς σου ἔδειξεν ὅλον τὸ ῥιζικόν σου,
and from beginning your showed-itself all the fate your
κακὰ σοῦ ἐτελειώθηκεν ἐμπρὸς τῶν ὀμματιῶν σου.
badly for-you it-ended before the eyes your
Ὦ βασιλεῦ πανφρόνιμε, κακὸν ῥιζικὸν ποῦχες·
O emperor all-wise evil fate which-you-had
νἄχεν ἀστράψειν οὐρανός, νἄχεν καγῆν ἡ ὥρα,
that-had flashed (the)-sky that-had burned the hour
τότες ὅταν ἀπέθανεν ὁ ἅγιος ἀδελφός σου,
then when died the holy brother your
ὁ βασιλεὺς ὁ φρόνιμος, σοφὸς ὁ Καλοϊωάννης,
the emperor the prudent wise — John
ἡ ῥίζα τῶν φρονήσεων, ἡ δόξα τῶν Ῥωμαίων,
the root of-the wisdoms the glory of-the Romans
κλέος καὶ κάλλος καὶ τιμή, δεύτερος Πτολεμαῖος,
fame and beauty and honor (a)-second Ptolemy
τῆς ὀρθοδόξου πίστεως σπαθὶν ἀκονισμένον,
of-the orthodox faith (a)-sword sharpened

ῥίζα καὶ φῶς τῶν εὐσεβῶν, Χριστιανῶν Ῥωμαίων.
root and light of-the pious Christian Romans

Ὦ Καλοϊωάννη βασιλεῦ, πολλὰ κακὸν τὸ ποῖκες,
O John emperor much evil it you-did

τότε ὅταν ἀπέθανες ἐκείνην τὴν ἡμέραν·
then when you-died that — day

ἡ ὥρα τοῦ θανάτου σου ἦτον ὁ χαλασμός μας,
the hour of-the death your was the ruin our

τῆς πόλης τὰ θεμέλια τότ' ἐξερριζωθῆκαν.
of-the city the foundations then were-uprooted

Ὦ Κωνσταντῖνε βασιλεῦ, τίς σου ἡ δόλια τύχη!
O Constantine emperor what your the wretched fortune

ἐσέναν ἐθελήσασιν νὰ στέψουν βασιλέα·
you they-wished that they-crown emperor

νἄχε χαθῆν ὁ ἥλιος, τ' ἄστρη καὶ τὸ φεγγάριν,
that-had been-lost the sun the stars and the moon

ὅταν ἐσὺ βουλήθηκες νὰ 'βγῇς ἐκ τὸν Μωρέα,
when you resolved that you-go-out from the Morea

'ς τὴν πόλιν νὰ σὲ στέψουσιν βασιλέα Ῥωμαίων,
to the city that you they-crown emperor of-Romans

εἰς τὴν Κωνσταντινούπολιν, τὴν θλιβερὴν τὴν πόλιν,
to — Constantinople the sorrowful — city

διὰ τὴν τύχην τὴν κακήν, ἣν εἶχες εἰς τὸν κόσμον.
for the fortune the evil which you-had in the world

Ὦ Κωνσταντῖνε βασιλεῦ, πολὺν κακὸν τὸ ποῖκες,
O Constantine emperor much evil it you-did

ὅταν ἐσὺ βουλήθηκες νὰ γένῃς βασιλέας·
when you resolved that you-become emperor

νἄχεν ἀστράψειν οὐρανός, νἄχε καγῇ ἡ ὥρα,
that-had flashed (the)-sky that-had burned the hour

ὅταν ἐδόθην ἡ βουλὴ 'ς τῆς πόλης τὸ παλάτιν,
when was-given the counsel in of-the city the palace
καὶ βασιλέαν σ' ἔστεψαν εἰς τὴν ἁγιὰν Σοφίαν.
and emperor you they-crowned in the holy Sophia
Νἄχεν ἀστράψειν οὐρανός, νἄχε καγῆν ἡ ὥρα·
That-had flashed (the)-sky that-had burned the hour
ἥλιος, σελήνη μηδαμοῦ νὰ μ' εἶχαν ἀνατείλειν,
sun moon nowhere that not had risen
καὶ τέτοια 'μέρα μελανὴ νὰ μ' εἶχεν ξημερώσει.
and such (a)-day black that not had dawned
εἰς τοῦ μαΐου τοῦ μηνὸς 'ς τὰς εἴκοσι ἐννέα,
in of-the May of-the month on the twenty nine
τρίτην ἡμέραν δολερὴν ποῦ αὐθέντευεν Ἄρης.
third day wretched when ruled Mars
Ἐκείνη ὥρα ἡ βαρεά, ἡ στιγμὴ τοῦ πλανήτου.
That hour the heavy the moment of-the planet
ἡ φούσκωσις Ἀνατολῆς ἐπήρασι τὴν πόλιν,
the swelling of-(the)-East took the city
οἱ Τοῦρκοι σκύλοι ἀσεβεῖς· ὦ συμφορὰ μεγάλη!
the Turks dogs impious O calamity great
ὅποιος ἔνε Χριστιανός, τὴν πόλιν ἂς τὴν κλαύσῃ.
whoever is (a)-Christian the city let her he-weep
Λέγουν· «οἱ Τοῦρκοι ἐσέβησαν εἰς τὴν ἁγίαν πόλιν,
They-say the Turks entered into the holy city
καὶ τρέχουν καὶ κουρσεύουν την πεζοὶ καὶ καβαλλάροι,
and run and plunder her foot and horsemen
τὴν πόλιν τὴν θεόκτιστον, καὶ τίς νὰ τὸ πιστεύσῃ;
the city the God-built and who that it believe
ἐγὼ ἀπιστῶ το, φίλε μου, τὸ δολερὸν μανδάτον.»
I disbelieve it friend my the wretched tidings

Ἔνι τοῦ κόσμου χαλασμὸς καὶ συντελειὰ μεγάλη,
It-is of-the world ruin and end great
συντελεσμὸς τῶν Χριστιανῶν τῶν ταπεινῶν Ῥωμαίων·
end of-the Christians the humble Romans
ὅμως ἂς τὸ θλιβοῦν πολλὰ καὶ τὰ γένη Λατίνων
yet let it they-grieve much also the races of-Latins
διὰ τοῦτο ποῦ συνέβηκεν βασιλείαν Ῥωμαίων,
because-of this which befell (the)-empire of-Romans
διατ' ἦτον σπίτιν ὁλωνῶν, Ῥωμαίων καὶ Λατίνων,
because it-was (the)-house of-all Romans and Latins
ἡ πόλις ἡ κακότυχος καὶ ὁ βασιλεὺς ὁμάδιν.
the city the ill-fated and the emperor together
Ποῦναι λοιπὸν τὰ λείψανα, ποῦ αἱ ἅγιαι εἰκόνες;
Where-are then the relics where the holy icons
ἡ ὁδηγήτρια ἡ κυρά, ἡ δέσποινα τοῦ κόσμου;
the guide the lady the mistress of-the world
Λέγουσιν, ἀναλήφθησαν 'ς τὸν οὐρανὸν ἀπάνω
They-say they-were-taken-up to the heaven above
τὰ λείψανα τὰ ἅγια καὶ τοῦ Χριστοῦ τὰ πάθη,
the relics the holy and — of-Christ the passions
οἱ ἄγγελοι τὰ πήρασιν ἐμπρὸς εἰς τὸν δεσπότην.
the angels them took before to the Lord
Καὶ τοῦτο ἔνι ἀληθινόν, ὡς δοῦλοι τοῦ δεσπότου
And this is true as servants of-the Lord
εἰκόνες τε καὶ λείψανα ὅλα ἀναληφθῆκαν
icons both and relics all were-taken-up
εἰς οὐρανοὺς εἰς τὸν Χριστόν, τὸν κύριον τῆς δόξης.
to heavens to — Christ the Lord of-the glory
Ποῦ εἶν' τὰ μοναστήρια, ποῦ ἡ ὀρθοδοξία;
Where are the monasteries where the orthodoxy

ἀφῆκες, ἐξαπόλυκες, πανύμνητε, τὸν κόσμον;
you-left you-let-go all-praised the world
οἱ ὕμνοι ποῦναι τὸ λοιπὸν καὶ ποῦ αἱ ψαλμῳδίαι;
the hymns where-are — then and where the psalmodies
καὶ ποῦ εἶν' οἱ δομέστικοι, ἡ μελῳδιὰ ἀγγέλων.
and where are the precentors the melody of-angels
ὁ ὕμνος τῆς ἁγιᾶς Σοφιᾶς, ἡ μυρωδιαῖς, θυσίαις;
the hymn of-the holy Sophia the fragrances sacrifices
τί ἐγίνετο ἡ ψαλτική, ἡ καλαῖς προσῳδίαις;
what became the chanting the fine intonings
ποῦ ἔναιν οἱ φιλόσοφοι ῥητορικοὶ Ῥωμαῖοι;
where are the philosophers rhetorical Romans
ποῦ ἡ νηστειαῖς Ῥωμαίων τε, παπάδων, ἡγουμένων,
where the fasts of-Romans too of-priests of-abbots
νέων, γερόντων ἀληθῶς, ὁμοῦ δὲ καὶ Λατίνων;
of-young of-old truly together and also of-Latins
τὰ τρίμερα τῶν Χριστιανῶν, θεέ μου, δὲν τὰ θέλεις,
the three-day-fasts of-the Christians God my not them you-want
νὰ σὲ δοξάζουν ἀσεβεῖς 'ς τὸ ἅγιόν σου σπίτιν,
that you glorify impious in the holy your house
ἀπέσω 'ς τὴν ἁγιὰν Σοφιάν, 'ς τὰ ἅγια τῶν ἁγίων;
within in the holy Sophia in the holy of-the holies
τίς εἶδε ἢ τίς ἤκουσε ποτέ του τέτοιον πρᾶγμα,
who saw or who heard ever his such (a)-thing
οἱ ἀσεβεῖς νὰ πάρουσι τὸ σπίτιν τῶν ἁγίων,
the impious that take the house of-the saints
νὰ σὲ δοξάζουν, κύριε, οἱ Τοῦρκοι σοδομίταις;
that you glorify Lord the Turks sodomites
θεέ μου, πῶς ἀπόμεινες 'ς τὴν τόσην ἀνομίαν,
God my how you-endured in the so-great lawlessness

καὶ πῶς τὸ κατεδέχθηκες, δύναμις τῶν ἀγγέλων;
and how it you-suffered power of-the angels
ἐχάθησαν οἱ Χριστιανοί, θεέ, πῶς τὸ ἀπομένεις;
perished the Christians God how it you-endure
Ἡ ἐδικαῖς μου ἁμαρτιαῖς τὸ προξενῆσαν τοῦτο·
The own my sins it caused this
σύννους, συστρέφων κατὰ νοῦν καὶ πάλιν οὕτως λέγω·
pensive turning-over in mind and again thus I-say
ὦ βασιλεῦ παμφρόνιμε, ἀνδρεῖε Κωνσταντῖνε,
O emperor all-wise valiant Constantine
δὲν πρέπει ἄνθρωπος τινὰς νὰ σὲ κατηγορήσῃ,
not ought man any that you blame
μικρὸς ἢ μέγας διὰ νὰ ᾽πῇ, διὰ νὰ σὲ ὀνειδίσῃ,
small or great so that he-say so that you reproach
λόγον ποτὲ εἰς γέλοιον, καὶ νὰ ἀναγελάσῃ,
(a)-word ever in mockery and that he-laugh
νὰ εἴπῃ πῶς καὶ διὰ σὲ ἐχάθηκεν ἡ πόλις,
that he-say that also through you was-lost the city
καὶ πῶς τὴν ἐπερίλαβαν οἱ ἀσεβεῖς τὴν πόλιν·
and that her seized the impious the city
μηδὲ κατηγορήσετε τὸν βασιλεάν, αὐθένταις,
nor blame the emperor lords
οὐδὲ τοὺς ἄρχοντας αὐτοῦ, οὐδὲ τοὺς στρατιώτας,
nor the lords his nor the soldiers
μικρούς, μεγάλους ἢ πτωχούς, πλουσίους, ἀνδρειωμένους.
small great or poor rich valiant
Τὸ θάρρος ὁποῦ ἤλπιζαν οἱ Χριστιανοὶ ᾽ς τὴν πόλιν
The confidence which hoped the Christians in the city
ἦτον ᾽ς τὸν ἁγιώτατον τὸν πάπαν τε τῆς Ῥώμης,
was in the most-holy the pope too — of-Rome

καὶ εἰς τοὺς γκαρδιναλίους του, νὰ δώσουσι βοήθειαν·
and in the cardinals his that they-give help
εἰς τοὺς ῥηγάδαις τῆς Φραγκιᾶς τῶν αὐθεντῶν τῶν ὅλων,
in the kings — of-Frankland of-the lords the all
δουκάδαις, κούντους, πρίγκιπαις, καὶ τὰ κουμούνια ὅλα,
dukes counts princes and the communes all
μετὰ τοῦ βασιλέως τε τοῦ τῆς Ἀλαμανίας.
with the emperor too the(-one) — of-Germany
Σέρβους καὶ Ῥούσους, Βλάχους τε, ὁμοίως καὶ Οὐγγάρους,
Serbs and Russians Vlachs too likewise and Hungarians
τοὺς Παίονας τοὺς φουμιστούς, τοῦ Πιάγκω τὰ φωσσάτα·
the Paeonians the famed — of-Iancu the armies
κάτεργ' ἀπὸ τὴν Βενετιὰν τὴν πολυχρυσωμένην,
galleys from — Venice the much-gilded
καράβι' ἀπὸ τὴν Γένοβαν, τριήρεις κ' ἡ λιβιέρα,
ships from — Genoa triremes and the Riviera
καὶ ἀπὸ τὴν Κατελώνιαν καὶ ἀπ' ὅλην τὴν Ἰτάλιαν,
and from — Catalonia and from all — Italy
νὰ δράμουν νὰ βοηθήσουσι τὴν ταπεινὴν τὴν πόλιν,
that they-run that they-help the humble — city
τὴν πόλιν τὴν πανάτυχον, τὸ μέλος τὸ οἰκεῖον,
the city the all-unlucky the member the own
τὸν βασιλέα τὸν πτωχόν, τὸν ἄθλιον Κωνσταντῖνον,
the emperor the poor the wretched Constantine
ὁποὖχε πάντα καὶ ἀεὶ 's αὐτούς, νὰ τὸν βοηθήσουν,
who-had always and ever in them that him they-help
τὸν πόθον καὶ τὴν πίστιν του καὶ ὅλον του τὸ θάρρος,
the longing and the faith his and all his the confidence
καὶ ἐγελάστην ὁ πτωχὸς κ' ἐχάσε τὴν ζωήν του,
and was-deceived the poor-man and lost the life his

καὶ ἀπέθανεν, ὡς λέγουσιν, ἐπάνω εἰς τὸ σπαθίν του.
and died as they-say upon on the sword his

Τὸ θάρρος ὁποῦ ἤλπιζεν εὑρέθην γελασμένος,
The confidence which he-hoped he-found-himself deceived

καὶ ἐκομπώθην εἰς αὐτοὺς καὶ γίνην χαλασμένος,
and was-cheated in them and became ruined

καὶ χάθησαν οἱ Χριστιανοὶ Ῥωμαῖοι καὶ Λατῖνοι.
and perished the Christians Romans and Latins

Ἐκείν' ἡ 'μέρα σκοτεινή, ἀστραποκαϊμένη,
That the day dark lightning-blasted

τῆς τρίτης τῆς ἀσβολερῆς, τῆς μαυρογελασμένης.
of-the third(-day) the sooty the black-deceived

τῆς θεοκαρβουνόκαυτης, πουμπαρδοχαλασμένης,
the God-coal-burnt bombard-ruined

ἐχάσε μάννα τὸ παιδὶ καὶ τὸ παιδὶν τὴν μάνναν,
lost mother the child and the child the mother

καὶ τῶν κυρούδων τὰ παιδιὰ ὑπᾶν ἀσβολωμένα,
and of-the ladies the children go soot-blackened

δεμέν' ἀπὸ τὸν σφόνδυλα ὅλ' ἀλυσοδεμένα,
bound by the neck-bone all chain-bound

δεμέν' ἀπὸ τὸν τράχηλον καὶ τὸ οὐαὶ φωνάζουν,
bound by the neck and the woe cry

μὲ τὴν τρομάραν τὴν πολλήν, μὲ θρηνισμὸν καρδίας.
with the terror the much with lamentation of-heart

Τρέμουν ὡς φυλλοκάλαμον ἐξετραχηλισμένα,
They-tremble like (a)-reed-leaf neck-dragged

γυμνά, χωρὶς πουκάμισον, ἐξάγκωνα δεμένα,
naked without shirt elbows-back bound

βλέπουν ἐμπρὸς καὶ πίσω των, μὴ νὰ 'δοῦν τοὺς γονεῖς των,
they-look before and back them lest that they-see the parents their

καὶ βλέπουν τοὺς πατέρας των ἐξάγκωνα δεμένους·
and see the fathers their elbows-back bound
ὁ κύρης βλέπει τὸ παιδὶν καὶ τὸ παιδὶ τὸν κύρην.
the father sees the child and the child the father
ἄφωνοι δίχως ὁμιλιὰν διαβαίνουν τὸ μαγκούριν.
voiceless without speech pass-through the yoke
Ἡ μάνναις ἡ ταλαίπωραις ὑπᾶν ξεγυμνωμέναις,
The mothers the wretched go stripped
τῆς πόλης ἡ πολίτισσαις ἐξανασκεπασμέναις,
of-the city the townswomen uncovered
πλούσιαις, πτωχαῖς ἀνάκατα, μὲ τὸ σκοινὶ δεμέναις.
rich poor mixed with the rope bound
τῆς πόλης ἡ εὐγενικαῖς, ἡ ἀστραποκαϊμέναις·
of-the city the noblewomen the lightning-blasted
ὁ ἀδελφὸς τὸν ἀδελφὸν βλέπει σιδηρωμένον,
the brother the brother sees in-irons
θωροῦν καὶ τὸν πατέρα των μὲ ἅλυσον δεμένον.
they-see also the father their with chain bound
καὶ δύ' ἀδελφάδες εὔμορφαις, πολλὰ ὡραιωμέναις.
and two sisters lovely very beautified
ἐντροπιασμένα ἐπάγαιναν μὲ τὸ σχοινὶν δεμέναις.
shamed went with the rope bound
ἐστράφησαν ὀπίσω ταις, βλέπουν τοὺς ἀδελφούς των
turned behind them they-see the brothers their
ὁμάδιν μὲ τὸν κύρην των νὰ κλαίγουν, νὰ θρηνοῦνται.
together with the father their that weep that lament
Τὸ δάκρυον τὸ ἀστάλακτον, ὁ βοησμὸς κλαμάτου,
The tear the unceasing the outcry of-weeping
ἐφαίνετο, ἐδύθιζεν ἡ σφαίρωσις τοῦ Κρόνου,
it-seemed sank the sphere — of-Saturn

νὰ κλαίῃ μάννα τὸ παιδὶ καὶ τὸ παιδὶ τὴν μάνναν,
that she-weep mother the child and the child the mother
τὰ κλάματα νὰ λούνουνται ὁ φίλος μὲ τὸν φίλον,
the tears that they-bathe the friend with the friend
ὁ σύντεκνος τὴν σύντεκνον, ὁ γείτων πάλιν γείτων,
the godfather the godmother the neighbor again neighbor
νὰ κλαίουν, νὰ θρηνίζωνται, νὰ μεγαλοφωνάζουν,
that they-weep that lament that cry-aloud
ἐκ τὴν μεγάλην συμφορὰν πικρᾶς αἰχμαλωσίας.
from the great calamity of-bitter captivity
Ἐτοῦτα ἤλπιζα ἐλεεινὸς νὰ γράψω διὰ τὴν πόλιν.
These I-hoped wretched that I-write about the city
νὰ γράψω λόγια θλιβερὰ ἐξ ὅλης τῆς ψυχῆς μου·
that I-write words sorrowful from whole the soul my
καὶ πῶς ἀπὸ τὸ σῶμα μου οὐδὲν ἐξανασπᾶται,
and how from the body my not is-torn-out
νὰ τὴν ἐπάρῃ ὁ ἄγγελος ἀπ᾽ τὴν πολλήν μου λύπην,
that her take the angel from the much my grief
ὅμως ἐτοῦτα τὰ πικρὰ καὶ ὁ χαλασμὸς τῆς πόλης,
yet these the bitter(-things) and the ruin of-the city
ἡ ἰδικαῖς μου ἁμαρτιαῖς, οὐαί, τὰ ἐπροξενῆσαν.
the own my sins woe them caused
Λοιπὸν μὴ ὀνειδίζετε τὸν βασιλεάν, αὐθένταις,
Then not reproach the emperor lords
διατὶ ὅλον τὸ πταίσιμον ἦτον εἰς τοὺς ῥηγάδαις
because all the fault was in the kings
καὶ εἰς τοὺς αὐθένταις τῆς Φραγκιᾶς, ὁποῦπαν νὰ βοηθήσουν.
and in the lords — of-Frankland who-said that they-help
τὴν πόλιν τὴν θεόκτιστον νὰ τὴν ἀποκρατήσουν,
the city the God-built that her they-hold

ἀμμ᾽ ὅλοι νὰ βοηθήσουσι, νὰ τὴν ἀποκερδήσουν,
but all that they-help that her win-back
διατ᾽ ἦτον σπίτιν ὁλωνῶν, Ῥωμαίων καὶ Λατίνων,
because it-was (the)-house of-all Romans and Latins
καὶ δόξα τῶν πατριαρχῶν καὶ τῶν μητροπολίτων,
and glory of-the patriarchs and of-the metropolitans
τοῦ πρωτοκλήτου τὸ σκαμνὶν Ἀνδρέου ἀποστόλου,
of-the first-called the seat of-Andrew apostle
καὶ θρόνος οἰκουμενικός· οὐαί σοι πάλιν, πόλις.
and throne ecumenical woe to-you again city
Ποῦ εἶν᾽ τὰ μοναστήρια σου, ποῦ εἶν᾽ οἱ καλογῆροι,
Where are the monasteries your where are the monks
παπάδες, ψάλταις, ἱερεῖς καὶ κοσμικοὶ ὁμοῦ τε,
priests chanters clergy and laymen together too
καὶ φιλοσόφοι, ῥήτορες τῆς ἑπτασόφου τέχνης;
and philosophers orators of-the seven-wise art
θεέ μου, πῶς ἀπέμεινες τὴν ἀνομίαν ταύτην;
God my how you-endured the lawlessness this
καὶ πῶς τὸ καταδέχθηκες, δύναμις τῶν ἀγγέλων;
and how it you-suffered power of-the angels
ἡ ψευδοελπίδες δολεραῖς τὸ προξενῆσαν τοῦτο.
the false-hopes wretched it caused this
Ὦ Κωνσταντῖνε βασιλεῦ, κακὸ ῥιζικὸν ποῦχες!
O Constantine emperor evil fate which-you-had

The poet calls on the lords of the West to unite and drive out the nations before the beasts devour their children. He imagines the news reaching the pope among his cardinals, and turns to Venice, whose bailo and merchants are lost, to the Genoese of Galata, to the king of France, from whom the empire once came, and to the English, rebuking Christians who kill Christians, then to the duke of Burgundy, friend of John and Constantine, and to Provence.

Ἂς ἔλθω εἰς τὸ προκείμενον τοῦ πονεμένου θρήνου,
Let I-come to the matter of-the grieving lament
νὰ μὴ πλαντάξω ἄτυχος ἐκ τὸ πικρὸν τὸ τόσον.
that not I-burst unlucky from the bitter the so-great
Αὐθένταις εὐγενέστατοι, τῆς Δύσης μεγιστᾶνες,
Lords most-noble of-the West magnates
ἐδ' ἂς φανῇ ἡ δόξα σας, ὅλη ἡ δύναμί σας,
here let appear the glory your all the power your
ὅλοι νὰ ὁμονοιάσετε, νὰ ποίσετε ἀγάπην.
all that you-agree that you-make love
Χρείαν σᾶς κάμνει καὶ πολλὴ νὰ ἐβγάλετε τὰ ἔθνη
Need you makes and much that you-drive-out the nations
ἀπὸ τὴν γειτονίαν σας σιμὰ κ' ἐκ τὸ πλευρό σας,
from the neighborhood your near and from the side your
νὰ μὴ ἀγριεύσουν τὰ θηριὰ καὶ φᾶσιν τὰ παιδιά σας,
that not grow-wild the beasts and eat the children your
μήπου καὶ ξολοθρεύσουν σας ἀπὸ τὰ γονικά σας,
lest even they-destroy you from the homelands your
ὡσὰν τὸ ποῖκαν καὶ πολλῶν καὶ ξωλοθρεύσασίν τους·
as it they-did also to-many and they-destroyed them
κυροῦδες, μάνναις καὶ παιδιὰ ἀπὸ τὰ γονικά των,
ladies mothers and children from the homelands their

καὶ σκλάβοι διεσπάρτησαν ’ς ὅλην τὴν οἰκουμένην,
and slaves were-scattered over all the inhabited-world
καὶ κλαῖν καὶ ἀναστενάζουσιν μετὰ πολλῶν δακρύων.
and weep and sigh with many tears
Ὅλος ὁ κόσμος τοῦ Χριστοῦ, ὅλοι νὰ μαδευτοῦσιν,
All the world — of-Christ all that gather
τὴν πόλιν νὰ ἐπάρετε ’κ τῶν ἀσεβῶν τὰς χεῖρας·
the city that you-take from of-the impious the hands
καὶ μη ἀργεῖτε τίποτις τοῦ χρόνου ἢ τῶν χρόνων,
and not delay at-all of-the year or of-the years
νὰ μὴ τὸ μετανοήσετε, εἰς τὴν ὑφὴν καὶ τέλος·
that not it you-repent in the weft and end
ἡ μετανόησις ἡ ὑστερνὴ πολλὰ ἔν’ μετανοημένη.
the repentance the late much is repented
Λοιπὸν μὴ ἀναμένετε, πλέον μὴ καρτερεῖτε,
Then not wait more not hold-off
ὅλοι σας συγκροτήσετε, πλέον μὴ ἀκαρτερεῖτε,
all you assemble more not hold-off
περὶ τὰ πάντ’ ἀπὸ ψυχῆς ὅλοι ἀγαπηθῆτε,
about the all(-things) from soul all love-one-another
νὰ πᾶτε ὅλοι κατ’ ἐχθρῶν, κατὰ τῶν Μουσουλμάνων,
that you-go all against enemies against the Muslims
καὶ δεῦτε εἰς ἐγδίκησι, τρέχετε, μὴ σταθῆτε,
and come to vengeance run not stop
τὸν Μαχουμέτην σφάξετε, μηδὲν ἀναμελεῖτε,
— Mehmed slaughter not neglect
τὴν πίστιν των τὴν σκύλικην νὰ τὴν λοκτοπατῆτε·
the faith their the dog-like that it you-trample
’μέρα καὶ νύκτα μὲ σπουδὴν ’ς τὰ ἔθνη διὰ νὰ πᾶτε·
day and night with zeal to the nations so that you-go

σηκώσατε καὶ τὸν σταυρὸν ὁποῦναι θεῖον ἄρμα,
raise also the cross which-is (a)-divine weapon
ὡσὰν τὸ σήκωσε ποτὲ ὁ μέγας Κωνσταντῖνος,
as it raised once the great Constantine
καὶ τοὺς ἐχθροὺς ἐνίκησε καὶ ἐκατέβαλέν τους.
and the enemies conquered and overthrew them
Ὢ Κωνσταντῖνε Δράγαζη, κακὴν τύχην ὁποὖχες!
O Constantine Dragases evil fortune which-you-had
καὶ τί νὰ λέγω οὐκ ἠμπορῶ, καὶ τί νὰ γράφω οὐκ οἶδα,
and what that I-say not I-can and what that I-write not I-know
σκοτίζει μου τὸν λογισμὸν ὁ χαλασμὸς τῆς πόλης.
darkens my the thought the ruin of-the city
καὶ τὸ πολύν της τὸ κακὸν πῶς νὰ ἐβγῇ 'ς τὸν κόσμον.
and the much her the evil how that it-go-out into the world
ἔδε μανδάτον θλιβερὸν ποῦ θέλει πᾷ 'ς τὸν πάπαν,
behold (a)-tidings sorrowful which will go to the pope
τὴν κορυφὴν τῶν Χριστιανῶν, μέσα 'ς τὸν ἅγιον Πέτρον,
the summit of-the Christians within in the holy Peter
γαρδιναλίους δώδεκα καὶ ἄλλους ἑβδομῆντα.
cardinals twelve and others seventy
πῶς νὰ τὸ πιάσῃ ἡ ἐκκλησιά, ἡ συμβουλὴ τῆς Ῥώμης,
how that it take the church the council — of-Rome
καὶ πῶς νὰ τὸ συλλογισθοῦν τῆς Δύσης οἱ αὐθένταις,
and how that it consider of-the West the lords
ῥηγάδες, κόντοι, πρίγκιποι, δουκάδες, καβαλλάροι,
kings counts princes dukes knights
πῶς να τὸ συμμετρήσετε, νὰ τὸ συλλογισθῆτε,
how that it you-measure that it you-consider
τὸ δολερὸν καὶ σκοτεινὸν τῆς πόλης τὸ μανδάτον;
the wretched and dark of-the city the tidings

῾Ηλθε καιρὸς τῶν Χριστιανῶν, Λατίνων καὶ ῾Ρωμαίων,
Came (the)-time of-the Christians Latins and Romans
῾Ρούσων καὶ Βλάχων καὶ Οὐγκρῶν, Σέρβων καὶ Ἀλαμάνων,
Russians and Vlachs and Hungarians Serbs and Germans
ὅλοι νὰ ὁμονοιάσουσιν, νὰ γένουσι τὸ ἕνα,
all that they-agree that they-become the one
καὶ νὰ ὁμοφωνήσουσιν οἱ Χριστιανοί τε ὅλοι,
and that they-speak-as-one the Christians too all
καὶ νὰ σηκώσουν τὸν σταυρόν, τοῦ Χριστοῦ τὸ σημάδιν,
and that they-raise the cross — of-Christ the sign
μὲ λιτανείαις, δέησες, προσευχαῖς καὶ δακρύων,
with litanies supplications prayers and tears
καὶ νὰ παρακαλέσουσιν ἐξόχως τὴν κυρίαν,
and that they-entreat above-all the lady
νὰ δεηθῇ πρὸς κύριον τοῦ νὰ μᾶς δώσῃ νῖκος.
that she-pray to (the)-Lord — that us he-give victory

῾Ω Βενετία φουμιστή, μυριοχαριτωμένη,
O Venice famed myriad-graced
αὐθένταις εὐγενέστατοι, λάθος μεγάλον ἦτον.
lords most-noble error great it-was
εἰς τὴν Κωνσταντινούπολιν μεγάλον κρίμα ἦτον·
in — Constantinople great pity it-was
ποῦ ἦτον ἡ βοήθεια σας, αὐθένταις Βενητζιάνοι;
where was the help your lords Venetians
τὸ δολερὸν καὶ σκοτεινὸν τῆς πόλης τὸ μανδάτον,
the wretched and dark of-the city the tidings
λέγουν οἱ Τοῦρκοι πήρασι τὴν Κωνσταντίνου πόλιν·
they-say the Turks took the Constantine's city
νὰ ᾽ποῦμεν ἐχάθη καὶ αὐτὴ ὡσὰν τὴν Σαλονίκην.
that we-say was-lost also she like — Thessalonica

τί ἐγίνετον ὁ μπάϊλος; ποῦ οἱ πραγματευτάδες;
what became the bailo where the merchants
ποῦ τὸ λογάρι τὸ ἄμετρον καὶ ποῦ ἡ πραγματείαις,
where the treasure the boundless and where the merchandise
λιθομαργαριτάρια, ἀσήμιν καὶ χρυσάφιν,
gems-and-pearls silver and gold
καὶ στολισιαῖς καὶ φορεσιαῖς ὁποῦχετε ’ς τὴν πόλιν;
and adornments and garments which-you-had in the city
ἔδε φωνὴν τὴν ἔσυρε κοράσιον ἐκ τὴν πόλιν·
behold (a)-cry which uttered (a)-maiden from the city
«θεέ μου, πῶς ἀπόμεινες τὴν τόσην ἀνομίαν,
God my how you-endured the so-great lawlessness
οἱ Τοῦρκοι νὰ κερδήσουσι τὴν πόλιν τὴν ὀλβίαν;
the Turks that win the city the blessed
νὰ κενωθοῦν τῶν Χριστιανῶν τὰ αἵματα ὡς ὕδωρ;»
that be-poured-out of-the Christians the bloods like water

῾Ω Γενουβῆσοι φρόνιμοι, ποῦτον ὁ λογισμός σας,
O Genoese prudent where-was the thought your
καὶ ποῦ ἡ δόξα κ’ ἡ τιμὴ καὶ ποῦ ἡ συμβουλή σας;
and where the glory and the honor and where the counsel your
ποῦ εἶν’ τ’ ἀρχοντολόγια σας, ποῦναιν ἡ παρρησιά σας;
where are the noble-houses your where-are the boldness your
ποῦναι τ’ ἀσημοχρύσαφον καὶ τὸ πολὺν λογάριν,
where-is the silver-and-gold and the much treasure
ὁποῦχετε ’ς τὸν Γαλατᾶν εἰς τὰ σκηνώματά σας;
which-you-had in — Galata in the dwellings your
καὶ ποῦναιν ἡ εὐγενικαῖς καὶ ἡ ἀρχοντοπούλαις,
and where-are the noblewomen and the lords’-daughters
τοῦ κάστρου ἡ Γαλατιαναῖς, ἡ Γενοβεσοπούλαις;
of-the castle the Galata-women the Genoese-maidens

Οἱ Τοῦρκοι ταῖς ἐπήρασιν, ἀποκερδήσασίν ταις.
The Turks them took won them

Ὦ Γενουβέσοι φρόνιμοι, μὴ τὸ καταπατεῖτε·
O Genoese prudent not it trample-on

τὴν δύναμίν σας βάλετε ὥστε νὰ ἐκδικηθῆτε
the power your put so-as that you-take-vengeance

τὰ ἔθνη τὰ ἀλλόπιστα ’ς τὴν βρωμερήν των πίστιν.
the nations the misbelieving in the foul their faith

Μὴν τοὺς ἀφήσετε λοιπὸν ’ς τὴν πόλιν νὰ σταθοῦσιν,
Not them leave then in the city that they-stay

μηδὲ ῥιζώσουσιν ἐκεῖ ἢ νὰ πολυσταθοῦσιν
nor take-root there or that they-stay-long

καὶ κάμουν ῥίζαις δυναταῖς ἀνάσπασταις διόλου
and make roots strong unpluckable wholly

εἰς τὴν Κωνσταντινούπολιν, καὶ τίς νὰ ταῖς ἀνασπάσῃ,
in — Constantinople and who that them pluck-up

εἰ μὴ ὁ παντοδύναμος θεὸς ὁ παντεπόπτης
if not the almighty God the all-seeing

καὶ ἡ μητέρα τοῦ Χριστοῦ, ἡ τοῦ θεοῦ καὶ λόγου,
and the mother — of-Christ the(-one) — of-God and word

οἱ ἅγιοι ἀπόστολοι καὶ μετὰ τῶν προφήτων.
the holy apostles and with the prophets

Ὦ Κωνσταντῖνε βασιλεῦ, τύχην βαρεὰν ὁποῦχες!
O Constantine emperor fortune heavy which-you-had

Θέλω νὰ δώσω ἐνθύμησιν ’ς τῶν αὐθεντῶν τῆς Δύσης
I-wish that I-give (a)-reminder to of-the lords of-the West

ῥήγαν τὸν ἐκλαμπρότατον καὶ τοῦ Παρὶς τὸν πρῶτον,
king the most-illustrious and — of-Paris the first

πρωτόαρχον τῶν αὐθεντῶν, τῶν τοπαρχῶν τῆς Δύσης.
first-ruler of-the lords of-the toparchs of-the West

Ὦ Φράτζα τιμιώτατη καὶ πολυφουμισμένη,
O France most-honored and much-famed
Ψρατζόρτζιδες πολεμισταί, ἄνδρες μου στρατιῶται,
(obscure) warriors men my soldiers
ἠξεύρετε πληροφοριάν· ἐχάθηκεν ἡ πόλις.
know (for)-certain was-lost the city
Τώρ' ἂς φανῇ ἡ δύναμις ὁμοῦ καὶ ἡ στρατιά σας,
Now let appear the power together and the army your
νὰ δράμετε ἀπόκοτα μὲ φρόνησιν καὶ πρᾶξιν,
that you-run boldly with wisdom and deed
ἐγδίκησιν νὰ ποίσετε τῆς ταπεινῆς τῆς πόλης.
vengeance that you-make of-the humble of-the city
διατὶ καὶ τὸ βασίλειον ἀπὸ τὴν Φράτζαν ἦτον.
because also the empire from — France was
ἔνι καὶ δίκαιον λοιπὸν τοῦ γένους νὰ βοηθῆτε,
is also just then of-the race that you-help
καὶ μὴ ἀργεῖτε κἂν ποσῶς, πάραυτα ἐγερθῆτε·
and not delay even at-all at-once rise
νὰ πᾶτε μὲ βοήθειαν θεοῦ παντοδυνάμου,
that you-go with help of-God almighty
νὰ πολεμήσετε καλῶς μετὰ Μαχουμετιάνους·
that you-fight well against Mehmed's-men
Θέλημα ἔνι τοῦ θεοῦ εἰς τὰ ἔθνη νὰ πᾶτε.
Will is — of-God to the nations that you-go
Λοιπὸν κοντεύγω τὰ πολλά,
Then I-shorten the much(-talk)
στρέφομαι 's τοὺς Οὐγκλέζους·
I-turn to the English
ὦ Γκλέζοι φρονιμώτατοι, τίμιοι τῶν ἁρμάτων,
O English most-prudent honored of-the arms

οὐδὲν ἠξεύρω τί νὰ 'πῶ οὐδὲ τὸ τί νὰ λέξω.
not I-know what that I-say nor — what that I-speak
Οἱ Χριστιανοὶ μὲ Χριστιανοὺς νᾶναι τόση κατάρα.
The Christians with Christians that-be such (a)-curse
νὰ σφάζουνται ἀλλήλως των καὶ νὰ μηδὲν λυποῦνται,
that they-slaughter one-another their and that not they-grieve
νὰ χύνουσι τὰ αἵματα ὁμοῦ ἕνας καὶ ἄλλος,
that they-shed the bloods together one and other
καὶ νὰ τὸ δέχεται ἡ γῆ καθ' ἡμέρα νὰ πίνῃ·
and that it receives the earth each day that it-drink
ὦ μέγα κρίμα καὶ ἄδικον, καὶ μαυρισμένη μοῖρα.
O great pity and wrong and blackened lot
θεέ μου, διὰ τὴν δόξαν σου βάλε τους εἰς ἀγάπην,
God my for the glory your put them in love
Φραζζέζους καὶ Οὐγκλέζιδαις, Σπανιόλους, Ἀλαμάνους,
French and English Spaniards Germans
πᾶσ' αὐθεντία, πᾶσ' ἀρχή, τῆς Δύσεως τὰ μέρη,
every lordship every rule of-the West the parts
νὰ ὁμονοιάσουν ἐμπιστά, νὰ πᾶν κατὰ τὰ ἔθνη·
that they-agree faithfully that they-go against the nations
τὴν πόλιν τῶν Χριστιανῶν, Λατίνων καὶ Ῥωμαίων,
the city of-the Christians Latins and Romans
νὰ πάρουν ἀφ' τὰ χέρια των, νὰ κόψουν ἔπαρσίν των.
that they-take from the hands their that they-cut-off pride their
οὐ δύναμαι νὰ γράφω πλεόν, αὐθένταις μεγιστᾶνοι,
not I-can that I-write more lords magnates
μὴ ξεψυχήσ', ὁ ἄτυχος, κρατῶντα τὸ κονδύλι,
lest I-expire the unlucky holding the pen
μὴ ξεψυχήσ', ὁ ταπεινός, ἐκ τὴν πολλήν μου θλίψιν·
lest I-expire the humble from the much my affliction

ὅμως ἐδᾶ καὶ πάντοτε μετὰ ψυχῆς κραυγάζω
yet now and always with soul I-cry-to
θεὸν τὸν παντοδύναμον τοῦ νὰ σᾶς εἰρηνεύσῃ,
God the almighty — that you he-reconcile
τὴν πόλιν νὰ ἐπάρετε ἐκ τῶν Μαχουμετιάνων.
the city that you-take from the Mehmed's-men
Τώρα ἀναθυμήθηκα τὸν αὐθέντην, τὸν δοῦκαν,
Now I-remembered the lord the duke
κύριον τῆς Μπουργούνιας, τὸν μέγα στρατιώτην.
lord — of-Burgundy the great soldier
Ὦ Μπουργουνέζοι ἀληθινοί, ἄνδρες ἀνδρικωτάτοι,
O Burgundians true men most-manly
ὁποῦχετε πολλὴν φιλιὰν πάντα 'ς τὴν βασιλείαν,
who-you-had much friendship always toward the empire
εἰς ἄρχοντας καὶ εἰς πτωχοὺς κ' εἰς τὴν ἁγιὰν Σοφίτζαν.
to lords and to poor and to the holy little-Sophia
ποῦναιν ὁ φίλος σας λοιπόν, βασιλεὺς Καλοϊωάννης,
where-is the friend your then emperor John
καὶ Κωνσταντῖνος Δράγαζης, ὁ ἀδελφὸς ὁ τούτου.
and Constantine Dragases the brother — his
ὁποῦχαν πόθον εἰς ἐσὲ κ' ἐσὺ πάλιν εἰς αὔτους;
who-had love for you and you again for them
καὶ πῶναιν ἡ ἁγιὰ Σοφιὰ μετὰ τὴν ὁδηγήτριαν,
and where-is the holy Sophia with the guide
ὁποῦχες τὴν ἀγάπη σου, δοῦκα μου τῆς Μπουργούνιας;
which-you-had the love your duke my — of-Burgundy
Ἡ πόλις ἡ ἀγάπη σου, ἐπῆραν την οἱ Τοῦρκοι·
The city the love your took her the Turks
ἡ ὁδηγήτρια οὐ φαίνεται, ἡ ἁγιὰ Σοφιὰ ἐχάθην,
the guide not appears the holy Sophia was-lost

ὁ φίλος σου ὁ βασιλεὺς οὐδὲ ποσῶς εὑρέθην·
the friend your the emperor not at-all was-found
τοὺς ἄρχοντας ἐκόψασι τὰ τούρκικα μαχαίρια,
the lords cut-down the Turkish knives
καὶ οἱ πτωχοὶ οἱ ταπεινοὶ ὅλοι ᾐχμαλωτισθῆκαν.
and the poor the humble all were-taken-captive
Λοιπὸν πανυψηλότατε, ἐκλαμπρότατε δοῦκα,
Then most-high most-illustrious duke
κύριε τῆς Μπουργούνιας, αὐθέντη καὶ δεσπότη,
lord — of-Burgundy lord and master
σήκωσε τὸ σταντέλι σου μετὰ πολλῆς ἰσχύος·
raise the standard your with much strength
νἆναιν καὶ ὁ φόβος τοῦ θεοῦ ἐμπρὸς κατ᾽ ὀφθαλμῶν σου.
that-be also the fear — of-God in-front before eyes your
καὶ δράμε εἰς ἐγδίκησιν τῆς Κωνσταντίνου πόλης·
and run to vengeance of-the Constantine's city
ὁμοῦ μὲ ἄλλους Χριστιανοὺς δράμετε, μὴ ἀργεῖτε,
together with other Christians run not delay
τὸν Τοῦρκον μὴ ἀφήσετε, ὅλοι ἁρματωθῆτε,
the Turk not leave all arm-yourselves
τοὺς Τούρκους ἐξαλείψατε, ἐξανασπάσετέ τους.
the Turks wipe-out uproot them
Μὴ ἀμελήσῃς τὸ λοιπόν, δοῦκα μου στρατιῶτα,
Not neglect — then duke my soldier
ἄμε, δράμε εἰς ἐγδίκησιν τοῦ βασιλεῶς τῆς πόλης,
go run to vengeance of-the emperor of-the city
τῆς ὁδηγήτριας τῆς κυρᾶς καὶ τῆς ἁγιᾶς Σοφίας,
of-the guide the lady and of-the holy Sophia
ὡς φίλος γνησιώτατος ὁποὖσουν τῶν Ῥωμαίων,
as friend most-true who-you-were of-the Romans

μὲ τὴν ψυχὴν διὰ νὰ ᾽μπῇς ὡσὰν τὸν Πτολεμαῖον,
with the soul so that you-enter like — Ptolemy
τὴν πόλιν νὰ ἐπάρετε καὶ μὴ ἀκαρτερεῖτε,
the city that you-take and not hold-off
καὶ νὰ τὸν ἀκοντίσετε μὲ τὴν καρδιὰν τὸν σκύλον,
and that him you-spear with the heart the dog
ὅτι ἐκενοδόξησεν ἀπὸ τὰς εὐτυχιάς του·
for he-grew-vain from the successes his
νὰ μὴ μετανοήσετε κ᾽ ὑστέρου νὰ θλιβῆτε,
that not you-repent and afterward that you-grieve
καὶ τῶχετε νὰ κάμετε, μηδὲν τὸ ἀμελεῖτε.
and what-you-have that you-do not it neglect
᾽Αφίνω τον τὸν εὐγενὴν τὸν δοῦκαν τῆς Μπουργούνιας,
I-leave him the noble the duke — of-Burgundy
κ᾽ εἰς τὴν Προβέντζα στρέφομαι καὶ συνθρηνῶ μετά τους.
and to — Provence I-turn and lament-together with them
Ὦ Προβεντζάλοι εὐγενικοί, στρατιῶται τοῦ πολέμου,
O Provençals noble soldiers of-the war
μετὰ τῶν ᾽Ισπανιόλων τε καὶ τῶν Πουρτουγαλέων,
with the Spaniards too and the Portuguese
ἠξεύρετε ἀληθινά· ἐχάθηκεν ἡ πόλις,
know truly was-lost the city
ἐπῆραν την οἱ ἀσεβεῖς καὶ ᾐχμαλώτευσάν την.
took her the impious and enslaved her
᾽Από ἐλπίδας δολερὰς ἢ καὶ φιλαργυρίας
From hopes wretched or also of-avarice
ἐχάθηκεν ἡ ταπεινὴ ἡ Κωνσταντίνου πόλις.
was-lost the humble — Constantine's city

The poet bids the planets not rise over the bloodied walls: Mars passes on the Tuesday soaked in blood, Venus weeps, Mercury consoles her. Turning to Spain, Provence, and Portugal, he warns that the Turk, if left even two years in Constantinople, will devour them all, as Muhammad's race has grown since Heraclius. He appeals to the German emperor and the king of Hungary, to Iancu, and to the pope to lead them under the cross.

Πλανῆται, μὴ ἀνατείλετε τὸν κόσμον νὰ φωτῆτε·
Planets not rise the world that you-light
εἰς πόλης τὰ περίγυρα μὴ λάμψετε, μὴ σταθῆτε,
on of-city the surroundings not shine not stand
μὴ 'ματωθοῦν ἡ ἀκτῖνες σας 's τὸ αἷμα τῶν Ῥωμαίων.
not be-bloodied the rays your in the blood of-the Romans
Ἥλιε, πλανῆτα τοὐρανοῦ, ποσῶς μὴ ἀνατείλῃς,
Sun planet of-the-heaven at-all not rise
τῆς πόλης τὰ θεμέλια πρόσεχε νὰ μὴ κλίνῃς,
of-the city the foundations beware that not you-set
μὴ 'ματωθοῦν ἡ ἀκτῖνες σου 's τὸ αἷμα τῶν Λατίνων,
not be-bloodied the rays your in the blood of-the Latins
τῶν Γενουβήσων σὺν αὐτοῖς καὶ τῶν Φραγκῶν τῶν ἄλλων.
of-the Genoese with them and of-the Franks the other
Κρόνε, πλανῆτα τοὐρανοῦ, πρόσεχε μὴ ἀνατείλῃς
Saturn planet of-the-heaven beware not rise
's τὴν πόρταν τῆς βασιλικῆς τῆς Κωνσταντίνου πόλης.
at the gate of-the imperial of-the Constantine's city
μὴ 'ματωθοῦν ἡ ἀκτῖνες σου 's τὸ αἷμα τῶν Λατίνων,
not be-bloodied the rays your in the blood of-the Latins
Σπανιόλων, Προβεντζάλων τε καὶ μοῖρα Κατελάνων.
of-Spaniards of-Provençals both and (a)-band of-Catalans

Ὦ Ζεῦ, πλανῆτα τοὐρανοῦ, βλέπε μὴ ἀνατείλῃς
O Jupiter planet of-the-heaven see not rise
ἐκεῖ ’ς τὸν ἅγιον Ῥωμανόν, ’ς τὸ τείχωμα τῆς πόλης,
there at — Saint Romanos at the wall of-the city
μὴ ’ματωθοῦν ἡ ἀκτῖνες σου ἀφ’ τὸ αἷμα τῶν παρθένων.
not be-bloodied the rays your from the blood of-the virgins
Ἄρης ἐπερνοδιάβαινε τὴν τρίτην βουρκωμένος.
Mars passed-by on-the Tuesday gloomy
ἀπὸ τὸν ἅγιον Ῥωμανόν, ὅλως αἱματωμένος,
from — Saint Romanos wholly bloodied
’ς τὸ αἷμα τῶν Χριστιανῶν αἱματοκυλισμένος.
in the blood of-the Christians blood-rolled
Ἡ Ἀφροδίτης ἔστεκε τὰ δάκρυα γεμισμένη,
— Venus stood with-the tears filled
νὰ κλαίῃ νέους εὔμορφους, κοράσια ὡραιωμένα
that she-weep youths handsome maidens beautified
Καὶ ὁ Ἑρμῆς τάχα θρηνῶν, παρηγορῶν ἐκείνην·
And — Mercury as-if lamenting comforting her
«τί ἔχεις, Ἀφροδίτη μου, καὶ εἶσαι χολιασμένη;»
what have-you Venus my and are angered
Καὶ ἡ Σελήνη ἀπὸ μακρεὰ στέκει καὶ οὐδὲν σιμόνει,
And the Moon from afar stands and not approaches
καὶ βλέπει καὶ θαυμάζεται, καὶ τρέμει ἀφ’ τὸν φόβον·
and sees and marvels and trembles from the fear
καὶ τὰ στοιχεῖα τοὐρανοῦ κλαίουν, θρηνοῦν τὴν πόλιν.
and the elements of-the-heaven weep lament the city
Σχολάζω τὸ νὰ πάγω ἐμπρός, ν’ ἀφηγηθῶ καὶ τ’ ἄλλα,
I-cease — that I-go forward that I-tell also the rest
διατὶ ψυχή μου βλέπω την καὶ θέλει νὰ μὲ ἀφήσῃ,
because soul my I-see her and wishes that me leave

νὰ ’βγῇ ἐκ τὰς ἁρμονίας μου καὶ ἐκ τὰ σωτικά μου·
that she-go-out from the joints my and from the vitals my
μὴ σκάσω, ὁ κακότυχος, γράφοντα μὴ πλαντάξω.
lest I-burst — ill-fated writing lest I-choke
μήπως καὶ παραλογισθῶ, θεέ, βοήθησέ μου.
lest also I-go-mad God help me
Στρέφομαι εἰς βοήθειαν νὰ ’πῶ ὅπως νὰ δώσουν.
I-turn to help that I-say so-that that they-give
καὶ ἀντιβολῶ, παρακαλῶ εἰς πάσαναν αὐθέντην,
and I-implore I-beg to every lord
Σπανιόλους, Προβεντζιάλους τε μὲ τῶν Μπουρτογαλέων·
Spaniards Provençals too with the Portuguese
μόνον νὰ ὁμονοιάσουσιν, ἂν θέλουσιν καὶ μόνον,
only that they-agree if they-wish and only
τὸν Τοῦρκον ξερριζόνουν τον σύρριζον ἐκ τὴν Δύσιν,
the Turk they-uproot him root-and-all from the West
καὶ μετ’ αὐτοὺς καὶ ὁ εὐγενὴς ὁ ῥήγας τῆς Γρανάτας.
and with them also the noble the king — of-Granada
Ἀμμὴ καὶ αὐτὸν ἀφήσετε τὸν ἀσεβὴν τὸν σκύλον.
But also him you-leave the impious the dog
καὶ οὐδὲν τὸν ξερριζώσετε πάραυτα διαχρῆμα.
and not him you-uproot at-once forthwith
Σιγοπατῶ καὶ ἀφίνω τα καὶ σεῖς νὰ τὸ εὑρῆτε·
I-tread-softly and leave them and you that it you-find
ὅτι βλέπω καὶ πήδησε καὶ κάτζε κ’ εἰς τὴν Δύσιν,
for I-see that he-leapt and sat also in the West
ὡς πάρδος λεοντόπαρδος, ὡς λέων πεινασμένος,
like (a)-pard leopard like (a)-lion hungry
καὶ τρώγει σας τὴν σάρκαν σας, καὶ πίνει σας τὸ αἷμα,
and eats your the flesh your and drinks your the blood

ὡσὰν γλυκὺν μαγείρευμα καὶ δίχα θέλημά σας.
like (a)-sweet dish and without will your
κ᾽ ἔδε κρίμα τὸ κάμνετε καὶ ὡς πότε νἆναιν οὕτως,
and behold pity it you-do and till when that-it-be thus
νὰ κάθεται ᾽ς τὸν τόπον σας, νὰ τρῶ τὰ σωτικά σας;
that he-sit in the place your that he-eat the vitals your
Ὅμως ὁ θεὸς ὁ δυνατὸς νὰ σᾶς ἐγκαρδιώσῃ,
Yet — God the mighty that you he-hearten
νὰ ποίσετε ὁμόνοιαν εἰς μιὰν καρδιὰν οἱ ὅλοι,
that you-make concord in one heart the all
καὶ νὰ τὸν ξερριζώσετε παντάπαν ἀφ᾽ τὸν κόσμον.
and that him uproot altogether from the world
Εἰς τοῦτο δὲ παρακαλῶ, αὐθένταις καὶ ῥηγάδες,
For this and I-beg lords and kings
ἂν ἔγραψα παράξενα, νὰ μὴ μὲ βαρεθῆτε,
if I-wrote strange(-things) that not me you-weary-of
ἀμμὲ νὰ μὲ ἀπομείνετε διὰ τὸν θεόν, αὐθένταις.
but that me you-bear-with for — God lords
Ὦ Κωνσταντῖνε βασιλεῦ, τύχην κακὴν τὴν εἶχες!
O Constantine emperor fortune evil which you-had
Ἂς ἔλθω εἰς προκείμενον τῆς ταπεινῆς τῆς πόλης,
Let I-come to (the)-matter of-the humble — city
τὸν Τοῦρκον τὸν παράνομον ἐβγάλετε ᾽κ τὴν Δύσιν·
the Turk the lawless drive-out from the West
τινὰς ἀγάπην μετ᾽ αὐτὸν μὴ βουληθῇ νὰ ποίσῃ,
anyone love with him not wish that make
μὲ τὴν ἀγάπην ἔφαγε τὸν κόσμον ὁποῦ ῥίζει.
with the love he-ate the world which he-rules

Λοιπὸν ἂν τὸν ἀφήσετε μόνον καὶ δύο χρόνους
Then if him you-leave only even two years
εἰς τὴν Κωνσταντινούπολιν νὰ περιανασάνῃ,
in — Constantinople that he-breathe-freely
ὀμνέω σας εἰς τὸν θεόν, ὅλους μας θέλει φάγει.
I-swear you by — God all us will eat
Μηδὲν ἀναμελήσετε, ποσῶς μηδὲν σταθῆτε,
Not neglect at-all not stand
τὸν Τοῦρκον νὰ ἐβγάλετε, αὐθένταις νὰ γενῆτε,
the Turk that you-drive-out lords that you-become
τότε νὰ κεφαλαιώσετε, αὐθένταις νὰ γενῆτε,
then that you-be-masters lords that you-become
ν' ἀναπαυθῆτε ὅλοι σας, τινὰ νὰ μὴ φοβᾶσθε.
that you-rest all you anyone that not you-fear
Καὶ μέγα λύκον ἔχετε, χάσκει ὡσὰν τὸ ψάρι,
And (a)-great wolf you-have gapes like the fish
τὰ αἵματα τῶν Χριστιανῶν πίνει ὡσὰν λεοντάρι·
the bloods of-the Christians drinks like (a)-lion
διὰ τοῦτο ὅλοι Χριστιανοὶ ἂς πᾶν μὲ τὸ καμάριν,
because-of this all Christians let they-go with the pride
νὰ τὸν ἐξερριζώσετε τὸν σκύλον τὸν λυσσιάρην,
that him uproot the dog the rabid
θεὸς ὁ παντοδύναμος θέλει σᾶς δώσει χάριν,
God the almighty will you give grace
τὸ πνεῦμα τὸ πανάγιον καὶ νὰ σᾶς ἐφωτίσῃ
the spirit the all-holy and that you enlighten
μὲ προθυμίαν δυνατὴν καὶ μὲ ψυχὴν μεγάλην,
with zeal strong and with soul great
καὶ νὰ τὸν ἀφανίσετε, ὡς ὁ θεὸς τὸ θέλει.
and that him destroy as — God it wills

Ὁ Τοῦρκος ἔνι δυνατός, ἔχοντα καὶ τὴν πόλιν
The Turk is strong having also the city
θέλει γενῆν ἀνήμερος δράκος καὶ λεοντάριν.
will become (a)-savage dragon and lion
Τώρα τὸ βούλομαι νὰ ’πῶ, ὁ κόσμος τὸ κατέχει.
Now it I-wish that I-say the world it knows
Ἐκ τοῦ Ἡρακλείου τὸν καιρὸν ἐγέρθην ὁ Μωάμεθ·
From — of-Heraclius the time arose — Muhammad
καὶ ἀπ’ ἐξαύτου τὴν ἀρχὴν ἐφάνη τέτοιον ἔθνος,
and from then the beginning appeared such (a)-nation
καὶ πάτησεν εἰς Ῥωμανιὰν καὶ νὰ τελῇ κατ’ ἔτος
and trod into Romania and that it-pay by year
τὴν ἄτυχον κ’ ἐλεεινὴν τὴν Κωνσταντίνου πόλιν·
the unlucky and pitiable the Constantine’s city
μὲ τ’ αὔριον, μὲ τὸ σήμερον ἀπὸ τόπον εἰς τόπον,
with the tomorrow with the today from place to place
’ξ Ἀνατολῶν ἐπήδησεν καὶ κάτζεν κ’ εἰς τὴν Δύσιν,
from East it-leapt and sat also in the West
εἰς τὸ σκαμνὶν τῶν Χριστιανῶν, τὸ κεφαλοδοτίκι.
on the seat of-the Christians the (obscure)
Ἡράκλειος καὶ πρὸ αὐτοῦ ὁ μέγας Κωνσταντῖνος
Heraclius and before him the great Constantine
καὶ μέχρι Ἰουστινιανοῦ οἱ πρώτιστοι τῆς πόλης,
and up-to Justinian the foremost of-the city
ἡ πόλις ἐκυρίευε Ἀνατολὴν καὶ Δύσιν,
the city ruled East and West
καὶ τώρα τὸ μειράκιον, τὸ συχαντὸ τὸ ἔθνος,
and now the stripling the loathsome the nation
ἐνέβηκεν, ἐψήλωσεν, ἐγίνη αὐθέντης μέγας·
went-up rose-high became (a)-lord great

ἐπάρθηκεν ὁ ἀσεβὴς ὡς διάβολος διώκτης,
grew-proud the impious like (a)-devil persecutor
τὸν κόσμον ὅλον βούλεται, θέλει νὰ τόνε φάγῃ·
the world whole he-wants he-wishes that it he-eat
καὶ πᾶσα εἷς ἂς βλέπεται μικρὸς καὶ μέγας αὐθέντης,
and every one let him-beware small and great lord
μὴ συντροφιάσῃ μετ' αὐτόν, μὴ φιλευτῇ μηδ' ὅλως,
not keep-company with him not befriend nor at-all
μηδὲ δεχτῇ ὁρκομωτικά, μηδ' εἰς αὐτὸν πιστεύσῃ·
nor accept oaths nor in him trust
τοὺς ὅρκους κάμνει δολερούς, ὀμνεῖ κ' εἰς τὸ σπαθίν του,
the oaths he-makes false he-swears even by the sword his
'ξ ὑστέρου θανατόνει τους καὶ ἀφιορκεῖ ὁ σκύλος·
from after he-kills them and forswears the dog
τὸν ὅρκον του ὁ ἀσεβὴς ποσῶς οὐ στέργει τοῦτο,
the oath his the impious at-all not keeps this
διατ' εἶναι γένος ἄπιστον καὶ πλήρης γέμον δόλου.
because it-is (a)-race faithless and full brimming of-guile
Καὶ ὁ Χριστὸς ὁποῦπαθεν δι' ἡμᾶς τοὺς ἀνθρώπους,
And — Christ who-suffered for us the men
καὶ τὸν σταυρὸν μᾶς ἔδωκεν ὅπλον καὶ μέγαν ἄρμα,
and the cross us gave (as)-weapon and great weapon
'ς τὸ νὰ νικοῦμεν τοὺς ἐχθροὺς ὁρατούς, ἀοράτους·
for — that we-conquer the enemies visible invisible
σηκώσετέ τον τὸν σταυρόν, μὲ φόβον καὶ καμάριν,
raise it the cross with fear and pride
καὶ ἀμέτε καταπάνω του τοῦ σκύλου μαγαρίτη.
and go against him the dog apostate
Ἐλπίζω, λέγω, εἰς θεόν, καὶ γράφω μετὰ θάρρη,
I-hope I-say in God and write with confidence

τὸν Τοῦρκον νὰ νικήσετε μὲ τοῦ σταυροῦ τὴν χάριν,
the Turk that you-conquer with of-the cross the grace
καθὰ ποτὲ ὁ ἅγιος ὁ μέγας Κωνσταντῖνος.
as once the saint the great Constantine
Ἀφίνω τώρα τοὺς πολλοὺς καὶ τοὺς Προβεντζιαλίους,
I-leave now the many and the Provençals
καὶ τῶν Πουρτογαλέων τε μετὰ τῶν Σπανιόλων,
and the Portuguese too with the Spaniards
καὶ στρέφομαι 'ς τὸν βασιλεὰ τὸν τῆς Ἀλαμανίας,
and I-turn to the emperor the(-one) — of-Germany
τὸν κράλην τὸν πανθαύμαστον, ῥήγαν τῆς Οὐγκαρίας·
the kral the all-wondrous king — of-Hungary
τοιοῦτος εἶν' ὁ βασιλεὺς ὁ τῆς Ἀλαμανίας,
such is the emperor the(-one) — of-Germany
καὶ πάλιν ὁ παμφούμιστος ῥήγας τῆς Οὐγκαρίας,
and again the all-famed king — of-Hungary
ὡς τοὺς πλανήταις τοὺς ἑπτὰ νὰ ὑπερφέρουν δύο.
as the planets the seven that surpass two
Ὦ βασιλεῦ πανεύμνοστε, ὁ τῆς Ἀλαμανίας,
O emperor all-comely the(-one) — of-Germany
καὶ σύ, ῥήγα πανένδοξε, αὐθέντα Οὐγκαρίας,
and you king all-glorious lord of-Hungary
νὰ ξεύρετε ἐπήρασιν οἱ ἀσεβεῖς τὴν πόλιν,
that you-know took the impious the city
καὶ χάθην ἡ ἀποκράτησις, βασιλεία Ῥωμαίων.
and was-lost the dominion (the)-empire of-Romans
Ἀπὴν ἡ πόλις χάθηκεν, ὁ κόσμος ἂς προσέχῃ·
Since the city was-lost the world let it-beware
ἦλθε καιρός, ὦ βασιλεῦ, νὰ πᾷς κατὰ τὰ ἔθνη,
came (the)-time O emperor that you-go against the nations

χρείαν σου κάμνει περισσὰ νὰ πάγῃς κατ᾽ ἐκεῖνα.
need you makes exceedingly that you-go against those
Ὢ συμφορὰ καὶ θρηνισμὸς καὶ κοπετὸς μεγάλος,
O calamity and lamentation and mourning great
ὦ Κωνσταντῖνε βασιλεῦ, κακὴν τύχην ὁποῦχες!
O Constantine emperor evil fortune which-you-had
Αὐθέντη, κράλη εὐγενικέ, στολὴ τῶν ἀνδρειωμένων,
Lord kral noble adornment of-the valiant
κακὰ θηριὰ ἐσίμωσαν σιμὰ ’ς τὴν Οὐγκαρίαν·
evil beasts drew-near near to — Hungary
ὦ Πιάγκω φρονιμώτατε, καὶ στῦλε τῆς Βλαχίας,
O Iancu most-prudent and pillar — of-Wallachia
ἐχάλασεν ἡ Ῥωμανιά, ἐχάλασεν ἡ Δύσις,
was-ruined — Romania was-ruined the West
ἐπέσασι τὰ φλάμπουρα τοῦ βασιλεῶς τῆς πόλης·
fell the banners of-the emperor of-the city
θεέ μου, πῶς ἀπέμεινες τὴν τόσην ἀνομίαν;
God my how you-endured the so-great lawlessness
ὦ Ἀλαμάνια καὶ Οὐγκριά, Βλαχία καὶ Σερβία,
O Germany and Hungary Wallachia and Serbia
ἐδᾶ σᾶς κάμνει χρειὰ πολλὴ κατὰ Τουρκῶν νὰ πᾶτε,
now you makes need much against Turks that you-go
μετὰ μεγάλης στρατιᾶς, μετὰ πολλῆς ἰσχύος,
with great army with much strength
νὰ πολεμήσετε καλῶς καὶ οὕτως νὰ δοξασθῆτε,
that you-fight well and thus that you-be-glorified
νὰ δοξασθῆτε περισσά, ὅταν ἡ ὥρα σώσῃ,
that you-be-glorified exceedingly when the hour arrive
καὶ δώσῃ σάς την ὁ θεὸς ὁ μέγας τροπαιοῦχος,
and give you it — God the great trophy-bearer

καὶ ὅλοι ν᾽ αὐθεντεύσετε μὲ τιμημένον τρόπον,
and all that you-rule with honored manner
εἰς δόξαν τοῦ παντάνακτος θεοῦ τοῦ παντεργάτου.
to (the)-glory of-the all-ruling God the all-maker
Ἡ κορυφὴ τῆς ἐκκλησιᾶς τῆς Ῥώμης τῆς ἁγίας,
The summit of-the church — of-Rome the holy
ὦ πάπα ἁγιώτατε, τῆς πίστεως ὁ στῦλος,
O pope most-holy of-the faith the pillar
φέγγος, φωστὴρ τῶν Χριστιανῶν, καὶ κορυφὴ τῆς Ῥώμης,
radiance luminary of-the Christians and summit — of-Rome
ποῖσε νὰ ὁμονοιάσουσιν οἱ Χριστιανοὶ τοῦ κόσμου,
make that they-agree the Christians of-the world
ὅλοι αὐθένταις τῆς Φραγκιᾶς νὰ κάμουσιν ἀγάπην,
all lords — of-Frankland that they-make love
ὁμόνοιαν ἀληθινήν, ὡς ὁ θεὸς τὸ θέλει,
concord true as — God it wills
καὶ νὰ σηκώσουν τὸν σταυρὸν ἐσὺ πρῶτος καὶ κεῖνοι·
and that they-raise the cross you first and they
τὰ ἔθνη νὰ ἐβγάλετε ἀπὸ τὰ γονικά σας,
the nations that you-drive-out from the homelands your
νὰ τοὺς ἐξολοθρεύσετε ἀπὸ τὸ πρόσωπόν σας,
that them destroy from the face your
καὶ ὁρισμὸς ἔνι τοῦ θεοῦ, παναγιώτατε πάπα,
and (the)-command is — of-God all-holy pope
θέλεις νικήσειν μὲ τὸν θεὸν ὅλους τοὺς ἀντιδίκους.
you-will conquer with — God all the adversaries
Φρατζέζοι, Οὐγγκλέζοι εὐγενικοί, ἐλᾶτε εἰς τὴν Ῥώμην,
French English noble come to — Rome
καὶ Βενετζιάνοι φρόνιμοι εἰς βουλὴν καὶ εἰς ἔργον,
and Venetians prudent in counsel and in deed

ἐλᾶτε ὁμοῦ, ᾽μονοιάσετε καὶ μὲ τὴν συμβουλήν σας,
come together agree and with the counsel your
μὲ τὸ καλόν σας ῥιζικὸν καὶ μὲ τὰ κάτεργά σας.
with the good your fate and with the galleys your
Πορτογαλέζοι, δράμετε, καὶ σεῖς οἱ Φράγκοι ὅλοι,
Portuguese run and you the Franks all
Σπάνια μὲ τὴν δύναμιν ἣν ἔχει καὶ βοήθειαν·
Spain with the power which she-has and help
Ταλιάνοι ἀνδρικώτατοι καὶ τῆς φρονήσεως πρῶτοι,
Italians most-manly and of-the wisdom first
καὶ Γενοβέσοι ἐκλεκτοὶ ὁποῦ σᾶς κόπτει πλέον,
and Genoese chosen whom you concerns most
ὅπως νὰ ξαναπάρετε σπίτια σας τὰ χαϊμένα·
so-that that you-retake houses your the lost
συντόμως ὁμοθυμαδὸν ἀμέτε καταπάνω
swiftly with-one-mind go against
τοῦ Τούρκου μέγα Μαχουμὲτ καὶ τοῦ ἀσεβεστάτου,
the Turk great Mehmed and the most-impious
ὁποὖμπεν καὶ κεφάλωσεν εἰς τῶν Ῥωμαιῶν τὴν χώραν.
who-entered and settled-as-lord in of-the Romans the land
μὴ νὰ σᾶς ᾽δῇ, νὰ ξεσπασθῇ, νὰ φοβηθῇ, νὰ σκάσῃ,
in-case that you he-see that he-be-torn-up that he-fear that he-burst
νὰ χέσῃ τὸ συκώτιν του καὶ ὅλην τὴν οὐσιάν του,
that he-shit the liver his and all the substance his
νὰ χάσῃ τὴν ἀλωπεκὴν καὶ τὴν ᾽ψηλοφροσύνην,
that he-lose the foxiness and the arrogance
καὶ νὰ τὸν ἐνικήσετε, νὰ πάρετε τὴν πόλιν.
and that him conquer that you-take the city
Παρακαλῶ σας, βασιλεῖς, αὐθένταις καὶ ῥηγάδες,
I-beg you emperors lords and kings

καὶ τὰ κουμούνια τῆς Φραγκιᾶς, σοφοὶ καὶ διδασκάλοι.
and the communes — of-Frankland wise and teachers
μὴ μὲ κατηγορήσετε εἰς τἄγραψα καὶ εἶπα·
not me blame in what-I-wrote and said
περάσετέ με ὡς ἄγνωστον ὑμάδιν μὲ τὸν νοῦν μου,
pass me as ignorant together with the mind my
καὶ ψέξετε τὸν λογισμὸν ἐμοῦ δὲ καὶ τὴν γλῶσσαν,
and censure the thought my and also the tongue
τὴν ποιὰν δὲν ἐδυνήθηκα νὰ τὴν ἀποκρατήσω.
the which not I-could that it restrain
Ἀμμὴ ἐνθυμούμου τίποτας μικρὸν διὰ νὰ γράψω,
But I-had-in-mind something small so that I-write
καὶ ὁ λογισμὸς ἀνέβαζε νὰ γράψω τίτοιαις λέξες,
and the thought brought-up that I-write such words
καὶ νὰ μοῦ λέγει· «γράψε τας διὰ νὰ ταῖς ἐγροικήσουν
and that me tell write them so that them they-hear
ὅλοι αὐθένταις τῆς Φραγκιᾶς καὶ θέλουν συμπονέσειν.»
all lords — of-Frankland and will sympathize
Καὶ διὰ τοῦτο ἔποικα καὶ ἔγραψα ἃ εἶπεν.
And because-of this I-did and wrote what he-said

The poet begs the princes to stop fighting each other and fight the Turk. He calls on the pope: the City was the key of Romania, and now a fiery river pours through it in six branches toward Serbia, Wallachia, Hungary, and Bulgaria. He describes the sultan's gold and how his pay draws men of every nation, blames the sins and empty hopes of Christians, and tells how he wrote the poem weeping through sleepless nights.

Τοῦτο καὶ μόνον λέγω σας, πλέον νὰ μὴ ἀργῆτε,
This and only I-say to-you more that not you-delay
τοὺς Τούρκους πολεμίζετε, τοὺς Χριστιανοὺς ἀφῆτε·
the Turks fight the Christians leave
ὅτι ἐβαρέθην ὁ θεὸς τῶν Χριστιανῶν ταῖς μάχαις,
for grew-weary — God of-the Christians the battles
ἐβρώμησαν εἰς τὸν θεὸν μάχαις τῶν ὁμοφύλων.
stank to — God (the)-battles of-the kinsmen
Δὲν βλέπετε τοὺς ἀσεβεῖς τὸ πῶς εὐημεροῦσιν,
Not you-see the impious — how they-prosper
κ' οἱ Χριστιανοὶ μὲ Χριστιανοὺς πάντα νὰ πολεμοῦσιν;
and the Christians with Christians always that they-fight
θεὸς ὁ παντοδύναμος πρέπει νὰ μᾶς βοηθήσῃ,
God the almighty must that us he-help
νὰ καταβάλῃ τοὺς ἐχθρούς, νὰ τοὺς καταποντίσῃ·
that he-overthrow the enemies that them he-drown
κ' εἰς ὅσον γράφω νὰ γενῇ καὶ νὰ χαρῇ ὁ κόσμος.
and in what I-write that it-come-to-pass and that rejoice the world
Ὦ Κωνσταντῖνε βασιλεῦ, κακὴν τύχην ὁποῦχες!
O Constantine emperor evil fortune which-you-had
Θεέ μου, δῶσε προθυμιὰν τῶν αὐθεντῶν τῆς Δύσης,
God my give zeal to-the lords of-the West

νὰ πᾶσιν εἰς ἐγδίκησιν τῆς ὀρθοδόξου πίστης.
that they-go to vengeance of-the orthodox faith
Ὦ Βλαχία πολύθλιβη, Σερβία πονεμένη,
O Wallachia much-afflicted Serbia grieving
θυμεῖσθε ταῖς αἰχμαλωσιαῖς, Οὐγκρία λυπημένη,
you-remember the captivities Hungary sorrowful
τῶν μαγκουριῶν τὰ δέματα, θλιμμένοι, πονεμένοι.
of-the yokes the bonds afflicted grieving
Πάλιν δὲ ἐνθυμίζω σας, αὐθένταις, μὴ σταθῆτε,
Again and I-remind you lords not stand
τὸ ἔχετε διὰ νὰ ποίσετε, μηδὲν τὸ ἀμελεῖτε,
what you-have so that you-do not it neglect
τὰ ἔθνη διὰ νὰ ἐβγάλετε μὲ τὴν καρδιάν σας ὅλοι,
the nations so that you-drive-out with the heart your all
μὲ πόθον καὶ συγκρότησιν πάντες νὰ συναχθῆτε,
with longing and assembly all that you-gather
νὰ ἐβγάλετε τοὺς ἀσεβεῖς ἀπὸ τὰ γονικά σας,
that you-drive-out the impious from the homelands your
νὰ πάρετε τοὺς τόπους σας καὶ νὰ χαρῇ καρδιά σας,
that you-take the places your and that rejoice heart your
καὶ μὴ συγκαταιβῇ κἀνεὶς νὰ τοῦ ζητήσῃ ἀγάπη,
and not consent anyone that of-him ask love
τὸν Τοῦρκον τὸν ἀγριόσκυλον, τ' ἀνήμερον θηρίον·
the Turk the wild-dog the savage beast
καὶ θέλω νὰ γινώσκετε ὅτι μὲ τὴν ἀγάπην
and I-wish that you-know that with the love
ἐρρούφησεν τοὺς Χριστιανοὺς ὡς δράκος πεινασμένος,
he-sucked-up the Christians like (a)-dragon hungry
ἐγίνηκεν Ἀντίχριστος, τὸν κόσμον σακτανίζει,
he-became Antichrist the world (obscure)

τὸ γένος τὸ Ῥωμαϊκὸν ἐκαταδούλωσέν το,
the race the Roman he-enslaved it
καὶ πρὸς τὰ μέρη τῆς Φραγκιᾶς, βλέπω, ἀναχεντρίζει.
and toward the parts — of-Frankland I-see he-stings-again
Ὦ κορυφὴ τῆς ἐκκλησιᾶς, παναγιώτατε πάπα,
O summit of-the church all-holy pope
τῆς πίστης τὸ στερέωμα, Χριστιανῶν ἡ δόξα,
of-the faith the firmament of-Christians the glory
’ς τὴν ἁγιωσύνη σου κρεμᾷ ὅλη Χριστιανοσύνη·
on the holiness your hangs all Christendom
νὰ τοὺς ἐφέρῃς εἰς καλὸν ἐκ τὴν διατανοσύνη,
that them you-bring to good from the devilry
μὲ τὸ γλυκύ, μὲ τ’ ὄμορφον, μὲ τοῦ θεοῦ τὸν φόβον,
with the sweet with the fair with — of-God the fear
καὶ νὰ σηκώσῃς τὸν σταυρὸν μὲ φόβον καὶ μὲ τρόμον,
and that you-raise the cross with fear and with trembling
μὲ τόλμην τὸν ἀγριόπιστον νὰ ἐβγάλετ’ ἐκ τὸ σπίτι,
with daring the misbeliever that you-drive-out from the house
ἐκ τὴν Κωνσταντινούπολιν, τὴ νέα Ῥώμη, λέγω.
from — Constantinople the new Rome I-say
Ἀπὴν ἡ πόλι ἐχάθηκεν, ὁ κόσμος ἂς προσέχῃ,
Since the city was-lost the world let it-beware
καὶ λέγω νὰ προσέχετε, ὡς ἡ βροντὴ τὰ νέφη.
and I-say that you-beware as the thunder the clouds
Ἡ πόλις ἦτον τὸ σπαθίν, ἡ πόλις τὸ κοντάριν,
The city was the sword the city the spear
ἡ πόλις ἦτον τὸ κλειδὶν τῆς Ῥωμανίας ὅλης,
the city was the key — of-Romania whole
καὶ κλείδονε καὶ σφάλιζεν ὅλην τὴν Ῥωμανίαν,
and locked and shut all — Romania

καὶ ὅλον τὸ Ἀρτζιπέλαγος ἐσφικτοκλείδονέν το.
and all the Archipelago locked-fast it
Γίνωσκε, ἁγιώτατε. καὶ κορυφὴ τῆς Ῥώμης,
Know most-holy and summit — of-Rome
ὁ ποταμὸς ὁ πύρινος ἐσέβην εἰς τὴν πόλιν,
the river the fiery entered into the city
τὴν Δύσιν περιπλέκεται μὲ παρακλάδια ἕξη·
the West it-entwines with branches six
τὸ πρῶτον σώνει 'ς τὴν Σερβιάν, δεύτερον 'ς τὴν Βλαχίαν,
the first reaches into — Serbia (the)-second into — Wallachia
τὸ τρίτον ἐκοντόσωσε σιμὰ τὴν Οὐγκαρίαν,
the third drew-near near — Hungary
τὸ τέταρτον ἐφλόγισεν ὅλην τὴν Βουλγαρίαν,
the fourth inflamed all — Bulgaria
τὸ πέντατο φοβοῦμαι το μὴ δράμῃ παραμέσα,
the fifth I-fear it lest it-run within
καὶ σμίξῃ μὲ τὰ τέσσαρα, διατ' εἶν' μαγαρισμένον,
and join with the four because it-is defiled
θέλει γινῆν ἀπέραντο ποτάμι αἱματωμένον·
will become (a)-boundless river bloodied
τὸ ἕξατον ἐξάναψεν τῆς πόλης τὰ θεμέλια,
the sixth kindled of-the city the foundations
ἐξάναψεν ἡ φλόγα των καὶ τρέχει φοβισμένα
kindled the flame their and runs frightened
νὰ κάψῃ τὰ περίγυρα, πᾶν κάστρη καὶ πᾶν χώρα.
that it-burn the surroundings every castle and every land
Ἀπ' ὥρας βάλε τὴν βουλήν, μὲ τὴν καλὴν τὴν ὥραν,
From (this)-hour put the counsel with the good the hour
κοπίασε μὲ τὰ γόνατα, μὲ τ' ἅγιον τὸ κορμί σου,
toil with the knees with the holy the body your

καὶ τῇ βουλῇ σου μάζωξε, σάλευσε ῥιζικόν σου,
and in-the counsel your gather stir fate your
ἅγιε καὶ πανάγιε, καὶ κορυφὴ τῆς Ῥώμης·
holy and all-holy and summit — of-Rome
πιάσε τὸ φλάμουρον χρυσόν, τὰς κλεῖς τ᾽ ἁγίου Πέτρου,
take the banner golden the keys of-the holy Peter
καὶ σώρευσε μετὰ θεὸν τῆς Δύσης τοὺς αὐθέντας,
and gather after God of-the West the lords
νὰ πᾶτε εἰς ἐγδίκησιν τῆς Κωνσταντίνου πόλης.
that you-go to vengeance of-the Constantine's city
Αὐθέντης ἕνι δυνατὸς ὁ Τοῦρκος, ξεύρετέ το,
Lord is mighty the Turk know it
Δύσιν τε καὶ Ἀνατολὴν ὁρίζει, πιστωθῆτε,
West both and East he-rules be-assured
᾽ς τὴν Δύσιν ἔχει ἀληθινὰ ὅλην τὴν δύναμίν του,
in the West he-has truly all the power his
πάντα τὴν Δύσιν θεωρεῖ, διατὶ ἔχει αὐτοῦ τὸν φόβον.
always the West he-watches because he-has of-it the fear
Λοιπὸν μηδὲν ἀφήσετε τὸν Τοῦρκον νὰ ῥιζώσῃ
Then not leave the Turk that he-take-root
εἰς τὴν Κωνσταντινούπολιν, ὅτ᾽ εἶναι φόβος μέγας,
in — Constantinople for it-is (a)-fear great
τὸ ὁποῖον ποῦ ξεύρετε καὶ οὐδὲν τὸ ἀναφέρνω.
the which — you-know and not it I-mention
Αὐτὸ τὸ σπίτιν τὸ ἄπειρον, ἡ Κωνσταντίνου πόλις,
This the house the boundless the Constantine's city
δὲν ἔναι σὰν τὰ πρόλοιπα ὁποῦ ὁρίζει ὁ Τοῦρκος,
not is like the rest which rules the Turk
ἀμμὴ ἕνι τέτοιον φοβερὸν ὅτι καλὰ γροικᾶτε·
but is such fearsome as well you-understand

χρυσάφιν ἔχει ἀρίθμητον, ἀνθρώπους ὅσους θέλει,
gold he-has countless men as-many-as he-wishes
Φράγκους, Κουμάνους, Τζερκασούς, Βλάχους καὶ Ἀλαμάνους,
Franks Cumans Circassians Vlachs and Germans
τεχνίταις ὅλοι θαυμαστοὶ ἀπάσης τέχνης φύσης·
craftsmen all wondrous of-every craft kind
τὴν ῥόγα δίδει ὡσὰν τυφλὸς εἰς τοὺς καλοὺς μαστόρους,
the pay he-gives like blind to the good masters
τὰ στάμενα οὐδὲν ψηφᾷ εἰς τοὺς ἀνδρειωμένους·
the coins not he-reckons to the valiant
ποσῶς οὐκ ἔχει λογισμὸν εἰς τὴν φιλαργυρίαν·
at-all not he-has thought in the avarice
σκορπίζει, σπέρνει τα 'ς τὴν γῆν, ῥογεύγει τα παντόθεν.
he-scatters sows them on the earth pays them on-every-side
ῥόγαις δίδει παράξεναις, δόξαις, τιμαῖς, τιμάρια,
pays he-gives strange glories honors fiefs
καὶ καθ' ἡμέρα δίδει τα, λαμβάνουσι ταῖς ῥόγαις,
and each day gives them they-receive the pays
καὶ τρέχουν οἱ ἀχριστιανοὶ μόνον διὰ ταῖς ῥόγαις,
and run the un-Christians only for the pays
καὶ δι' αὐτὸ εὑρίσκεται πάντα κεφαλαιωμένος.
and for this he-finds-himself always mighty
Τὸ χρήζει, εὐθὺς τὸ πολεμᾷ διχῶς τινὸς ἐμπόδου,
What he-needs at-once it he-strives-for without any hindrance
καὶ τοῦτο ὅλον γίνεται διὰ τὴν τυφλὴν τὴν ῥόγαν,
and this all comes-about through the blind the pay
ὁποῦ ῥογεύγει ἀμηρᾶς ὁδηγοὺς καὶ προδότας,
which pays (the)-emir guides and traitors
καὶ διὰ τοὺς κακοὺς κακὸν ἦλθε κ' ηὗρεν τὴν πόλιν,
and through the evil evil came and found the city

διὰ κακοὺς Χριστιανοὺς ἐχάθη τέτοια χώρα.
through evil Christians was-lost such (a)-land
Αἱ ἁμαρτιαῖς μου ἡ πολλαῖς τὸ προξενῆσαν τοῦτο,
The sins my the many it caused this
καὶ διὰ τὰ κρίματα ἡμῶν τὴν ἐπῆραν οἱ Τοῦρκοι.
and for the sins our her took the Turks
Ἡ τέχναις τῶν Χριστιανῶν καὶ τὰ καμώματά των,
The crafts of-the Christians and the deeds their
ἡ δημηγερσιαῖς, διαβολιαῖς, ἀλλὰ καὶ πονηρίαις,
the seditions slanders but also wickednesses
τὸν ποταμὸν τὸν πύρινον ἔβαλαν εἰς τὴν πόλιν,
the river the fiery put into the city
τὴν πόλιν τὴν ἐξάκουστον, καὶ ἐπυρπόλησέν την,
the city the far-famed and burned her
καὶ ἔκαυσε καὶ ’μπύρισεν Χριστιανοὺς Ῥωμαίους.
and burned and set-on-fire Christian Romans
τὰ ἔργα τῶν Χριστιανῶν καὶ ἡ κεναῖς ἐλπίδες
the works of-the Christians and the empty hopes
ἐκείναις ἐχαλάσασιν βασιλείαν Ῥωμαίων,
those destroyed (the)-empire of-Romans
ἀμμὴ οἱ Τοῦρκοι οὐ δύνουντα νὰ πάρου τίτοια χώρα.
but the Turks not could that they-take such (a)-land
Ὅμως γροικῶ, μαδεύγεται, θέλει ψυχή μου νἄβγῃ
Yet I-feel gathers wants soul my that-go-out
ἀπέσω ἀπαὶ τὸ κοῦφος μου, ἀπὸ τὰ σωτικά μου,
within from the breast my from the vitals my
καὶ δι’ αὐτὸ συγκόπτω τα, θέλω νὰ ’πῶ ἄλλα ὀλίγα.
and for this I-cut them I-wish that I-say other few

Ὦ Κωνσταντῖνε βασιλεῦ, κακὸ ῥιζικὸν ποὖχες!
O Constantine emperor evil fate which-you-had
πάλιν σᾶς λέγω, αὐθένταις μου, ῥηγάδες, μεγιστᾶνοι,
again you I-tell lords my kings magnates
εἶπα καὶ πάλιν, λέγω το, πάλι ἐνθυμίζω σάς το,
I-said and again I-say it again I-remind you it
ποσῶς μὴ τὸ ἐβγάλετε ἀπὸ τὰ λογικά σας,
at-all not it you-take-out from the thoughts your
μὰ πάντοτε νὰ τὤχετε μέσα εἰς τὴν καρδιά σας,
but always that it-you-have within in the heart your
τὴν πόλιν μὴ ἀφήσετε ’ς τῶν ἀσεβῶν τὰς χεῖρας·
the city not leave in of-the impious the hands
ἐγρήγορα μὲ τὸ σπαθίν, μετὰ θυμὸν νὰ πᾶτε,
quickly with the sword with wrath that you-go
καὶ νὰ τὸν πολεμήσετε καὶ πλέον μὴ ἀργεῖτε·
and that him fight and more not delay
τὸν Τοῦρκον τὸν καταχανᾶν, αὐτὸν τὸν χονικιάρην,
the Turk the vampire this the sultan
ὥστε νὰ τὸν νικήσετε νὰ μὴ ἀναπαυθῆτε,
so-that that him conquer that not you-rest
καὶ νὰ τὸν ξερριζώσετε ἀπέσω ἀπὸ τὴν πόλιν·
and that him uproot within from the city
εἰ δὲ ἂν τὸν ἀφήκετε νὰ περιανασάνῃ,
if but if him you-let that he-breathe-freely
νὰ κάμῃ ’λιγοστὸν καιρὸν ἄχρι καὶ χρόνους δύο,
that he-pass (a)-little time up-to even years two
ὀμνέω σας εἰς τὸν θεόν, καὶ ὅλοι πιστεύσατέ μοι,
I-swear you by — God and all believe me
ν’ ἀγανακτήσετε πολλὰ ἐπάνω εἰς τὴν χρείαν·
that you-be-vexed much upon in the need

καὶ διὰ τοῦτο ὁ θεὸς ἐχάρισέν σας γνῶσιν,
and because-of this — God granted you knowledge
ἔχετε καὶ τὴν δύναμιν ὁμοίως τε καὶ πλοῦτος,
you-have also the power likewise too and wealth
ἐτύχετε καὶ τὴν ἀνδρειὰν ἐκ τοῦ θεοῦ τὴν χάριν,
you-gained also the valor from — of-God the grace
καὶ ἡ σοφία τοῦ θεοῦ εἰς τὴν Φραγκιὰν ἐδόθην·
and the wisdom — of-God to — Frankland was-given
οἱ Φράγκοι τὴν ἐπήρασιν εἰσὲ κληρονομιάν των.
the Franks her took in inheritance their
καὶ ὁ θεὸς ὁ παντοδύναμος νἄναιν 'ς τὴν συντροφιά σας;
and — God the almighty that-be in the company your
τὸ πνεῦμα τὸ πανάγιον ἐμπρὸς 'ς τὰ φωτικά σας,
the spirit the all-holy before in the lights your
ἰσχὺς εἰς τὰ μαχαίρια σας, ζῶσμα εἰς τ' ἅρματά σας,
strength in the knives your girding in the arms your
καὶ νᾶσθε πάντα καὶ ἀεὶ ἐπὶ τὴν βασιλειάν σας,
and that-you-be always and ever over the kingdom your
τὸ στέμμα, τὸ διάδημα νᾶναι κ' εἰς τὰ παιδιά σας.
the crown the diadem that-be also to the children your
Τοῦτο δὲ μόνον δέομαι, πάλιν παρακαλῶ σας,
This and only I-ask again I-beg you
ἂν γράφω τι παρὰ τὸ δέ, νὰ μὴ μοῦ βαρεθῆτε,
if I-write anything beyond the needful that not of-me you-weary
ὅταν δὲ τὸ ἀναγνόνετε, μὴ μὲ κατηγορεῖτε,
when and it you-read not me blame
ἀμμ' ὅλον τὸ διαβάζετε ἀπ' ἄκραν ἕως ἄκραν.
but whole it read from end to end
Θαῤῥῶ εἰς τὸν πανάγαθον, καλῶς νὰ τὸ ποθῆτε,
I-trust in the all-good well that it you-love

διατ᾽ εἶναι λόγοι θλιβεροὶ θρηνητικὰ γραμμένοι·
because they-are words sorrowful lamentingly written
μὲ θρῆνον ἀνυπόμονον ἔνι περιπλεμμένοι.
with lament unbearable are interwoven
Θαυμάζομαι, ξενίζομαι, ἐκπλήττομαι μεγάλως,
I-marvel I-am-amazed I-am-astounded greatly
πῶς ἐβαστᾶτο μου ψυχὴ καὶ ἔγραφα τοὺς λόγους,
how held-out my soul and I-wrote the words
καὶ οὐδὲν ἐζερριζώθηκεν ἐκ τὸ ἐμόν τε σῶμα.
and not was-uprooted from the my too body
Γινώσκει το ὁ κύριος, θεὸς ὁ καρδιογνώστης,
Knows it the Lord God the heart-knower
τὴν νύκταν ἐσηκόνουμου συχνῶς ἐκ τὸ κρεββάτιν,
the night I-rose often from the bed
ἀναθυμῶντα τὸ κακὸ τῆς πόλης ἐθρηνούμην,
recalling the evil of-the city I-lamented
ἐτρέχαν καὶ τὰ δάκρυα μου ὡς τρέχει τὸ ποτάμιν,
ran also the tears my as runs the river
καὶ μάχετό μοι λογισμὸς νὰ γράψω τὰ συμβάντα,
and fought me (the)-thought that I-write the events
τὰ ποῖα ἐσυνέβησαν τὴν ἄτυχον τὴν πόλιν,
the which befell the unlucky the city
καὶ ἐγερνόμην κ᾽ ἔγραφα καὶ μετέπιπτον πάλιν·
and I-lay-down and wrote and fell-back again
καὶ πάλιν ἐσηκόνουμου καὶ γύρευα νὰ γράφω.
and again I-rose and sought that I-write
Τοῦτο λέγω νὰ ξεύρετε, ἄρχοντες τοῦ πολέμου,
This I-say that you-know lords of-the war
δὲν ἔχει τόσην δύναμιν ὁ Τοῦρκος σὰν τὸ λέγουν·
not has so-much power the Turk as it they-say

αὐτὴν τὴν Δύσιν ὁποῦ ἀκοῦς αὐτὸς καὶ αὐθεντεύει
this the West which you-hear he also rules
ὁ ἀσεβὴς σκυλότουρκος, τῶν Χριστιανῶν διώκτης,
the impious dog-Turk of-the Christians persecutor
ὅλοι ἔναι Χριστιανοὶ ἀπ᾽ ἄκραν ἕως ἄκραν·
all are Christians from end to end
ἡ ὅλη δύναμις αὐτοῦ ἔναιν ὁ κροτισμός του,
the whole power his is the terror his
ὁ φόβος του ὁ ἄμετρος ἐκρότησε τὸν κόσμον,
the fear his the boundless terrified the world
διατὶ οὐδὲν πονεῖ ποσῶς τὸ χριστιάνικον αἷμα,
because not he-pities at-all the Christian blood
δι᾽ ἕνα κουφοκάρυδον νὰ σφάξῃ μιὰν χιλιάδα.
for one hollow-walnut that he-slaughter one thousand
Διὰ τοῦτο ἐκροτίστηκεν ὁ κόσμος ὁποῦ ὁρίζει,
Because-of this was-terrified the world which he-rules
καὶ τρέμουν τον οἱ Χριστιανοὶ Ἀνατολῆς καὶ Δύσης.
and fear him the Christians of-East and of-West
Ὦ θεέ, νὰ τῶχαν πολεμᾶν καὶ οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι οὕτως.
O God that it-they-had fought also the Romans thus
καὶ νἄχαν κάμνειν αἵματα καὶ κρίσες τοῦ θανάτου,
and that-they-had made bloods and judgments of-the death
ποτὲ νὰ μὴ ἐχάνασιν, λέγω, τὴν βασιλείαν·
never that not they-had-lost I-say the empire
ἀμμὲ ἡ κρίσες ἡ ἀχαμναῖς καὶ ἡ ἐλεημοσύναις
but the judgments the weak and the mercies
ἐκάμαν τους ὀλόγυμνους καὶ ξετραχηλισμένους.
made them stark-naked and neck-dragged
Καὶ τοῦτο ἔναιν ἀληθές, στοχάσου καὶ νὰ τωύρῃς,
And this is true consider and that it-you-find

καὶ οὐδὲν ἔνι ψώματα καὶ οὐδὲν ἔνι ὡς τὸ γράφω.
and not are lies and not is as it I-write
Ἐδ' ἂς χαροῦσιν οἱ ἐχθροὶ ὁποῦ τοὺς ἐμισοῦσαν,
Here let rejoice the enemies who them hated
καὶ οἱ φίλοι των ἂς θλίβουνται ὁποῦ τοὺς ἀγαποῦσαν.
and the friends their let grieve who them loved
ἡ ἁμαρτιά μου τὸ ἔποικεν εἰς ὅσον ἐσυνέβη.
the sin my it did in as-much-as befell
Ὦ Κωνσταντῖνε βασιλεῦ, κακὴν τύχην ὁποῦχες! 740
O Constantine emperor evil fortune which-you-had
τὸ ποῦ ἦτον ἡ γνῶσι σου 'ς ἄλλην γνῶσιν νὰ πέσῃ;
— that was the knowledge your to other knowledge that it-fall

V · THE SULTAN'S STRENGTH

He counts the sultan's armies province by province, from the janissaries at Adrianople to the levies of Thessaly and the East, and the obedience with which they die for Mehmed. Christians should follow the pope as one body. He asks the emperor where he is, since Mehmed searched the heads of the dead for his, names envy, avarice, and empty hope as the City's ruin, begs copyists to change nothing, and calls on Venice to lead the West.

Τώρα εἰς τὸ προκείμενον θέλω νὰ ἐλθῶ τοῦ λόγου,
Now to the matter I-wish that I-come of-the poem
καὶ πλέον οὐδὲ δύναμαι νὰ γράφω λυπημένα
and more not I-can that I-write sorrowfully
εἰς τόση μου τὴν συμφορὰν κ' εἰς τὸ πολὺν κακό μου.
in so-great my the calamity and in the much evil my
καὶ στρέφομαι 'ς τὸν ἀσεβήν, 'ς τὸν Τοῦρκον, τὸ θηρίον, 745
and I-turn to the impious to the Turk the beast

τὸν τύραννον τῶν Χριστιανῶν καὶ σφάκτην καὶ διώκτην.
the tyrant of-the Christians and slaughterer and persecutor
Φθένταις, ῥηγάδες, τὸ λοιπὸν ἀπὸ τοῦ νῦν σᾶς γράφω,
Lords kings — then from — now you I-write
ν' ἀκούσετε, νὰ μάθετε τὴν δύναμιν τοῦ Τούρκου.
that you-hear that you-learn the power of-the Turk
Ἔχει 's τὴν Ἀνδριανούπολιν ἡ Πόρτα του καὶ μόνον
He-has in — Adrianople the Porte his and only
δέκα χιλιάδαις ἐκλεκτοὺς ἄνδραις νὰ πολεμήσουν,
ten thousands chosen men that they-fight
ἔχει καὶ γιανιτζάριδαις χιλιάδαις δεκαπέντε,
he-has also janissaries thousands fifteen
φραζῆδες Χριστιανοὺς κακοὺς τριαντάχει χιλιάδαις.
(obscure) Christians evil thirty-he-has thousands
τὸ δ' ἄλλον τὸ ἀπολειφθέν, τὸ πρόλοιπον φωσσάτον,
the and other the left-over the remaining army
ἀπὸ τὴν Ἀνδριανούπολιν 's τὸν γῦρον της ἀπέσω
from — Adrianople in the circuit her within
ἔχει καὶ αὐτοῦ ἀληθινὰ κοσιπέντε χιλιάδαις·
he-has also there truly twenty-five thousands
ἔχει καὶ εἰς τὴν Καλλίπολιν φουσσάτον καβαλλάρους,
he-has also in — Gallipoli (an)-army horsemen
τρεῖς χιλιάδαις ἐκλεκτοὺς ἄνδραις νὰ πολεμήσουν·
three thousands chosen men that they-fight
Νικόπολιν, Δεμότοιχον μὲ τὴν περιοχήν των,
Nikopolis Didymoteichon with the district their
ἔχει φωσσάτον ἀπ' αὐτοῦ ὡς δώδεκα χιλιάδαις·
he-has (an)-army from there about twelve thousands
Σέρραις, Βεργία, Σκόπια, μὲ τὴν περιοχήν των,
Serres Veria Skopje with the district their

ἔχει καὶ αὐτοῦ ἀληθινὰ χιλιάδαις δεκαπέντε·
he-has also there truly thousands fifteen
Ἀχρίδα μὲ τὴν Καστοριὰν καὶ μὲ τὴν Βουλγαρίαν
Ochrid with — Kastoria and with — Bulgaria
ἔχει καὶ αὐτοῦ εἰς μιὰν φωνὴν νὰ βγάλῃ ἑπτὰ χιλιάδαις.
he-has also there at one call that he-bring-out seven thousands
Αὐλαῖς καὶ Ῥαδοβίζιο, ὁ Γρεβενὸς καὶ Στίπι.
Avlona and Radovish — Grevena and Štip
ἔχει καὶ αὐτοῦ ἀληθινὰ ὡς τέσσαραις χιλιάδαις.
he-has also there truly about four thousands
Ἄρτα καὶ τὰ Γιάννινα μὲ τὴν περιοχήν των
Arta and — Ioannina with the district their
ἐβγάλλουν ἄνδραις τε καλοὺς χιλίους τοῦ πολέμου·
bring-out men too good thousand of-the war
Τρίκκαλα μὲ τὴν Λάρισσον. Φέρσαλα καὶ Φανάρι,
Trikkala with — Larissa Pharsala and Phanari
Ζητούνι μὲ τὸ Δομοκὸ. Σάλωνα, Λειβαδεία.
Zetounion with — Domokos Salona Livadeia
Ἑλλάδα, Πάτρα. Ἄγραφα. Βελούχι, τὸ Πρωτόλιο.
Hellas Patras Agrapha Velouchi — Protolion
ἐβγάλλουν αὐτ' ἀληθινὰ κοσιπέντε χιλιάδαις.
bring-out these truly twenty-five thousands
καὶ ἔνι τὸ περίγυρον τῆς χαμηλῆς Βλαχίας.
and is the circuit of-the lower Wallachia
Αὔτη ἔνι ἡ δύναμις, αὐθένταις μου ῥηγάδες,
This is the power lords my kings
ὁποῦ ὁρίζει ἀμηρᾶς 'ς τὴν Δύσιν, ὡς προεῖπον.
which rules (the)-emir in the West as I-said-before
Ἔχει καὶ εἰς τὴν Ἀνατολὴν ἄνδραις ἐκλελεγμένους,
He-has also in the East men chosen

χιλιάδαις ἑβδομήκοντα Τούρκους πολεμιστάδαις,
thousands seventy Turks warriors
καὶ διὰ τώρα τὸ ποσὸν γράφω σάς το, αὐθένταις,
and for now the amount I-write you it lords
καὶ αὕτη ἔνι ἡ δύναμις, ἡ ὁλότης τοῦ σκύλου,
and this is the power the totality of-the dog
ὁποῦ ἔχει ’ς μέγα θέλημα καὶ εἰς τὸν ὁρισμόν του·
which he-has in great will and at the command his
ὅταν ὁρίσῃ ὅλοι εὐθὺς διὰ νὰ καβαλλικεύσουν,
when he-command all at-once so that they-ride
εἰς ἕνα μῆναν σύντομα ὅλοι νὰ μαδευτοῦσιν
in one month swiftly all that they-gather
μέσα ’ς τὴν Ἀνδριανούπολιν ἔμπροσθεν ’ς τὸν αὐθέντην.
within in — Adrianople before at the lord
νὰ ἔνι εἰς ὑποταγήν, νὰ ποίσουν ὅ, τι ὁρίσῃ,
that they-be in obedience that they-do what ever he-command
ὅλοι νὰ ἀποθάνουσι διὰ τὸν Μαχουμέτην,
all that they-die for — Mehmed
καὶ διὰ τὸν αὐθέντην των ὅλοι νὰ ’ματωθοῦσιν.
and for the lord their all that they-be-bloodied
Ἐμάθετε τὴν δύναμιν, αὐθένταις μεγιστᾶνοι,
You-learned the power lords magnates
εἴδετε τὴν ὑποταγὴν ὁποῦ ἔχουσιν οἱ Τοῦρκοι,
you-saw the obedience which have the Turks
ὁποῦ ἔχουν εἰς τὴν πίστιν των καὶ εἰς τὸν ἀμηρᾶν των·
which they-have to the faith their and to the emir their
δι’ ὑποταγὴν τὴν φοβερὰν θάνατον οὐ ψηφοῦσιν,
for obedience the fearsome death not they-reckon
καί, ἂν σκοτώσουν Χριστιανούς, ἁγιάζουσιν, ὡς λέγουν,
and if they-kill Christians they-become-holy as they-say

καί, ἂν τοὺς σκοτώσουν πάλιν δέ, εὑρίσκονται ν' ἁγιάζουν,
and if them they-kill again and they-find-themselves that they-become-holy
καὶ οὐδὲν ψηφοῦν τὸν θάνατον, μὰ τρέχουν ν' ἀποθάνουν.
and not they-reckon the death but they-run that they-die
Βλέπετέ τους τοὺς ἀσεβεῖς, τί δασκαλιὰν κρατοῦσιν·
See them the impious what teaching they-hold
ὁ Μάμεθ ὁ διάβολος ἐκεῖνος τοὺς διδάσκει.
— Muhammad the devil that them teaches
Λοιπὸν ἡμεῖς οἱ Χριστιανοὶ διὰ τοῦ Χριστοῦ τὸν νόμον
Then we the Christians for — of-Christ the law
καὶ τὰ ὁρίζουν νὰ κάμωμεν, τὰ λέγουν οἱ πατέρες,
and what they-command that we-do what say the fathers
καὶ προσευχαῖς καὶ λιτανειαῖς, νηστείαις, ἀγρυπνίαις,
and prayers and litanies fasts vigils
νὰ πᾶμεν μὲ ταπείνωσιν ζητῶντα τὸν Χριστόν μας,
that we-go with humility seeking — Christ our
τὴν ἄφεσιν ἁμαρτιῶν, ἔπειτα καὶ τὴν νίκην,
the remission of-sins then also the victory
καὶ ὅλοι νὰ συγκλίνωμεν 'ς τὸν ἅγιον τὸν πάπαν,
and all that we-incline to the holy the pope
ὃς εἶναι 'ς ὅλους κεφαλὴ χωρὶς ἀναλογίας.
who is to all head without comparison
τινὰς ὀπίσω μὴ συρτῇ ἀπὸ τὸν ὁρισμόν του·
anyone back not be-drawn from the command his
ἢ ἕνα ὅποιον ἐκλέξετε νὰ ἔνι ὡς κεφάλιν,
or one whomever you-choose that he-be as head
καὶ μέλη πάλιν οἱ ἕτεροι, ὡς ἕνα σῶμα ὅλοι·
and members again the others as one body all
νὰ δράμωμεν μετὰ χαρᾶς διὰ τὴν Χριστιανοσύνην,
that we-run with joy for the Christendom

ὁποὗναιν ὑποκάτω του τοῦ ἀσεβῆ τοῦ σκύλου,
which-is beneath him of-the impious of-the dog
νὰ τοὺς ἐλευθερώσετε, ὡς Μωϋσῆς Ἑβραίους,
that them you-free as Moses (the)-Hebrews
καὶ αὐθένταις τοῦ νὰ γίνεσθε εἰς τόπους τῶν Ῥωμαίων.
and lords — that you-become in places of-the Romans
Καί, ὅταν τὸ ἐξορθώσετε καὶ ἐβγῆκεν ὁ σκύλος,
And when it you-set-right and has-gone-out the dog
καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα λάβετε τὸ νῖκος καὶ τὰ σκῦλα,
and after these you-take the victory and the spoils
νὰ θυμηθῆτε δὲ κἀμὲ ὁποὗγραψα τοιαῦτα,
that you-remember and also-me who-wrote such(-things)
ὁποὗποικα τὸ ποίημα τῆς ταπεινῆς τῆς πόλης,
who-made the poem of-the humble — city
μὲ θρηνισμὸν καὶ δάκρυα ἔβαλα τὸ μελάνι,
with lamentation and tears I-put the ink
καὶ μετ᾽ ἀναστενάγματα ἐκράτουν τὸ κονδύλιν.
and with sighs I-held the pen
Τοῦτο θαρρῶ το εἰς θεὸν νὰ μὴ ἐξεψυχήσω
This I-trust it in God that not I-expire
καὶ οὐ μὴ ἴδω θάνατον ἕως οὗ ἰδῶ τὴν πόλιν
and not — I-see death until — I-see the city
μὲ φλάμπουρα χριστιανικὰ γύρου γύρου τριγύρου,
with banners Christian round round about
καὶ εἰς τὴν μεγάλην ἐκκλησιὰν τῆς Ῥώμης τὰ σημάδια·
and on the great church — of-Rome the ensigns
καὶ τοῦτο εἶμαι θαρρετὸς μὲ τοῦ Χριστοῦ τὴν χάριν
and this I-am confident with — of-Christ the grace
νὰ ἐβγάλετε τοὺς ἀσεβεῖς, νὰ παύσουν μᾶς οἱ πόνοι.
that you-drive-out the impious that cease our the pains

Ὦ βασιλεῦ, καὶ νἄχες ζῆν καὶ μ' εἶχες ἀποθάνειν·
O emperor and that-you-had lived and not you-had died
ποῦ εἶν' οἱ ἄρχοντες αὐτοὶ τοῦ παλατιοῦ τῆς πόλης,
where are the lords these of-the palace of-the city
καὶ ποῦ ὁ αὐτοκράτορα; βασιλεὺς τῶν Ῥωμαίων;
and where the autocrat emperor of-the Romans
Ὦ Κωνσταντῖνε βασιλεῦ, Δράγαζη τὸ 'πινόμιν,
O Constantine emperor Dragases the surname
εἰπέ μοι ποῦ εὑρίσκεσαι· ἐχάθης; ἐκρυβήθης;
tell me where you-find-yourself you-were-lost you-hid
ἢ ζῇς; ἢ καὶ ἀπέθανες ἐπάνω 's τὸ σπαθί σου;
or you-live or also you-died upon on the sword your
ὅτι ὁ σκύλος ἀμηρᾶς, ὁ Μαχουμὲτ ὁ κράτωρ,
for the dog emir — Mehmed the ruler
ὁποῦ αὐθέντευσεν λοιπὸν τὴν ἄτυχον τὴν πόλιν,
who ruled then the unlucky — city
πολλὰ γὰρ ἐψηλάφησε τὰ κομμένα κεφάλια,
much for he-groped the cut-off heads
καὶ τὰ κορμιὰ ἐδιέγερνεν, λέγω, τὰ κεκομμένα,
and the bodies he-turned-over I-say the cut-off
τὸ γύρευεν, οὐδέν ηὗρε· οὐκ οἶδα τὶς ἡ χρεία·
it he-sought not he-found not I-know what the need
νεκρὸν σῶμα, λέγω, τὸ σὸν τί τῶθελεν ὁ σκύλος.
dead body I-say the your what it-he-wanted the dog
ἢ τὴν τιμίαν κεφαλήν, αὐθέντα, τὴν δικήν σου.
or the honored head lord the own your
Τριὰ πράγματα ἐχάλασαν τὴν Ῥωμανίαν ὅλην·
Three things destroyed — Romania whole

ὁ φθόνος, ἡ φιλαργυριὰ καὶ ἡ κενὴ ἐλπίδα,
the envy the avarice and the empty hope
καὶ τοῦτο ἔνι ἀληθινόν, κἀνεὶς μὴ τὸ ἀπιστήσῃ.
and this is true anyone not it disbelieve
Τὸ ποίημα, ὁποὗγραψα, ὅλοι νὰ τὸ ποθῆτε,
The poem which-I-wrote all that it you-desire
καὶ νὰ τὸ μεταγράφετε. πολλὰ νὰ τὸ ἀγαπᾶτε,
and that it you-copy much that it you-love
καὶ ὅσοι μεταγράφετε νὰ γράφετε ὡς ἔνι·
and as-many-as you-copy that you-write as it-is
μὴ ἐβγάλλετε, μὴ βάλλετε ἀπ' ἐκεῖνον τὸ γράφῃ.
not take-out not put-in from that which he-write
καὶ ὁποῦ τὸ κάμῃ, ἂς βλέπεται τὸ κρίμα μὴ κερδήσῃ.
and who it do let him-beware the sin lest he-gain
ὅτι καὶ κόπον ἔβαλα ἐγὼ νὰ τὸ συνθέσω·
for also labor I-put I that it I-compose
διὰ τοῦτο σᾶς παρακαλῶ νὰ γράφετε σὰν εἶναι,
because-of this you I-beg that you-write as it-is
καὶ πλέον νὰ μὴ γράψετε διὰ τὴν ἁμαρτίαν.
and more that not you-write for the sin
Ἂς ἔλθω εἰς τελείωσιν τοῦ πονεμένου λόγου·
Let I-come to (the)-end of-the grieving poem
τὸν Τοῦρκον ἂν ἀφήκετε 's τὴν πόλιν ν' ἀκραργήσῃ.
the Turk if you-let in the city that he-linger-a-little
θέλει παχύνειν τὸ θηριὸν καὶ θέλει δυναμώσει,
will fatten the beast and will grow-strong
καὶ θέλει καταπιεῖ πολλοὺς ὁ σκύλος ὡσὰν δράκος.
and will swallow many the dog like (a)-dragon
Λοιπόν, πανυψηλότατοι αὐθένταις μου ῥηγάδες,
Then most-high lords my kings

ἀγάπην ὅλοι κάμετε νὰ πᾶτε ’ς τοὺς ἐχθρούς σας.
love all make that you-go to the enemies your

ἀγάπην θέλει ὁ θεός καὶ ὁποῦ ἀγάπην ἔχει,
love wants — God and who love has

ἕνα δεσμὸν μὲ τὸν θεὸν γίνεται, οὕτως πέλει,
one bond with — God becomes thus is

καὶ ὁ θεὸς τὸν βοηθᾷ ’ς πᾶσα δουλειὰν καὶ χρῆσιν.
and — God him helps in every work and use

Πάπας ὁ ἁγιώτατος νἄναιν εἰς τὸ πλευρόν σας,
Pope the most-holy that-be at the side your

καὶ τὸν σταυρὸν σηκώσετε σημάδι ’ς τ’ ἀρματά σας,
and the cross raise (as)-sign on the arms your

νἄναιν ἐμπρὸς καὶ πίσω σας βοήθεια ’ς τὰ κορμιά σας·
that-be before and behind you help to the bodies your

νὰ ’βγάλετε τοὺς ἀσεβεῖς ἀπὸ τὰ σωτικά σας.
that you-drive-out the impious from the vitals your

μέσα ἀπὸ τὰ σπίτια σας καὶ ἀπὸ τὰ γονικά σας,
within from the houses your and from the homelands your

νὰ χαίρεσθε, ν’ ἀγάλλεσθε μέσα εἰς τὰ ἰδικά σας.
that you-rejoice that you-exult within in the own your

καὶ ν’ ἀπολησμονήσετε ταῖς θλίψες καὶ ταῖς μάχαις,
and that you-forget the afflictions and the battles

καὶ νὰ γενῇ ἀνάκλησις τοῖς Χριστιανοῖς τῆς Δύσης.
and that come-about (a)-recall to-the Christians of-the West

καὶ νὰ δοξάζεται Χριστός, ὁ βασιλεὺς τῆς δόξης.
and that be-glorified Christ the king of-the glory

καὶ οἱ ἀσεβεῖς νὰ σφάζουνται καὶ νἄχουν πόνον μέγα,
and the impious that be-slaughtered and that-they-have pain great

παντάπαν νὰ ξερριζωθοῦν ἀπὸ τὴν Ῥωμανίαν,
altogether that they-be-uprooted from — Romania

μοῖρα νὰ κόψῃ τὸ σπαθίν, μοῖρα νὰ διωχθοῦσιν,
part that cut-down the sword part that be-driven
νὰ πᾶσιν ἀπεκεῖ ποῦ ἦλθαν ἕως Μονοδενδρίου.
that they-go thence where they-came to Monodendri
καθὰ καὶ τὸ μελλούμενον οὕτως μέλλει νὰ πάθουν.
as also the future thus is-destined that they-suffer
Ἂς ἔλθω εἰς τελείωσιν τὸν λόγον νὰ πληρώσω.
Let I-come to (the)-end the poem that I-complete
μὴ ξεψυχήσω ἀποδᾶ πριχοῦ τὸ ξεπληρώσω·
lest I-expire here before it I-finish
καὶ πρὸς αὐτοὺς τοὺς φρόνιμους λέγω τοὺς Βενετζιάνους.
and to these the prudent I-say the Venetians
ὀλίγα λόγια καὶ καλὰ θέλω δι' αὐτοὺς νὰ εἴπω.
few words and good I-wish of them that I-say
Ὦ Βενετία φουμιστή, μυριοχαριτωμένη,
O Venice famed myriad-graced
τὴν αὐθεντιά σου τὴν καλὴν ὁ θεὸς νὰ τὴν στερεόνῃ,
the lordship your the good — God that it strengthen
καὶ τοὺς ἐχθρούς σου εἰς τὸν λαιμὸν τὸν πόδα σου νὰ θέτῃς.
and the enemies your on the neck the foot your that you-set
Ὦ Βενετζιάνοι φρόνιμοι, πρακταῖοι καὶ 'πιδέξοι.
O Venetians prudent practical and skillful
ἦλθε καιρός, ἐσίμωσε, νὰ δείξετε τὴν γνῶσιν.
came (the)-time drew-near that you-show the knowledge
ἣν ἔχετε ἐκ φύσεως, ὁποῦ θεὸς σᾶς ἐδῶκεν,
which you-have from nature which God you gave

ἦλθε καιρός, ἂν βούλεσθε νὰ δείξετε τὴν γνῶσιν
came (the)-time if you-wish that you-show the knowledge
καὶ τὸ τολμηροκάρδιον, καὶ τὴν χρυσὴν τὴν βρύσι
and the daring-heart and the golden the fountain
νὰ τρέξῃ, νὰ ποτίσετε στρατιώταις ἀνδρειωμένους.
that it-run that you-water soldiers valiant
νὰ δώσετε, νὰ πάρετε κεφαλαιωμένον τόπον
that you-give that you-take (a)-capital place
μὲ τὸ σπαθίν, μὲ τ' ἄρματα καὶ μὲ τὴν φρονιμάδαν.
with the sword with the arms and with the prudence
καὶ κόσμον νὰ κερδήσετε, πολλὰ ν' ἀναπαυθῆτε,
and (the)-world that you-win much that you-rest
μὲ τὴν χαράν, μὲ τὴν τιμήν, μετὰ μεγάλης δόξης;
with the joy with the honor with great glory
καὶ νὰ κοιμᾶσθ' ἀμέριμνα, τινὰν νὰ μὴ φοβῆσθε,
and that you-sleep untroubled anyone that not you-fear
ταῖς μάχαις τοῦ σκυλότουρκου νὰ ταῖς ἐλυτρωθῆτε.
the battles of-the dog-Turk that them you-be-freed-from
καὶ νἄχετε κ' εὐχαριστιαῖς ἀπὸ τὸν κόσμον ὅλον,
and that-you-have also thanks from the world whole
καὶ ἄφεσιν ἁμαρτιῶν, συγχώριον ἀφ' τὸν κύριον.
and remission of-sins pardon from the Lord
Καὶ τοῦτο ἔνι ἀληθές, καὶ ἂν ἐσεῖς, αὐθέντ̣αις,
And this is true and if you lords
μὲ προθυμίαν δυνατὴν καὶ νἄχετε ἀγάπην.
with zeal strong and that-you-have love
ἐμβῆτε εἰς τὸν πόλεμον μὲ ὅλην τὴν καλὴν Τάλιαν,
enter into the war with all the good Italy
τὸν Τοῦρκον ξερριζόνετε σύρριζον ἐκ τὴν Δύσιν·
the Turk you-uproot root-and-all from the West

μόνον νὰ βάλετε βουλὴν καλήν, νὰ βουλευτῆτε·
only that you-put counsel good that you-take-counsel
θαρρῶ εἰς τὸν πανάγαθον ἀποτυχιὰ νὰ μὴ ἔνι,
I-trust in the all-good failure that not be
νὰ βγάλετε τοὺς ἀσεβεῖς ἀπέσω ἀπὸ τὴν πόλιν·
that you-drive-out the impious within from the city
ὅλον κρέμεται εἰς ἐσᾶς, παντοῦ νὰ πᾷ βουλή σας.
all hangs on you everywhere that go counsel your
καὶ νὰ τὴν συναπῴσετε εἰς ὅλην Χριστιανότην·
and that it you-(obscure) to all Christendom
ἡ συμβουλή σας ἡ καλὴ καὶ ἡ συγκρότησί σας
the counsel your the good and the assembly your
νὰ κάμῃ πλάταις καὶ πτερὰ εἰς ὅλους τοὺς αὐθέντας,
that it-make shoulders and wings to all the lords
καὶ νὰ παρακινήσετε στρατάρχας καὶ κρατάρχας,
and that you-urge-on army-leaders and rulers
καὶ ὁμοφωνιά. ὁμόνοια νὰ ἔχουσιν οἱ πάντες.
and unison concord that have the all
Ὁ Τοῦρκος πάντα ἔξυπνος ἔνι καὶ οὐ κοιμᾶται,
The Turk always awake is and not sleeps
πάντα πεινᾷ, πάντα διψᾷ, ποτὲ οὐδὲν χορταίνει
always hungers always thirsts ever not is-sated
νὰ τρῷ σάρκες Χριστιανῶν καὶ νὰ ῥουφᾷ καὶ τὸ αἷμα.
that he-eat flesh of-Christians and that he-suck also the blood
κ' οἱ Χριστιανοὶ νὰ μάχουνται, ὁ ῥήγας μὲ τὸν ῥήγαν.
and the Christians that fight the king with the king
καὶ τί ἔνι τούτη ἡ ὀργὴ καὶ τοῦ θεοῦ κατάρα,
and what is this the wrath and — of-God (the)-curse
νὰ τοὺς θωροῦν οἱ ἀσεβεῖς, νὰ ἐβρίζουν, νὰ γελοῦσιν;
that them watch the impious that they-revile that they-laugh

Ὦ Κωνσταντῖνε βασιλεῦ, κακὸν ῥιζικὸν ποῦχες!
O Constantine emperor evil fate which-you-had
ἀπὴν ἡ πόλις χάθηκεν, ὁ κόσμος ἂς προσέχῃ.
since the city was-lost the world let it-beware
Ὦ Βενετζιάνοι πονηροί, μὲ τὴν πολλήν σας γνῶσιν,
O Venetians shrewd with the much your knowledge
βλέπω, ὁ θεός σᾶς βοηθᾷ μὲ τὴν δεξιάν του χεῖρα,
I-see — God you helps with the right his hand
ὅτι κλεψιαῖς δὲν θέλετε, ἁρπαγαῖς, ἀδικίαις,
for thefts not you-want robberies injustices
ἀγάπην πάντα θέλετε μὲ ἐχθροὺς καὶ μὲ φίλους,
love always you-want with enemies and with friends
καὶ δι' αὐτὸ νὰ κάμετε τοὺς πάντας νἄναι φίλοι,
and for this that you-make the all that-they-be friends
ἀμάχη δὲ μὲ τοὺς ἐχθροὺς καὶ μὲ τοὺς ἀλλοφύλους.
no-fight and with the enemies and with the foreigners
Πιάστε τὸ δυναμώτερον, βλέπετε τὸ θηρίον,
Seize the stronger see the beast
τὸ ἄγριον καὶ ἀνήμερον, τὸ σκύλον τὸν λυσσιάρην,
the wild and savage the dog the rabid
τὸν λύκον τὸν ἀχόρταγον ἐξεσπηλαιώσετέ τον·
the wolf the insatiable drive-from-his-den him
τότε νὰ κεφαλαιώσετε καὶ νὰ ἀναπαυθῆτε,
then that you-be-masters and that you-rest
καὶ νὰ δοξάσετε τὸν θειὸν καὶ τὴν ἁγιὰν τριάδα.
and that you-glorify — God and the holy trinity

Ὁ μέγας παντοκράτορας νὰ σᾶς ἐδιορθώσῃ
The great almighty that you set-right
καὶ μέσον σας εἰς τὴν βουλὴν νὰ ἔναιν διὰ πάντα.
and among you in the counsel that he-be for ever
Τοῦτο τὸ γράφω νὰ γενῇ, Χριστέ μου, ἐπάκουσόν μου.
This it I-write that it-come-to-pass Christ my hear me
Αὐθένταις, μὴ ἀργήσετε, ὅλοι σας σηκωθῆτε,
Lords not delay all you rise
τοὺς ἀσεβεῖς ἐβγάλετε ἀπέσω ἀπὸ τὴν πόλιν·
the impious drive-out within from the city
ἐὰν οὐ συγκροτήσετε καὶ σεῖς νὰ ἦστε πρῶτοι,
if not you-assemble and you that you-be first
ν' ἀπώσετε νὰ σώσετε εἰς ὅλους τοὺς ῥηγάδαις,
that you-(obscure) that you-reach to all the kings
καὶ νὰ τοὺς ἀναγκάσετε ὅλοι νὰ 'λθοῦν εἰς ἕνα,
and that them you-compel all that they-come to one
τινὰς οὐκ ἐσαλεύεται ἀπ' ὅλους τοὺς αὐθέντας·
anyone not is-moved from all the lords
διατὶ ἔχετε τὴν θάλασσαν, τριήρεις, καὶ καράβια,
because you-have the sea triremes and ships
καὶ μέσον δύων τε τινῶν τῆς γῆς καὶ τῆς θαλάσσου.
and between two too certain of-the land and of-the sea
δύνεσθε εἰς τὸ γίνεσθαι νικηταὶ τοῦ τυράννου.
you-can for the to-become victors of-the tyrant
Ὅμως παρακαλῶ σας το, ἀπὸ σᾶς καὶ ἀπ' ὅλους
Yet I-beg you it from you and from all
'ς τὸ νὰ μὲ συμπαθήσετε ἃ ἔγραψα καὶ εἶπον.
for — that me you-forgive what I-wrote and said
Ὦ Κωνσταντῖνε Δράγαζη, κακὴν τύχην ὁποῦχες!
O Constantine Dragases evil fortune which-you-had

The poet has heard from the tax-gatherers that seven hundred thousand Christian households under the Turk wait only for the cross: let the crusade cross the Danube, and the lands he names, which he has seen himself, will submit. He thanks God for his verse and asks that it be sent to the West, wonders whether Constantine lives, hides his name but gives his marks, a black mole on each hand, and ends with a prayer for victory.

Ἀφίνω τὴν διήγησιν καὶ θρηνισμὸν τῆς πόλης.
I-leave the narrative and lamentation of-the city
μὴ ξεψυχήσω πάραυτα πριχοῦ ἐξητελεύσω,
lest I-expire at-once before I-finish
καὶ θέλω νὰ γινώσκετε τὸ ἤκουσα νὰ λέξω·
and I-wish that you-know what I-heard that I-speak
νὰ ᾽ποῦμεν διὰ τοὺς Χριστιανοὺς ὁποὖναιν εἰς Τουρκίαν,
that we-speak about the Christians who-are in Turkey
καθὼς ἐδιατάχθηκα, οὕτως τὰ ἀναγγέλλω,
as I-was-instructed thus them I-announce
νὰ ξεύρετε ἀληθινὰ ὅτι ᾽ς τὴν Δύσιν ὅλην,
that you-know truly that in the West whole
ὁποῦ ὁρίζει ἀσεβὴς τῶν Χριστιανῶν ὁ διώκτης,
which rules impious of-the Christians the persecutor
ἐγροίκησα πολλαῖς φοραῖς ἀπὸ τοὺς χαρατζάρους
I-heard many times from the tax-collectors
ὅτι ὁρίζει ὁ ἄπιστος Χριστιανοὺς ὀρθοδόξους
that rules the infidel Christians orthodox
σπίτια μὲ ταῖς φαμιλιαῖς ἑπτακόσιαις χιλιάδαις.
houses with the families seven-hundred thousands
καὶ τοῦτο ἔνι φανερὸν μὲ πάσης ἀκριβείας,
and this is plain with all exactness

ὡς οἶδα καὶ κατέμαθα ὑπὸ πιστῶν ἀνθρώπων.
as I-know and learned from faithful men
Λοιπὸν αὐτοὶ Χριστιανοὶ ἀκαρτεροῦν νὰ ’δοῦσιν
Then these Christians wait that they-see
σημάδιν μέγα φλάμπουρον, τὸν σταυρὸν τοῦ κυρίου,
(a)-sign great banner the cross of-the Lord
950 καὶ τότε νὰ συγκλίνουσιν οἱ ἔσω μὲ τοὺς ἔξω,
and then that they-join the(-ones) within with the(-ones) without
νὰ γένῃ μοῦρτος μοχθηρός, ὡς οἱ πολλοὶ τὸ λέγουν.
that come-about (an)-uprising grievous as the many it say
Μόνον νὰ ’δοῦσιν Χριστιανοὺς αὐθένταις εἰς τὸν κάμπον,
Only that they-see Christians lords on the plain
ὡς τὸ προεῖπα, μὲ σταυρόν, μὲ τάξιν τοῦ πολέμου,
as it I-said-before with cross with order of-the war
ὡσὰν τυγχαίνει τάξις δέ, καὶ μὲ πολλῆς ἰσχύος.
as befits order and also with much strength
955 ὅλοι ’ς τὴν ὥραν προσκυνοῦν οἱ Χριστιανοὶ τῆς Δύσης.
all at the hour submit the Christians of-the West
Ἂν θέλετε νὰ βγάλετε τὸν Τοῦρκον ἀφ’ τὴν Δύσιν.
If you-wish that you-drive-out the Turk from the West
τὸν πρῶτον τῶν Χριστιανῶν ποίσετε ἀρχηγόν σας.
the first of-the Christians make leader your
καὶ νὰ ὁμοφωνήσουσιν αἱ γλῶσσαι τῶν Λατίνων·
and that they-speak-as-one the tongues of-the Latins
τὸν πάπα δὲ τὸν ἅγιον νὰ στήσετε κεφάλιν,
the pope and the holy that you-set-up (as)-head
960 καὶ τὸν σταυρὸν νὰ βάλετε σημάδι ’ς τ’ ἅρματά σας,
and the cross that you-put (as)-sign on the arms your
ἀγαπημένα, σπλαγχνικὰ ὅλοι νᾶσθε τὸ ἕνα·
loving compassionate all that-you-be the one

ὁμόφωνοι, ὁμόψυχοι. ὁμόφυλοι οἱ πάντες,
of-one-voice of-one-soul of-one-race the all
τὴν Δύσιν ὅλην ἔχετε σὰν ζῶσμα ἰδικόν σας.
the West whole you-have like girding own your
Τοῦτο σᾶς λέγω ἀληθινά, πιστεύσατε τὸν λόγον.
This you I-say truly believe the word
ὅτι τοῦ νὰ περάσετε τὸν Ντούναβην ἐδῶθεν,
that — that you-cross the Danube on-this-side
τῆς Δύσης οἱ Χριστιανοὶ εἰς μιὰν νὰ προσκυνήσουν.
of-the West the Christians at one that they-submit
Τοῦτο σᾶς λέγω, αὐθέναις μου, ἀλλοῦ μὴ πέσῃ ὁ νοῦς σας.
This you I-say lords my elsewhere not fall the mind your
τὸ πέραμά σας νὰ γενῇ μέσον τοῦ Μεντοβόρου,
the crossing your that come-about through — Mentovoros
νἆλθετε τὸν Ὀβόμπριδον, περάσετε τὰ Σκόπια,
that-you-come-to — Ovobridos cross — Skopje
ἔχετε δὲ καὶ Καστοριὰν καὶ ὅλην τὴν Ἀχρίδα,
you-have and also Kastoria and all — Ochrid
ἔχετε δὲ τὴν Βουλγαριὰν καὶ τὴν Ἀρβανιτίαν,
you-have and — Bulgaria and — Albania
οἱ Βλάχοι οἱ ἀνδρικώτατοι μετὰ Μπώσνιμ καὶ ἄλλων.
the Vlachs the most-manly with Bosnians and others
ἡ Σαλονίκη πάραυτα ἔνι προσκυνουμένη,
— Thessalonica at-once is submitting
αἱ Σέρραις, τὸ Δεμότοιχον, ἡ Βέργοια καὶ τὰ Σέρβεια,
— Serres — Didymoteichon — Veria and — Servia
τὸ νὰ ἰδοῦσι τὸν σταυρόν, ὅλα σᾶς προσκυνοῦσι·
— that they-see the cross all you submit
τοῦ Στίνι ὁ τόπος πάραυτα, ὁ Γρεβενὸς ’ς τὴν ὥραν.
— of-Stini the place at-once — Grevena at the hour

νὰ προσκυνήσουν τὸν σταυρὸν χωρὶς τινὸς ἐμπόδου,
that they-submit-to the cross without any hindrance
τὰ Τρίκκαλα μὲ τὴν Βλαχιάν, Λάρισσος καὶ Φανάρι,
— Trikkala with — Vlachia Larissa and Phanari
τὰ Φέρσαλα, ὁ Δομοκός, Ζητούνι. Λιβαδεία,
— Pharsala — Domokos Zetounion Livadeia
τὸ νὰ ἰδοῦσι τὸν σταυρόν, ’ς τὴν ὥραν προσκυνοῦσιν·
— that they-see the cross at the hour they-submit
Ἑλλάδα, Πάτρα. Ἄγραφα, Βελούχιν καὶ Πριστόλιο.
Hellas Patras Agrapha Velouchi and Pristolion
Ἀθῆνα, Θῆβα. Μέγαρα, Σάλων’, αὔτ’ ἄλλα ὅλα·
Athens Thebes Megara Salona these others all
Ἄρτα καὶ τὰ Γιάννινα, ὅλον τὸ Δεσποτάτον,
Arta and — Ioannina all the Despotate
τὴν ὥραν ἔνι ’ς τὸν σταυρὸν τὰ χέρια των δεμένα.
at-the hour is to the cross the hands their bound
Ἠξεύρετε, αὐθένταις μου, ταῖς χώραις ὁποῦ εἶπα
Know lords my the lands which I-named
ὅλαις ταῖς εἶδα, ἐπάτησα πεζὸς καὶ καβαλλάρης·
all them I-saw I-trod on-foot and on-horseback
διὰ τοῦτο ταῖς ἐσύνθεσα μὲ θρῆνον διὰ στίχου.
because-of this them I-composed with lament in verse
διὰ τοῦτο ταῦτα ἔγραψα καὶ ἀνεσκέπασά τα,
because-of this these I-wrote and uncovered them
νὰ τὰ διαβάσῃ ὁπῶχει νοῦ καὶ νὰ μετρᾷ τὰ πάντα.
that them read who-has mind and that he-weigh the all
Βλέπετε εἰς πόσον τρομασμὸν στέκει ἡ Χριστιανότης·
See in how-much terror stands the Christendom
τοῦτο δὲ ἐνθυμίζω σας, αὐθέναις μεγιστᾶνοι,
this and I-remind you lords magnates

ποσῶς μηδὲν θελήσετε νὰ ποίσετε ἄλλον δρόμον,
at-all not wish that you-make other road
διατ᾽ εἶναιν ὅλοι Χριστιανοὶ ὁ κόσμος ὁποῦ γράφω,
because they-are all Christians the world which I-write
ἔνι κ᾽ οἱ τόποι θροφανοὶ ἀπὸ ζωὴν μεγάλην·
are also the places (obscure) from life great
ποιῶντα θέλετ᾽ εὑρεθῇ οὕτως κεφαλαιωμένοι.
doing you-will find-yourselves thus masters
Ὦ Κωνσταντῖνε βασιλεῦ, κακὴν τύχην ὁποῦχες!
O Constantine emperor evil fortune which-you-had
Ὁ θεὸς τὸ ξεύρει, αὐθένταις μου,
— God it knows lords my
δὲν τῶχα εἰς τὸν νοῦν μου,
not it-I-had in the mind my
ἀμμὴ διὰ τὸ πολὺν κακὸν τῆς πόλης ἐκινήθην
but for the much evil of-the city I-was-moved
νὰ ποίσω τίποτας μικρὸν λόγον καὶ μυριολόγιν,
that I-make something small (a)-poem and dirge
νὰ τὸ διαβάζω, νὰ θρηνῶ, νὰ κλαίω, νὰ βρουχοῦμαι.
that it I-read that I-lament that I-weep that I-groan
καὶ μὲ ὁ νοῦς ἐσέβασεν εἰς βυθισμὸν τοῦ λόγου,
and me the mind brought into (the)-depth of-the poem
ποτὲ οὐκ ἠδυνήθηκα νὰ τὸν ἐξανασπάσω,
ever not I-could that it pull-out
ὡς ὅταν ἐτελείονα μιὰ λέξιν τε καὶ ἄλλην,
as when I-finished one word both and other
καὶ ἄλλαις ἀνηβαίνασιν εἰς τὸν ἐγκέφαλόν μου,
and others came-up into the brain my
᾽ψηλαῖς, πολλαῖς, διαλεκταῖς, νὰ τρέχουν διὰ στίχου·
lofty many phrases that they-run in verse

ὅμως εὐχαριστῶ τὸν θεόν, τὸν ποιητὴν καὶ πλάστην,
yet I-thank — God the maker and creator
ὅπου τὸν νοῦ μου ἔσωσεν νὰ γράψω τὰ τοιαῦτα.
who the mind my brought that I-write the such(-things)
Λοιπὸν παρακαλῶ σας το καὶ συμβουλεύω σάς το.
Then I-beg you it and advise you it
ὅλοι σας μεταγράψατε τὸ ποίημά μου τοῦτο,
all you copy the poem my this
καὶ νὰ τὸ ἀποστείλετε εἰς τῆς Φραγκιᾶς τὰ μέρη,
and that it send to — of-Frankland the parts
εἰς χεῖρας τε τῶν αὐθεντῶν, ῥηγάδων, αὐθεντάδων·
into hands too of-the lords kings rulers
διατὶ θαρρῶ εἰς τὸν θεὸν νἄναιν διὰ τὸ συμφέρον,
because I-trust in — God that-it-be for the profit
διὰ καλὸν τῶν Χριστιανῶν μικρῶν τε καὶ μεγάλων,
for (the)-good of-the Christians small both and great
Ὦ Κωνσταντῖνε βασιλεῦ, τί νἄναιν ἀπὸ σέναν;
O Constantine emperor what that-it-be of you
λέγουν ὅτι ἀπέθανες ἐπάνω 'ς τὸ σπαθίν σου,
they-say that you-died upon on the sword your
ἤκουσα πάλιν νὰ λέγουσιν καὶ εἶσαι κεκρυμμένος
I-heard again that they-say that you-are hidden
ὑπὸ χειρός τε πανσθενοῦς δεξιᾶς τοῦ κυρίου·
under hand too all-mighty right of-the Lord
μακάρι νἄσαι ζωντανός, σὰν εἶσαι ἀποθαμμένος!
would-that that-you-be alive as you-are dead
Τώρα σκεπάζω τ' ὄνομα καὶ κρύβω τ' ὄνομά μου,
Now I-cover the name and hide the name my
νὰ μὴ τὸ ξεύρουν οἱ πολλοὶ τίς ὁ τὰ τοιαῦτα γράψας.
that not it know the many who the(-one) the such(-things) having-written

Ἀλλ᾽ ὅμως νὰ γινώσκετε ἐλαίαν ἔχει μαύρην
But yet that you-know (a)-mole he-has black
ὁποῦγραψε τὸ ποίημα, ᾽ς δεξιὸν μικρὸν δακτύλιν.
who-wrote the poem on right small finger
καὶ εἰς τὴν χέραν τὴν ζαρβὴν ἄλλην ἐλαίαν πάλιν.
and on the hand the left other mole again
ἰσόσταθμα, ἰσόμετρα, ᾽ς τὴν μέσην τῆς παλάμης·
equal-weighted equal-sized in the middle of-the palm
αὐτὰ τὰ δυὸ σημάδια ἔχει ᾽ς τὰ δυό του χέρια.
these the two marks he-has on the two his hands
Τὸ ὄνομά μ᾽ οὐ γράφω το διὰ τίποτις ποῦ ξεύρω.
The name my not I-write it for anything which I-know
Λοιπὸν παρακαλέσατε νὰ ᾽δῶ τὴν σωτηριάν μου,
Then pray that I-see the salvation my
μὲ τὴν τιμήν μου διὰ νὰ ζῶ, νὰ ᾽δῶ καὶ τὴν ὑγειάν μου.
with the honor my so that I-live that I-see also the health my
Δὲν ἔχω πλεόν, αὐθένταις μου, πρὸς τὸ παρὸν νὰ γράψω·
Not I-have more lords my for the present that I-write
θλιμμένα, παραπονετικὰ ἐῶ, ἀφίνω ταῦτα,
sorrowfully plaintively I-let-be I-leave these(-things)
καὶ τέλος κάμνω τὸ λοιπὸν καὶ παύομαι τοῦ λέγειν.
and end I-make — then and cease from-the speaking
Ἡ ὕστερος παραγγελιά, αὐθένταις μου ῥηγάδες,
The last charge lords my kings
ἔνι νὰ κοπιάσετε νὰ ἐβγάλετε τὸν Τοῦρκον,
is that you-toil that you-drive-out the Turk
νὰ τὸν ἐξερριζώσετε ἀπέσω ἀπὸ τὴν πόλιν·
that him uproot within from the city
καὶ ἄμποτε ὁ κύριος νὰ σᾶς κατευοδώσῃ.
and would-that the Lord that you prosper

Δὲν ἔνι τίποτας μικρὸν νὰ τὸ παραθαρρῆτε,
Not is anything small that it you-make-light-of
νὰ τὸ ἀπολησμονήσετε, νὰ μὴ τὸ ἀναθυμᾶσθε·
that it forget that not it recall
ἀμμὴ ἔνι τόσα δυνατὸ ὅτι οὐδὲν τυγχαίνει
but is so strong that not it-befits
ἀπὸ τὸν νοῦν σας νὰ ἐβγῇ οὐ 'μέραν οὐδὲ νύκτα,
from the mind your that it-go-out not day nor night
νὰ μὴ ἔχετε ἀνάπαυσιν ὥστε νὰ 'δῆτε τέλος·
that not you-have rest until that you-see (the)-end
καὶ ἄμποτε νὰ ποίσετε ἀνδραγαθίας ἔργον.
and would-that that you-do of-valor (a)-work
καὶ νῖκος δώσῃ εἰς ὑμᾶς καὶ ζῶσμα 's τ' ἄρματά σας
and victory give to you and girding on the arms your
θεός ὁ παντοδύναμος, ὁ κύριος τῆς δόξης.
God the almighty the Lord of-the glory
νὰ πᾶτε νὰ νικήσετε ὅλους σας τοὺς ἐχθρούς σας,
that you-go that you-conquer all your the enemies your
νῦν καὶ ἀεὶ καὶ πάντοτε εἰς αἰῶνας αἰώνων.
now and ever and always to ages of-ages